

HRN

Stand Back Up

Stand Back Up

A Gift

For Our Children

Christmas 2015

H. Roice Nelson, Jr.

Cover Photo: oil slick on the road in front of our condo, 27 April 2016,
 Photo by H. Roice Nelson, Jr., Reminded me of
 the oil slick in on 200 North in front of the Elementary School in about Third Grade (page127),
 my Rainbow Mosrite Guitar (pages 76 and 243),
 my first map at Mobil Oil over the Andaman Sea (page 127),
 double rainbows I've seen, including one during 2015 Science Camp at Aunt Sara's (page 118),
 all of the maps made with Landmark software using the spectrum color bar, and
 the rainbow mosaic under construction outside my office window (2016).

Copyright © 2015-2016 H. Roice Nelson, Jr.

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced or
 transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical,
 including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and
 retrieval system, without permission in writing from Walden 3-D, Inc.

Published by:
 Walden 3-D, Inc.
 2155 West 700 South #31
 Cedar City, Utah 84720

standbackup.pdf available to download for free from:
<http://www.walden3d.com/standbackup>

Printed by:
 Image Pro Printing & Copying Inc.
 95 West Harding Avenue
 Cedar City, Utah 84720

First Printing December 2016 25 copies

For printed copies mail \$45 each (+ \$10 shipping for up to 4 books) to:
 Stand Back Up
 2155 West 700 South #31
 Cedar City, Utah 84720
 or check the website above for updates

All profits will be donated to:
 The Humanitarian Fund of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
 Nelson, Jr., H. Roice (Howard Roice), 1949-present
 Stand Back Up / H. Roice Nelson, Jr.
 Includes time-line index
 ISBN x-xx-xxxxxx-x (to be applied for after this pdf review and before publishing)

Printed in The United States of America

Index

Preface	5
1. Socially Inept	6
2. Blame Game	7
3. Truth	17
4. Recharge	35
5. Tolerance	46
6. Bondage	50
7. Choices	56
8. Media	69
9. Music	74
10. The Value of Life	79
11. Chastity	91
12. Giving	98
13. Honesty	119
14. Word of Wisdom & Drugs	125
15. No Other Gods	132
16. Graven Images	171
17. Profanity	189
18. Video Games	191
19. Keeping the Sabbath	194
20. Honoring Father and Mother	199
21. Tithing	205
22. Overwhelming	207
23. Savior	214
24. Prayer	222
25. Return and Report	228
<u>Appendix 1. Figures and Time-Line</u>	237
<u>Appendix 2.</u>	256
1-25 Commandments	260
<u>Appendix 3.</u>	264
A. Howard Roice Nelson: Howard Nelson - Psalm 102	265
B. Pauline Hafen Nelson: Ma Mera - Psalm 29	268
Mother's Day - Psalm 5	271
C. Dorothy Maxine Shirts: Maxine Memories - Psalm 37	274
D. Helen Forsha Hafen: Helen Hafen - Psalm 7	280
1. Roice: A Lullaby - Psalm 1	284
All I Need is Love - Psalm 77	286
2. Ben: Benjamin's Song - Psalm 36 & 121	289
Questions - Psalm 38 & 140	292
3. Paul: Paul's Song - Psalm 2	296
4. Heather: Practical Magic - Psalm 119 A-V	299
5. Melanie: Little Girls - Psalm 122	322
6. Audrey: Audrey - Psalm 145	324
7. Sara: Sara Ellyn - 107th Psalm	328
Bug-Eyed Girl - Psalm 125	333
8. Rob: The Tank - Psalm 148	335
9. Rachel: Rachel, My Darling - Psalm 123 & 146	339
10. Matt: Matthew Charles - Psalm 150	342
11. 1307 Emerald Green Psalm 104	345
12. Enough Psalm 109	348
<u>Appendix 4.</u>	
1. Job: Psalm 45 & 142nd Psalm	352

Dedicated to the Children, Step-Children, In-Laws, and Grandchildren (2015) of:

H. Roice Nelson, Jr.	Roice
Andrea Shirts Nelson	Andrea
Howard Roice Nelson, III	Roice
Sarah Nemec Nelson	Sarah
Benjamin Bengt Nelson	Ben
Ethan Evan Nelson	Ethan
Paul Frederick Nelson	Paul
Kate Jones Nelson	Kate
Grant Matthew Nelson	Grant
Ella Dawn Nelson	Ella
Dallin Spencer Nelson	Dallin
Quinton Miles Nelson	Quinton
Chloe Grace Nelson	Chloe
Heather Neilson	Heather
Jared Wright	Jared
Melanie Robbyn Nelson Wright	Melanie
Colby Cade Wright	Colby
Taylor Robbyn Wright	Taylor
Halle Nalise Wright	Halle
Avalyn Ashby Wright	Avalyn
Kendall Joyce Wright	Kendall
Joshua Waldron	Joshua
Audrey Neilson Waldron	Audrey
Bobbi Sophia Waldron	Sophie
Isabella Malani Waldron	Isabella
Lauren Rachel Waldron	Lauren
Timothy Sullivan	Tim
Sara Ellyn Nelson Sullivan	Sara
Robert Llewellyn Nelson	Rob
Michael Garrett Olson	Garrett
Rachel Nielson Olson	Rachel
Gwendolyn Ivy Olson	Gwyn
Matthew Charles Nielson	Matt



Preface:

We each fall down. Sometimes we trip and fall down. Sometimes we make errors in judgement and our spirit falls down. Sometimes others make choices, choices which trip us up, and we find ourselves in the mud and the mire, physically, or spiritually, or both. I have found it is key to my relief and happiness in this life of pain and sorrow to stand back up as soon as possible after I fall down. I have found it too easy for me to feel sorry for myself when I fall down, to mope, to turn inward, to become disillusioned, discouraged, and depressed because I have fallen down. This book pulls from Lovelets, Grandkidlets, Thoughtlets, Prime Words, Nottingham and Hillcrest Ward Stanzas, my memory, and my notes to share life experiences and examples of when I have needed to stand back up. For example:

One of the problems with getting old is when I stop running I have to go to the bathroom. Being a farm boy, and since there wasn't a toilet on the farm, I learned to just find a tree and take care of business. Especially when it is dark and I think I am alone. I remember once early in my mission taking the train from Canterbury out to Ayleshem to see Sister Kirkham. As we started the half a mile walk to her house I needEd to go really bad. I remember the shock of my proper English companion at seeing the meadow being watered. Oh well! On a Friday morning in 1999 one of those experiences which will probably be remembered through the millennium happened (and yes I realize it would just be forgotten, if I didn't write it down). Hopefully it will be the only time I will be flagged down by a policeman with flashing lights when I am out running. Paul was a little slower getting up, and I read the paper and the comics before we left. We ran and didn't talk much. I got tired and started walking when we got to the Forest Green subdivision. There was a policeman sitting there watching for speeding cars. I waved to him and he waved to me. As I went around a little bend and I could see he could no longer see me, I looked ahead as well as I could through the bushes, thought I saw Paul running away from me, stepped into the bushes next to the wall, and proceeded to relieve myself. No sooner had I started than I realized it was not Paul running away from me, but two women walking in my direction. I didn't want to say anything to bring attention to myself, and by the time I stopped and closed up shop they were adjacent to me. As I turned around they saw the bushes move, and started to scream and run. I didn't want to chase after them and try to explain myself, and so I just started on down the trail towards the house. There was a kid ahead of me, he saw me jogging, and he started running. So I stopped and walked. Eventually the policeman drove down Kingsland with flashing lights and stopped me. As he stuck his head out of the door I said: 'I'm sorry, I just had to take a leak.' He said, 'I thought it was something like that, but you sure scared those two women.' I said 'I'm sorry, I didn't mean to. Do you want my name and address?' He said sure, told me that was all he needed, and drove off to explain what happened to the two women. It is interesting how our fears can drive us to make irrelevant conclusions and create a hullabaloo over nothing. As I walked the rest of the way back to the house I imagined headlines on The Katy Times: 'Mormon High Priest Assistant Group Leader Arrested For Indecent Exposure.' Paul didn't know about the excitement. I considered keeping it a secret, and there are probably several of you who wished I would have. Oh well!"¹

In the same way as actions follow words and words follow thoughts, personal spiritual experiences have confirmed to me the importance of standing back up as soon as possible after falling down. I believe standing back up prepares us to stand back up in eternity. Just as a toddler learns to stand back up after falling down, I testify standing back up is an eternal principle. Falling down is entropy, an increase of disorder in the universe. Standing back up is levity, or life, an increase of order in the universe. I am convinced each of us will do better if we learn to learn to stand back up as soon as we recognize we have fallen down. Sometimes, like after the 2014 Fifth Nelson Grandkids Summer Science Camp, it is easy to see we have fallen down, as shown in Figure 1.

¹ <http://www.walden3d.com/thoughtlets/1999/9903.html>

1. Socially Inept:

Commandment 23. Law of Sacrifice: The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.² And Samuel said, Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams.³

I am 66 and socially inept. I recall eating dinner at Melanie's and Jared's and it was pointed out when Melanie corrected her kids for licking their plate they said, "But Grandpa does!" I too often offend those I love, and too often do not interact around others in socially acceptable ways. Sad part is I also don't recognize my errors. It never has been and never is my intention to offend.

So I decided to share some thoughts and some stories and some examples and some songs as last year's Christmas present (2014) from me for you. As I said in my e-mail to each of you last Christmas, I did not get my writing finished. So the book is this year's Christmas present (2015). I recognize it may not be opened and read until a future Christmas. Hopefully, when the book is read, from the thoughts and words and actions I describe you will find some laughter and some joy and some new insights and possibly even some tears. I find tears accompany recognition of spiritual truths. Stories from my travels and experiences form the bulk of the words. Hopefully I will be able to package the things important to me in a way not offensive to any of you, and package them in a way each of you can receive some personal lasting benefits as an individual. The theme tying the stories together is my testimony Jesus is The Christ, His church has been restored to help us return to Him and His Father, and His commandments are important for each of us. I recall His words early in His ministry: "He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me."⁴ I do hope and pray what is written here is sufficiently worthwhile for you personally that you will read it again, and maybe even again, and you will gain insights each time to help you with your personal struggles, helping put into eternal context personal successes and apparent failures.

I recognize my communication skills are lacking. I will probably not include things important to you. This is one of the nice things to come from writing a personal history before I can't function well. You can tell me stories I've missed, and I can add them to my master database and possibly future editions. Probably some of my communication skill lack is related to my family of origin. Dad never talked on the phone. He was always there listening when I called home each Sunday night. A learned behavior? Grandma Hafen appreciated my Sunday night calls, and yet she often chastised me for multiprocessing with something else when I called her. It was obvious to her I was not paying sufficient attention. As President Benson said regarding prayer, "Any of us would become offended if a friend said the same words to us each day, treated the conversation as a chore, and could hardly wait to finish in order to turn on the television set and forget us."⁵ I look back on even good things I did, and recognize how often I fell down.

² Psalms 51:17.

³ I Samuel 15:22.

⁴ Matthew 10:37.

⁵ Teachings of the Presidents of the Church, Ezra Taft Benson, 2014, page 52.

I remember my sister's comments after watching Dad and I load the pickup in Ft. Collins after Marti and I got married. Aunt Sara said she watched us work very efficiently for 20 minutes, and during the entire time we only said half a dozen words. There was pointing, grunts, and not words. Her interpretation was Dad and I had worked together so long, the communication was by gesture or a look or a grunt. While there were great benefits growing up on a farm and learning to work, there are issues associated with never playing sports nor being in the High School Band nor learning to interact appropriately socially.

Please skip sections of obvious disagreement, and hopefully someday you will revisit them. Maybe then you will realize how concerned I am for each of you, realizing how much and how deeply I love each of you. Yes, YOU! I am writing this gift for each of my 10 kids and their spouses, with the hope these thoughts and words will prove useful for YOU personally. Eventually, at the appropriate age and maturity, I hope these thoughts and words will also prove to be useful for our grandkids and possibly even their descendants.

To give a looking forward example of social ineptness, look at how this most personal Christmas present is packaged. I will go to the trouble of getting an ISBN number, and am publishing this like a regular book. Why would one do this with something as personal as some of the material included here in? I am not looking to make any money from this work. If there are any profits from sale of this book, they will be donated to the Humanitarian Fund of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints. I am not looking to be famous. In my professional circles, I am more famous than I am comfortable with. While I do have a big ego, I truly simply hope this will be of benefit to each reader in some way. If it is only of benefit to one of you, it is a success.

Furthermore, at least in my mind, if it is of benefit to one of you, it could be of benefit to someone else. I am at a stage in my life where personal confessions of sins are not as embarrassing as they once were. I figure it is better you learn about times I have fallen down from me, rather than from some gossip source (although I'm sure there will still be plenty of these, and these sources will probably clarify and expand on things I have forgotten). I have messed up more than some and possibly less than some others. Hopefully someone can learn from my mistakes and not repeat mistakes I have made. I figure it is better to confess my sins publicly than to have someone else tell those I love (or vice-versa) about the things which embarrass me or make me look less than how we all want to be perceived. While I do not want to be seen as attempting to hide my sins, I also want to forget them and move on. It is a balancing act, especially since when we write something down, it is not forgotten.

We all sin, and I am certainly no exception. Don't want to sin. Don't try to sin. Still do. God knows. Can't hide my sins from Him, no matter where I go. Guess sharing my mistakes goes with my self-imposed reputation of being promiscuously honest. So the bottom line is free pdf copies can be downloaded by those who are interested and those who learn of this work by word of mouth from <http://www.walden3d.com/standbackup>. Donations will be accepted to cover costs, and, as stated above, monies not tied to expenses for publishing "Stand Back Up" will be donated to the Humanitarian Fund of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints. Bound copies are available by sending a prepayment to the publisher, as described at this website. My intention is there will be no advertisements describing this book.

2. Blame Game:

Commandment 22. Law of the Gospel: Now this is the commandment: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me and be baptized in my name, that ye may be sanctified in my name, that ye may be sanctified by the reception of the Holy Ghost, that ye may stand spotless before me at the last day. Verily, verily, I say unto you, this is my gospel; and ye know the things that ye must do in my church; for the works which ye have seen me do even shall ye do; Therefore, if ye do these things blessed are ye, for ye shall be lifted up at the last day.⁶ Even so hath the Lord ordained that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel.⁷

As you each know, I believe the scriptures provide us a window into principles which transcend time and space and our lives. I know, more surely and much more personally than I know geological processes, that when we diligently study the scriptures they reveal "line upon line, precept upon precept, here a little and there a little; and blessed are those who hearken . . . for they shall learn wisdom."⁸ The Old Testament and The Doctrine & Covenants of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints (D&C) each teach us "the iniquity of the fathers" are visited "upon the the children unto the third and fourth generation."⁹ Having spent time with psychiatrists in recovery from having fallen down, I have learned it is common today to blame our weaknesses and our choices on our parents. Since there is a commonality between these two scriptural statements and modern psychology, and since I am one of your fathers, it is logical I am to be blamed and punished for mistakes I have made which have negatively impacted you. After all Jesus taught "But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea."¹⁰ I am truly sorry for my mistakes, and I hope those whom I have offended will forgive me for having fallen down.

Yet, even if this forgiveness is extended, I accept responsibility for my mistakes. I recognize and believe Father Lehi taught basic truths when he said:

But behold, my sons and my daughters, I cannot go down to my grave save I should leave a blessing upon you; for behold, I know that if ye are brought up in the way ye should go ye will not depart from it, Wherefore, if ye are cursed, behold, I leave my blessing upon you, that the cursing may be taken from you and be answered upon the heads of your parents.¹¹

Again, there is a second witness to this principal in the Doctrine & Covenants:

And again, inasmuch as parents have children in Zion, or in any of her stakes which are organized, that teach them not to understand the doctrine of repentance, faith in Christ the Son of the living God, and of baptism and the gift of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of the hands, when eight years old, the sin be upon the heads of the parents.¹²

⁶ 3 Nephi 27:20-22.

⁷ I Corinthians 9:14.

⁸ II Nephi 28:30.

⁹ Deuteronomy 5:9 and D&C 124:50.

¹⁰ Matthew 18:6 and D&C 121:19.

¹¹ 2 Nephi 4:5-6.

¹² D&C 68:25.

I am not satisfied with how well I taught gospel truths, and expect I have disappointed my ancestors. Especially those who gave their all in order we might enjoy the fruits of their labors. Although I know and love the gospel, I have weaknesses which have kept me from adequately sharing what I know. I have a temper. My example has not always been the best. I have fallen down many times. I control my temper much better now, yet I recognize I offended some of those I love. As a youth one of my biggest mistakes was beating up on my sister. A few years ago Sara told me how her arms were black and blue. I fell down. Way too many times.

I travelled too much with my work. I broke 20 china bowls with a hammer on my 20th or "china" anniversary. I threw a child down the stairs. I slapped a child. I did not go to the police station to rescue a child. I called the police on a child. I put a hammer through a television. I threw a favorite game of a child in a Shell station garbage can. I did not talk or listen enough to a child. I didn't relate to a child. I ignored a child. I took a child into the park and demonstrated anger release. I am responsible for my thoughts and my words and my actions. I am responsible and I am not the same person I was then. I know how to repent and do so regularly. I willingly confess my sins. There are times I fell down when I didn't even know I fell down. And despite all of these and other mistakes, I have a big enough ego I choose to believe I can still write words which will be beneficial to those I love the most, and possibly partially make up for having fallen down so many times. I do not believe I can say the words, and I hope, and pray, I can write them. I hope to inspire similar to how Jesus did (which gives context to the scripture quoted above):

And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them. And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven. Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven. And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name receiveth me.¹³

Given this, it seems logical to blame my mistakes on my ancestors. After all, they, like everyone else, were not perfect. They created the environment and provided the genes which combined with my spirit became me. As I get older, I learn additional facts and I understand more about how my ancestors fell down. So it can make a lot of sense, particularly with all of the support modern psychology gives, to pass blame for some of my falling down on our ancestors. Not!

Given the state of the world, it also seems logical to start the meat of this Christmas present with a brief summary describing my remembrances and knowledge of my parents and my grandparents. Of course, the following paragraphs will only be in context if they are preceded with the understanding I strive to not play blame games. My parents and their parents mistakes and the times they fell down are not the reason I fell down. I am responsible for where I place my feet and the choices I have made, which have resulted in me falling down. I want to stress how I have come to realize my ancestors are the key reason I have been able to stand back up.

Dad, Howard Roice Nelson, Sr., was the oldest of 8 children. He was born on the 29th of March in 1916. Aunt Marie (Erma Marie Nelson Krueger) was born a little over 2 years later on the 25th of May 1918. Aunt Marie was very successful, including heading up Home Economics at Utah State University for years. She died on the 11th of January in 1993, 7 years after Uncle Bill (William Thomas Krueger) died. Uncle Bud (Garth Bengt Nelson), born May 25th, 1918, was the first of Dad's siblings to die. Uncle Bud died on the 29th of July in 1979 on Cedar Mountain

¹³ Matthew 18:2-5.

when his horse got stuck crossing a stream and rolled on him. Dad was very close to Uncle Bud. He shared farm equipment and worked very close with Uncle Bud his entire life. Uncle Bud was on the motorcycle when Dad went over the old arched bridge across Coal Creek too fast and a truck for the National Park Service was parked across the road. Dad had a large scar on his forehead where his skull was crushed in. He told me how Dr. Broadbent pulled the bone back out with a screwdriver and sent him home because of other patients. Uncle Bud lost a few inches on one of his legs, and always had lifts in one of his shoes to make up the difference. Uncle Bud's death was very hard for Dad. Just as his wife, Aunt Mary Mae's death, was hard for me, 25 years later. Aunt Mary had stored the Willys Whippet for her son Leon Roice and for me after Dad died. She made caramels for my booths for different conventions. Years later I still have folks asking for Aunt Mary's candy.

Aunt Clara Jean's birth was August 20th, 1923, 5 years after Uncle Bud. She married Seth Hamilton Bills and moved to Sugar City, Idaho, where Uncle Seth taught audio visual at Ricks College, now BYU Idaho. They lived through the flood when the Teton Dam broke and washed away everything they owned. I was not able to make it to her funeral after her death on August 27th of 2007. Dad had a fall out with his next brother, after Ted got back from his Navy assignment in World War II. Edward Almon Nelson was born 2 years after Clara Jean on May 8th, 1925. After Grandpa Nelson died, Dad attempted to run everything the same way Grandpa had. Uncle Ted was his own man, after his experience in the Navy. They did not get along. Uncle Ted later got a Ph.D and taught in California for years before retiring and coming back to live on and work the farm. Dad's youngest brother, Richard (Dick) Nelson was born 3 years after Uncle Ted on February 29th, 1928. He and Aunt Elaine served 3 missions. They donated their property on Cedar Mountain to the LDS church for a Girls Camp. Dad, Uncle Bud, and Uncle Dick ran their three farms as if they were one, sharing equipment and working together their entire lives. Uncle Dick died November 4th, 2006.

Aunt Luana Nelson Warner was born February 12th, 1932, 4 years after Uncle Dick. She was a cheerleader at the college and married Lloyd Claude Warner from Delta, a football star. Uncle Lloyd and Aunt Luana have been second parents for me. They live in Bloomington, just outside of St. George, and are one of the reasons I am glad we are back in Cedar City. Aunt Shirley Ann Nelson Gurr, Dad's youngest sister, was born on June 4th, 1934. Aunt Shirley and Uncle Willis Orville Gurr, a former Bishop, live in Grandma's house on the farm. They are both very involved with the Lions Club in Cedar City. They are unassuming quiet people. Salt of the earth who survived children's deaths and still care about other people.

Dad worked harder than anyone I have ever known. He was often up all night cutting or bailing hay. Then he would work all day at Nelson meat packing plant. It was hard work. He was not the best business man, and ended up having the government shut down his life's work - Nelson Meat Packing Company. One of the guys who played in Dad's weekly poker club, Arlo Larsen, recently moved into our new ward in Cedar City. Arlo told me how much it meant to Dad when I took him to Australia, Indonesia, and Japan. I wanted to start a history, like I did when I took Grandma Hafen to China. Dad did not want to talk as much as Grandma did. Dad went to BAC (Branch Agriculture College, now Southern Utah University), and graduated from USU (Utah State University) with an undergraduate degree tied to farming and a minor in art.

There were several times Dad told me the farm always gave back to him enough to keep him going. I remember when Brent Matheson approached Dad in front of me about buying his farm. Dad asked if I wanted it. I fell down bad. I responded, "I don't want to live in this hell hole." Dad

said, "I should have shut down the plant and the byproducts plant a long time ago. He did not realize I was talking about the house, and crying myself to sleep night after night after night listening to him and Mom yell at each other. Maybe he is pleased to see I have negotiated a contract to purchase the farm from Aunt Sara and Uncle Des, if the projects I am working on are successful. Dad had a rare type of cancer in his upper intestines, which was attributed to the Nevada nuclear tests, and died on the 16th of March in 1996. I'm hoping to interview folks who knew Dad and put a more complete history together in coming years. The song I wrote for Dad shortly after his death is in Appendix 1.A. He taught me how to work, and how to be honest. Dad taught me to stand back up.

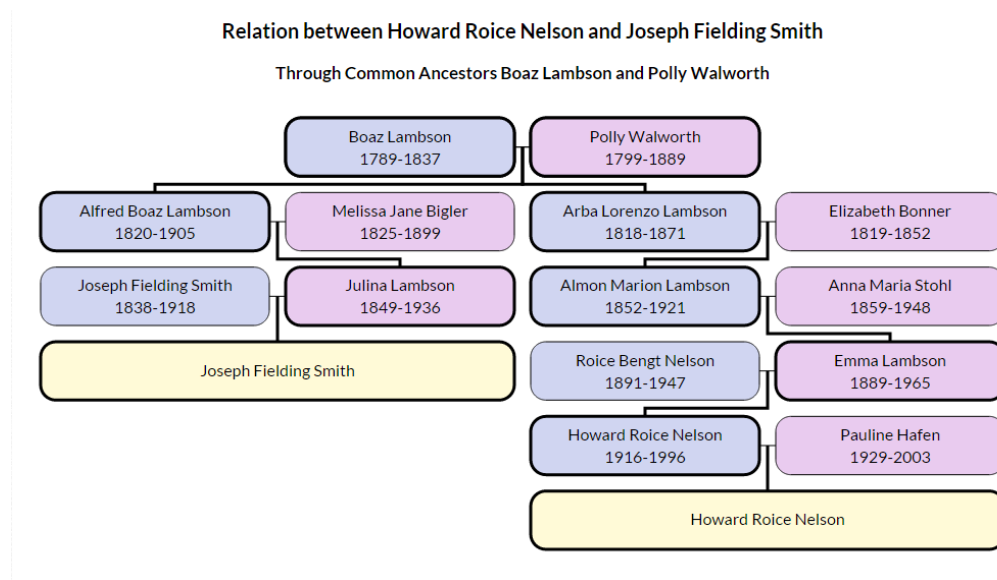
I did not know my Grandpa Nelson, Roice Bengt Nelson, Roice and Ben's middle name's sake. His father was Bengt Nelson, Jr., and his grandfather was Bengt Nelson, who was born in Loma, Sweden in 1834. Bengt wrote a wonderful history describing his conversion to the LDS Church, his sailing from Sweden to Copenhagen November 19th of 1854, his arrival in Cedar City 2 years later (November 29th of 1856), and his first winter in Cedar City with his new wife Ellen Johnson in a dugout at Iron Springs, where Bishop Philip Klingensmith had assigned them to watch the ward cattle.

Grandpa Nelson was 56 years old when he was electrocuted. He was unloading a plow alone when it hit a power line on April 21st, 1947. This was next to where Dad built the house I grew up in. The accident happened 2 1/2 years before I was born on November 3rd, 1949. Now I spend my time studying the electrical effects of lightning. As near as I can tell, Grandpa Nelson was also socially maladjusted. He worked too hard, he swore sometimes, he was sometimes mean to his kids, he was not as committed to the church as many in Cedar City, and he loved his children. He left to serve a mission in Sweden just after he married Grandma Nelson in 1911. Dad was born in 1916, a few years after Grandpa returned from his mission and became reacquainted with his new bride, Emma Lambson. From what I have been able to glean, the mission was not the best experience of Grandpa's life. He left a new bride, did not have much success, and the church came after farm work and family. I look forward to when I can sit down with him and ask him questions about his life. Grandpa Nelson was very much an entrepreneur: almost dying in a blizzard homesteading desert land, building a large farming operation in Cedar Valley, having his own saw mill, meat packing operation, sheep operation, cattle operation, etc. We all have flaws and we all have strengths. It is too easy to take limited data and assign them to someone we never knew. Grandpa Nelson was born on the 23rd of June in 1891 to Bengt Nelson, Jr. and Sarah Catherine Hunter. I also hope to expand on the histories written about him, in order to better understand how he helped me learn to stand back up.

Grandma Nelson was 75 when she died from a stroke in a car being driven by Uncle Dick to get back to Cedar City as fast as possible on March 11th, 1965. I loved Grandma Nelson and she loved me. I saw Grandma Nelson almost everyday. There were cattle to feed every night, and I often saw her in the evenings. A couple of examples. Big Roice (Roice Nelson Krueger - Aunt Marie and Uncle Bill's second son) and I stole some Lime Jello from Grandma's cupboard. Grandma was poor. Her cupboard was bare. Grandma recognized the jello was gone and came out to find us. She asked us about the lime jello, and we both denied knowing anything about it. Grandma had us look at each other and stick out our tongues at each other. Big Roice had to explain to me we had been caught. I didn't even know I had fallen down. This certainly was not the only time I have fallen down and not known it. I remember when I had my pet owl in Grandma Nelson's chicken coop, and was having a hard time keeping it fed. My baby barn owl could not eat raw meat from the meat packing plant because there was no fur and bones to

keep it down. I got very good at catching mice in the hay stacks. Wasn't enough. So I started shooting birds in Grandma's trees. I remember she questioned the validity of me killing the little birds, and so I let the owl loose. Memory is a funny thing. I was at the High School when I had the owl, and Grandma died on March 11th of 1965, when I was in 9th grade. Yet I remember her asking me about killing the little birds. I believe she has been one of my guardian angels. Maybe this is just mixed up memories.

Grandma Nelson's death was hard for me. It was the first time I was a pall bearer. All of the pall bearers were grandsons. It was harder for some than others. It was easier for me because when Grandpa Hafen died two years earlier, Grandma Nelson had comforted me, explaining I would see him again. I knew she knew what she told me was true. Grandma Nelson was born on December 7th, 1890, about 7 months before Grandpa Nelson. She did not like it known she was older than Grandpa, and she lied about her birth year to hide the fact. It is hard to realize that even the person I thought was perfect, and who taught me the importance of being honest, had fallen down. I knew she did not like to be teased about Leroy Parker (i.e. Butch Cassidy), whom she knew from her youth in Circleville, Utah. Her father was Almon Marion Lambson and her mother was Anna Maria Stohl. She was a first cousin once removed from Julina Lambson Smith one off two sisters who married Joseph F. Smith and who was the mother of Joseph Fielding Smith. Joseph Fielding Smith was the prophet who called me to serve as a missionary in The British Mission. The chart below shows Grandma Nelson's and my relationship as a first cousin to Julina and Edna Lambson three times removed:



My Mom, Pauline Hafen Nelson, was the oldest of three children. As near as I have been able to determine, Mom was expert at the blame game her entire life. Born November 21st in 1929, she was a vivid reader. When she was in Elementary School she had read all of the books in the children's section of the St. George Library. She wanted to read books in the adult section, and when the librarian tested her, Mom demonstrated she had read all of the books in the children's section. So they gave her access to the rest of the library, and she read stuff beyond her age and maturity. At least this is my interpretation of things Mom told me. Mom wanted to be a medical doctor. Grandpa Hafen would have not have his daughter doing a man's work. Mom ran

away from Grandpa's controlling nature and married Dad, a man who was 32 when they were married on October 9th, 1948. Mom was 18. The 14 year age difference was always an issue. As stated above, I was born on November 3rd, 1949. My birth was during the second year of the worst snowfalls and blizzards ever recorded to hit Utah. This had to be especially hard for a girl who grew up in St. George, where it seldom snows. I have geophysical friends who were snowed in on seismic crews during this storm and told me about being snowed in for days, if not weeks. Dad was busy plowing roads with his caterpillar, using sleds to get feed to the cattle on the desert, and keeping Nelson Meat Packing Plant opened. The snow collapsed the hanger on his airplane. He didn't have insurance. Reality hit. Mom went to her brother, Uncle Tony (Anthony Paul Hafen born August 5th, 1931) crying, holding me, and, according to Uncle Tony, and told him to take me. I have no reason to believe Uncle Tony was lying to me. I expect that knowing Uncle Tony might share this information was one of many reasons Mom had for always being so angry with him. I enjoyed Uncle Tony's stories, encouraged him to write a brief personal history, and have included what he wrote so you have a feel for our relatives. Of course, the bigger issue is she was embarrassed for herself and for her Dad by some of Uncle Tony's antics. Mom's song is in Appendix 1.B.

Mom taught me a lot about economics. I remember one of my teachers telling here she was out of one for having me read a cartoon book about capitalism by a conservative writer. Of course, we learn more by example. Mom would talk about how she went into Samona's dresses and saw a dress she really wanted. Then she would tell herself she couldn't afford it and walk out of the store. Then she would go into the next dress store, and having saved so much at the previous store, by not buying the dress she wanted, she had all of this money to spend. There is no question about the fact I have followed the example more than the cartoon book.

Dad just worked. On Friday afternoons during the spring and summer and fall he would take me fishing. We would start off at Newcastle and then Minersville Reservoir. Then Yankee Meadow Reservoir up Parowan Canyon. Then Paragonah Reservoir. We always stopped in Parowan for a hamburger and a black-raspberry malt. Then Kolob Reservoir and Duck Creek and and Panquich. I do not recall him taking me to Enterprise Reservoir or Gunlock Reservoir. Each summer we would go on a weekend camping trip up Beaver Mountain to Puffer Reservoir, and several reservoirs down the canyon from there. Dad tied his own flies, and had a little green fly he invented which seemed to do very well when fly fishing in these beautiful lakes in Southern Utah. Once we caught about 30 nice 2-3 pound fish in one of the reservoir in the Beaver Mountains. We were never fined for catching too many fish. Mom did not care for fish, and she would still cook them. It was fun taking Grant fishing at Newcastle and Gunlock summer of 2015.

Marriage was hard for Mom. Dad always worked and did not handle money well. Mom wanted nice things for her and for us, and so she went to work. She worked as a secretary to the accountants Southwick and Whetten. Later she was secretary to Dixie Leavitt for many years. She did go back to school and graduated from college in 1968, which was the year I graduated from High School. She student taught at the High School and knew the two English Teachers I took out on a couple of dates. Darlene went on a mission, and a contract was not extended to Helen the next year. I did not fall down near as bad as I could have. They were both good ladies, who came out of college unmarried. After graduating, Mom took Sara and went to Bowling Green University in Ohio to get her Master's Degree in Business Administration. This was the same year I left to go to the University of Utah. Mom came back to CSU (College of Southern Utah) and taught in the Business School. She later told me she almost did not come

back. Mom became an administrator and handled the Title 3 Federal Grants, which had a big impact on CSU, now Southern Utah University (SUU).

I home teach a recently retired Psychology teacher at SUU, Dr. Les Jones. Dr. Jones was Matt's favorite teacher and a reason Matt has a major in psychology. Brother Jones has told me a couple of times about the impact a program Mom set up had on his career, and which took him to San Francisco. John Black, who ran for mayor of Cedar City last year, has also told me a couple of times the impact Mom had on him as his teacher. She was a teacher who was willing to go to his home and help him with his homework. At a recent concert, where Gen Gardner sponsored the Utah Symphony playing in Cedar City, Sara pointed out to a friend, "Mrs. Gardner helped raise us because our mother was very busy." Mrs. Gardner died on the 4th of October, a year later, and the day after she sponsored the Utah Symphony again. I remember how in High School Mom was a best friend to my friends, and to me. Mom would tell us off color jokes, and let us drive her yellow GTO with dual chrome turbochargers. However, Mom fell down a lot, especially in family interactions. Mom's last years were very hard because of the stroke which paralyzed her on the left side. She could not work, which was her life and joy, largely because she had lost short term memory. However, she could read, and she did read a lot. It is almost impossible to write meaningfully about someone you love (and sometimes hated) in a couple of paragraphs. I hope to do justice to Mom's history some day. Mom died on April 8th, 2003. She was the good child. Her brother Tony was the bad child, and her much younger brother Glenn Adolf Hafen, who was born on the 10th of Feb 1941, was the spoiled child.

When I was not working with Dad, it seems, at least in my memory, I was with Grandpa Hafen. Both of them died from rare kinds of cancer tied to the Nevada atomic bomb tests. I expect this is one of the reasons I have been more driven than most to get as much as possible out of my life. I not only saw how tenuous life is on the slaughterhouse floor, I recognized life can be taken from us because of something we have no control over. As I looked into when the tests happened, the worst one was Nancy on the 24th of March 1953. I was only 3 years old, and obviously was not yet working on the farm with Dad. Although we moved to the farm when I was 3, it looks like my fears about the nuclear tests were somewhat misplaced, even though several of my High School classmates have died from cancer. We are what are called "downwinders." My zest for life also has something to do with the stories I learned, which is part of why I want to share as many of the stories as I can dig out of my mind with you.

Grandpa Hafen's family had a fruit stand on the Las Vegas Strip, which would have been worth a lot of money, if they had retained ownership and sold to the casinos. Grandpa told a lot of stories. He talked about the man who could drive 30 miles per hour and leave a solid trail of pine nut shells along the side of the road from St. George to Enterprise. Grandpa did not want to be a fruit farmer in Santa Clara like his Father, and so he went down on the Arizona Strip (the area in Arizona northwest of the Grand Canyon), wrestled down wild cattle, and got into the cattle business. He became one of the top purebred Hereford breeders in the west. As an example of his nature, Grandpa would make jerky out of rocky mountain oysters, and then tell clients what they had just eaten, just as they swallowed the jerky. Uncle Tony put together videos showing Grandpa mount a horse jumping on it from the back. At a very young age I went with Grandpa to feed the cattle out by Santa Clara. He loaded the truck with hay, had me stand on the seat and hold the steering wheel straight while he jumped out and spread the hay for the cattle, then ran and jumped back in the truck to take over the driving. I went to Calf Springs Ranch by Enterprise each summer, where Grandpa proceeded to put me to work. We would throw rocks off of the road, which I hated. When I told him I came for vacation, not to work, he

laughed at me and told me my whole life was a vacation. Of course, by the time he was 12 he had taken a wagon load of fruit by horse and wagon from Santa Clara to Panaca, Nevada, with his younger brother as company. Paul Adolph Hafen was born on the 25th of August in 1902 and died on the 21st of May in 1963, when he was 61. Grandpa's cancer was a rare form of leukemia. Grandma Hafen was one of the first to talk on Public Radio about the impact of the nuclear tests on Southern Utah. His father was Adolf Hafen and his mother was Nellie Rosetta Atkin. His Grandfather was John George Hafen who immigrated from Switzerland. John George was the Bishop in Santa Clara for 28 years (1884-1912), and a direct descendent of Mr. Hafen, who was born in 1555.

I called Grandma Hafen almost every Sunday. I started this sometime after I got home from my mission and remember being much more consistent the last few years of her life. These calls helped me to be very close to Grandma Hafen. She helped fund my mission, sending money (I think it was \$25) each month for 2 years. In one of our conversations she did make sure I knew she helped fund my mission, as I had forgotten. A highlight for both of us was when I used miles and took her with me to China. Uncle Glenn's third wife, Aunt Linda, went with us. She is a trained nurse. Grandma was in her 80's when we took that trip. There were a lot of interesting things which happened on that trip. When we arrived I wrapped my passport inside a pair of Levi's and went for a run. While I was gone, someone in the hotel came in and stole my Levi's (and inadvertently my passport). Here I was in China with my Grandma and no passport. I went to the police and got a piece of paper in Chinese with a stamp on it allowing me to travel. The day after we arrived, I left Aunt Linda and Grandma at the Great Wall Sheridan and flew to Urumqi in far northwest China. This is about the same as flying from Miami to Seattle. I gave my talk, and could not get Grandma on the phone. So I made arrangements to leave early and to go back to Beijing. When I told my host what I was doing, he said, "You brought your Grandmother here? You will live a long life." Little did he know he was quoting the first law with a promise: "*Honor thy mother and father that thy days may be long in the land.*" I asked Grandma questions and recorded her answers on this trip, and these notes and recordings became the basis of the personal history she wrote. My secretary Sherry Sump transcribed these notes for me, and Grandma got a friend to help her put the final book together.

Grandma Hafen was born on February 26th, 1905. Her father was David Richard Forsha and her mother, Charlotte Marie Ashby, died when she was 10 months old. Grandma was raised by David Hyrum Morris and Annabella MacFarlane. Annabella was the daughter of John Menzies Macfarlane, a principal in the settlement of St. George, originally from Cedar City, and author of "Far, Far Away on Judea's Plains."¹⁴ The Morris' did not adopt Grandma, and her Father did not take her back, as they had agreed. The Morris' were her legal guardians. I recently found a census where Grandma and Grandpa Hafen and my Mom were living with David Hyrum Morris and he listed Grandma as his daughter. These relationships had a big impact on Grandma and on her three children. The Morris' oldest daughter, Mom's "Aunt" Flora Brooks, "raised" Grandma. Aunt Flora's Granddaughter, Mary Lynn Stucki is the wife of Jerry Tousa, whom I worked very closely with in the Dallas 1st Ward. Mary Lynn's Great Grandfather was John S. Stucki, one of the original settlers of Santa Clara. In John's journal is a 200 year old prophecy by Lutus Gratent and quoted from a book printed in 1739 in Basel, Switzerland:

"The old, true Gospel and the gifts thereof are lost. False doctrine prevails in every church and in all the land. All we can do is to exhort the people to fear God, shun evil and pray, pray, pray.

¹⁴ Hymns of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints, 212.

Prayer of purity may cause an angel to visit a deep and distressed soul. But I can tell you that God, in one hundred years, will again have spoken.

"I see a little band of people led by a Prophet and faithful Elders. They are persecuted, burned and murdered. But in the valley that lies on the shores of a great lake, there they will grow and make a beautiful land, have a Temple of magnificent splendor and also possess the old Priesthood, with Apostles, Prophets, Teachers, and Deacons.

"From every nation will the believers be gathered by speedy messengers and God Almighty will speak to the disobedient nations with thundering and lightening, and destruction, such as never were heard of before."

G.M. Pickny copied this from the original found in a library in Basel, Switzerland, while on a mission to that country.¹⁵

Grandma Hafen was 94 when she died. She told me a couple of times, "Sometimes you just have to say, 'Son of a bitch.'" She could be quite funny. Once she described falling in the bathroom after a shower, and not having enough upper body strength to lift herself back up. Her description of everything dangling down and not being able to lift it off of the floor had several of us in stitches. Said she was able to roll over on her back and finally sit up. I think this is when I realized, even though Grandma made it sound very funny, it is no fun to get old, it is no fun to fall down when you are old, and it is important to stand back up when you fall down. Grandma died on the 19th of November in 1999, six months after she watched Andrea and I get married and sealed for time and eternity in the St. George Temple. My artist friend, Ken Turner, told me the best song I sang in my Farewell to Houston concert at his studio in New Ulm was the song I wrote for Grandma Hafen, which is in Appendix 1.D.

It might be appropriate to write about my mother-in-laws, since when we marry, our in-laws become a new set of parents, for better or for worst. Having two mother-in-laws, there is a lot I could write. However, since they are both living, and can defend themselves against or deny what I write, I will refrain from including much.

Robbye Chloe Sharp Jackson Richards and I do not get along very well. I recognize this is mostly my issue. I blame her for things which she probably actually had little to do with. Just because someone sets an example, whether good or bad, it is still the free will choice of those who observe these actions to choose whether to follow them or not. However, I still struggle with Robbye and with my "partner" in HyperMedia Corporation, who lost a couple of million dollars for me. Since my step-children know nothing about Robbye, I will say she had a long career in Real Estate doing closings on new house sales in the Ft. Collins area. She loves her children, Marti (Martha Ellyn Nelson) and Chuck (Charles Frederick Sharp), though I seldom saw the love reciprocated. I'm sure it was very hard for her when Chuck died a few years ago, just as it would be totally devastating for me if one of you were to die before me. Robbye did seem happy when I saw her at Melanie's, Roice's, and Sara's weddings. Each of these events happened after Marti divorced me. I have not had anything I have wanted to say to Robbye when we have crossed paths. In my mind her example is legion.

¹⁵ Family History Journal of John S. Stucki, A Handcart Pioneer of 1860, published by Pyramid Press, Salt Lake City, Utah, April 1932.

I will write a bit more about Dorothy Maxine Baird Shirts, because I have a much better relationship with her. As I wrote in my song Maxine Memories (Appendix 1.C.): "Another mother of my brother, guiding me so I'd stay free. ... Never heard a word of criticism. I think you even liked some of our songs. Thank you for your example and watchful care. You were the June Cleaver of Cedar City for me." There are a few rock solid people in our lives. People who we know love us, and people who help us in ways which are meaningful to us. It was natural to say yes when Randy asked me to come down and visit with his Mom following our 30 year High School Class Reunion at the College Cabin near Wood's Ranch on Cedar Mountain the summer of 1998. It felt like being home to sit in the room where The Key Notes had so many practices, and to just catch up. I do miss the good times with my Mom, and Maxine helps fill this hole for me. It is an honor to be able to drive her to the dentist or to the grocery store or to the Ward Fourth of July pancake breakfast. I enjoy her stories, even the third or fourth time, and her wisdom. Even when she says "Oh fiddle." It is nice to have her come over and have lunch with us most Sunday's after church. However, even she does fall down sometimes. She has physically fallen down. When she was in her early 80's, she decided the tri-level house was too much, and so she bought the one floor condo on Leigh Hill. On the first day after moving in, she had a delivery in a large cardboard box. She attempted to move it into the house alone, the wind caught it, and she fell down. She broke her hip and was in rehab at Kolob for months. She stood back up. A couple of summers ago Andrea was here helping her and they did too much. Mom was tired, she fell down, and was back at Kolob. In the same way she got back up from these times she has physically fallen down, my sense is she always gets back up when she falls down spiritually. When President Packer died, she pointed out she is now older than all of the current 12 Apostles. At 92 she is an inspiration to me. I hope she is for each of you also.

I have, am working on, and will write much more about my ancestors. Despite their mistakes and their sins and the fact they fell down sometimes, I can not come to blame any of them for my personal choices, mistakes, and sins. They did the best they could with their natural abilities and limitations placed on them because of the environments they grew up in and the genes in their bodies. They did the best they knew how to, and they provided the genes and the jeans which allowed me to experience life. They gave me life and opportunity and I am indebted to them. I see their efforts as no different from what I have done and continue to struggle to do in my life, particularly when I fall down and am faced with my limitations. If it makes you feel better to blame me, or them, for struggles in your life, I do not mind, and I hope our ancestors do not mind either. All any of us want is to experience life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness. Recognizing my weaknesses and my poor choices in response to when I have fallen down, I am glad to take upon me responsibility for things which have brought you pain. Especially if taking upon me some of your burdens lightens your load. And even though I choose to not play the blame game, I do not mind if you choose to blame me for your struggles. After all, there is truth behind the fact I am a source for some of your pain.

Shortly after we moved to Cedar City in July of 2014 the towel rack by the shower in the bathroom became loose. I recognized this as I grabbed hold of it one day stepping out of the shower. I probably broke it loose from the wall. However, I did not say anything about my mistake to Andrea. I did attempt to not grab hold of towel rack, so as to not loosen it more. However, it wasn't long before it did loosen, and then one day I accidentally grabbed hold of it, and it came out of the wall. I quickly stuck it back in the wall and again did not say anything about it being broken. Then Andrea came to me and confessed she pulled the towel rack out of the wall. I was relieved it was not my fault, and hopefully did not come across as blaming her for the problem, which I had actually caused. Whatever the actual truth was, we had arrived at Step

1 in standing back up. We both had to admit the towel rack had fallen down, and there was a big ugly hole in the wall where the towel rack had been connected to the wall. I told Andrea not to worry, it was a pretty easy thing to fix. I was attempting to not to play the blame game.

Turns out I was wrong about how easy it was to fix. As soon as I had a chance, I went to Home Depot to look for a plate to put in back of the hole, which I could hook to the towel rack holder. The home repair experts told me I was foolish to attempt to fix it with a plate. They said the only way to fix the hole was to cut a bigger hole in the wall, put tape behind it, put in a new piece of plasterboard with a mesh backing, plaster around the edges, retexture, repaint the wall, and then remount the towel rack. No one likes to fall down, and no one likes to go through the process of fixing falling down.

I had in my mind I could find a metal plate and hook the towel rack to the metal plate without doing all of the work they told me I needed to do. I fell down a lot, and I just wanted to quickly stand back up. It took me about an hour walking up and down each aisle of Home Depot and after talking to three different workers looking for metal meshes, patches, and plates before I found what I was looking for. It was a metal plate with two barbs on each end of the plate. The plate was designed to hook 2"x4" framing boards together. I figured if I drilled a hole in the center for a small bolt, and holes on either side of this center hole to pull the plate tight against the wall, I could just hook the towel rack directly to plate and, in effect, stand back up. However, the Home Depot folks did not have any drills which could drill through this type of metal plate.

So I took the plate over to Ray Gardner's office and explained my predicament to him. Ray was the drummer for The Key Notes, is an architect here in Cedar, and has been in the middle of my urban planning thoughts since 1970. He builds all kinds of interesting things out of metal, and said, "Sure I can drill the holes." He did. I ran some other errands and came back and got the plate with the three holes after he took it home at lunch and drilled the holes. I took the plate home and found an old electric cord to put through the two outside holes. After putting the bolt in the center hole and sticking the plate through the hole in the wall, I pulled the plate tight against the wall with the power cord. Then I took the nut of the bolt, hooked on the hanger, and tightened up the bolt so the hanger was tight against the wall. The towel rack is now tighter and stronger than it was before I pulled it off the wall, as shown in Figure 2.

So returning to Cedar City, after 40 years in the wilderness of Texas (1974-2014), one of the first things I did was to let my pride cause me to fall down, by not being open and honest about pulling a towel rack off of our new shower wall. We can blame others both by commission, a verbal blame game, or by acts of omission, as in my never telling Andrea until she reads this admission I was the first one to pull the towel rack off of the wall. At least I stood back up and fixed the towel rack, and confessed my omission after it and I fell down. I believe thinking, pondering, praying, and then acting properly allows us to find ways to stand back up when we fall down. For me, these are much better steps than playing the blame game. Remember, even after we stand back up, there can be bruises and bumps, like those shown in Figure 3 from a few months after I fell down on the volcanic flows as I was walking on them coming back down the hill with Grant from camping during The Fifth Annual (2014) Nelson Grandkids Science Summer Camp.

3. Truth:

Commandment 9. Do Not Lie: Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbor.¹⁶

Remember when Pilate said to Christ, "What is truth?"¹⁷ My second year at The University of Utah I took a philosophy class. We studied William James and his philosophy of truth as being relative. In other words, what is true for me, may not be true for you. This philosophy has come to dominate our modern society. Today truth is relative and seldom absolute. As a scientist who studies gravity, magnetics, electromagnetic tied to lightning strikes, seismic response, the velocity of sound in the earth, and other geophysical characteristics, I am convinced this approach is wrong. There are absolute truths. Certainly you will each agree with me there are scientific truths. Where it is easy to get lost is the fact these scientific truths extend to social sciences and to religion. I am writing about truths, which - like geology and geophysics - are independent of me or of you, and independent of ancient times or of modern times. And given there are eternal truths, I echo the apostle John, stressing "I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth."¹⁸

Even accepting premise there are eternal truths, things outside of me and outside of you and outside of everything else, things which are never false, the question still is, "What is truth?" At the personal interaction level, I believe we each know what is truth and what is a false witness. And yet there remains the philosophical issue surrounding the word truth.

We have so much information available to us today. I could write for hours about the Internet. After all, I invented it, even before Al Gore did. Actually, Dr. Roger N. Anderson at Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory of Columbia University in New York City introduced me to the Internet. It was sometime before 1988 and we were starting the GBRN (Global Basin Research Network), which included Lamont, Dr. Larry Cathless at Cornell, Dr. Jean Whelan at Woods Hole Oceanographic Institute, Dr. Jeff Nunn at Louisiana State University, myself at Landmark Graphics, and others. I remember the evening Larry, Roger, and I sat around a white board in Roger's New York apartment and drew out the plans for the GBRN, based largely on my experiences at the University of Houston's SAL (Seismic Acoustics Laboratory). This was probably my first of about four visits to New York City. Seems Marti and I went once, Andrea and I stayed with Wei He and his wife and baby, and Andrea and Rachel and I took a bus into Times Square during a layover on our way to the Vienna EAGE (European Association of Geoscientists and Engineers). I do not see what folks find so exciting about New York City.

Those of us involved in the GBRN communicated via the Internet. I needed access to the Internet to send and receive e-mails. The only Internet connection in Houston was at Rice University. Landmark was starting to make money, and I was able to get Landmark to pay to run a dedicated line from Rice University out to Cypress Run (next to our 2013-2014 apartment). Landmark Graphics was the first business Internet connection in Houston. And it wasn't that much later I got a T-3 line to the house, so we had Internet at 1307 Emerald Green Lane.

¹⁶ Deuteronomy 5:20.

¹⁷ John 18:28.

¹⁸ 3 John 1:4.

Between these two events, Elliott (who was a graphics vendor, then employee, then later married Judy, my first assistant at Landmark) got me talking to The University of Louisiana at Lafayette about the Internet. We ended up commissioning Professors over there, in 1988, to build Landmark a new documentation system: a UNIX, X-Windows, Motif, Client-Server, hypertext engine. After Landmark fired everyone working on this project, and I pulled the technology out of Landmark, it eventually became HyperMedia Corporation (HMC) in 1991.

HMC had an exciting and short run. I had just left Landmark Graphics, largely because I considered some of the senior management immoral and did not want my reputation to be sullied because of their choices. From a practical standpoint, the management would not give me a budget to grow the hypertext engine and to build a sequence stratigraphy product, but they were willing to put millions of dollars into building what I considered to be a mausoleum to Landmark's success. I do find it interesting they were only in the building for about a decade, and it is now the home to PGS (Petroleum GeoSciences), the descendent of one of Landmark's first competitors, GECO (GEophysical COmpany of Norway).

Because I had left Landmark Graphics, and because I was had stock worth about \$2 million dollars (about 75,000 of my original 100,000 shares at \$26 per share), I thought my dreams were going to be fulfilled. At this point I feel I should drop back in time to 1968, after I graduated from Cedar High School, and give some, what might seem long winded, context to my "dreams." Mom helped me apply for scholarships, and I received Honors at Entrance Scholarships from Utah State University (where Dad went to college) and The University of Utah. I did not receive a scholarship offer from CSU, and so I did not consider staying home to go to school. Ray Gardner was going to the University of Utah (U), largely because his Dad had done his undergraduate work there before getting his Masters in Architecture at MIT. I accepted the scholarship to the U. Mom was worried I would not fit in socially, for good reason it seems, and encouraged me to join a fraternity. Dad had been a member of Sigma Phi Epsilon at Utah State University. I went through rush week, and enjoyed the attention and the people. I really liked one of the guys at Sigma Phi, and I was pushed really hard to join Phi Sigma Kappa. Raymond and I both ended up joining Phi Sigma Kappa. Ray was later President of the chapter.

The importance of Phi Sigma Kappa to me turned out to be my Big Brother, now Dr. Robert Otis. My first semester at the U was a blast. I studied hard, lived in the dorms (Figure 4. Ballif Hall), and was active in the fraternity. I was the only person on my floor at the dorm that was not on the Freshman Football Team. My roommate was from California. Our neighbor, Leo, was a big black kid from Tooele, Utah. I remember us taking turns being "black for the week." I didn't fit the requirement very good, especially when I went out to sun bathe. Leo talked about coming into our room in the middle of the night and listening to John and I talk to each other in our sleep.

The first quarter I had a pretty good grade point average, 3.47, as can be figured from my transcript below. Bob Otis had had several Little Brothers at Phi Sigma Kappa, and I was the first one with grades good enough for him to get the Fraternity Scholarship Award. Bob was working on a Ph.D. in Geophysics, and to thank me for helping him earn this award, he wanted me to learn about the best scholarship available in Geophysics: The Pan American Scholarship. I applied, and was awarded the scholarship. The issue happened the second semester, when I earned a 2.57 GPA. This averaged out at a 3.01 GPA, a little lower than my final B.S. 3.17 GPA.

Why did my grades drop so drastically? I was learning to play. I was no longer isolated on the farm, with cattle to feed every night. And I was in a fraternity. To give you an example, one of the

ISSUED TO STUDENT

Name: Nelson, Howard Noice En. No. 528 62 9403 *Sanchez, J. E. Coner* AUG 06 2014 Page 3

Course Description	Dept.	Course Number	Cr. Hr.	Grade	University Registrar	Dept.	Course Number	Cr. Hr.	Grade
TUTOR IN GEOSCI	GG SC	391	1	CR					
DIGIT COMPUTERS	GG SC	527	4	B+					
ENG STATISTICS	IN EN	310	4	B					
PARTIAL DIF EQUA	MATH	371	5	B					
AGPA 3-07 AGPAHR		115.0							
CORRESPONDENCE 1973-74									
Electromagnetic Fields	E1 En	351	5	A-					
MI 270 C 528-62-9403									
MINERALOGY	GG SC	105	3	B-					
SEISMOLOGY	GG SC	554	4	B-					
GENL GEDCHEM	GG SC	566	4	N					
SPECIAL TOPICS	GG SC	592	1	CR					
ELECTRONICS 1	PHYCS	361	4	A					
AGPA 3-06 AGPAHR		128.0							
MI 270 C 528-62-9403									
CHILD DEVELOPMNT	CH FM	113	4	A					
AERIAL PHOTO	GG SC	341	3	A-					
TUTOR IN GEOSCI	GG SC	391	1	CR					
SENIOR THESIS	GG SC	397	6	V A					
SEM-GLUBAL TECTO	GG SC	591	2	A-					
CHAMBER MUSIC	MUSIC	541	1	A					
OLD TEST THOUGHT WC	PHIL	351	3	B					
JUDO	P E	158	1	CR					
AGPA 3-11 AGPAHR		141.0							
MI 270 C 528-62-9403									
PETROLOGY	GG SC	309	3	B-					
FIELD TRIPS	GG SC	315	3	A-					
FIELD GEOLOGY	GG SC	351	6	A					
GEDCHRONOLOGY	GG SC	505	3	B+					
SEDIMENTOLOGY	GG SC	585	3	C+					
CHAMBER MUSIC	MUSIC	541	1	A					
AGPA 3-17 AGPAHR		166.0							

Aug 06 2014 09:04AM HP Fax: 801859151

rituals of being a pledge was to see if the pledge class could steal an active member of the fraternity and hide him for 24 hours. No pledge class had every accomplished this. The rules were you had to hide notes telling where the next note was, and had to call in the answers every hour, if the Active Members were not able to find the notes. Our plan was simple. I was dating Judy lowami, who was a U cheerleader and the little sister of one of my fraternity brothers. She arranged for her brother to come up to Ballif hall to meet her. I recruited the Freshman Football Team to be in the lobby and to grab Ken lowami. We would hid him at a campground up one of the canyons, within the allowed radius from the University. We went to other places within the allowed radius and recorded background noise (the airport, and other places with distinctive background noise). Ray was living with a relative a block from the fraternity house on 1300 East. We had the tape recorder set up by the phone, so we could call in the next clue with the appropriate background noise. Clues I remember include one taped on top of a greased flagpole at a South Salt Lake Elementary School, in a locker at the Salt Lake Airport, in the Student Center on campus, out by Bingham Copper Mine, etc. The idea was to send the Active Members from one side of the valley to the other, while Ken was being fed marsh mellowes at a camp a couple of miles up the canyon from the frat house. Good plan, poor execution.

When Ken came to Ballif Hall, he recognized the trap, he threw me, my foot landed on the cement and broke a bone. We did get him. Football players were a lot bigger than a little Japanese guy. The next problem is we had not explained to Ray's relative what we were doing. He thought we were trying to impress girls, and he told us to put up all of the equipment and quit it. We kept Ken for 24 hours, the Active Members declared we broke the rules, and we did not get the promised dinner. I had to do a lot of pushups with a broken foot. Went down to Dr. Mcfarlane, who was the Doctor who treated Grandpa Hafen, and had an x-ray. Nothing he could do for the break, and told me to just stay off it. Oh well! He also told me about the aggressive cancer cells in Grandpa Hafen's system, and how he had never seen anything like it before or

since. As part of our penance (hazing) for "breaking the rules" on the steal, there was a lake where the dam had broken and there were thousands of carp dying. A local radio station requested help saving the carp, and we sent a team to collect carp in a big bucket, and I was responsible for helping sneak them into the Student Commons and placing them with the goldfish pond there. We did have some fun!

I think the Pan American Scholarship gave me two scholarships my second and/or third quarter, which helped make ends meet, because money was tight at home and in Bowling Green. I was later told Dad's partner, Albert Smith who bought cattle for Nelson Meat Packing Plant in the late 1960s, would get blank bills of sale from the cattle auctions, and rewrite them at higher sales prices, increasing his profit and decreasing Dad's profit. This was a repeat of what I remember Mom telling me about how Sam Holland, who bought hides and lard from Nelson Meat Packing Plant in about 1953, forged sales receipts for years, telling Dad he was being paid less than he was due. This allowed Sam to make a larger profit. He was Jewish, and I was surprised to hear him confess because I remember him as one of Mom and Dad's good friends. Maybe it was because when Sam came to visit at the house he would always give me cash. I know both of these stories, whether true or not, taught me about duplicity, and I swore to myself I would never do something like that to hurt someone, like Dad was hurt by Albert Smith and Sam Holland.

When Spring Quarter was over, I went home to work at Nelson Meat Packing Plant and on the farm. I had helped drive Mom and Sara to Bowling Green to obtain her M.B.A. (Masters in Business Administration), and I flew out and helped drive them home. I remember going to Mount Rushmore and stopping to see Mom's brother Glenn in Rapid City, South Dakota. In those days, Glenn was a beer distributor. I also remember Mom had us stop in Carthage, so I could see some early LDS Church History. It was the wrong Carthage, in the wrong state. At the time, I did not know Carthage was where Joseph and his brother Hyrum Smith, one of Andrea's ancestors, were martyred.

After getting home from Ohio, I work on the farm, did some work at Calf Springs Ranch, and worked in Nelson Meat Packing Plant. I enjoyed going out to The Ranch. I would saddle a horse, put my 22 in a saddle rifle holster, and ride up in the mountains to fix fence. Once I came down, galloped across the meadow to the spring by the orchard, jumped off of the horse and got down on all fours to get a drink from the spring. There was a rattlesnake sunning himself on the volcanic rock overlooking the spring. My horse saw it, jumped back, pulled the reins out of my hand, and I jumped up and caught him. Then I saw the rattlesnake. I was shaking so bad, it took me several shots to kill the snake. I skinned the snake, dried the skin, and placed the meat in the back freezer at Nelson Meat Plant of which to make soup out of. I believe this is the skin that is hanging up in my office now. One unexpected result was I found out Gerald Black was afraid of snakes, even dead ones. Gerald was well over 6 foot tall and could pick up a half a beef at one time. He only seemed to know one word, and it started with "f." The rest of the summer, if he ever started to give me a bad time, I would go get the snake out of the freezer and he would run away, like a little girl.

Another time at the Ranch, I found a nest of little tiny water snakes. I caught them, put them in a box, and sent them to my fraternity brother, Bill (William Bunker) Hansen, to let loose in the Tri-Delta Sorority House next to Phi Sigma Kappa. Bill went on a mission that summer, and I went on one the fall of 1970, and so it was winter 1973 before I stopped to see him and find out what happened. I went by his house, and his Mom answered the door. She saw me, recognized me, and said "YOU!!!" Turns out she opened Bill's mail and had half a dozen little water snakes

crawling on her kitchen floor, with her on the kitchen table screaming for help. I do not think I was forgiven for mailing that package.

Probably 10 years before this summer, I remember going to the Saturday morning serial matinees at the Cedar Theater. The movies would get to a cliff hanger and you had to come back the next week to see if the hero lived. I remember something about Gene Autry and an underground city. Looking it up on the web it was called The Phantom Empire, and featured the scientific city of Marania, as shown to the right. At about the same time there was, I believe, a Boy's Life which had a story about a boy in the future with a big head who lived in an underground city.



When I was alone mending fences, or riding the horse back up above the Upper Pond at Calf Springs Ranch, I could see in my minds eye a city like in Gene Autry's movie, or as described in Boy's Life, built in this little valley. It was hid from the world. There were a lot of people who lived there, and the world did not know the city existed. I started making all kinds of plans for this new city, at least plans in my mind. There are many times I've gone back to those plans in my mind.

Somewhere in this early urban planning were the red ant mounds in Cedar Valley, as shown in Figure 5. These mounds are everywhere. I would study them and wonder about what it was like to live inside a mound like that underground. I was amazed about how the ants all worked together. This was long before I knew about fire ants. The ants in Cedar Valley are benign compared to fire ants. I wondered why people could not, or rather would not, work together the same way the ants did. I would think about how useful the red ants were to Grandma Nelson. They sorted little rocks into just the right size for chickens to eat. These little rocks sit in the gizzard, a muscular organ in a chicken's digestive tract. Chickens do not have teeth. The small rocks in the gizzard act as a grist mill and grind up the food chickens eat. I remember going with Grandma to the ant mounds and collected buckets of these rocks to put in with the chicken feed in Grandma's chicken coops. I liked to break down the mounds and would spend hours watching the ants rebuild the mounds. Kids today to not have a chance to think like this today.

Meanwhile, back at Nelson Meat Packing Plant, Albert Smith had his son Wayne working in the plant with us, to learn the business. I remember once Wayne changed the times on the clock so he could get off to deliver to St. George about an hour earlier. Of course, we noticed after he left. I especially remember the end of the summer when the Federal Meat Inspectors came to see if Dad had upgraded the facilities to meet requirements of Lyndon Johnson's Wholesome Meat Act of 1964. I don't remember Wayne being around then. This Great Society Act required all Meat Packing Plants to meet Federal Inspection Standards. When the inspectors arrived, Dad just left and disappeared someplace on the farm. I showed the inspectors around, answered their questions, and had to tell Gerald Black and Bob Goodwin Nelson Meat Packing Plant was shut down. I remember a summer storm came up as we were talking, with dark

clouds, lightning, and thunder. The scene was like a similar scene in 'Gone with the Wind.' Bob and Gerald were both emotional as they told me, "Do not drop out of school." I didn't. Wayne Smith later started a new Meat Packing Plant for Cedar City and the surrounding area.

Because of my conversion, which I write about in Chapter 7, I was firmly committed to the church. I was also the oldest of a fairly large Priest Quorum. Bishop Dan Crawford told me I needed to go on a mission that summer. Each ward only had 2 missionary draft deferments. As I remember, he told me if I did not go that summer, I would never go, and would regret it the rest of my life. With the closing of Nelson Meat Packing Plant, because I had a school deferment for the draft, as well as the Pan American Scholarship, I decided to go back to the U. Mom was not excited about me wanting to go on a mission. I now understand, she simply had Mom concerns.

My second year at the U was much different. I lived in the Frat House downstairs with Ray. Mom and Dad had no money to send me. I remember I had a meal plan at Ballif Hall, and so I would get 1 good meal a day in the evening. I remember being hungry and scrounging for uncooked spaghetti in the frat house. I especially remember December 1st of 1969. I had a physics test which I needed to study for. This was the day of the first Selective Service System lottery to determine who was going to Viet Nam. I could not leave the TV until my number, 340, was called. I no longer needed to worry about being drafted. I did not do well on the physics test.

I also had a girlfriend I liked very much. Her name was Robin Baker. I had met her in Corvallis the summer after I graduated from High School. I remember saving up and buying her a very nice turquoise Navajo broach. I canned it with some candy at the church cannery, and gave it to her as a Christmas present when she left by bus for Colorado. She didn't wait until Christmas, and almost threw the broach away because she did not see it. It was not considered a good present. I also made her a painting/chess board. I took a landscape she liked, glued tissue on it to give it an old crackled look, framed it, inlaid a tile chess board on the back with Robin spelled out in little tiles on one side and Roice on the other side, built her a chess set out of screws and bolts which Dad helped me braze together and which I had plated with copper and zinc, and I built a styrofoam case for the chess pieces which hooked to the chess board so it could hang on the wall until it was taken down to play. I don't remember she liked this either. Oh well! I did.

As part of the Pan American Scholarship, I was able to obtain an Internship in Denver for the summer of 1970. Riley Skeen and I had been in Historical Geology together, and he was going to Denver to work for Exxon. We roomed together that summer, as well as when we got back from our respective missions the winter and spring quarters of 1973. I lasted less than a week working at Pan American before I was bored to death. They didn't go to work until 7:30 and they were finished by 4:30. So I got a second job working in the evenings at The Red Barn between our apartment and downtown.

There were several interesting things that happened that summer, some good and some not good. Pan American sent me to Rock Springs and Green River to experience a seismic crew. It was like being home. I enjoyed the surveying, setting off dynamite, driving the trucks, and everything about the field. At one point, the Party Chief asked me to take a survey rod over to a surveyor on the other side of a little valley. The path required going across a little stream. I recognized the stream could be a problem and so I gunned the truck and went across the wet area very fast. The Party Chief followed my same tracks and dropped his truck to the axle. He was not a happy camper and this was the first time I remember being called arrogant in a professional setting. It has happened many times since then. We drilled seismic shot hole and

loaded it with dynamite next to the outcrop Rock Springs is named for. The geophysicist cut the wires and did not shoot the dynamite for fear of knocking down the rock formation and creating a public relations nightmare for Pan American. They set off one dynamite shot in the Green River flood plane which sent dirt and water a couple of hundred feet into the air. I learned a lot about seismic sources, seismic receivers, recording trucks, and surveying. I was hooked on geophysics and seismic exploration, and knew this was what my career was going to be.

There was a great Young Adults group in Denver. This is where I met Quentin Reed, which started our collaboration on several songs. We had a couple of neat campouts with young men and young women. At one campout, I remember going off, climbing a reasonable sized hill, and having a long talk with the Lord about Robin Baker. Another I remember taking my guitar and singing songs with Quentin around the camp fire. Riley and I met some girls at our apartment with whom we had a fun time. I remember walking a block near downtown Denver leap frogging over each parking meter. I still exchange Christmas Cards with one of the girls.

I enjoyed working at The Red Barn. These were hippie days, and the hippies hung out at The Red Barn, which was across the street from a concert hall. I never went to a music concert there. We were robbed at gunpoint one night. Luckily I had just left the cash register. I say luckily, because I probably would not have given money to the robber. I became friends with some of the motorcycle riders. One wanted me to get him a gun so he could take care of someone. I refused. I cut a finger pretty bad one night and had to be taken to the emergency room of a nearby hospital. It was not near as bad of a cut as I had over and over at Nelson Meat Packing Plant. This is where I learned about all of the rules there are to protect employees in "real" businesses. I did and do not like the rules and the forms and the questions and the intrusion by government. There was a girl interested in the fact I was working two jobs to earn money for a mission. We talked a lot about the church. I attempted to get her to quit shacking up with her boy friend. She left, then she went back. I went to the apartment and tried to talk her out of going back. The boyfriend answered the door, she came out in her underwear. It was more than awkward. Marti worked at the same Red Barn. It was her first summer job after High School. She attempted to protect this girl from my proselyting. She ended up going to baptisms and learning about the church. Marti was baptized the same weekend I left for my mission.

In presenting context for my dreams, it is critical to describe my first day in London as a full-time missionary. There were about 24 of us reporting to the England East Mission in the same group. We had all been called to the British Mission, the oldest Mission in the Church. The Mission name had been changed between our call, our time in the Mission Home in Salt Lake, and our reporting to the Mission in London. Having made the trip many many times since then, I think we must of arrived early in the morning. We each told our version of the first vision to the Mission President, and then we were taken to White City, a large cement Counsel Housing Project in London, to tract. As we went door to door in this cement jungle, I was blown away people could live in places like this. I have often said since this introduction to the poor of London, "My Dad's cattle had better living conditions than these people."

I wrote my friend Ray Gardner about what I saw and how bad the housing was. This started a correspondence which continues to today regarding building a prototype 21st Century Community which demonstrates a better way to live. This became my passion. As I see it now, urban planning is a spatial problem. Geophysics, and specifically 3-D seismic and lightning analysis and interpretation are spatial problems. If I have intelligence, it is most likely spatial intelligence. It is certainly not emotional intelligence or social intelligence. This concept of the

new city has become a backdrop for all of my professional and religious thinking. My first attempt to put this down in writing was when I was assigned to Harlow New Town, one of the members who lived in the nearby town of Sawbridge went away for a week, and were asked to stay and watch over their place. It was the vacation week of my mission. I wrote a tome about my urban planning ideas and how I saw these ideas related to my understanding of the gospel I was sharing with the English. Ray Gardner had sent me images from Paleo Soleri's book "Archology, The City in the Image of Man." From an architectural standpoint, these images formed the basis for the underground city I feel destined to build. Figure 6 is of the cover of Soleri's book.

The summer of 1973, after my mission, I was back in Denver as a summer Internships for Amoco (Pan American had changed names while I was on my mission). Alex Benton was still there and he had me throw away the large composite geologic chart I had prepared for him in 1970. Bob Kalweit and Robert Hansen were also still there. By this time I was one year away from graduating with a degree in Geophysics from the U, and I was given much more responsibility. There was another trip to the field, this time with an Industry Scout named Spooky Johnson. Again we went to the Rock Springs / Green River area. Spooky stopped and let me collect rocks which I still have, including petrified moss and fossils. I remember the crew being shut down because of problems in the dog house (recording truck), and slipping off, stripping down, and going for a skinny dip alone in the Green River. Not being a very good swimmer, this was not very smart.

By this time Marti and I were engaged, and there was not time for a second job. We spent a lot of time this summer getting to know each other. Work wise the most interesting project I remember was helping set up a seismic survey on The Great Salt Lake. I spent hours running a Teletype machine between Denver and the Amoco Research Lab in Tulsa. I was doing array response curves and designing the optimal configuration for the seismic sources and seismic receivers which would collect the data. I remember one day my bosses bosses boss came down and said, "Nelson, I want you in my office now." It was Robert Hansen, and the other Geophysical Professional Assistants (PAs) I was working with, as well as our bosses were blown away. They wanted to know all about the meeting. Turns out the meeting was because I am Mormon. Robert Hansen said, "What is going on in Salt Lake, we can not get a permit to move our barges from the train track to the Great Salt Lake because of some kind of state holiday. It was the 24th of July, Pioneer Day. I explained what Pioneer Day was and he complained about how much it was going to cost to delay movement. Later he called me into his office again. They were going to name the boats "Nephi" and "Lehi" and wanted to make sure it was not going to offend any of the locals. I assured him this would not be a problem.

I remember spending a lot of time that summer posting picks for the interpreters. Interpreters would take 2-D seismic sections, tie well tops to know which seismic reflector was which formation, and using colored pencils follow this horizon. At line intersections the seismic sections would be folded and tied to the crossing section. This process would be repeated until all of the loops were tied. When the colored pencil interpretation was done, the interpreter would move a scale along each section and read out the travel-time (depth) values for each interpreted reflector at about every 10 shot points. As PA's we would write down all of these travel times in tables and then plot them on maps or enter them into computers for computer mapping. I learned the process well.

When I got back to school in the fall I was well prepared for what became my Senior Thesis: Mapping the Thickness of the Quaternary Sediments in Yellowstone Lake from a sparker seismic survey. Turns out this was seismic data Bob Otis collected for his Ph.D. Once I made the maps, Bob took these maps and made 3-D displays of the maps. This was the first 3-D surface I saw displayed, and it convinced me this was the way interpretation should be done. I felt like I had the process planted in my mind from outside of myself. In my mind there was complete alignment with my chosen profession and the spiritual side of my life. From these experience I drew up pictures and wrote what descriptions of what I called Interactive 3-D Interpretation. This became the basis of my career, and the basic ideas behind 3-D seismic interpretation workstations.

The day I reported for work at Mobil Oil, I refused to sign the patent release forms. I had drawn out this plan for Interactive 3-D Interpretation and I was not about to just give this to Mobil Oil. They had me go out to the FRL (Duncanville Field Research Lab) and talk to several of the scientists about my ideas. The two young geophysicists became friends and we had interactions for years. The Chief Geophysicist told me I was arrogant, needed to go read all of the Geophysics Professional Journals and come back and talk to him when I knew more. The manager of ESC (Exploration Services Center), Robert (Bob) Peacock sat down with me and told me not to worry about it. He said I just needed to sign the paper, work hard to get the ideas implemented at Mobil, and if I could not get them implemented quit and go someplace where I could get the ideas implemented. Coming from the farm, I thought accepting a job meant a lifetime commitment to Mobil. This was a new idea to me. So I signed the patent release paper and never looked back.

These experiences, and others which will be shared later, helped me put together a picture in my mind. I wanted to make the world a better place for people to live. I saw this long term opportunity to make a positive difference. I have always been focused on the long term and have too often missed what is happening right in front of me right now.

When we started Landmark Graphics, in my mind, and only in my mind, the company was going to be the basis for a social experiment. I saw the company becoming a large company and providing the economic and demographic basis to prototype a new type of city built around people instead of around cars. When I decided to leave Landmark, I wanted to take on all of the aspects of the new city at once. Chuck Edwards, who was on Landmark's Board of Directors, and I had started China Cattle Corporation for the purpose of starting a cattle operation in China. I saw this as a new source of protein for the new city. It also demonstrated the President of Landmark Graphics could not stop me from being involved in another company. Then I started Walden 3-D, Inc. with the plan it would become the general contractor to build the new city. Mic Patterson had left Pierce Structures and I became the only investor in Advanced Structures Incorporation (ASI). ASI was to create the framework for the new city. Dynamic Oil & Gas, an operation started with Roger Anderson and Larry Cathles based on the dynamic replenishment of certain oil fields, and the predecessor to Dynamic Resources Corporation and Dynamic Measurement LLC, would provide energy to the new city. HMC was intended to provide the information infrastructure for the new city. I delegated running of HMC, and I was attempting to bring each of the other operations along at the same time. I was certainly not focused. The result was failure on almost all fronts.

I did not put proper financial controls in place regarding HMC. I guaranteed loans and a line-of-credit with Landmark stock. The sales did not come. We increased the staff. We were sure we

had a good solution. We did not understand the Mosaic and NetScape business model: give the software away and make money on advertising. The Mosaic and NetScape solutions were not nearly as good for geoscientists as what we had put together. However, there was no way to compete with the price. Landmark stock dropped from \$26 per share to about \$12 per share. Marti and I had sold some stock to fund the Trust. There was not enough stock left cover the value of the loan and the line-of-credit. The bank took the stock away, and I still owed money. I lost all of the money I had made on paper at Landmark. I lost the money because I trusted someone I should not have trusted. They lied to me. I did not keep track of the finances as well as I should have, and the business house of cards fell down. The technology was solid. The business model was flawed. Still we were doing multi-media hypertext well before Mosaic, NetScape, and the Internet, as we know it today.

Hopefully you can see how I see the Internet as simultaneously tied to truth, half truth, and outright lies. This was stated much more eloquently at a General Conference of the Church:

"We might remind the sincere inquirer that Internet information does not have a "truth" filter. Some information, no matter how convincing, is simply not true. Years ago I read a *Time* magazine article that reported the discovery of a letter, supposedly written by Martin Harris, that conflicted with Joseph Smith's account of finding the Book of Mormon plates. A few members left the Church because of the document. Sadly, they left too quickly. Months later experts discovered (and the forger confessed) that the letter was a complete deception. You may understandably question what you hear on the news, but you need never doubt the testimony of God's prophets. We might remind the inquirer that some information about Joseph, while true, may be presented completely out of context to his own day and situation." ... "Elder Russell M. Nelson illustrated this point. He said: "I was serving as a consultant to the United States government at its National Center for Disease Control in Atlanta, Georgia. Once while awaiting a taxi to take me to the airport after our meetings were over, I stretched out on the lawn to soak in a few welcome rays of sunshine before returning to the wintry weather of Utah. ... Later I received a photograph in the mail taken by a photographer with a telephoto lens, capturing my moment of relaxation on the lawn. Under it was a caption, 'Governmental consultant at the National Center.' The picture was true, the caption was true, but the truth was used to promote a false impression." We do not discard something we know to be true because of something we do not yet understand."¹⁹

So what do we do when doubts and questions arise? There was an interesting article in the March 2015 Ensign on this topic:

What, then, is the difference between a question and a doubt? Questions, when asked with a sincere desire to increase one's understanding and faith, are to be encouraged. Many ancient and modern revelations have come as the result of a sincere question. The scriptural injunction to seek and to ask in order to find is among the most frequently repeated. Sincere questions are those asked with the "real intent"²⁰ to better understand and more fully obey the will of the Lord.

A sincere questioner continues to be obedient while searching for answers. By contrast, I have seen that when people doubt their beliefs, they often suspend their commitment to commandments and covenants while waiting for answers. The doubter's posture is generally to withhold obedience or limit it, pending resolution of the doubts.

¹⁹ Neil L. Anderson, Ensign, November 2014.

²⁰ Moroni 10:4.

There is no suggestion in the scriptures or the teachings of the prophets that encourages doubt. In fact, the scriptures enjoined to "doubt not, fear not".²¹ ... We are encouraged to "doubt not, but be believing."²² One problem with doubt is the intent to obey only after the uncertainty is resolved to the satisfaction of the doubter. This is the attitude personified by Kohihor, who said, "If thou wilt show unto me a sign . . . then will I be convinced of the truth".²³

The power of doubt to destroy faith, hope, and even family is diminished the minute one sincerely says, "I will do the things the Lord has commanded, whether my questions are resolved quickly or ever, because I have covenanted to do so." The difference between a faithful "I will keep the commandments because ..." and a doubtful "I will keep the commandments if ..." is of powerful and eternal import."²⁴

As with all basic non-scientific questions, I find the best answers in the scriptures. In the Doctrine and Covenants we learn, "And truth is knowledge of things as they are, and as they were, and as they are to come".²⁵ I've thought about this for years, and I find this definition very elegant. The scriptures also instruct us to teach each other diligently

"of things both in heaven and in the earth, and under the earth; things which have been, things which are, things which must shortly come to pass; things which are at home, things which are abroad; the wars and the perplexities of the nations, and the judgements which are on the land; and a knowledge also of countries and of kingdoms that you may be prepared in all things."²⁶

In other words we are to teach each other truth. This is how we keep the commandment not to bear false witness. We teach truth. Issues always start when we tell ourselves and then others a lie. And the sad thing is, it appears to me we sometimes do not recognize we are lying to ourselves. We might like something in our life which, at least in the short run, makes us feel good. So we discount things which make us feel uncomfortable or guilty. For instance, how could there be a God, if He tells me to not do things which make me feel good? In other words:

"To those who believe anything or everything could be true, the declaration of objective, fixed, and universal truth feels like coercion - "I shouldn't be forced to believe something is true that I don't like." But that does not change reality. Resenting the law of gravity won't keep a person from falling if he steps off a cliff. The same is true for eternal law and justice. Freedom comes not from resisting it but from applying it. That is fundamental to God's own power. If it were not for the reality of fixed and immutable truths, the gift of agency would be meaningless since we would never be able to foresee and intend the consequences of our actions. As Lehi expressed it: "If ye shall say there is no law, ye shall also say there is no sin. If ye say there is no sin, ye shall also say there is no righteousness. and if there be no righteousness there be no happiness. And if there be no righteousness nor happiness there be no punishment nor misery. And if these things are not there is no God. And if there is no God we are not, neither the earth; for there could have

²¹ D&C 6:36.

²² Mormon 9:27.

²³ Alma 30:43.

²⁴ Ensign March 2015, When Doubts and Questions Arise, page 37.

²⁵ D&C 93:24.

²⁶ D&C 88:77-80.

been no creation of things, neither to act nor to be acted upon; wherefore, all things must have vanished away.²⁷

These concepts are expanded in the LDS Hymn, O Say What Is Truth, which includes:

Then say, what is truth? 'Tis the last and the first,
For the limits of time it steps o'er.
Tho the heavens depart and the earth's fountains burst,
Truth, the sum of existence, will weather the worst,
Eternal, unchanged, evermore.²⁸

My mind lives in the world of classification and measurement and monitoring, the basis of science. For instance, gravity is the force attracting a body towards the center of the earth, or towards any other body with physical mass. Yet the gravity of which I write about truth is of extreme or alarming importance. We can say we are immune from gravity, and we are not. The First Law of Thermodynamics, or the Law of the Conservation of Energy, states the total energy of an isolated system is constant despite internal system changes. Energy, like truth, can neither be created nor destroyed. We can call good evil and evil good,²⁹ and yet the basic truth behind our naming conventions does not change. The Second Law of Thermodynamics identifies that in all energy exchanges, if no energy enters or leaves the system, the potential energy of the state will always be less than that of the initial state. This decrease in energy is referred to as entropy, or the degree of disorder or randomness in a system. It is well understood and easily observed how systems become more disorganized, i.e. entropy is increasing. For Mom's, just think of laundry. And yet we live in a world where, thanks to life, things become more complex. As mentioned above, and as described more fully in Chapter 4, an increase in complexity always accompanies life and living things, and is known as levity. Will the universe collapse because of entropy, or will the universe expand because of levity? Without taking levity into account, science has answered both ways. A basis of all scripture is the eternal nature of life, which implies expansion. Newton's Third Law of motion states that for every action there is an equal and opposite reaction. This is describing things which are acted upon, like a car wreck, not things which act, like siblings. Yet there is underlying truth tied to both systems.

Truth is tied to light and darkness, to water and life, to time and money, to weeds and weeding, to seeds and growth, to good and evil, and, in fact, to all aspects of life. So how do we recognize truth? I find an issue which keeps us from recognizing truth is time and our limited planning horizons. Some of us plan for the next 5 minutes, some for the next hour, some for the next day, some for the next month, some for the next year, some for the next 5 years, and a few for the next few decades. If there are eternal truths, they will still be true in 5 minutes or in 40 years. Compared to geologic time, our lives are a flash in time. This is one of the reasons it is so valuable in life to study history and the lives of our ancestors. They, in their way, learned truth. We can exercise the truths they learned in our lives today. In addition, we may identify truth which due to circumstance and knowledge evolution they did not recognize. We can identify if it is a truth by imagining and thinking through what would have happened had our ancestors known what we have identified. It is consistent across time that if we knock we will find doors

²⁷ D. Todd Christofferson, Ensign, November 2014, page 18.

²⁸ Hymn 272, Oh Say What Is Truth, Text: John Jaques, 1827–1900, Music: Ellen Knowles Melling, 1820–1905.

²⁹ Isaiah 5:30 or II Nephi 15:20.

open to us, and if we pray we will find answers. The scriptures teach us "the truth of the Lord endureth forever."³⁰ Again, as a geologist/geophysicist, I tend to look for truths which I can classify, measure, and monitor. Truths which will be here next year and in a hundreds of years and in a thousand years.

I like Buckminster Fuller's summary of material truths:

"There are six positive and six negative degrees of freedom in the universe, which all structural elements with the universe must abide: (1) axial rotation; (2) orbital rotation; (3) expansion-contraction; (4) torque (twist); (5) "inside-outing"; and (6) precession."³¹

For those who are not scientific by either inclination or interest, Fuller is referring to how physical objects move and interact. Axial rotation is like a rotating top or the earth spinning on their respective axis. Orbital rotation is typified by the earth and other planets moving around the sun. When particles heat up, the space between the particles in a solid vibrate more, the particles in a liquid move around each other more, and the particles in a gas move more in all directions, in each case taking up more room and causing expansion. Just as force is a push or a pull, torque can be thought of as a twist. Precession is what happens when a toy gyroscope leans precariously on its stand. The thing most interesting to me about Buckminster Fuller's insights is the implications he draws, including his words that:

Early in my 1927 - initiated lifelong experiment, I realized that what we call a principle - for example, the commonly and constantly intervarying rate of the mass interattraction of celestial bodies - could qualify as a generalized principle of science only if exceptions to the rule are never found. In other words, generalized principles are inherently eternal. Unfortunately, we tend not to recognize that which is eternal. Eternity is invisible. The more persistently we think about it, the more we realize that when we say "no exceptions," we in fact mean eternal.³²

That the human mind has been designed to apprehend, to comprehend mathematically, and to express intellectually eternal - Universe design interrelationships and - even more - to employ these interrelationship structures and mechanisms informs us that humans have indeed been designed and developed for cosmic-magnitude functioning. To discover whether this terrestrial installations of humans and their minds will lead to the fulfillment of this cosmic functioning, all human individuals are now entered upon their final examination.³³

While I personally like the way Buckminster Fuller writes, I do find these concepts easier to understand in the scriptures, particularly in the Book of Mormon. Consider these words by Alma, as translated by the 23 year old boy-prophet Joseph Smith and deposited on June 11, 1829 in the Northern District of New York, covering the same concept quoted above, namely that we, as humans, are part of a universal plan and we are entering on our final test as individuals and as a species:

"What does the scripture mean, which saith that God placed cherubim and a flaming sword on the east of the garden of Eden, lest our first parents should enter and partake of the fruit of the tree of life, and live forever? And thus we see that there was no possible chance that they should live forever.

³⁰ Psalms 117:2

³¹ R. Buckminster Fuller, *Cosmography*, page 18.

³² R. Buckminster Fuller, *Cosmography*, pages 37-38.

³³ R. Buckminster Fuller, *Cosmography*, page 40.

Now Alma said unto him: This is the thing which I was about to explain. Now we see that Adam did fall by the partaking of the forbidden fruit, according to the word of God; and thus we see, that by his fall, all mankind became a lost and fallen people. And now behold, I say unto you that if it had been possible for Adam to have partaken of the fruit of the tree of life at that time, there would have been no death, and the word would have been void, making God a liar, for he said: If thou eat thou shalt surely die. And we see that death comes upon mankind, yea, the death which has been spoken of by Amulek, which is the temporal death; nevertheless there was a space granted unto man in which he might repent; therefore this life became a probationary state; a time to prepare to meet God; a time to prepare for that endless state which has been spoken of by us, which is after the resurrection of the dead.

Now, if it had not been for the plan of redemption, which was laid from the foundation of the world, there could have been no resurrection of the dead; but there was a plan of redemption laid, which shall bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, of which has been spoken. And now behold, if it were possible that our first parents could have gone forth and partaken of the tree of life they would have been forever miserable, having no preparatory state; and thus the plan of redemption would have been frustrated, and the word of God would have been void, taking none effect.

But behold, it was not so; but it was appointed unto men that they must die; and after death, they must come to judgment, even that same judgment of which we have spoken, which is the end. And after God had appointed that these things should come unto man, behold, then he saw that it was expedient that man should know concerning the things whereof he had appointed unto them; Therefore he sent angels to converse with them, who caused men to behold of his glory. And they began from that time forth to call on his name; therefore God conversed with men, and made known unto them the plan of redemption, which had been prepared from the foundation of the world; and this he made known unto them according to their faith and repentance and their holy works.

Wherefore, he gave commandments unto men, they having first transgressed the first commandments as to things which were temporal, and becoming as gods, knowing good from evil, placing themselves in a state to act, or being placed in a state to act according to their wills and pleasures, whether to do evil or to do good -- Therefore God gave unto them commandments, after having made known unto them the plan of redemption, that they should not do evil, the penalty thereof being a second death, which was an everlasting death as to things pertaining unto righteousness; for on such the plan of redemption could have no power, for the works of justice could not be destroyed, according to the supreme goodness of God. But God did call on men, in the name of his Son, (this being the plan of redemption which was laid) saying: If ye will repent, and harden not your hearts, then will I have mercy upon you, through mine Only Begotten Son;

Therefore, whosoever repenteth, and hardeneth not his heart, he shall have claim on mercy through mine Only Begotten Son, unto a remission of his sins; and these shall enter into my rest. And whosoever will harden his heart and will do iniquity, behold, I swear in my wrath that he shall not enter into my rest. And now, my brethren, behold I say unto you, that if ye will harden your hearts ye shall not enter into the rest of the Lord; therefore your iniquity provoketh him that he sendeth down his wrath upon you as in the first provocation, yea, according to his word in the last provocation as well as the first, to the everlasting destruction of your souls; therefore, according to his word, unto the last death, as well as the first."³⁴

I expect anyone reading this is older or has more education than Joseph Smith had when he published these words in 1830. I encourage you to consider your life. Consider whether you

³⁴ Alma 12:21-36 <http://www.lds.org/scriptsures/bofm/alma/12?lang=eng>

have found truth. Consider the implications of not passing the test the scientist-philosopher Buckminster Fuller identified mankind faces - both individually and as a species. Again:

"And truth is knowledge of things as they are, and as they were, and as they are to come; and whatsoever is more or less than this is the spirit of that wicked one who was a liar from the beginning."³⁵

Absolute truth does exist in a world that increasingly disdains absolutes.³⁶ I have attempted to teach those truths I have found. My teaching efforts are both by word and by example. I sometimes feel unheard and unseen, and am writing this book attempting to restate absolute truths and to attempt to make up for my failings as a father and as a teacher. There is nothing I want those I love to know more than the fact "the word of The Lord is truth, and whatsoever is truth is light, and whatsoever is light is Spirit, even the Spirit of Jesus Christ."³⁷ Even if writing and resharing these beliefs means I write "not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts."³⁸ Truth, like light, is discernible.³⁹ All we have to do is look and search for truth, and we will find it.

Most of these notes are built around my life story. This might be the only value some of you will find in this effort. If so, it is fine with me. I know how much I appreciated reading Grandma Hafen's history. I know I probably pushed Grandma Hafen to write her history because of how much I gained from the life story of my great-great grandfather Bengt Nelson, Sr. If you have not read his history recently, I strongly encourage you to do so. It, like what I am writing here, is very personal. It tells of the struggles and challenges our ancestor was willing to go through so we could have a better life than he had. It talks of how he stood back up when he recognized he had fallen down. Bengt Nelson wrote about what was most meaningful to him in his life. This is truth. How do we honor this truth today? How does this truth impact how we live our lives today and what we want to accomplish before we come to the end of the path of all flesh and die?

What will our legacy be? Hopefully each of you will leave a legacy which will leave mine looking dim by comparison. Bengt Nelson wrote about things which can impact our lives today, if we will open our minds and our hearts and hear the cry of his heart behind the words he wrote. As Jacob wrote in The Book of Mormon:

"Behold, my brethern, he that prophesieth, let him prophesy to the understanding of men; for the Spirit speaketh the truth and lieth not. Wherefore, it speaketh of things as they really are, and of things as they really will be; wherefore, these things are manifested unto us plainly, for the salvation of our souls. But behold, we are not witnesses alone in these things; for God also spake them unto prophets of old."⁴⁰

³⁵ D&C 93:24-25.

³⁶ David A. Bednar, Sunday afternoon session of the 184th Annual LDS General Conference, 05 Oct 2014.

³⁷ D&C 84:45.

³⁸ I Thessalonians 2:4.

³⁹ Stephen Joseph, Personal Communication, 06 Oct 2015.

⁴⁰ Jacob 4:13.

4. Recharge:

*Commandment 11. Love God: Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with al they heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment.*⁴¹

As stated above, Entropy is the amount of disorder in a system. The second law of thermodynamics was first stated by William Thomson (Lord Kelvin) in 1851. This law teaches us "the entropy of an isolated system not at equilibrium will tend to increase over time, approaching a maximum value."⁴² At macro scales there appears to be order from gravity, as seen by the organization of universes and solar systems. However the burning out of stars and the slowing down of planets is an increase in disorder. At the scales which human experience, both with our senses and our instruments, geology is being eroded, batteries discharge, and the degrading of all physical systems shows an increase in disorder all around us. At the same scales, the only experience people have of an increase in order, is life. Just as dictionaries are not created by an explosion in a printing shop, order does not come out of entropy. I am building a rock mosaic outside my office window. It will take me years to get it where I want it to be. When you come and visit look at that mosaic, and consider the chances of it occurring by accident. Then think about your eye or your thumb or you brain, and consider the chance they occurred by accident. Order comes out of life and out of intelligence. If we do not recharge a battery, it is of no use as a battery. If we do not feed life, it dies. If we do recharge life, there is an increase in the complexity of the universe.

The opposite of entropy is levity, as I first discovered in a book named "Why?" I loaned my copy of this book to someone whom I do not remember, and in the searches I have done have not been able to find another copy to quote from. As I recall, the author's proposed law of levity notes life brings order to the universe. Plants and animal life order molecules. Evolution (yes, I believe in God and do not limit Him by saying he is unable to accomplish His creations without using evolution and natural selection) orders plant and animal life. Life, like a maturing person, is always getting more complicated. Life has a significant impact on geology. Gas hydrates control glacial cycles. Biologically intensive condensed sections in Lowstand Systems Tracts control growth faults. And while it is a distraction to go into the science behind these statements, which I anticipate most of you I am writing this for would not be interested in, it seems reasonable to project the fact life has similar impacts on the organization of all livable worlds. In my mind, the life which ultimately has this large scale impact is known by mankind as God.

As zygotes we become more ordered according to the pattern defined in our DNA until we leave the womb, become a toddler, a child, then a youth, and then a man or a woman. Like the planets, our individual lives reach a point where there is always an increase in disorder, particularly if we choose to vegetate. I know. I'm officially old now, being 66 and on Medicare. It takes work and organization to bring order.

Of all of the different types of life on planet Earth, human life is unique. We can label this uniqueness as intelligence. While the spiritual side of life is not measurable with current technology, I firmly believe what makes human life unique on planet earth and throughout the universe is the joining of the physical body with the spiritual body. I only know about this concept

⁴¹ Matthew 22:37-38.

⁴² http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Second_law_of_Thermodynamics

of a spiritual body because of religion. And I know about religion because of the scriptures and testimonies of others who have had spiritual witnesses of intelligence and truth coming from outside of themselves. I have also had this experience.

A graphic example is drawing out on a piece of paper the technology which led to the formation and development of Landmark Graphics. I am convinced the seeds of this drawing were planted in my mind. I am convinced, specifically in this case, I am simply a communication channel from spiritual sources. I see exactly the same thing having happened with my conversion of my personal songs into music for Psalms. In fact, all of the songs I have written seem to occur by simply writing down something coming to my fingers and my mind from outside myself as I play the guitar. Like George Frideric Handel in 1741 when he composed the English-language oratorio known as The Messiah using the scriptural text compiled by Charles Jennens I feel like I have wrote down what I heard in my mind. Of course it is extremely egotistical to compare my guitar picking with The Messiah. However, I have cried with spiritual truth flowing through me both participating in The Messiah and in singing and playing my songs. I feel so sorry for those who have never prayed or never had this type of a spiritually uplifting experience. To me, this type of spiritual insight is real and the only real basis of lasting happiness. It has pulled me through hard times. It has provided me with the faith to continue on when things have looked very black. It has helped me to stand back up.

A specific example seems appropriate. On the fourth of October 2015, 14 of us who lived in Nottingham Country Ward received the following e-mail:

"Brethren

I don't often think about the past, but it came to me that 10 years ago we were spending weekends in Louisiana and East Texas cleaning up damage left by hurricanes Katrina and Rita.

This was probably the best work that I've done.

As I think of it, I think of you.

With regards

Jeff Jurinak"

Thanking Jeff and the others for the memories, I pointed them to the first three of these links:

- http://www.walden3d.com/photos/NottinghamCountryWard/051008_NCW_Vidor_Team
- http://www.walden3d.com/photos/NottinghamCountryWard/051015_Orange_Team
- http://www.walden3d.com/photos/NottinghamCountryWard/051022_NCW_Vidor_Team
- http://www.walden3d.com/photos/NottinghamCountryWard/080913_Ike
- http://www.walden3d.com/photos/NottinghamCountryWard/080920_Conroe_Team
- http://www.walden3d.com/photos/NottinghamCountryWard/080927_Jurinak_Team
- http://www.walden3d.com/photos/NottinghamCountryWard/080928_Galveston_Team
- http://www.walden3d.com/photos/NottinghamCountryWard/081004_Bridge_City_Team

each of which are folders of digital photos from when we helped those impacted by the hurricanes in 2005 and 2008.

Then, because earlier in the morning I received Jeff's e-mail, as part of my morning ritual, I had sung "Hatch, Match, and Dispatch," a song I wrote about Rachael William's funeral (based on a comment by her brother about the only times families get together anymore), and because Dave

Williams was on Jeff's list, I typed out the words and chords and included it with my e-mail. The words to the song include:

1. Today was both sad and joyous
 Rachael William's funeral celebration
 Women in black, men in ties
 Children not knowing their turn will come

- C: We meet new friends at least three times
 When we hatch, match, and dispatch
 Happy are the times when life rhymes
 With a full batch, a good catch, the right time to unlatch

4. Cancer is one of life's lemons
 It takes real faith to make lemonade
 Rachael showed her girls what real women do
 Unwavering kindness and hope as life fades

I sent the words because I remembered as I had sung the song earlier in the morning, for the first time in about a year, and when I came to the line "Rachael showed her girls what real women do," I started to cry because of the recognition of words of truth, words from outside of myself, words deeply touching my soul. This type of experience truly recharges my soul.

Our physical bodies drive us to eat in order to recharge our bodies. I know very few who starve themselves and do not eat sufficient to recharge their bodies. I certainly don't restrict my eating, as is shown in Table 1 below. This drive to eat is especially true in Texas and Utah, where there are a lot of good restaurants. The sad fact is there are few who recharge their spiritual self near as regularly as they recharge their physical self. It is obvious to look at me, especially in a swim suit, I love food and eating. While we cannot live without food, I can certainly live with less. December 26, 2015 will be the 14th anniversary of me starting to keep track of swallows daily, as a way to control my weight. I have lost about 45 pounds, and most of this since we moved to Utah. Realistically counting swallows has not worked, and yet I remain an optimist I will find a way to overcome my sin of gluttony and better control what I eat. Over the last 13 years I have ranged in weight from 220 to 265 pounds. I was at 240 pounds when we recently got our Utah Drivers Licenses. My goal is to be at 190 pounds. After years of looking at the data, I know if I eat less than 120 swallows per day I will loose weight. The table on the next page summarizes this weight struggle around SEG 2014 in Denver.

Money is part of our physical recharge. As a youth my only source of money was the annual sale of stock show calf. There was no salary tied to work on the farm nor in Nelson Meat Packing Plant. There was work needing to be done, and so it was done. There was no financial reward, no salary, and no consulting fees for doing what needed to be done. It was expected, and so it was done. I was paid with a calf in the spring, and by the fall I was expected to have broken that steer to be lead with a halter and to have taught it to let me wash it and brush and comb it's hair. By the time school started in the fall, part of the nightly chores were to wash the steer, comb it's hair, teach it to walk and stand where and how I wanted it too.

Day and Date	Swallows	Weight
Wed 15 Oct 2014	128	239.6
Thur 16 Oct 2014	121	241.4
Fri 17 Oct 2014	175	244.4
Sat 18 Oct 2014	128	244.8
Sun 19 Oct 2014	156	243.6
Mon 20 Oct 2014	160	243.4
Tue 21 Oct 2014	159	243.8
Wed 22 Oct 2014	160	-
Thur 23 Oct 2014	162	-
Fri 24 Oct 2014	201	-
Sat 25 Oct 2014	141	-
Sun 26 Oct 2014	146	-
Mon 27 Oct 2014	166	-
Tue 28 Oct 2014	197	-
Wed 29 Oct 2014	135	-
Thur 30 Oct 2014	147	-
Fri 31 Oct 2014	206	-
Sat 01 Nov 2014	64	247.0
Sun 02 Nov 2014	68	246.0
Mon 03 Nov 2014	162	240.0

Table 1. Showing daily swallows for the 2 1/2 weeks leading up to my 65th birthday.

Cedar High School did not have an FFA (Future Farmers of America) program. To show a stock show calf at the Southern Utah Livestock Show I had to be in FFA or in 4-H. By the time we were in High School none of my friends wanted to be in 4-H any more. So we got creative.

I talked one of my friends into being in 4-H, and we talked 18 girls into being in the same 4-H club. We meet at Kerry Jones Intermountain Harvester, and studied car maintenance. We had all of the popular girls in our club, and as the only two boys in the club, we had a blast helping them learn to change tires, learn to change oil, and learn other things we already knew about. They did separate us into two different camps at Duck Creek during the summer 4-H camp. I remember doing some fun skits at 4-H Camp. One was about how crabs walk sideways and lobsters walk straight. I remember my dog, a purebred beagle, was run over on the Minersville

Highway one summer when it followed our car onto the highway by the house as I left for 4-H camp. I remember I bought my rainbow electric guitar with money from my stock show calf one year. I remember I was kicked off of the Sophomore Football Team because I missed too many practices because of the Southern Utah Livestock Show. Financial recharge was not well taught to me in my youth, and it has been elusive to me as an adult.

On the spiritual side, I know you each know how much I love the scriptures. You can tell how much I love the scriptures by looking at the various markings I have made in the various copies I have of the scriptures. I hope you each mark your scriptures similarly. If the scriptures are this important to your Dad, and given I'm not a complete fool and imbecile, then maybe there is something you too can learn by studying the scriptures like I have. For example, consider what can be learned studying something as simple as the word heart, which is used over 1,000 times in the standards works, and which symbolizes the inner feelings of an individual. After all, our hearts are the sum total of our desires, affections, intentions, motives, and attitudes, defining who we are and determining what we will become.⁴³

In order to overcome entropy, humans need to learn and learn to do. Doing is work. Work allows us to breathe, generates food, and provides for physiological needs. Work also provides shelter and security and safety. We have to work to build friendships, family relationships, and companionship. With all of this work comes confidence, achievement, and respect. Maslow's hierarchy of needs, which is copied in Figure 7 from Wikipedia,⁴⁴ is a concept I expect you are each aware of. What this approach does not describe is the human spirit, and how we recharge the human spirit.

I am convinced we will not find spiritual truths in a bar or in an alcoholic drink, where our spirits are dampened. I am equally convinced we will find spiritual truth reading the scriptures. The history of the creation of our modern Bible is phenomenal. There have been some wonderful television specials created recently describing the work of William Tyndall, Martin Luther, the King James scholars, and many others, scholars and religious leaders sacrificing their fortunes, and in many cases their lives, to bring us these truths. Despite these sacrifices, today the Bible is ignored by most people and is generally not read today. This is despite the fact the Bible is where those of us who did not get to meet the Savior in the flesh can meet and get to know Him. Reading the Bible is one of the best way I know to recharge spiritually.

My experience is this recharging is not automatic. Like anything else in life which is worthwhile, recharging requires commitment and consistency. While I think reading the Bible is one of the best places to spiritually recharge, there are other books of scripture where I have found spiritual insights, I expect most of you will be surprised in my mind these scriptures include The Koran. I recently spent a year and a half reading and marking the The Koran. While I found interesting spiritual insights in this reading, there are the same kind of cultural differences compared to today as are found in The Old Testament. Thanks to my Old Testament studies, I recognize patterns outside of the ancient cultural overprints in The Koran, which patterns have spiritual meaning to me. I particularly like the way the Koran defines Satan. As I read, I could see this is the source of our western version of a bearded horned Satan burning in hell (think in the desert). The way the Koran talks about creation of spirits and of humans is insightful.

⁴³ David A. Bednar, October 2014 Ensign, page 31.

⁴⁴ http://en.m.wikipedia.org/wiki/Maslow's_hierarchy_of_needs

Of course, there are passages which can be interpreted multiple ways. For instance, I did not find anything in the Koran about usury which are different than comments about usury in the Old Testament. Usury appears to me to be one of the pillars of Shariah Law, which is lately in the news a lot. The Jewish bankers certainly ignore this commandment regarding charging interest, even though it is clearly stated in the Old Testament to avoid charging usury. Arab bankers enhance and focus on this law, as it is referenced in the Koran. Why do they do it? I think the way Jewish and Arabic and western bankers are ignoring or expanding on usury is a nice example of Satanic influence.

If there is a God, and I testify there is, it is logical there is a Satan. Again, I know Satan exists. I have had experiences where I know he was there, just as I have had experiences where I knew if I picked up a rock it would have certain characteristics. If God gives commandments, Satan is going to do everything he can to undo those same commandments. So if God commands us to not charge interest to fellow practitioners, Satan is going to encourage us to charge extra interest to those we work with. Soon this first exception to the law is accepted, and before long it becomes the law to charge usury. Even though it is explicitly taught in The Old Testament it is not appropriate to lend to the poor with usury.⁴⁵ Jesus did teach the importance of getting a return on investment in the parable of the talents, and I do not think this teaching was referring to nor justifying today's business world of compound interest.⁴⁶ Oh that everyone were rich and could pay usury for projects they want to pursue, projects making the world a better place.

Radicalized Islam has certainly modified the Koran for political purposes and to gain power. For instance, Surah 2:106 says "None of Our revelations do We abrogate Or cause to be forgotten, But we substitute Something better or similar: Knowest thou not that Allah Hath power over all things?" Radicalized religious leaders use this type of obscure passages to allow them to redefine The Koran however they want to. This is dangerous, and in my opinion inspired by Satan, as has been demonstrated over and over the last few years. At least, I do not believe I have become radicalized by my study of The Koran.

I look at The Koran as a cultural scripture, rather than as the only true word of God. I also look at the teachings of Buddha, Confucius, the four Hindu Verdas, and the two long Hindu religious epic poems - the Ramayana and the Mahabharata, with the eighteen chapter Bhagavadgita in the middle - as cultural scripture. There are verses here and there in these cultural scriptures which highlight an eternal truth, give a ray of hope, help prepare one to face tragedy, or provide some other type of spiritual insight.

In my case, the first spiritual experience I remember was when I was baptized at about age 9 by our Home Teacher, Levan Bauer. I had lived on the farm from the time I was 3. There were no close neighbors in those days. It was about a mile to my cousin Mark Nelson's house. Mom refused to go to church in Enoch because those people were what my classmates later called "valley rats." Grandma Nelson had always gone to the Third Ward in Cedar City. Since Grandma was our closest neighbor, when we made the 7 mile trip into town to go to church, we also went to the Third Ward. Because we lived on the farm, I did not walk or ride my bike to go swimming

⁴⁵ Exodus 22:25; Leviticus 25:35-36; Deuteronomy 23:19; Psalms 15:5; Proverbs 28:8; Jeremiah 15:10; and Ezekiel 18:5-9, 22:12.

⁴⁶ Matthew 25:4-30; and Luke 19:12-23.

as a child. I was not taught to swim. Mom was afraid of swimming and did not know how to swim. When we first moved to the farm I went swimming in the cement ditch in front of the house. There was a broken bottle in the ditch, and I cut my leg from the knee to the ankle and to the bone. The scar beneath my left knee is still about 5 inches long and about an inch across. I did not swim in the ditch again. Being baptized was a fairly traumatic event for me.

We had certainly never had Family Home Evenings, and I do not think I really understood what baptism was about. So when Brother Bauer took me in the pool I was not prepared for what would happen. My foot came straight out of the water the first time and the second time he attempted to baptize me. I remember wanting to get out of the font, and Mom talking to me and calming me down. I know that the third time I went all the way under. It is surprising to me there was anything to spiritually recharge after this experience. I'm sure this was one of the reasons I was never that active in the L.D.S. church as a youth. I really did not know there is a spiritual side of life, and I had not experienced it, except through Grandma Nelson and her coaching me when Grandpa Hafen died, and then experiencing the loss when she died. Frankly, there were not many spiritual experience in my early life to later recharge.

There certainly were experiences as a child which had spiritual implications. For instance, I would spend part of each summer at Calf Springs Ranch. I remember going over there when I was quite young. Specifically I remember one summer when Uncle Glenn and Aunt Connie lived there with their babies, Jeff and Thane. I would hold and sing to the babies for hours, especially Thane. Aunt Connie liked me to be there because she could get other things done. Her father, Mr. Baker, was a geologist. I remember him giving me white aragonite, which I thought was really neat. I remember his rock collection and have in my mind I saw drawers full of labeled rocks. I think this was in Salt Lake. Maybe he just told me about them. I think Mr. Baker was part of the basis of my interest in rocks and geology.

Anyway, one summer I went with Uncle Glenn to drive the cattle from the upper meadow to the corrals by the cabin and the lower pond. I was on the horse and did not have the reins tight enough. I remember a horse called Old Buck, and think this was the horse I was riding on. Something scared the horse, maybe a rattlesnake, and off he went with Uncle Glenn screaming and chasing behind it. The horse stopped for a barbed wire fence. I didn't. For every action there is an equal and opposite reaction. The horse stopped and I went over the horse's head and landed on my head on a black volcanic rock. I was out cold. Uncle Glenn and Aunt Connie were terrified they had killed me. They drove me to the old Cedar City hospital, now the Levitt Insurance Company Headquarters down the street from where Aunt Sara used to live, over an hour drive away, where I woke up hours later. The Doctor did some tests when I woke up, gave me some orange juice, and I went back to sleep. I next woke up in my bedroom on the farm. Isn't it wonderful how our bodies recharge after a significant blow to the system.

The other time I remember being in the Cedar City Hospital was when I had my appendix out. Again I was young, probably not yet 12. Mom was working for Southwick and Whetten. I remember going upstairs to a Doctor's office, having some tests, having him show me a microscope that told him I had a problem, which I knew because my side hurt so much, being put in a wheelchair and rushed to the hospital. My appendix burst when the cut me open. Turns out my appendix was full of worms, probably from undercooked pork. I did not like the hospital. Mom got Ray Gardner to come over and visit me. They had to put chairs all around my hospital bed because I would get up at night and sleepwalk or try to go home. Again isn't it a miracle how our bodies recharge after something as serious as this.

Thinking about Ray Gardner and recharging, I recall when we were in 5th grade in Mr. Hollman's class. They took us on a trip up Cedar Canyon to see the inside of the coal mine where the landslide keeps happening. I still have the rock I collected on this trip. With all of the moves since I was in Fifth Grade, the rock has broken into many pieces. I did glue it back together when we moved back to Cedar City in 2014. Figure 8 shows what the rock looks like now. It is the gray rock with black coal on top and white fossils in layers in the coal. The shale was formed at a time when the sea level rose and the water was deeper and there was only fine grained material deposited. The black coal was formed when sea level dropped and there were marshes and vegetation abounded. The fossils were deposited at minimum sea level, when the beach covered the area. There were at least two layers of coal with associated fossils and shale layers showing how the sea level rises and falls. Mr. Hollman wanted the rock, and I insisted on keeping it. I have used this rock several times over the years to explain concepts behind sequence stratigraphy. In a sense, the rock shows how the earth recharges or grows through natural cycles, and it shows how a rock will disintegrate over time as predicted by the principles behind entropy. To me it shows the wonder of the geologic processes, which I believe God set in order to allow recharging of natural systems.

This field trip up Cedar Canyon was when it was explained to me the explosive they used in the coal mine was the same ammonia-nitrate Dad used as a fertilizer on the farm. Around the same time we were taken on a field trip to the Iron Mine, where they had us all get down behind rocks, they set off an explosion and let us stand up and watch the side of the mountain collapse. When they told us this was also accomplished with ammonia-nitrate, it was like flashing a red flag in front of a bull. Shortly after this Ray rode the bus with out to the farm and we proceeded to make a bomb. We found an empty glass jar. We went down to the Lower Plant or Granary and broke open one of the sacks of ammonia-nitrate. Then we filled the glass jar with ammonia-nitrate. We did not understand the importance of a blasting cap, or we might not be alive. We did know we needed something to get it to burn, so we filled the jar with diesel from the pump used to fill up the tractor. Then we needed a fuse. So we got twine from the Meat Packing Plant used to tie roasts. The twine would not burn very fast, like the fuses we saw at the coal mine. So we soaked the twine in diesel and ran it from the jar about 20 feet away and lit the fuse. It burned pretty good and then got slower and slower because the diesel was evaporating. Finally the fuse went out. So we got a cup full of diesel and Ray poured it on my hands as I let the new fuse out. As soon as the fuse was out Ray started to run towards the gate into the corrals, and I lit the fuse. Because the string was soaked with diesel, it immediately burned along the entire length and reached the jar. I was so scared I cleared a six foot fence about 20 feet away. Because we did not put a fire cracker or a real blasting cap the diesel just burned and the ammonia-nitrated did not ignite. We ended up throwing rocks, breaking the bottle, then covering up burning diesel with dirt. Things to be acted upon, like rocks, are static and do not recharge.

However, when you add gravity to the situation you get the appearance of a recharge. Another time about the same age Mom and Dad took me to a Fourth of July Party at Ray Gardner's house. I had learned how to make rockets out of empty cans. You have a bigger shallow can with water in the bottom. You put a smaller regular can, like a fruit cocktail can, upside down in the other can. You use a can opener to create a small opening on the bottom of the can, which is facing up, and place a fire cracker in this hole. When you sent the fire cracker off, the pressure builds up inside the upside down can and the can will fly 20 feet up. We decided we wanted to do a multi-stage rocket. So we got 4 cans. The widest shallowest can was the base, with the water in it. The next smaller can was set up as described above. The next smaller can

sat on top of the second can and was sealed with clay. It also had a small hole and a firecracker. The last smallest can became the third stage of the rocket, and was also sealed with clay. Then we taped a cricket to the very top as an astronaut. We set our rocket launch up in front of where Raymond's office is now. Then we called to our parents to watch. They were in back of the house on the patio. We lit the bottom firecracker, then the middle firecracker, then the firecracker in the top can. Liftoff was perfect. However, the clay was heavy and caused the rocket to rotate down. The second and third stages of the rocket were aimed directly at the ground crew. We were not hit, and it was amazing how fast our Mom's got over to where we were at. This was not a recharging event, rather this was an increase in entropy.

Ray and David Farnsworth liked to play with explosives. Once I visited and they were in David's basement. They had carved a cannon out of wood, and scrapped the coating off of several matches to make "gunpowder." They poured this into the cannon, placed a steely (a steel marble) in the cannon and lit the fuse. As Mrs. Farnsworth was bringing me downstairs we heard ping, ping, ping, ping. The steely was bouncing off of the air conditioning housings. Mrs. Farnsworth told us not to do this in her basement. So we took it down to Ray's house, and set the little wooden cannon up on his front porch. We put a lot of extra "gunpowder" in the cannon and set it off. We heard a distinct sound as the steely hit the stain glass window of the Second Ward Building across the street. I do not believe it broke the window. However, when we looked down at the cannon it was split from end to end by the power of the explosion.

This might have been the same day Raymond had to mow the lawn and we decided to have a contest to see who could get a piece of paper closest to the turning blades of the push mower. Ray won. He took off the end of his thumb at the last knuckle. Thankfully Dr. Farnsworth was able to sew it back on and his thumb did recharge. In many ways I'm surprised I made it through my youth. In other ways, I believe these experiences laid a groundwork for me to eventually recognize and accept Heavenly Father was watching out for us.

In Dallas our first house on Hannover Street had a nice greenhouse in back of the converted garage. I loved the greenhouse. One of my advisors in Elder's Quorum was a professional nursery man. He taught me how to prepare soil and what plants would grow best. I attempted to set up Marti in a business selling plants to stores in the area. This did not go over so well. We had a garden plot on Lockmoor Lane, and a garden plot on Blue Quail. I remember the rabbit that kept eating produce from our garden in Missouri City and setting up a box with a stick and a string to pull out the stick when the rabbit was under the box. We never did catch that rabbit.

My most significant efforts at recharging were at 1307 Emerald Green Lane. A couple of years after Landmark went public we sold some stock and fixed up our back yard. Prior to this we did not even have a gate on the side of our yard. We had a little yellow dog we had found in Missouri City, and which we kept tied up in the back yard, until he got loose one day and killed the neighbor's little dog. Our neighbors did not like us very much.

For years, their lot had been our kids playground. When they bought the lot and started building on it, the kids still thought it was their playground. They had a surveyor come in and put flags for power and sewage. Rob pulled all of the flags out and gave them to Marti as a bouquet. Then they poured the slab, and Rob put bricks down all of the sewage pipes. The did not find out until they had water overflow on their new wood floors. Then the kids kicked a basketball through their bathroom window. They were Baptists, and this was the era *The Godmakers* film was being shown and Mormon's were bad. It is really no wonder they did not like us very much.

We fixed up the back yard by putting in a pool and a greenhouse. The kids loved the pool. I'm now learning how Paul doused himself with kerosene, lit himself on fire, and jumped from the trellis into the pool. Roice also jumped from the trellis into the pool, missed and broke his tail bone. I never could figure how the trellis above the patio kept getting broken. Guess I know now. The roots from the cypress tree broke pipes going into the pool. Not always recharging.

The greenhouse never accomplished what was in my mind. When we first built it Chris Schmidt gave me a bad time about benches all the way around, and I took out half of the southern bench and put in dirt on that wall and the west wall. One of the first things I grew were tomatoes. We had a hard time pollinating them. The glass did too good of a job keeping insects out. So I bought a little vibrator, and would go out and have sex with my tomato plants each morning. We got our first tomato, just as I was asked to give a sacrament meeting talk. So I took the tomato and during the talk presented it to the Bishop as a \$30,000 donation, during the talk. I had a second tomato with me, and of course that meant they were each only worth \$15,000. By the time I quit keeping records, I think we had got down to about \$2.50 cents per tomato valuation.

However, after my conversion, described in Chapter 7, there was plenty to recharge. Over the years I have found how to recharge myself spiritually with scripture study and prayer. This personal study and spiritual recharge is primarily through the standard works of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints. There are great insights about creation and pre-mortal life in The Pearl of Great Price. I love the account of Joseph Smith's first vision. The Doctrine & Covenants shows the progression of revelations which define the framework of the restoration of the original church of Christ. The Bible consists of The Old Testament history of the origin of Judaism, and The New Testament teaches of the life of Christ and the efforts of his apostles to keep the church from apostatizing. My favorite book of scripture is The Book of Mormon. I have read The Book of Mormon many times. Yet in 2014, and in conjunction with my work with lightning data, I discovered new truths, truths which are impossible for a 25 year old farm boy from upstate New York to know about when he "deposited" The Book of Mormon with the publisher on June 11th of 1829 in the Northern District of New York. Figure 9 shows volcanic lightning. This is the eruption of the Chilean volcano Chaitin on May 6, 2008.⁴⁷ There are 6 references in The Book of Mormon to volcanic lightning.⁴⁸ Each revelation is about what was recorded in III Nephi 8:7 at the time of Christ's birth in the land of Jerusalem⁴⁹ where it says: "And there were exceedingly sharp lightnings, such as never had been known in all the land."

We do not have to fight the tiger of life on our own. Every morning and evening and every time we eat we can take time to pray and express thanks. Every day we read the scriptures we will find ourselves recharged. Every week we take the sacrament and renew our lifetime baptismal covenant we are recharged. Every month we do our home teaching or visiting teaching and have home teachers or visiting teachers visit we are uplifted. Every six months we have Stake and General Conference where we learn and review the truths of eternity. At each step we renew ourselves and become recharged.

⁴⁷ <http://volcano.oregonstate.edu/volcanic-lightning>

⁴⁸ I Nephi 12:4; I Nephi 19:11; II Nephi 26:6; Helaman 14:21; and Helaman 14:27; all revelations about what was recorded in III Nephi 8:7 at the time of Christ's birth in the land of Jerusalem (Bethlehem).

⁴⁹ The phrase "Land of Jerusalem" is recorded 33 times in The Book of Mormon, which in the case of Alma 7:10 describing when Christ will be born of Mary was referring to Bethlehem.

5. Tolerance:

*Commandment 12. Love Neighbors: And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.*⁵⁰

Nothing discharges spiritual insights like intolerance. Tolerance became a particularly emotional and important issue during the Civil Rights movement in the 1960's when I was a youth. The importance of being tolerant of race, religion, gender, age, and sexual orientations has become more and more important to those born since the 1970s, until today tolerance pretty much trumps all other social interactions.

After the the November 4th, 2014 election and the win of a Utah House of Representative seat by Mia Love in Northern Utah, Jimmy Fallon expressed the thoughts of the media and the elite. He said to the effect, "Mia Love is the first black woman to become a member of the United States House of Representatives. She is a black, female, republican, and Mormon. Even the unicorns don't believe this." In addition, the first black senator since reconstruction from the south was elected in North Carolina. It is interesting the NAACP (National Association for the Advancement of Colored People) has not acknowledged the election wins of either of these two individuals. Tolerance, it seems, is unidirectional.

For many years affirmative action has provided those with black skin an advantage in college admissions. There were many who were passed over for scholarships because less qualified individuals were given an advantage, thanks to their race. In April 2014 the Supreme Court eased the way for states to bar public colleges from considering race in admissions and to prohibit officials from taking race into account in hiring and contracting. The decision upheld a constitutional amendment in Michigan which voters approved in 2006, banning preferential treatment based on race, gender, ethnicity or national origin.

I grew up on the other side of this divide. Grandpa Hafen raised purebred Hereford cattle. I recall him referring to Black Angus as "nigger cows." Dad, on the other hand, was very offended by his brother talking about Black Angus as "Lamanite cows." I sensed the emotion in these statements, and did not understand what was going on. As I write these words, I realize Mom and Dad were on the same side of this fence. Mom was always finding someone from Africa or from China or someplace else foreign to befriend.

When I went to the University of Utah, I was assigned to live in Ballaf Hall. I was the only person on my floor who was not on the freshman football team. Several of the the students on the floor were black football payers. One of the biggest was Leo from Tooele, Utah. We became good friends. He talked about coming into our room in the middle of the night and listening to my roommate, John O'Niel, and myself talking to each other in our sleep. Leo and I took turns being "black for the week." I would go out and lay on the lawn to tan and become blacker. Kids do funny things. I never saw Leo after that first year, though I heard he struggled and became quite bitter because of racism he faced at the University.

In my limited experience of 4 trips to West Africa and living in Texas for 40 years, it is reasonable to generalize a significant difference between a black American and a black African. The black American typically has a chip on his or her shoulder. They believe they have

⁵⁰ Matthew 22:37-38.

something due to them because their parents were mistreated and their ancestors were slaves. This certainly played out in Ferguson, Missouri. This does not match the self-sufficient self-made image we need in order to stand back up when we fall down. Black Africans who grew up after and were influenced by the Biafran War carry a different burden. They seem to feel the need to beg and to attempt to scam others to meet their financial requirements. Jude Amefule demonstrated to me this does not need to be the path they take. A Ph.D. in petrophysics from the University of Southern California, Jude told me he was moving back to Nigeria to be part of the solution, and when he brought Andrea and I over to Nigeria 4 years after we were married, I could tell he does work hard to improve his country. It is possible to stand back up.

This trip was Andrea's first trip to Africa. We were taken from the airport to a gated community with broken glass and barb wire on top of the walls. I was in Nigeria to help negotiate an oil and gas exploration deal with Chinese from Sinopec. Our meetings were near Eket on the delta. To get there we flew to Port Harcourt, and they loaded the plane with blacks in the front. We then took a van to the valley. We had several Nigerian executives of Emerald Energy in the van, including a woman chief counsel. As we left Port Harcourt the van pulled over and a soldier with an AK-47 walked across the field and got in the van with us. He was our protection. When we got down on the delta, Andrea saw a sign that said, "The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints." She asked the driver to stop and Andrea went in. Andrea was the Young Women's President in Nottingham Country Ward. The people in this small clean open cement building were women planning out New Beginnings. Andrea had just done this, and it was fun to watch the conversation. One of the Deacons attempted to get me to give him money. I told him we do not do that as priesthood holders. As we left, there were hugs all around, and the Emerald lawyer could not believe this white woman and these black women hugging and talking like long lost friends. The negotiations with the Chinese lasted two days. I got them to think about the geology in new ways. Good meetings, although Jude never closed the deal. Then, as we were driving back to Port Harcourt we went through a small town, where some large young men threw a 2"x6"x10' board in front of the tires to make us stop. They saw Andrea and I and were going to charge us a tax. Our guard with the AK-47 stood up, and they slowly pulled the board out of the way. Jude later said he was worried we were going to have a problem with these young men. We didn't, and the experiences showed me people are pretty much the same whether they are from China, Nigeria, or Texas. They were tolerant of Andrea wanting to visit the local church branch, and we were tolerant of how they negotiated with the Chinese.

These days the word tolerance seems to be specifically tied to homosexuality. Of course, today's younger generation thinks they are the only ones who have ever faced this choice by other people. I am going to share three examples of where my path has crossed the lives of homosexuals. The first experience was when I was one of 2 geophysicists running four land seismic acquisition crews for Mobil Oil. I worked in Field Operations off of Mockingbird Lane in Dallas Texas most of 1978 and all of 1979. We had a crew working out of Pecos, Texas. We got a call from the Party Chief telling us his Senior Operator's boyfriend had shown up at the bar they ate at in Pecos. He was afraid both men were going to be shot by some of the locals and possibly some of the guys on the crew. I was assigned to take the company plane to Pecos and pull both of these men out of Pecos before there was an altercation. I don't remember all that happened. There was discussion, pointing out their danger, and we ended up flying them both back to Dallas on the company jet, and the Senior Observer was reassigned within Mobil's home office. It was a successful extraction, required because of intolerance.

I was also responsible for the trainees. A beautiful young girl was sent to this same crew. She shacked up with the Senior Observer, and I was also sent out again to solve this issue. The trainee did not see that what she did in the evening was anybody's business but hers. At times like these I was very glad to have served a mission and to have experience working with people making dumb choices. I remember we had long discussions. It turns out she was working with Halliburton a few years ago, when I did a consulting job evaluating a Halliburton 3-D survey in Indonesia for a client. She was my contact at Halliburton. Small world. Nothing was said until I finished up and was leaving, when she said, "Thank you for all you did to help me at Mobil." It is interesting how judgmental I am accused of being on on morality issues, and yet how many times I have been able to help folks who either have no morals or are blind to moral issues. Mobil's S-8 seismic crew was an important classroom for me learning to judge the sin and love and accept the sinner.

I was motivated to leave my career at Mobil Oil because of another, somewhat effeminate, Senior Observer on the S-2 Research seismic crew. S-2 was assigned to work in Gillette, Wyoming and we were studying how to get seismic energy through the clinker beds there. Clinker beds are coal layers which have caught on fire, probably caused by lightning. These fires can rage underground for decades. The coal burns and what is left is a clinker bed. Clinker layers absorb, scatter, and otherwise disrupt seismic energy. It is hard to see through them.

I got along well with the Senior Observer. I admit he was a little weird. So am I. He went to the grocery store and purchased a lot of grapes and fruits for his lunch and always ate alone. He did not associate well with members of his seismic crew, and was not as tough as the other guys on the crew. I'm sure his personality impacted his ability to lead the seismic crew. After the Pecos fiasco, he was accused by some on the crew as being another homosexual. I spent a lot of time on the S-2, because they were doing innovative tests, and I'm reasonably good at doing things in new and different ways. While I was there I found a piece of soapstone and carved a head. I also found a place where there were a lot of calcite crystals, and I brought home to Dallas a large bag full of these calcite crystals. The carving and those calcite crystals, which I have not given away yet, are shown on Figure 10.

The senior observer was several months past due on receiving a review, and asked if I could help get our boss to give him a review. So shortly after having spent a few weeks in Wyoming with S-2, I was sitting in my boss' office and reminded him he needed to sit down and give a review to this particular Senior Observer. My boss got angry and completely lost self control. He started to yell at me with words like, "You S.O.B., I was doing this when you were still in Elementary School. You don't tell me how to do my job. I know what I am doing, and I will interview him when I want to interview him." It was like the night one of the children had been playing with my stereoscope and lost one of the pieces, and I got angry. It was so embarrassing to have my cousin, Forest Warner, who was staying with us, look over the railing after I had been yelling at everyone attempting to find out who had been messing with the stereoscope.

Looking back it is very interesting how I felt I had enough yelling at me when I was growing up, and so I decided it was time to leave Mobil after this experience. Yet I yelled at kids over something very minor. I think I tend to avoid conflict. A few minutes after the verbal explosion the secretary was sent to my office and I was told I was being sent to S-4, a crew which was working out of Pinedale, Wyoming. The company jet flew us into Rock Springs and we drove north an hour and a half to Pinedale. Then we drove west into the mountains an hour away for the seismic acquisition. Trips were typically 2 weeks on and 1 week off. While there I took one

of the trucks back from the mountains to the nearest telephone booth and called Evans & Sutherland in Salt Lake to talk to the head of marketing about meeting with him after my tour in Pinedale. Then with this meeting set up, I made plane reservations to Salt Lake from Rock Springs. When our crew shift happened, I went with the guys who were going to catch the company plane, and I did not get on. They just thought I was going to see family in Utah. My intolerance of anger, changed my career. Yet one of my weaknesses has been anger. Isn't life full of ironies?

The trip and lunch in Salt Lake did change my life. I challenged Evans & Sutherland to go to the SEG Convention in New Orleans, which was about 6 weeks out. They agreed to. They flew me to Salt Lake Friday afternoons, and I worked straight through until the last flight back to Dallas on Sunday night. We did this every weekend, and during my week off I spent it in Salt Lake working with David Nebeker. We built some outstanding demonstrations. Deviated well bores with well logs going down along the well bores rotating dynamically in 3D space, 3-D contour maps, fence diagrams, and things contractors are just now common and relatively easy to do with interactive graphics systems, 35 years later. I have started a book about the creation of Landmark Graphics, which I call "Success Has Many Parents," where I plan to go into stories about the starting of Landmark Graphics in more detail. The immediate result of the lunch was Evans & Sutherland demonstrations at the New Orleans SEG (Society of Exploration Geophysicists) Annual Convention in the fall of 1979. As a result of these demonstrations, I was offered a job with The University of Houston's (UH) Seismic Acoustics Laboratory (SAL) by Dr. Fred Hilterman and Dr. G.H.F. Gardner. Even though the job paid more than the Dean of the College of Engineering, it was a significant cut in pay from Mobil. To top it off, I paid for the move to Houston myself, in order to obtain the job.

The work at SAL was exciting. I worked very hard. After I had been there about a year, Fred Hilterman, Principal Investigator at SAL and my boss, came into my office with an old Geophysics magazine and introduced me to the biography of the senior research scientist at the MIT (Massachusetts Institute of Technology) GAG (Geophysical Analysis Group) Steve Simpson. He explained to me he was going to hire Steve, now Anne Simpson, to create and to head up the Image Processing Lab (IPL) at the UH. I was naive and had no understanding of the implications of this decision. Steve had had a sex change operation when working for Western Geophysical and became Anne Simpson. At MIT Steve and a group of graduate students invented digital signal processing. They were using the MIT Whirlwind digital computer and splitting time with the military. This work became the basis of modern seismic processing and digital signal analysis. It was very insightful on Fred's part to recognize Anne might be able to repeat what was accomplished at MIT with new image processing technologies.

The issue was Anne was psychologically devastated. She had no self confidence. I ended up spending hours with her, having her practice her talks, and encouraging her to reengage with others. It was hard. and it worked. She gained enough self-confidences she could stand in front of industry sponsors at a consortium meeting and give a good presentation. She went on to have a very successful run as the first director of the UH IPL. Later she went to work for Landmark Graphics, then she went to work for HyperMedia Corporation. I had to lay her off when HMC went under. We remained friends until her death in 2013. When her family held a memorial service, I was invited and went. They talked about how much I had helped Anne, how she considered me a friend, and how incongruent it seemed to them, since I was so strongly committed to Christianity, the teachings of the Bible, and my church. These church teachings describe consequences of when there is masturbation, fornication, adultery, or other forms of

lasciviousness which push the boundary of what is sacred and natural in a loving marriage between a man and a woman. I told them I thought this is what churches are suppose to teach us to do, to help others and treat others like we want to be treated. The phrase I've often heard and said is love the sinner and to despise the sin. Today's word is tolerance.

Transgender seems far beyond homosexuality to me, in terms of what is natural. I felt sorry for ladies who went to the restroom when Anne was there. And there was nothing I could do about it. At least there were private stalls in the ladies rooms. It was not my place to judge Anne Simpson, and so I didn't. However, that does not mean I think she will find her choices to have been right, now that she is on the other side of the veil of death. We talked about my thoughts about her change in some depth several times. She knew I respected her mind and scientific abilities. She knew I thought her personal choices were perverse and unnatural. She still liked me, and I still liked her. We were friends, and I felt good about how much I was able to help her. And it is still a fact both the Bible and my gut feelings are explicitly clear about transvestites and homosexuality being unnatural, a sin, and something to be avoided.⁵¹ How do you react when you read about those who marry animals?⁵² Nothing in my mind makes these perversions clearer than the story of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the references to the sexual deviancy which was practiced there as described in several places in the scriptures.⁵³

So why does homosexuality play so prominent a role in today's political agendas? Maybe it is as simple as what we eat. A study presented in June 2010 at the American Society of Clinical Oncology annual meeting in Chicago reported that U.S. chicken and beef contain relatively high levels of estrogen.⁵⁴ Are the Chicken McNuggets we feed our children and grandchildren impacting their bodies and their minds? Or is homosexuality and related perversions just the latest bad boy and bad girl fad, driven by natural sexual drives. My friend Chris Schmidt does a lot of divorce work as a lawyer. When we saw him at his youngest daughter's reception in Brigham City in 2015, he told me how many more cases of divorce he is seeing among the homosexual community. He told me how nasty these divorces are, and how sex addicted the partners appear to be. I certainly do notice how much tolerance they demand, and how little tolerance they give. This is a problem which will only get worse over time.

I long for simpler times. In High School I was assigned to write a science report. I went to Ray Gardner's Dad, Bob Gardner, the architect who designed Cedar City High School, and asked for help. He pulled out a book on designing auditoriums, and taught me about acoustics. I expect this discussion and the followup thinking and report went a long ways towards my getting the job at The Seismic ACOUSTICS Lab and towards some of the things accomplished as a Senior Research Scientist there. I expect the example of the elder generation in Cedar City, when I was growing up, had a significant impact on my ability to be tolerant. I hope my descendants find these same kinds of positive life transforming experiences and examples. It seems to me the big changes in our lives flow from simple and small exchanges which touch our core.

⁵¹ Leviticus 18:22-25, 20:13; Deuteronomy 23:17; Romans 1:24-32; I Corinthians 6:9-10; I Timothy 1:9-11; 2 Timothy 3:1-5; and 2 Peter 2:9-10.

⁵² http://www.oddee.com/item_98774.aspx

⁵³ Genesis 13:13, 18:20, 19:1-27; Isaiah 3:9; Ezekiel 16:46-50; Jude 1:7; II Nephi 13:8-9.

⁵⁴ <http://foodforbreastcancer.com/news/estrogen-in-chicken-and-beef-may-be-contributing-to-hormone-dependent-cancers>

6. Bondage:

Commandment 13. Repent: Therefore may God grant unto you, my brethren, that ye may begin to exercise your faith unto repentance, that ye begin to call upon his holy name, that he would have mercy upon you; Yea, cry unto him for mercy; for he is mighty to save. Yea, humble yourselves, and continue in prayer unto him. Cry unto him when ye are in your fields, yea, over all your flocks. Cry unto him in your houses, yea, over all your household, both morning, mid-day, and evening. Yea, cry unto him against the power of your enemies. Yea, cry unto him against the devil, who is an enemy to all righteousness. Cry unto him over the crops of your fields, that ye may prosper in them. Cry over the flocks of your fields that they may increase. But this is not all; ye must pour out your souls in your closets, and your secret places, and in your wilderness. Yea, and when you do not cry unto the Lord, let your hearts be full, drawn out in prayer unto him continually for your welfare, and also for the welfare of those who are around you.⁵⁵

Please don't misrepresent my comments above about slavery. Slavery is a big deal. It is terrible our wonderful United States of America was even partially built upon the backs of black slave labor. It is comforting to know Joseph Smith, at the very beginnings of the Church, spoke out against slavery. Along with addressing the persecution of the early members of the church in Missouri, slavery was the other key reason Joseph Smith ran for President of the United States. When the church moved into Jackson County Missouri and the surrounding area, to lay the foundation for the new Jerusalem, it completely changed the political landscape. The saints were consistently against slavery. Missouri was not declared as a slave nor a free state. The members of the church were driven out of their homes and had their homes burned for political reasons. The church members tended to vote as a block, and they voted against slavery. The sister-in-law of one of Andrea's ancestors was asleep with her children when the mobs came. The mob picked up the mattress, carried them outside, and burned her house down in front of her and her children. This lady and her children then walked through the snow back east to Illinois, where they were taken in and helped in Quincy, Illinois.

Then 150 years later the church was accused of being racist because those male members who were descendants of black Africans were not allowed to hold the priesthood. In fact, the church is still considered racist, because of this policy. The restriction of Blacks not holding the priesthood ended on June 8th, 1978 with Official Declaration 2. I baptized several black families and individuals when I was on my mission from October of 1970 to November of 1972. I studied the doctrine, and was comfortable explaining the restrictions on who could hold the priesthood. I do not see it as any different than when the 12 tribes of Israel wandered through the desert for 40 years and only the Levites were allowed to hold the priesthood. The seriousness of attempting to perform priesthood ordinances without proper authority is shown when Uzzah put forth his hand to steady the ark of God, and he died.⁵⁶ I recall taking Roice with me to Greenville (outside of Dallas) to meet with a black member who the Stake leadership wanted me to talk to about the priesthood limitation. This was in the summer of 1978 and Roice would have been 3 1/2. Brother Johnson did not want to listen or hear what I had to say. He proceeded to bear testimony to me that he had had a personal revelation he would soon be given the priesthood. You can not refute someone's personal testimony. You can only wait and see what results over time. I was afraid Roice would be confused by what he heard. I remember the day the announcement lifting restrictions on who could hold the priesthood happened: Grandma Hafen called me to tell me as soon as she heard it announced on the news. I was ecstatic with the

⁵⁵ Alma 34:17-27.

⁵⁶ 2 Samuel 6:6-8.

announcement. I had promised one of the African men I baptized, when I confirmed him, he would receive the priesthood one day.

Indentured servitude is not much better than slavery. The advantage of indentured servitude is there was a time limit. In case you did not pick it up from the index, the organizational theme of this book is commandments, as defined in the scriptures. In my experience, the result of not keeping commandments can place us in bondage. Spiritual bondage is worse than being an indentured servant, worse than not being able to hold the priesthood, and worse than being in slavery. The ten commandments are the basis of western civilization. The other 15 basic commandments I selected for this book are those which I have found have had the biggest impact in my personal life and/or in the lives of those I know best or have worked closely with in my church and scout volunteer work. While I use the word commandments, I really see each of these as basic principles which provide the foundation for a happy life, when followed. Since finding the church, I have attempted to live by these principles. I am brutally honest in what I am writing about and how hard it has been to keep the commandments sometimes. I have had a good, mostly happy, productive life, and attribute this to having standards I have done my best to follow.

Since we are not slaves, nor indentured servants, it is natural to prefer to spend time with friends and co-workers who are honest in all things. I have learned by sad experience honest people can and are taken advantage of by those who are not honest. The tendency of too many people is to cut corners and to not be "totally" honest. I would feel no need to write most of the words which follow, if I knew everyone with whom you associate with were honorable and honest in all things. They are not, and so I feel the need to write this tome, even if it comes across as a lecture. Hopefully you will each eventually read and ponder, and pray about the things I have written.

Becoming enslaved starts with being in the wrong places, and doing wrong things. When we make wrong choices our spirits are numbed. Once this happens we make mistakes, which often result in more mistakes. It is as simple as a Family Home Evening I recall teaching back in the 1980's, where a boy tells a lie, and an octopus arm gets on him. Then he tells another lie, and eventually he is completely covered by the octopus. It is because of our iniquities and abominations that we are brought into bondage.⁵⁷ Life remains much simpler if we follow Jesus Christ and let Him forgive us and remove us from the bondage of sin:

"Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me. I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing."⁵⁸

I think of the anti-Christ Korihor, who said: "Ye say this people is a free people. Behold, I say they are in bondage. Ye say that those ancient prophecies are true. Behold, I say that ye do not know that they are true."⁵⁹ So who is in bondage? The individual addicted to something, or the individual who prays and strives to live a good life? I picked the story of Korihor to start the details of this tome, because:

⁵⁷ Mosiah 7:20.

⁵⁸ John 15:4-5.

⁵⁹ Alma 30:24.

"Korihor said unto Alma: If thou wilt show me a sign, that I may be convinced that there is a God, yea, show unto me that he hath power, and then will I be convinced of the truth of thy words. But Alma said unto him: Thou hast had signs enough; will ye tempt your God? Will ye say, Show unto me a sign, when ye have the testimony of all these thy brethren, and also all the holy prophets? The scriptures are laid before thee, yea, and all things denote there is a God; yea, even the earth, and all things that are upon the face of it, yea, and its motion, yea, and also all the planets which move in their regular form do witness that there is a Supreme Creator."⁶⁰

For those who have never heard of, or do not remember the story, Korihor insisted on a sign. Alma prayed, and in response to the prayer the Lord struck Korihor dumb. Korihor acknowledged nothing but the power of God could have done this, and requested Alma to pray to God so the curse would be taken away.⁶¹ Alma prophesied Korihor would again lead the people astray, and said any healing should be if the Lord desires it to happen. The curse was not removed, Korihor went from house to house begging for food, he was run upon and trodden down, and he died by a people called the Zoramites. The account in The Book of Mormon goes on to say

"And thus we see the end of him who perverted the ways of The Lord; and thus we see that the devil will not support his children at the last day, but doth speedily drag them down to hell."⁶²

Korihor lost his connection with the vine referenced above, which we all do at various times in our lives. My point is when we recognize we have fallen down, it is time to get back up.

There is a progression which occurs in our understanding of different types of obedience.⁶³ The natural man's obedience is where we disobediently reject eternal laws (God's law) in favor of our own wisdom, or our desires, or even for popularity. This perversion of obedience diminishes God's standards in our culture and in our laws. Selective obedience is where we claim to love and honor God while picking and choosing which of His and His prophet's commandments and teachings we will follow. As our understanding of obedience deepens we recognize the essential role of agency. When Jesus prayed three times to "let this cup pass from me," in the Garden of Gethsemane, his prayer included the words, "not as I will, but as thou wilt."⁶⁴ Spiritually mature obedience is the Savior's obedience. It is motivated by true love, choosing to do the right and letting the consequence follow.⁶⁵ The choices to obey or not to obey eternal laws is first tied to our depth of understanding of those laws, and is actually more related to who or what we love. What do we love? Do we love pleasure, money, esteem, power, spouses, children, grandchildren, ancestors, truth, wisdom, Jesus, and or God?

Obedience is best taught by example. I hope I am becoming an example worth emulating. Obedience does bring blessings. Even as I have struggled through trials which have refined me, in the same way gold or silver is refined in a smelter, removing the dross and some of the many

⁶⁰ Alma 30:43-44.

⁶¹ Alma 30:54.

⁶² Alma 30:60.

⁶³ Robert D. Hales, May 2014 Ensign, pages 35-38.

⁶⁴ Matthew 26:39, 42, and 44.

⁶⁵ "Do What Is Right," Hymns, no. 237.

imperfections, I have always striven to be obedient to the basic commandments, as well as I understand them, and I have been blessed because of these efforts. I have been blessed with health sufficient to stand back up when I get knocked down, both during and after my afflictions and trials. I have been blessed by becoming progressively stronger, which I see as a way to be ready to endure more tests and trials in my future. As Robert D. Hales, a member of today's Quorum of the 12 Apostles of the LDS Church, said, "Jesus taught us to obey in simple language, language which easy to understand." He taught us with words like:

"If ye love me, keep my commandments,"⁶⁶ and "Come, follow me."⁶⁷

Another apostle, Dieter F. Uchtdorf, taught:

"Addictions often begin subtly. Addictions are thin threads of repeated action that weave themselves into thick bonds of habit. Negative habits have the potential to become consuming addictions. These binding chains of addiction can have many forms, like pornography, alcohol, sex, drugs, tobacco, gambling, food, work, the Internet, or virtually reality. ... Always remember, with the Savior's help, [we] can break free from addiction. It may be a long, difficult path, but the Lord will not give up on [us]."⁶⁸

The apostle Paul helped us to understand:

"we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience; And patience, experience; and experience hope: And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us."⁶⁹

I believe what the Psalms teach us, including where it says:

"The fear of The Lord is the beginning of wisdom."⁷⁰

Paul taught us the negative side of real bondage when he wrote

"Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God."⁷¹

Paul continues by showing the other side, where there is real freedom, by pointing out:

"But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts."⁷²

⁶⁶ John 14:15.

⁶⁷ Luke 18:22.

⁶⁸ Dieter F. Uchtdorf, May 2014 Ensign, pages 58-62.

⁶⁹ Romans 5:3-4.

⁷⁰ Psalm 111:10.

⁷¹ Galatians 5:19-21.

⁷² Galatians 5:22-24.

Paul warned and taught:

"But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints; neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks."⁷³

It is important to be grateful for the wonderful things in our life. And at the same time it is important to recognize even the wonderful things in our life can lead to bondage. For instance, music can be as addictive as substance abuse for those whose primary communication mechanism is auditory. Anything we do, which we think we cannot do without, can become addictive. I write more about music below. You each know I am addicted to work.

I get pleasure working on projects and things which interest me. I recognize my focus on projects and technology is tied to insecurities and low self esteem. It is easy for me to work on things which interest me because things do not generate negative feedback. When a computer disk fails or a file is not backed up and the computer locks up and needs to be rebooted you do not want to be around me. I am better than I used to be, and I am still far from where I should be. Just ask Andrea. Usually I work alone, and surprise even myself with some of the words coming out of my mouth when I loose several hours of work because of a computer failure. If these type of activities fail, I do not see the failure as my personal failure. I see the failure as related to the computer glitch or some technical reason. And so these failures do not impact my self-esteem. However, working with money is not technical, and I feel threatened whenever a business fails or someone does not pay me for services rendered. I am emotionally built up when I get positive feedback from good work. Success makes it so I don't feel so much like a failure. So I bury myself in my work. I am in bondage. As I get older, I realize ignoring or putting loved ones behind a project I am working on, in other words being a workaholic, has similarities to substance abuse or other physical addictions. Oh well!

A book I recently read pointed out how all addictions are purely selfish; and also pointed out how addictions guarantee instant gratification of the flesh. Relationships are not guaranteed, and the gratification, the positive payback of the relationship, must be carefully maintained and worked at. This seems to me to be a primary reason people turn to addictions. Addictions are instant, require little work, and the results are guaranteed.⁷⁴ Our society has become obsessed on instant gratification. Again quoting of other insights from the apostle Paul, who wrote a very long time ago:

"For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature: And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men and women working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompense of their error which was meet."⁷⁵

"For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh: (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;) Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God and bringing

⁷³ Ephesians 5:3-4.

⁷⁴ Visions of Glory, as told to John Pontius, CFI, Springdale, UT, page 105.

⁷⁵ Romans 1:26-27.

into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ; And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.⁷⁶

Despite all of these different types of bondage described above, the separation of our bodies and our spirits is eternal bondage. Thanks to Jesus Christ and his sacrifice for us, we will all overcome this ultimate bondage. This came home to me just before Christmas 2014 as I read in D&C 138, where Joseph F. Smith, the husband of two of my Grandma Nelson's aunts, had a vision wherein he saw Father Adam, Mother Eve, many of her faithful daughters who had lived through the ages and worshiped the true and living God, Able, Seth, Noah, Abraham, Isaiah, Ezekiel, Daniel, Elias, Moses, Malachi, Elijah, Moroni, Elijah, and many more, even the prophets who dwelt among the Nephites and testified of the coming of the Son of God,

"For the dead had looked upon the long absence of their spirits from their bodies as bondage."⁷⁷

There is nothing I want more than for none of my 10 children and nor any of their children (nor anyone else I can influence) to let themselves be in any kind of bondage. So I am writing these words with the hope they prove to be helpful to someone. As Nephi said at the end of his life:

"And I know that The Lord God will consecrate my prayers for the gain of my people. And the words which I have written in weakness will be made strong unto them; for it persuadeth them to do good; it maketh known unto them of their fathers; and it speaketh of Jesus, and persuadeth them to believe in him, and to endure to the end, which is life eternal."⁷⁸

And if I, or any of you do find our selves in bondage, I hope we will remember and apply the spirit and meaning of the words of J. Golden Kimball, a General Authority of the church from 1886-1938 and who, when once asked if he was afraid that his language would get him kicked out of the Church, is reported to have replied, "I can't be cut off the Church; I repent too damn fast!"⁷⁹

⁷⁶ 2 Corinthians 10:3-6.

⁷⁷ D&C 138:(38-49) 50.

⁷⁸ 2 Nephi 33:4.

⁷⁹ [http://www.mormonwiki.com/J. Golden Kimball](http://www.mormonwiki.com/J._Golden_Kimball)

7. Choices:

*Commandment 15. Be Kind: And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.*⁸⁰

Since we moved back to Cedar City in July of 2014 I have been working with the CICWCD (Central Iron County Water Conservancy District) to encourage them to look at the water problem differently. Water is a limited resource in a desert, and yet there are choices regarding water. These choices go back to the early days of Cedar City. The following is from George W. Middleton, M.D., a pioneer surgeon in Cedar who also served a term as Mayor of Cedar City:

"We were entrusted with the duty of installing a water system. Our predecessors in office had initiated the movement, and it remained for us to carry it out. Water systems outside cities of larger size were innovations in the state at that time and they met with a great deal of opposition from people who living closely to home, could not know the advantage of such an improvement. As we proceeded with the work of having trenches dug and the pipes placed in position, the opposition grew. It tended to link itself with the opposition to prohibition, so we had a double fight.

When we were in the thick of it and feeling was running high, J. Golden Kimball, the humorous president of the Seventies (an order of the Mormon Church) came along on a preaching tour. I went to him and asked him to say something in his sermon to bolster our cause. He readily consented. When he had his audience worked up to a high pitch with his humor he said, 'Just look at that filthy stuff running down the ditches in your streets. If you don't quit drinking that filthy stuff, I prophesy in the name of Israel's Goat it will kill three-fourths of you!'

... Piping of the water was a dramatic demonstration of the relationship of typhoid fever to an impure water supply. Every year when the floods used to begin coming down the canyon there would be an epidemic of typhoid fever, with several fatalities. As if by magic these epidemics stopped completely as soon as our new system was supplied by pure water from the mountain springs."⁸¹

The story we are working on to prove out 2 new basically untapped aquifers, is just beginning to be written, and so I will wait to document the story until we have conclusive results, one way or another. I am convinced this work will determine whether Cedar City grows or stagnates.

My life story is not complete either, and I'm sure there will be additions to what is being written here. However, the early years of my life are over, and the results of choices I made can be documented. In thinking about choices I made, I wonder how much is choice and how much is circumstance. Sometimes our choices seem to be made by our circumstances. I recall what Uncle Tony wrote about going to school, a single generation before me:

"School days came along like they do to most kids and I hated it from day one. That being tied down and having to be quiet just wasn't my bag. My first schooling was in kindergarten and it was a disaster. I hadn't been in school to long when I remember Rose Andrus the teacher locked me in the closet for some reason. The closet is not a good place for a five year old boy that is used to running wild. When she let me out I took my shoe off and threw it at her, I don't know if I hit her but I know Dad worked my butt over real good when he got home and was told of escapade. I guess I survived kindergarten cause I went to the first grade the next year. I do remember the first grade teacher though, her name was Clara Graff. She was from Santa Clara so I guess she knew how to tolerate boys like me.

⁸⁰ Ephesians 4:32.

⁸¹ Memoirs of a Pioneer Surgeon, George W. Middleton, M.D., 1976, pages 153-155.

The second grade wasn't much better, Miss Sorenson was the teacher. I got to know the principal real well that year, his name was Vernon Worthen. Mr. Worthen and I kept a real close relationship all through the grade school years. I visited him a lot. Miss Larson was the teacher in the third grade. While in the third grade I got in a tussle on top of the slippery slide and I lost. I was pushed off and fell to the ground breaking my right arm. Walter Jensen was the one who won in that little contest. He was killed in 1951 during the Korean war. I played that broken arm to the limit but I couldn't get out of school work very long. Damn those teachers, no sympathy for the sick and wounded. I don't remember the fourth grade so it must have been a normal year, or so bad I blocked all memory of it. Glen Graff was the teacher in the fifth grade and I liked him. Either that or I was scared of him. Kenneth Cannon was the sixth grade teacher and I think he hated all boys, or at least me. That is where I found out what a ruler feels like across the knuckles and the back of the head. I also remember how high off of the ground he could lift you when he put his foot in a high speed mode and caught you on the butt.

The four years at Woodward Jr. High were a real disaster in my life. There is not enough paper to write down all the things that didn't work out there. The one thing that is most prominent in my mind was it was the last year of my formal education. Mr. Miles was one of the meanest men I ever knew, and I, like most students disliked him very much. It was in the late spring about the end of the school year and I thought he ought to have a little excitement in his life. About ten minutes into his class he opened his top desk drawer and some one had put live rattlesnake in the drawer. I set in the very back of the room and I think he only hit the floor once before he got to my desk. He proceeded to pick me up and I remember hearing glass break and seeing the sky then the trees then the sky again and I lit on the lawn outside. I don't know why he was so upset. I had pulled its fangs and it was harmless. I still to this day can't figure out why he blamed me. I know no one seen me go into his room before class. That ended my education program until after I got back from the Korean war, which is several years away.

I thought I had really cut a fat hog in the ass by getting to quit school until Uncle Karl wanted to know why I was going to the field on a school day when I told him I had finally quit school he came unglued all over the place. He spent about fifteen minutes telling me what a stupid thing I had done and I should have my ass kicked all over the county. After he got done cussing me out that was the end of it and he never mentioned it again. We became the best of friends for a Uncle Nephew relation.

One thing about growing up around Paul and Karl Hafen if you didn't already know how to work it didn't take long to get a real education in the finer fundamentals of using every kind of tool known to man at the time if it was related to the farm or cattle life style. There were really no set work hours. You worked till it was done or you reached a good breaking point. The summers in St. George were so hot that a lot of the work was done at night to get away from the heat. Uncle Karl and I would get up around 3:00 AM and go to the field and work at hay baling or hauling till about 10:00 AM and then knock off. Of course when you had the irrigation water you took care of it whenever it came. If you had the water turn coming you were there until the turn was over regardless of the hour. When we had the water you stayed right with it all day or night it was so important you just stayed with it and walked up and down the field to make sure it didn't have any dry spots.

I remember when I was younger before I was big enough to handle heavy work and the silage had to be put up Dad would get a big crew of guys and they would hand cut the sugar cane and stack it on horse drawn wagons and haul it up to the pit where it would be chopped up and blown into the pit. Dad had one of the few silage choppers in the country and to power it before we had tractors they would jack up the back tire of the pickup and put the drive belt around the tire and then to the chopper and start the pickup put it in gear and that would turn the chopper. As the wagons loaded with sugar cane came in they would unload it and hand feed it into the chopper and some times I would get to ride the horse back and forth in the pit to pack the silage down so it

would get the air out of it. If it had air pockets in the silage It would spoil instead of ferment. In the winter when the silage would be fed to the cattle they would back a pickup down into the pit and shovel the Pickup full with a big silage fork then go down and shovel it into the manger. They always stopped by the granary and threw on a few sacks of grain and after the manger was filled they would take a sack of grain and spread it down the manger on top of the silage. The cows would go wild trying to get the grain so to keep them from just eating the grain you would go along with your feet and kick the silage around to mix the grain and silage together.

During the winter of 1937-38 it was so wet that year that every thing was mud. I learned a lot of very explicit words, as Dad or Uncle Karl would try to get out of the silage pit and around through the corrals with the pickup to feed silage. After the silage was taken care of, then they would climb up on the hay stack and fork hay down into a different manger to finish feeding the cattle. The hay was always cut with a horse drawn mower and then raked up with a old dump rake then you would go around and tip the ends of the pile over into the middle then walk over it to mash it down so it would blow away and as it dried you could pick it up easier to fork it onto the horse drawn wagon to haul up to the barn or stack.

Today, May 31, 2003 Buttons and I went for a ride to get out of the heat that has come early this year. We went up past Mountain Meadows to an old town site named Hebron that figures into the early history of Southern Utah. We went past Hebron and down Holt Canyon to another place that was in early Southern Utah history. It is an old ranch that was on one of the main routes to St. George from the northern part of the state. We stopped at the cemetery and walked through and I was surprised to see so many graves of people that I knew and was well acquainted with. One of them was Alma Holt who was a native of Enterprise and a veteran of World War 11. Alma was a tank driver in the battle of Europe with Patton's 3rd Army and had his tank shot up real bad. He was crippled the rest of his life from his wounds but it didn't slow him down much. Before I was old enough to drive on the highway Dad used to hire Alma to haul hay from Enterprise to St. George and I used to go to town (Enterprise) and stay at his place the night before and go with him to help unload baled hay that he hauled on his semi. It was a very exciting trip for me cause Alma had a red International K-8 tractor and a thirty two foot flat bed trailer, one of the biggest trucks in the area. I was always truck crazy and that was a big thrill for me."⁸²

The scriptures often refer to those who live today as being part of a "chosen generation." One LDS Church Leader recently referred to today's young adults as the "choice generation."⁸³ As he points out, never before in history have individuals been blessed with so many choices. More choices, means we have more opportunities and more opportunities means more potential to do good. Unfortunately, it also means more potential to do evil.

In fact, there are choices involved in our very existence. These days there is a lot of talk about choice and a woman's right to choose whether to have an abortion or not. This choice certainly impacts whether the individual in the woman's womb who is making the choice regarding their life, even gets to experience life. Looking at the bigger picture, I believe we lived before this life. William Wordsworth's words resonate with me:

Our birth is but a sleep and a forgetting:
The Soul that rises with us, our life's Star,

⁸² Tony Hafen personal history, which I received a digital copy of, sometime after 2003. I had encouraged Uncle Tony to write his history, and he did partly because of Grandma Hafen's history, which I got started when I took Grandma to China with me.

⁸³ Randall L. Ridd, Second Counselor in the Young Men General Presidency, Ensign, May 2014, page 56.

Hath had elsewhere its setting,
 And cometh from afar:
 Not in entire forgetfulness,
 And not in utter nakedness,
 But trailing clouds of glory do we come
 From God, who is our home:
 Heaven lies about us in our infancy!⁸⁴

This view is also confirmed by the modern, Apostle D. Todd Christofferson, who said:

"Our very presence on earth as physical beings is the consequence of a choice each of us made to participate in our Father's plan. Thus, salvation is certainly not the result of divine whim, but neither does it happen by divine will alone."⁸⁵

I think it is a beautiful concept we are able to choose and can continue to choose to be here and to have this life experience. When we choose to live life fully, we are choosing a more positive future. When we choose to waste our time, we are choosing to limit our future. When we choose to be angry and bitter and to blame others for our trials and troubles, we are choosing to create barriers to our future. Sometimes we don't realize we are making choices. I recognize, looking back on my life, I have not always chosen kindness. I push pretty hard when I'm working on a project. I'm pretty focused. I tend to ignore those I am closest to and care the most about, when focused on a project. I'm always doing projects. In case you can't tell, there are conflicts here.

When I went to therapy after the divorce, Dr. Nancy White taught me cancer is anger turned inward. I think of those I know who struggle with cancer, and too often I see how angry they are or were. One of my better characteristics is I can walk away from a bad situation. When I get emotionally or physically or monetarily knocked down by someone else's choices, or my own ineptitude, I have the ability to stand back up and walk away. I remember at least twice when \$50,000 I was owed for a lot of seismic interpretation work was not paid by a client, or several times there was the failure of a company I started. Thankfully I do not focus on the problem. I do not stay angry about being taken advantage of, or stew over poor business choices by myself or others. I choose to let it go, and to just get on with the rest of my life, not worrying about these setbacks. I have a bigger picture in mind, and I can go work on another part of the bigger picture. People who can not let it go, find the anger turns inward. This anger impacts their physical bodies, their spirit, those around them, and the rest of their lives. It seems anger possibly causes cancer. Our body reacts to our choices. I find good news in the fact there are examples which show us even uneducated farm boys can make a difference.

"Consider what we learn about light - and darkness - from the experience of the Prophet Joseph Smith in the Sacred Grove.

"I kneeled down and began to offer up the desires of my heart to God. I had scarcely done so, when immediately I was *seised upon by some power which entirely overcame me*, and had such an astonishing influence over me as to *bind my tongue so that I could not speak*. Thick *darkness* gathered around me, and it seemed to me for a time as if I were *doomed to sudden destruction*.

⁸⁴ William Wordsworth, 1770–1850, Ode, Intimations of Immortality from Recollections of Early Childhood, <http://www.bartleby.com/101/536.html>.

⁸⁵ D. Todd Christofferson, Ensign, November 2014, page 17.

"But, exerting all my powers to call upon God to deliver me out of *the power of this enemy which had seized upon me*, . . . I saw a pillar of light exactly over my head, above the *brightness of the sun*, which descended gradually until it fell upon me.

" . . . When the light rested upon me I saw two Personages, *whose brightness and glory defy all description* standing above me in the air"⁸⁶

"From Joseph's experience, we learn that the concept of light is much broader and much deeper than a simple description of luminosity or radiance - and that darkness is more than the mere absence of light. What Joseph witnessed was a battle between two forces - the ongoing conflict between the powers of good and the powers of evil. As Joseph described what he saw, he used terms such as *brightness, power, and glory*. To understand the doctrine of light, we need to understand the depths of this spiritual power, which comes from the Savior Himself."⁸⁷

I am convinced there is spiritual power available to each of us, just as spiritual help was available to Joseph Smith. While I agree a personal testimony of God's existence and of the truthfulness of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints is the most important thing to gain in this life,⁸⁸ I recognize people have to be spiritually ready to choose find this truth.

When I was 18, I was ready, I chose to pray with a sincere heart and with real intent, and the experience changed my entire life. I wrote about this in a Thoughtlet:⁸⁹

My Mom wanted me to have the best start possible, and arranged for me to participate in National Science Foundation funded science institutes after my Junior and Senior year of High School. I have already mentioned in this forum about going to New Mexico State University and meeting the man who discovered Pluto. That was the summer of 1967. The summer of 1968 I was one of about 24-27 kids accepted at a seven week Earth Sciences Institute at Oregon State University in Corvallis, Oregon. I had fairly regularly flown from Cedar City to Salt Lake to have radiation therapy for the pimples/boils all over my face and back. So it wasn't much different to get on the plane in Cedar to fly to Oregon. However, as we left the Salt Lake Airport the plane started to shake like it was falling apart. The pilot told us it was nothing to worry about, that it was probably just a rock lodged between the two front tires, but then when we started to land all of the fire trucks were out on the runway to follow us in. It turned out it was just a rock. However, I missed my connections and didn't get to Corvallis until about 2:00 in the morning. I didn't want to get out of bed the next morning, missed breakfast, and found myself on a bus heading for a field trip to a weather radar site in the mountains to the west.

As we took off and as I started to wake up, I asked my seat companion his name. He asked me mine. I asked where he was from, and he said Westminster, Colorado. He asked where I was from. I said 'Cedar City, Utah.' He said, 'Are you a Mormon?' The rest of the trip to the mountain was answering his questions and feeling very uneasy. When we left the weather station, I made sure I sat by someone new. I asked him his name. He asked me mine. I asked where he was from, and he said New York City. He asked where I was from. I said 'Cedar City, Utah.' He said, 'Are you a Mormon?' The rest of the trip back to Corvallis was spent answering his questions and feeling very uneasy. When we got back I slipped off by myself by the pine trees near our dorm and

⁸⁶ Joseph Smith - History 1:15-17; emphasis added.

⁸⁷ Craig C. Christensen, August 2014 Ensign, page 66.

⁸⁸ Dieter F. Uchdorf, Saturday morning session of the 184th Annual LDS General Conference, 05 Oct 2014.

⁸⁹ <http://www.walden3d.com/thoughtlets/1997/9715.html>

offered the first prayer I remember saying since praying for a bicycle several years before. I left my grove of trees knowing there is a God and He does answer prayers. I found the two guys, we went to the library after dinner, I checked out a Book of Mormon, they checked out a Bible, and we didn't study meteorology during the evenings. The discussions were intense, and as a seminary dropout and inactive Priest I didn't know many of the answers to their questions. But I knew we would find the answers to their questions.

The 'coincidence' happened on Friday night. There was a band playing, and since 'The MydKnight Hour' (formerly The Keynotes) had just broke up at the end of our senior year I was interested in going to check them out. Four of the group who had been studying the scriptures were interested in going to see if there were any good looking girls there. So we walked downtown, went into an empty dance floor, listened to a rendition of 'In-A-Godda-Da-Vida, and decided to walk back to the dorm. As we were crossing a street, Rich Schoboe, held out his hands, stopped a passing car, a little red Mazda, walked around to the driver's side of the car, and asked if he would take the five of us to get a 'root beer.' He was receptive enough we all gathered around the car to try and talk him into this. As we were talking a big yellow Chevrolet pulled up and started honking at us. The passenger, obviously drunk and later we found out a star of the OSU National Championship football team, jumped out and started yelling at us. We scattered like fall leaves in a wind storm. The driver of the Mazda listened to a few obscenities, then peeled out.

However, he drove around the block, found us as we were gathering back together, and invited us to all get in. As the root beer was being ordered he asked us to each tell him our names, where we were from, and what we were doing in Corvallis. I was last. I was sitting in the middle in the back, looking in his eyes in the rear view mirror when I said 'I am Roice Nelson from Cedar City, Utah, and what is your name and where are you from?' He looked at me and said, 'I am Mike Cavender from a small town outside of Corvallis, but I just came back from two years in Australia.' I said, 'What were you doing in Australia?' He said, 'Yeh, you're right.' When we got back to the dorm he asked if I wanted to go to church with him. One of the guys was there and said 'I'll go too, if you guys go to my church.' That Sunday I went to the Lutheran Church with John and Mike, then we went to our church. Over the next six weeks we had one discussion per week. All but one or two of the summer students attended the fifth discussion, where questions about the plan of salvation were answered. As far as I know, I was the only one of this group to join the church that summer, and I had been baptized when I was about 10 years old. My testimony did not derive from the coincidence, but rather the synchronicity was a witness to me which has been, and I believe will continue to be, the spiritual iron rod of my life. I, like Job, know that my redeemer lives, and after skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God.⁹⁰

Since this experience in Corvallis, there are too many times my example has been less than positive in representing the spiritual power I experienced there. I get so caught up in working, measuring, counting, and doing "things" I forget about those on the journey with me. Kindness is a choice I have too often missed. Marti pointed out I was not kind. I did not understand and did not see how I was putting things and projects before people. Still do. I'm sorry. I am starting to recognize this more. It is not my intention to hurt. It is absolutely not my intention to hurt those I love. And I still am responsible for the choices I have made.

Agency [is] the great gift the Lord has bestowed upon every soul to act for himself, to make his own choice, to be an agent with a power to believe and accept the truth and receive eternal life or to reject the truth and receive remorse of conscience. This is one of the greatest gifts of God. What would we be without it, if we were compelled as some people would like to have their fellows compelled to do their will? There could be no salvation; there could be no rewards of

⁹⁰ Job 19:25-26.

righteousness; no one could be punished for unfaithfulness because men would not be accountable before their Maker.⁹¹

I choose not to dwell on my weaknesses in the past, weaknesses like pride, or unkindness, or uncontrolled anger, or profanity in response to project failures, or feeling trapped. I acknowledge I have significant weaknesses and I am a sinner. It is only logical, if I acknowledge and take credit for my choices, some of which are perceived by others as strengths, I must acknowledge and take responsibility for my weaknesses. The beauty of Christian doctrine is I can change. I can choose to be better. I can recognize my mistakes. I can recognize the improper influence of teachers and society, where I have been lead down a wrong path for political or satanic influenced reasons, and mistaken choices I made as a result of these misdirected influences. I can repent and make recompense to the best of my ability. I can choose to accept myself as a son of God, with unlimited eternal potential. I can choose to recognize evil. I can choose to discern truth. I can choose to strive to do good. I can choose to write about those of my mistakes I now recognize, hoping my descendants and others will see past my flaws, and not see this as a lecture. I remain an optimist and hope to see and learn of those I love improving choices going forward. I can not change another human being. I can only change myself. I am choosing to not blame others, to strive to only speak and write truth, at least to the best I can recognize truth, to learn to recharge myself and others with light and truth, to be tolerant, to avoid bondage, and to make positive and good choices. I hope you can see the depth of my efforts and recognize these efforts are how I strive to express love.

I do not think there is a need to teach of the evil in this world. We all know, like Abraham Lincoln said, "When I do good I feel good, when I do bad I feel bad."⁹² We have all experienced evil or seen it on the television or in movies or read about it in history. We may not agree there is a devil, and yet I believe most people recognize he influences and creates evil. My testimony includes the fact there is a devil. I have been intimately involved in fighting him and his minions throughout my life. I believe he has worked hard on our family, and at times has made progress in diverting us as individuals from finding light and spiritual truth.

My analogy is the Internet, which we as a family have grown up with. Just as the Internet records our clicks, Heavenly Father, nature, and our very body, record our choices. Just as there are legions on the Internet waiting to help us fulfill our righteous desires, there seems to be larger legions on the Internet and in the spirit world waiting to pounce upon or exalt in our individual poor choices. As we surf the internet, we leave tracks. As we live our lives, we also leave tracks.

The most obvious tracks in life are the pounds and wrinkles and spirit of our countenances. Just as we create a cyber profile where the Internet provides us more and more of what we want, we create a profile in our life where our body seeks more and more of what we want. Sometimes this leads to addictions. Addictions can be to food, one of my struggles, to uppers or downers, or to activities, like work, another one of my struggles. Some friends in our new ward were talking about work and about learning to play. I never did really learn how to play. I'm sorry for the

⁹¹ Teachings of the Presidents of the Church, Joseph Fielding Smith, page 292.

⁹² In William H. Herndon and Jesse William Weik, *Herndon's Lincoln: The True Story of a Great Life*, 3 vols. [1889], 3:439, quoted in *The Ensign*, November 2014, pages 35-36.

issues this has caused in our family interactions. At the same time, I do think it is much better to be addicted to work than to things I see others in our "modern society" addicted to.

Andrea went to Providence the 2nd of October 2014 to help paint a room prior to the birth of Chloe Grace Nelson. Paul and Kate were catching up and Andrea told them about going over to Milford to take Garrett Olson out to dinner, who was stuck there with his railroad work when the train bridge was washed out at Modena. She described how I took them to see the geothermal plant and the mine at Rocky Range. Paul asked if I climbed under the fence at the hot springs. Andrea said, "No, it was too wet. It had just rained. But when we went to Rocky Range he did walk past the gate toward the open pit mine. The big truck drivers told us to leave, and then the security came to make sure we left." Paul said, "Yes, I can hear him, "I'm a geophysicist that did my field work here, these are not the droids you want."" We always have a choice, and I guess some of my choices have gone a bit over the line. Oh well!

We will always have a choice, and when we choose worthy pursuits, it becomes easier to make worthy choices. When we choose the pursuits of the body or the natural man or the natural woman, it can lead to addictions. What we come to desire is what we become over time, and what we eventually receive in eternity. Only by educating and training our desires can they become our allies instead of our enemies.⁹³ If we are not proactive in educating our desires, the world will do it for us. Ultimately it is our choice. If you recognize you have an addiction and it's not a problem, withdraw, and pray it is not a problem. If you can't stop your addiction, it is a problem. Seek help. Get involved in a 12-step program. Aggressively choose to take your life back from the addiction so you can be free.

I was doing my morning routine on Sunday morning the 28th of September 2014, of reading one chapter out of The Book of Mormon and one chapter out of one of the other 3 standard works, and came across the following scripture:

Behold, he who hath repented of his sins, the same is forgiven, and I, the Lord, remember them no more. By this may ye know if a man repenteth of his sins - behold if a man repenteth of his sins - behold, he will confess them and forsake them.⁹⁴

I realized I have stopped committing as many sins as I have recognized, and I realized I have not confessed them to those I love. I had been working on this book for some time, and had planned to confess my mistakes, as an example for those I love to follow in their own lives. This scripture taught me I have not repented, because I have not first confessed my sins to those I love the most, and then refrained from repeating the mistakes. This book, while not complete in any sense of the word complete, is an attempt to start to rectify this mistake. It is an attempt to truly repent. Maybe if I truly repent, I will forget the mistakes, like I know my Savior already has forgotten them. This book is an effort to teach by example. I recognize I can not call myself a just man, and I do hope I am becoming a better man. At least, at 66, I no longer consider myself "The Kid." It has been pointed out to me how many times I use the word "I" in what I write. Maybe I will someday come to learn everything does not revolve around me. I do know I find great joy in reading:

For a just man falleth seven times, and riseth up again: but the wicked shall fall into mischief.⁹⁵

⁹³ Neal A. Maxwell, Ensign, November 1996, pages 21-22.

⁹⁴ D&C 58:42-43.

⁹⁵ Proverbs 24:16.

Writing the word mischief, I am reminded of numerous examples of choices I made in the early 1960's in Cedar Valley. I specifically remember one of Dad's hired hands, Steve Lovell. I copied this line from my time-line into this document, the same morning and just before I realized it "happened to be" the next song to sing in my morning routine was #357 Steve Lovell.⁹⁶ Just copying the words of the song, and the image with the song, Figure 11, tells yet another story of the choices we all make:

1. Memories overwhelming me
Of times when I was truly free
Shared my room with a college student
Who was looking for work he could do
- C. Steve Lovell is his name
Fifty years later, he's still the same
The smile under new wrinkles hasn't changed
Though across the world he has ranged :l 2x last
2. He took me to a cowboy and indian movie
The Indian warriors talked in Navajo
He laughed at the inaccurate translation
Having served a mission to the Navajo Nation
3. He worked in the stink plant
Cooking byproducts from the meat packing plant
Told me today, it was work he could do
I looked and could see how his confidence grew
4. I would bug him unmercifully
Until he took a switch to me
He helped me to learn boundaries
Even though I was the boss's son
5. Then came the night of the fire
He sent his wife to call for help
She had a hard time waking me up
Steve had it out by the time the fire truck arrived
6. An elementary teacher in Blanding
Six children were in his quiver
A mission to Siberia teaching English
Then to Croatia working with the lost ten tribes
7. Memories overwhelming me
Seeing times when my friend's not free
Three surgeries happened last year
His wife's heart condition keeping them home

It is impossible for me to adequately describe the love on Steve's face when he saw me show up at his Nephew's viewing. We talked and talked. His wife had to move us out of the line so we

⁹⁶ Psalms and Songs #357, Steve Lovell, 08 November 2013, written the afternoon after seeing Steve Lovell and his wife for the first time in about 50 years, at his nephew's viewing in Enoch.

did not disrupt any more than we were the viewing. The song does not capture the time the horses I "broke" ran away with me yet again, only to stop when confronted with the 2 story cement granary in front of him. I went over the horse's head and landed on my head. Steve watched the whole thing happen from where he was irrigating, ran over, asked if I was OK, and told me I have a hard head. It doesn't capture the time Steve saw the truck I was driving, full of cattle, almost tip over when a tire blew out with a big bang as I approached turning into the plant by our house and the startled cattle tried to jump out of the truck. I looked up and Steve was running across the fields to make sure I was OK. Dad had sent me to Beaver to pick up a load of cattle. Dad's equipment was always old, jimmy-rigged, and falling apart. About 5 miles out of Minersville one of the inside tires of dual tires on the back had blown. I knew it was putting a lot of pressure on the other tire, and I did not want to walk 5 miles back into Minersville to place a call for help. So I had slowly driven up past Parowan Gap and was just about to turn into the farm when another tire blew out. If it had been on the same side as the first blow-out, it probably would have tipped the truck over. It is impossible to describe why one person is willing to take risks another person would never take. Maybe it is because they fell off horses several times and landed on their head, maybe it is because they took risks in their youth and got away with it, and maybe it is just a lucky or unlucky choice.

I was not the only one whose choices could be a mistake. There were many who got caught up in gambling, prevalent in Southern Utah, probably because of our proximity to Nevada and the gaming tables. I remember our music group, The Keynotes, went to Milford on a school bus with others from Cedar City High School to perform in an assembly. On the way back we were playing high-low, where you would declare whether the next card was high or low. If you were right, you got the pot, if you were wrong, you had to match the pot. The pot was about \$20, which was a lot of money to me. Rather than pass, since I had a King I said the next card would be lower. The next card was the last card before the cards had to be shuffled, and everyone insisted the rules were that I could not take that card. I still think they were making up the rules. The first card after the deck was shuffled, and I cut the deck was an Ace. I did not have anywhere near that much cash, Mom was a chaperone on the trip, and I had to go to her to get the money to match the pot. She was not happy with my choice. Probably because we had both watched consequences of choices my Uncle Glenn made tied to gambling. I was told Grandma Hafen sold the ranch to cover gambling debts. I know he went bankrupt several times. I ended up with some cattle in Texas as a result of a loan and one of his bankruptcy's.

Then there was Dad, his weekly poker club, his sending in forms because there was a chance to win something, resulting in boxes and boxes of junk in the garage I eventually threw out, and an experience at the Utah State Fair. They had a game where you paid for a ball, threw it in a box with slots with different values. Dad got the highest value on his first throw and only needed a small number of points to win the prize. He spent everything he had buying new opportunities to put the ball in the right box. As I watched the ball jump out of the slots he needed, I was convinced there was a magnet in the ball, and they flipped a switch so the numbers needed could not be obtained. It was embarrassing to watch Dad try to beat the odds on what appeared to me to be a rigged game. I was never very interested in outright gambling after these experiences. Always have been willing to take more risks than most folks, and yet I am not willing to put a silver dollar, a quarter, nor a nickel in a slot machine.

The positive side is most of us choose to do good most of the time. Our family is very blessed. To my knowledge we do not have murderers or criminals in our family. I think of those who are actively involved in helping provide water to needy in Africa and Guatemala, or active in church

programs, which make the world a better place for others. Thankfully we all choose good most of the time. Just like Abraham Lincoln said, it makes us feel good to do good things. I think there is a spiritual drive behind our doing good, as described in this scripture:

And whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do good is of me; for good cometh of none save it be of me. I am the same that leadeth men to all good; he that will not believe my words will not believe me--that I am; and he that will not believe me will not believe the Father who sent me. For behold, I am the Father, I am the light, and the life, and the truth of the world.⁹⁷

I hope I am a better man than when I was growing up and wanting to be a "rock star." I hope I am a better man than I was when you were growing up, and I found myself learning I had anger issues and social interaction issues. Even if I was following the example of my parents and of the society of those where I grew up, I still made the choices I made. I know the difference between right and wrong, and so do each of you. A sad aspect of life is we too often follow the negative examples.

The positive aspect of my life is the society I grew up in - in Southern Utah - was predominantly members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints. Overwhelmingly these folks, if they were following the gospel of Jesus Christ at all, were good men and women doing the best that they knew how to do. I hope I was better than I remember I was. I see my faults and my mistakes, my sins and my anger, my hurt and my fears, and feel I was a failure as a father and a husband. Maybe my divorce was nothing more than my insecurities and the closure of my fears. The phrase "if it feels good, do it" is a lie. Virtues are much more important than feelings. Feelings can lead us to destruction. Virtues lead us to fulfillment. I challenge your choice, if you have felt, or if you feel that my expectations for you are unrealistic. While I am far from being any kind of a "god," the standards I choose to follow and to challenge others to follow are eternal principles, like the law of gravity. I do believe these standards were established by God. A god who makes no demands is functionally the same as a god who does not exist.⁹⁸ There is a big difference between can and can't and should and shouldn't. I believe we can and we should, and it is our choice. I can look at pornography, listen to unrighteous music, murder, commit adultery, covet, lie, drink alcohol, smoke, smoke marijuana, use heroin, misuse prescription drugs, profane, and all of the other activities which lead to darkness instead of light. I choose not to. If I started to do some of these things, my genetics and my nature teach me I might lose my choice and then find I can't stop the addictions. I believe we all should live our lives so we can always retain our agency and our ability to choose.

There is a funny story about choice tied to the 3 Chinese students we brought to the U.S. in about February of 1990. Landmark was not set up to intern students. We had purchased a seismic velocity service company in Dallas, and it was determined this was the best place to send them. Jack Krupenbach watched over them for me. Jack was a long time geophysicist who actually brought the barges down to Salt Lake from Alaska for the Amoco seismic survey on the Great Salt Lake (see Chapter 3 page 26). His boss was very passionate and once got so mad at a computer he picked up the monitor and threw it on the floor. Reminded me of the lady in Pecos I met at church who choose to throw a rock through her TV screen when there was something she did not approve of on TV. I do not think I would have thought to put a crowbar through the TV the night I did without having these two examples. But I digress.

⁹⁷ Book of Mormon, Ether 4:12.

⁹⁸ D. Todd Christopherson, Saturday morning session of 184th Annual LDS General Conference, 05 Oct 2014.

We got an apartment for these three Chinese students to the west of Dallas. It was, as most places in Texas, far away away from anything. These kids did not speak good English. They did not drive. They were isolated. Jack would pick them up in the mornings, take them to the grocery store when they needed something, and they were basically on their own in the evenings. Good kids. They made friends with a neighbor. He decided they needed to learn how to drive so they could get a car and have transportation. So he would let them drive his car around the apartment parking lot. One night when they were doing this, they saw a raccoon in the trash dumpster. Their friend said, "Catch it." The Chinese students took him at his word and did. One of them got bit by the raccoon. I had a Chinese National at Parkland Hospital Emergency Room (where John F. Kennedy was taken and where I had gone several times to give priesthood blessings when Elder's Quorum President in the Dallas First Ward) with no insurance and no way to pay for an emergency series of rabies shots. Isn't it interesting how when we make a choice, especially on an impulse, we do not think of the consequences.

The tendency today to is to say there are no absolutes, even in mathematics. Guidelines which were once seen as absolutes are now seen as relative. I remember as a freshman at the University and learning about the writings of the American Philosopher William James and his philosophy we should do what feels right, and what is right for one person is not necessarily right for another person. This type of teaching in our schools results in society seeing all commandments negative. Starting with the basic Ten Commandments.⁹⁹ Consequences were summarized by Paul, who wrote about those teaching about the law a long, long time ago:

"Desiring to be teachers of the law; understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm. But we know that the law is good, if a man use it lawfully; Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murders of fathers and murders of mothers, for manslayers, for whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine; according to the glorious gospel of the blessed God".¹⁰⁰

What is more important to me, as an acknowledged sinner, is Paul goes on to write to Timothy: "this is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief."¹⁰¹

Too many today seem to have spiritual amnesia.¹⁰² They talk about right and wrong, or about good and bad, acknowledging the difference, and then their actions are neither on the right nor the good side of the equation. After all, everyone else is doing it. Even if 'everybody is doing it, wrong is never right.¹⁰³ Take something as simple as modesty.

⁹⁹ Deuteronomy 5:6-21.

¹⁰⁰ I Timothy 1:7-11.

¹⁰¹ I Timothy 1:15.

¹⁰² Church News Viewpoints, week of August 17, 2014, page 16.

¹⁰³ Russell M. Nelson, Ensign, May 2014, 29-31.

"Modesty is expressed in everything we do: our speech, our outward appearance, our conduct, and even the places we visit."¹⁰⁴

And when someone points out the consequences of immodesty, they become a prude, someone who is out of touch with today's reality, someone who is to be ignored or worse:

"Unfortunately, messengers of divinely mandated commandments are often no more popular today than they were anciently, as at least two spit-upon, potato-spattered sister missionaries can now attest. ... Jesus clearly understood what many in our modern culture seem to forget: that there is a crucial difference between the commandment to forgive sin (which He had an infinite capacity to do) and the warning against condoning it (which He never ever did, even once)."¹⁰⁵

Those who are comfortable with darkness will choose to condone inappropriate actions and even outright sin. As I sing in Psalm 10, about twice a year:

"The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek after God: God is not in all his thoughts. His ways are always grievous; thy judgments are far above out of his sight: as for all his enemies, he puffeth at them."¹⁰⁶

We can choose a different path. Sometimes, as I described above, we have to be chastened to choose a different path. Life has a way of helping us realize our limitations. When your trials come, and they will, I hope the words I have collected and written in this book will help your responding choices to be optimal. I have been chastened, and yet I know I am loved. I hope you each know I love you, and if you know this, I hope you know the Lord loves you more:

"Verily, thus saith The Lord unto you whom I love, and whom I love I also chasten that their sins may be forgiven, for with the chastisement I prepare a way for their deliverance in all things out of temptation, and I have loved you - wherefore, ye must needs be chastened and stand rebuked before my face."

¹⁰⁴ Galina Viktorovna Savchuk of Novosibirsk, Russia, April 2014 Ensign, page 13.

¹⁰⁵ Jeffery R. Holland, May 2014 Ensign, pages 6-9.

¹⁰⁶ Psalms 10:4-5.

8. Media:

*Commandment 17. Marriage Between A Man and A Woman: But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.*¹⁰⁷

On Tuesday morning, October 7th, 2014, I was just getting in the shower at 7:15 AM Cedar City time and 8:15 Lafayette time when the phone rang. It was Mike Reed who was calling to tell me Kathy Hagger was feeling better and was just standing up to talk at the GCAGS (Gulf Coast Association of Geological Societies, for which presentation we got the Grover E. Murray Best Published Paper Award). I was glad it wasn't Kendall with a FaceTime call.

I'm glad I was not a youth, when these modern video technologies became available. I am positive I would have left tracks in the electronic desert which would have been very embarrassing and which would come back to haunt me. I've always been very risk tolerant, and I'm sure I would have been showing off and later embarrassed, especially prior to my conversion experience in Corvallis (see Chapter 7). Of course, even a few days after my conversion experience, I recall running down a beach in a storm totally naked. A couple of us had left the group on one of our field trips, stripped down and gone surfing when a storm came up. I am glad my children and step-children are stronger than I was in my youth.

However, I do worry about Grandchildren. We do not always do smart things with our smart phones. I hope we will all work together to help them to be strong and to know just because they can FaceTime images of their body to their friends, it is not appropriate, especially if the photo is pornographic in any way. To quote the my Granddaughter Ella's words, which words I used to write a song on the 24th of June 2007, "That's not very smart!" There are consequences to our choices. Uncles and Aunts have a big impact on kids. Little things said in a quiet moment can impact a lifetime. You are all old enough to know pornography can be as addictive as cigarettes or alcohol or being a workaholic. I know a lot about the last addiction, especially since I am still learning the consequences of having buried myself in my work my whole life.

I have come to agree:

The modern bondage can be pornography. One reason for life is to learn to manage the passions and feelings of our mortal bodies. These God-given feelings help us want to marry and have children. The intimate marriage relationship between a man and a woman that brings children into mortality is meant to be a beautiful, loving experience that binds together two devoted hearts, unites both spirit and body, and brings a fullness of joy and happiness as we learn to put each other first.¹⁰⁸

Ken Turner came and visited us in Cedar City in September 2014. We had a wonderful open house on the night he arrived, September 18th. Friends and family came to visit. There was good food, a good spirit, wonderful conversations, an opportunity to teach kids some fun things, and Ken's art. Oh how much better Ken's art is than the degrading images we see in newspapers when over seas, or even on television images displayed in our own homes. The next day Gary Player arranged for us to participate in a Utah State Geological Survey Field Trip up Cedar Canyon. Along the way, Ken taught us about the 8 P's: Politics; Position; Prominence; Prestige; Pride; Power; Pornography, and Prostitution. Ken pointed out someone once referred

¹⁰⁷ Matthew 5:28.

¹⁰⁸ Linda S. Reeves, May 2014 Ensign, pages 15-17.

to Politics as the second oldest profession, and Gary's response was, "There is not much difference with the oldest profession."

Politics does feed the ego of those who pursue acceptance by others. Many want the position, the prominence and the prestige accompanying positions of responsibility. Why? Because it feeds pride, and, for some, the desire for power. The sad thing is those with power are often the viewers of pornography and the users of pornography. Most television shows and movies today teach us it OK to lust after someone of the opposite sex. It seems to me there the geistgist (German for the spirit of the times) today around bringing as many as possible down into this ditch filled with pornography. For instance, Donna Rice Hughes, CEO and president of *Enough Is Enough*, a nonprofit devoted to ensuring the Internet is a safe place for children, recently wrote a research article on the subject titled, "The Internet Pornography Pandemic."

"In the piece, which was published in the Christian Apologetics Journal, Hughes provided an overview of the research that has been done on the subject of pornography, calling the findings "eye-opening" and claiming that Internet smut has a "harmful impact on the emotional, mental and sexual health of young children, tweens and teens."

"Every child deserves a protected age of innocence and the opportunity to thrive during childhood. Their hearts and minds are innocent, tender, and trusting and need to be safeguarded from the negative influences of increasingly violent and sexualized media," Hughes wrote in the article. "Unfortunately, online pornography damages children, and the consequences are mostly irreversible. Pornography is 'deforming the sexual development of young viewers and is used to exploit children and adolescents.'"

Hughes argued in the piece that porn sometimes overshadows parents in teaching kids about sex, leading to what she believes are some profoundly damaging effects.

"Powerful lies portrayed in exploitative pornography can take the lead in educating children on very important life issues," she wrote. "Pornography teaches sex without love, intimacy, tender touch, responsibility, and commitment."¹⁰⁹

With modern media adults, youth, and even children are innocently exposed to pornography. However, a growing number of both men and women who choose to view this smut are drawn back again and again until viewing it is an addiction they can no longer control. I remember reading about how a female conservative reporter's photograph was edited and featured in a pornographic magazine as if she was having oral sex. Pornography is more vile, evil, and graphic than ever before.

Growing up on the farm in Southern Utah in the 1950's and 1960's meant I was more than a little naive. Although my cousin Lynn Nelson's daughter Becky recently posted a photo of a warning sign on a farm on the Nelson Family FaceBook pages, which said, "Notice: This property is a farm. Farms have animals. Animals make: funny sounds; smell bad; and have sex outdoors. Unless you can tolerate noise, odors, and outdoor sex, don't buy property next to a farm" (see Figure 12). Maybe I was not as naive as I think I am.

In about 1963 I went to Kansas City with my Uncle Glenn as a chaperone. I was a representative of the Utah Junior Hereford Association. When we arrived in Kansas City, I think

¹⁰⁹ <http://www.theblaze.com/stories/2014/11/03/pornography-pandemic-new-article-reveals-eye-opening-dangers-of-internet-porn/>

it was the last time I saw Uncle Glenn until we got back on the plane. The first night there I was hijacked by a bunch of the older youth who had been to Kansas City before. I was taken to a movie theater, handed an ID, and told to show it to the ticket seller to get a ticket. I found myself in a porno movie. The naked people on the screen were old and fat, the acting was terrible, and I swore I would never find myself in a similar circumstance again.

I was wrong. As described in Chapter 3, the summer before my mission I worked for Pan American in Downtown Denver. There were several PA's (Geophysical Professional Assistants). This was the summer of 1970, when I was bored after a couple of days of only working from 7:30 AM until 4:30 PM for the oil company. There was nothing to do in the evenings, and so I got a job at The Red Barn. This is the hamburger joint where I met Marti, who lived with her Grandma, Okla Lewellyn, in Aurora for the summer.

One day at Pan Am, we found out it was the birthday of one of our bosses. I don't know how it came up, I just remember I was one of the instigators. We ended up in a porno shop. I was disgusted and walked out. The others bought the images, cut them up, put them in envelopes, and put them in the company mail. It was funny. However, one of the other PAs made a comment to the effect he would never listen to a Mormon missionary knowing someone like me, who was preparing to go on a mission, instigated something like this. I didn't buy the magazines. I didn't cut the magazines up. I didn't put them in the company mail. It was long enough ago, I do not remember specifics. I think I came up with the idea, and found myself appalled as I watched the event play out. I still feel guilty for being an instigator. I still wonder about the unintended consequences flowing from this teenage prank. And although I have long ago repented to the best of my ability, I haven't forgotten, so I wonder if I have been forgiven.

How will I feel, or you, when called before the judgment seat if someone shall point his finger at me or you and say that "if it had not been for the actions of this man or this group I would have received the truth, but I was blinded because they, professing to have the light, did not live it."¹¹⁰

The good news is our Savior has the power to cleanse and heal each of us who have made mistakes. Jesus can remove the pain and sorrow we feel and make us clean again through the power of His Atonement. The filters on modern computers are useful. The best filter there is, the only one which will work in the end, is the personal internal filter tied to a deep and abiding testimony of our Heavenly Father's love and our Savior's atoning sacrifice for each one of us. Recognizing we are forgiven and forgiving ourselves is how we regain our self respect.

There is a lot of pornography in the newspapers in England. On my mission I never looked at the newspapers. If I saw any magazine with skin on a page, I would just turn and look away. I have never had an interest in pornography, and have never got caught in it's insidious trap. However, I have known those who have. Those who started looking at it for what they considered the best of reasons. And they became trapped, like a fly in a Venus Flytrap. I hope none of you experience this type of entrapment. It seems the feelings were not unlike Alma the Younger's feelings, after the angel visited him, having called him to repentance:

And the angel spake more things unto me, which were heard by my brethren, but I did not hear them; for when I heard the words--If thou wilt be destroyed of thyself, seek no more to destroy the church of God--I was struck with such great fear and amazement lest perhaps I should be destroyed, that I fell to the earth and I did hear no more. But I was racked with eternal torment, for my soul was harrowed up to the greatest degree and racked with all my sins. Yea, I did remember all my sins and iniquities, for which I was tormented with the pains of hell; yea, I saw that I had

¹¹⁰ Teachings of the Presidents of the Church: Joseph Fielding Smith (2014), page 268.

rebelled against my God, and that I had not kept his holy commandments. Yea, and I had murdered many of his children, or rather led them away unto destruction; yea, and in fine so great had been my iniquities, that the very thought of coming into the presence of my God did rack my soul with inexpressible horror.¹¹¹

We were recently warned by a living Apostle in his last Conference message before his death:

To indulge in pornography leads to difficulties, divorce, disease, and troubles of a dozen kinds. There is no part of it that is innocent. To collect it, view it, or carry it around in any form is akin to keeping a rattlesnake in your backpack. It exposes you to the inevitable spiritual equivalent of the serpent's strike with its injection of deadly venom. One can easily understand, with the world being what it is, that you can almost innocently be exposed to it, read it, or view it without realizing the terrible consequence. If that describes you, I warn you to stop it. Stop it now!¹¹²

It is so sad to see so many caught up on this web of evil. There are so many things, so much better things, to do with our time. Give friends and family the gift of attention. Enjoy times with those you love. Realize, family and friends will be gone sooner than you expect. When they are gone, what is left are the memories. Make those memories wonderful. As the saying goes, 'A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.' Enjoying each other especially relates to spending time with and enjoying our spouses. We can not be involved in pornography and be faithful to our spouses. Marriage presupposes total allegiance and total fidelity.¹¹³ Pornography puts unrealistic images ahead of our spouses. We are never able to misuse our bodies without also injuring our spirit, and leaving spiritual scars. We can notice signs when those we love are struggling. These signs include:

shame; loss of self-esteem; loss of motivation; lack of self discipline in good health practices or sleeping patterns; withdrawal from family and social activities; isolation; trouble interacting with others; anger when personal space is invaded; feeling unworthy, ashamed, and hypocritical; depressed; eating more or less than normal; sleeplessness or oversleeping; physical exhaustion; extreme behaviors; anger; dishonesty; pride; discomfort or boredom in spiritual settings; etc.¹¹⁴

There is good and evil in our world. Our bodies can be used for either righteous or wicked purposes. How we end up using our bodies starts with what we look at. If our mind is in the trash, soon we will find our body is in the trash. If our mind falls down, soon our body falls down. I cannot understand how anyone who has a sister, or a wife, or a mother, or a grandmother whom they love can allow them to look at naked images of someone else's sister, or wife, or mother, or grandmother, or brother, or husband, or father, or grandfather. If we are comfortable with ourselves we do not have to show off our body, nor do we seek out titillating images of other people's bodies. As with most things in life, our reactions start with how we feel about ourselves. And once we feel better about our selves, we can repent and get on with life.

True repentance is about transformation, not torture or torment. Yes, heartfelt regret and true remorse for disobedience are often painful and very important steps in the sacred process of

¹¹¹ Alma 36:11-14.

¹¹² Boyd K. Packer, April 2015 Ensign, page 39.

¹¹³ Teachings of the Presidents of the Church: Spencer W. Kimball (2006), pages 199-200.

¹¹⁴ Jennifer Grace Fallon, September 2014 Ensign, pages 54-55.

repentance. But when guilt leads to self-loathing or prevents us from rising up again, it is impeding rather than promoting our repentance.¹¹⁵

Modesty is a principle which can help us keep from letting our minds and our bodies fall down. When we are humble and decent in our dress, in our grooming, in our language, and in our behavior, we are not drawing attention to our behavior or to our bodies. When we are modest, we are not seeking approval from the world nor drawing attention to our accomplishments or our desirable attributes. I remember when women first started wearing blouses which showed their bra straps, wondering what message they were attempting to share. Do they want to get laid? It is common and seems accepted now. How fast we become desensitized. I wonder if topless female dress standards will be as common and as accepted in a few years? With the sheer blouses over bra-less-ness and the super tight form fitting pants on both men and women, along with the naked women on Times Square with flags painted across their chests, maybe we are already there.

Modesty is at the center of being pure and chaste, both in thought and deed. Thus, because it guides and influences our thoughts, behavior, and decisions, modesty is at the core of our character.¹¹⁶ As I left to go to the temple for the first time, my Mom handed me a package and said, "You will need these." Mom and Dad never went through the temple. I did not even know what garments were before that moment. Since that day, 07 October 1970, I have come to appreciate the modesty accompanying wearing the temple garment for both men and women. I have likewise come to despise those who ridicule the modesty of the temple garment. When Brian Williams displayed temple garments on his news program during Mitt Romney's run for President, I committed to never watching CBS evening news again. I was so pleased when he was caught in self aggrandizing lies and fired.

Media is not just images. It is the text, the ASCII files, the books, the .pdf files, the songs, the .mpg files, the music, the music videos, the images, the jpgs, the videos, the .mov files, the movies, the Internet, the games, the 3-D prints, the virtual reality simulations, the world in which my Grandchildren well grow up in. This is a completely different world from where my mother grew up during the 1930's and 1940's. In chapter 2, I mentioned how Mom got access to the adult section of the St. George library as a child, which I believe was due to a combination of her spending her summers at Calf Springs Ranch and her being such a prolific reader and enjoyed reading. While it is good to read, it is better to read good things, and it is best to talk to others about what we have read and what thoughts flood our mind as we were reading. Pornographic words create the same type of images in our mind and and the same type of addictive desires and problems as pornographic images and videos and movies.

Moral purity is an eternal principle. The Spirit of God "cannot dwell in an unclean tabernacle." Purity is life-giving; impurity is deadly. God's holy laws cannot be broken with impunity. Great nations have fallen when they became morally corrupt, because the sins of immorality left their people scarred and misshapen creatures who were unable to face the challenges of their times.¹¹⁷

¹¹⁵ Dieter F. Uchtdorf, Ensign, November 2013, page 56.

¹¹⁶ Robert D. Hales, Ensign, August 2008, page 35.

¹¹⁷ Teachings of the Presidents of the Church, Ezra Taft Benson, page 220.

Consider carefully the words of the prophet Alma to his errant son, Corianton, "Forsake your sins, and go no more after the lusts of your eyes.¹¹⁸ I know you are all exposed to this filth, and I hope and pray you will wash it off, turn from inadvertent exposure, and never become addicted.

¹¹⁸ Ibid., page 222.

9. Music:

*Commandment 18. Sing Praises: And it shall be given thee, also, to make a selection of sacred hymns, as it shall be given thee, which is pleasing unto me, to be had in my church.*¹¹⁹

One of the many things I love about our move to Cedar City is singing with the Master Singers, and in the Messiah Choir. I enjoy the practices as much, or more, than the concerts. The music is sometimes hard, the words are often new, and as we go through songs the first time I find tears in my eyes because of the chords or the tunes or the words or combinations of all of these things. These experiences and feelings are as close as I can come to describing pure joy and real happiness. It is like I am enveloped in the arms of God and am one with the universe. Have you experienced these feelings in your life? I hope so!

Andrea goes for a walk each morning, and typically while she is on her walk, or in the shower, I also enjoy playing my guitar and singing a song and it's related Psalm. I recognize Andrea is not as fond of my guitar playing and singing as I am. After all, her first husband put a lot of effort into his guitar playing, and the memories are not all positive. Even though I enjoy the music and have had many good experiences with music, I can do just fine, thank you very much, without any of this music. I am not addicted to music. I enjoy the sounds of silence. When we go on a trip, sometimes it is nice to listen to a CD. However, most of the time I like to look at the scenery and unwind. I expect this is tied to being visually dominant rather than auditory dominant.

When I flew to Houston in September 1st, 2014 I had a three hour lay-over in Salt Lake. I went to the Greek place, where they have bar stools against a counter top with plugs above for computers. I set up my computer and was very happy working there for 2 hours. Only problem was the music. It was loud and constant. Reminded me of Thoreau words in *On Walden Pond*:

"Even music can be intoxicating. Such apparently slight causes destroyed Greece and Rome, and will destroy England and America. Of all ebriosity [habitual intoxication], who does not prefer to be intoxicated by the air he breathes."¹²⁰

When our senses are bombarded with things like music all of the time we loose the tie to natural rhythms. Too much of anything is not good. Too much of the pulse and beat of today's music is definitely not good. Remember these words are being written by someone who had a band and played Beatle music all over Southern Utah. Dad never said much about my music. He did not care for me parking the pickup next to where I was doing some work, opening the door, and having the radio playing the latest songs so I could listen while I dug out head ditches, or did some other job which needed to be done. After all, it ran down the battery on the truck. As an old man, I see how the beat of modern music resonates in our bodies and we become animals. In other words, we become driven by the beat, it overcomes our conscious, and we no longer "act," we are simply being "acted upon." Then when we add the words, we are teaching our very soul to follow ideas which are less than up lifting. "Just beat it! Beat it! Beat it! Beat it! Beat it!" What is it we are being taught to beat? Is this about our little sister, our friend, parts of our body? Is it uplifting? Is it helping us become one with the universe? Is it entropy or is it levity? If you will, is it death or is it life?

¹¹⁹ D&C 25:11.

¹²⁰ Walden or, Life in the Woods, Henry David Thoreau, Signet Classic, 1960, page 147.

When I was a child, Mom would play the piano, and we would sing with her. She was a very good piano player, she loved Rogers & Hammerstein, and I think I memorized all of the songs. Maybe this is the reason *Fiddler on the Roof*, *Camelot*, and *Les Miserables* have resonated with me so much over the years. Maybe it is because they teach of good and evil. I was very young, when this happened, and I do not remember specifics. I'm assuming Sara was with us, and this is also related to her interest in music. Even though our choices are ours, things like being exposed to the positive or negative aspects of life can be traced back to our environment.

I remember leaving my piano lesson once, getting lost in the big city, and wandering until I ended up knocking on someone's door crying. It turned out to be the home of someone Mom knew. They got hold of her, and she came and picked me up. I remember the piano teacher was mean. These things kept me from wanting to pursue the piano. Certainly Mom was enthralled with Elvis Presley. So when I was in about fifth grade, and did not want to take piano lessons any more, it is logical she would encourage me to play the guitar. Eddy Carlocker was my teacher. He had a small basement studio on Main Street just north of where Jolly's Ranchwear is now. I would go and he would point note to note and put a gold star on the songs when I passed them off. Sometimes he would fall asleep as his pointer went from note to note. He was a skinny cowboy, and as I write these words I wonder what all was going on his world. I did learn how to read the treble clef, for which I am very grateful.

Because I knew how to play the guitar, I ended up agreeing to play two joint musical numbers with Randy Shirts in a 1963 Junior High School Assembly. as near as I can recall, this was my third public performance. My first was a tap dance routine with Marilyn Reese when I was very young. We had green sequin outfits, and practiced at the airport terminal. Funny the things that pop out of our memories. My second performance was in a church Road Show at the Old Rock Church. I remember Bob Goodwin, Dad's key hired hand at Nelson Meat Packing Plant asking me why I was so scared on stage and why I did not speak up. It is not natural for an introvert to want to perform. And when I was talked into performing with Randy, it was a disaster waiting to happen. We had two songs we were going to perform, *Sukiyaki* and *Chim Chim Cher-ee*. I think we did OK on the song from Mary Poppins. I didn't care for the song, and Randy really liked it. But when it came to playing the notes for *Sukiyaki* I froze. I could not remember the notes. We started twice, I waved the next act on, they came out with a skateboard and fell, and the skateboard went flying across the stage. It was such an embarrassing experience I'm surprised I ever performed again. I was devastated.

Then on February 9th, 1964, *The Beatles* appeared on Ed Sullivan and everything in my life changed. The next Saturday there were 20 of us in Randy Shirts' garage talking about how we were going to form a band. We had horns and drums and my guitar and Randy's accordion. It ended up we had 5 of us who became The Keynotes: Charlie Garfield, trombone player, later base guitar, and singer; Randy Shirts, accordion [electrified to sound like an organ]; Dale Hatch, piano; Raymond Gardner, drums; and myself on the six-string guitar. We were bad. We got a professional guitar player to come and listen to us once when we were practicing at Ray Gardner's place, and he told us how bad we were. He taught us some things to do. We kept after it, and then my cousin, Roice Nelson Krueger, who was on the Wayne County High School Student Counsel. He arranged to pay us \$25 to play for a dance. This money also was used to pay for a trailer Dad and I built to carry our equipment and sleeping bags. This trailer was unique because of how the springs were mounted. We used springs pulled off of a truck, only instead of mounting them so the bumps were rounded off with compression, we hooked one end to the trailer and one end to the axle so that bumps were absorbed by the torsion of the

spring twisting. The trailer bounced a lot. We lost a sleeping bag before we reached the north end of Dad's farm, and did not know it until we arrived in Loa. I do not remember how well we were received. I do remember driving back to Uncle Bill and Aunt Marie's place, passing a car, not realizing how long the car was with the trailer behind, and cutting the car off and forcing them into the bar pit. Oh well! On reflection, it is surprising our music career went as far as it did.

I was too shy to sing with The Keynotes. I had no confidence in my vocal capabilities. Yet I did not mind singing when I was sitting on the tractor plowing. I would sing at the top of my lungs, and actually had at least one of the hired hands comment about my singing. I spent a lot of time on the tractor. We would rotate the crops, and the first time I went to plow an alfalfa field, which had not been plowed for several years, I would start by writing my initials, a plus sign, and my "girl friends" name or initials with the plow. I remember Dad getting after me for writing Heidi [Hansen] out in large letters. Hughes Air flew into Cedar, and I wanted to make it so someone looking down could see the name. I always did look at spatial things differently than others.

We had a lot of fun with The Keynotes. After I went to JESSI at New Mexico State University I came home having seen a strobe light. I had a big light bulb, which Paul has now, and we built a box to place the light in. Cut a circle at one end of the box, put the circle on a hinge so it would rotate, put the electric motor from my Erector Set on top, and as it turned around it would create a strobe type of effect. It also created a lot of wind, which was an issue. We only used it for a couple of dances. Then we commissioned a local electrical contractor to build us a switch which would turn on and off spotlights. We bought different colored spotlights - yellow, red, blue, and green - built a stand, and the switch would step from one light to another tied to the beat of the music we were playing. We played for assemblies, dances at Cedar High, Parowan High, Virgin Valley, in the basement of The Escalante Hotel, at The Dixie Roller Rink, and we even had a beach party at Rush Lake in Cedar Valley. We hauled a piano out to Rush Lake and a generator for our guitars, microphones, and amplifiers. We were famous.

In April 1968 the Kiwanis Club kindly set up for all five of us to go to Boy's State in Logan at Utah State University. Since we were all going, I wanted to take our equipment and play for the delegates. Other's did not want to. There were some kids who brought their instruments, and they were well received. Those who were skeptical about taking our equipment acknowledged we should have done so. We had competition. Alan Grimshaw and Lance Whetton, who was a year younger than us, formed a group. In my mind, they were like *The Rolling Stones* and we were like *The Beatles*, *Herman's Hermits*, or *The Association*. There were hard times. Dale Hatch was very involved in sports - quarterback, guard on the basketball team, etc. - and when he decided he needed to go to Salt Lake to watch a University of Utah - BYU game instead of play for a dance, I decided we needed to change things. I ended up being the one to tell Dale he was no longer going to be in the band. We ended up renaming the band *The MydKnight Hour*, largely driven by Randy Shirts. We did make a recording, which we loaned to The Dixie Roller Rink, and which I never got back. This was a quarter inch reel-to-reel tape, and if it still exists, is the only recording of our work. We did play at the bank on Main Street once, and our version of *Red Rubber Ball* was broadcast on KSUB, the local radio station. I made business cards, learned a lot, and we did have a lot of fun. I remember the practices in our basement, at Raymond's place, and at Randy Shirts' place. I remember Andrea being there watching us practice, and I remember meeting her on the stairs once and looking into her eyes and seeing something memorable. She is 5 years younger than me, and being 18, someone 13 was too much younger to be of interest as a girl friend. And yet I do remember the meeting and looking deeply into her eyes on the stairs at her house at one of our practices.

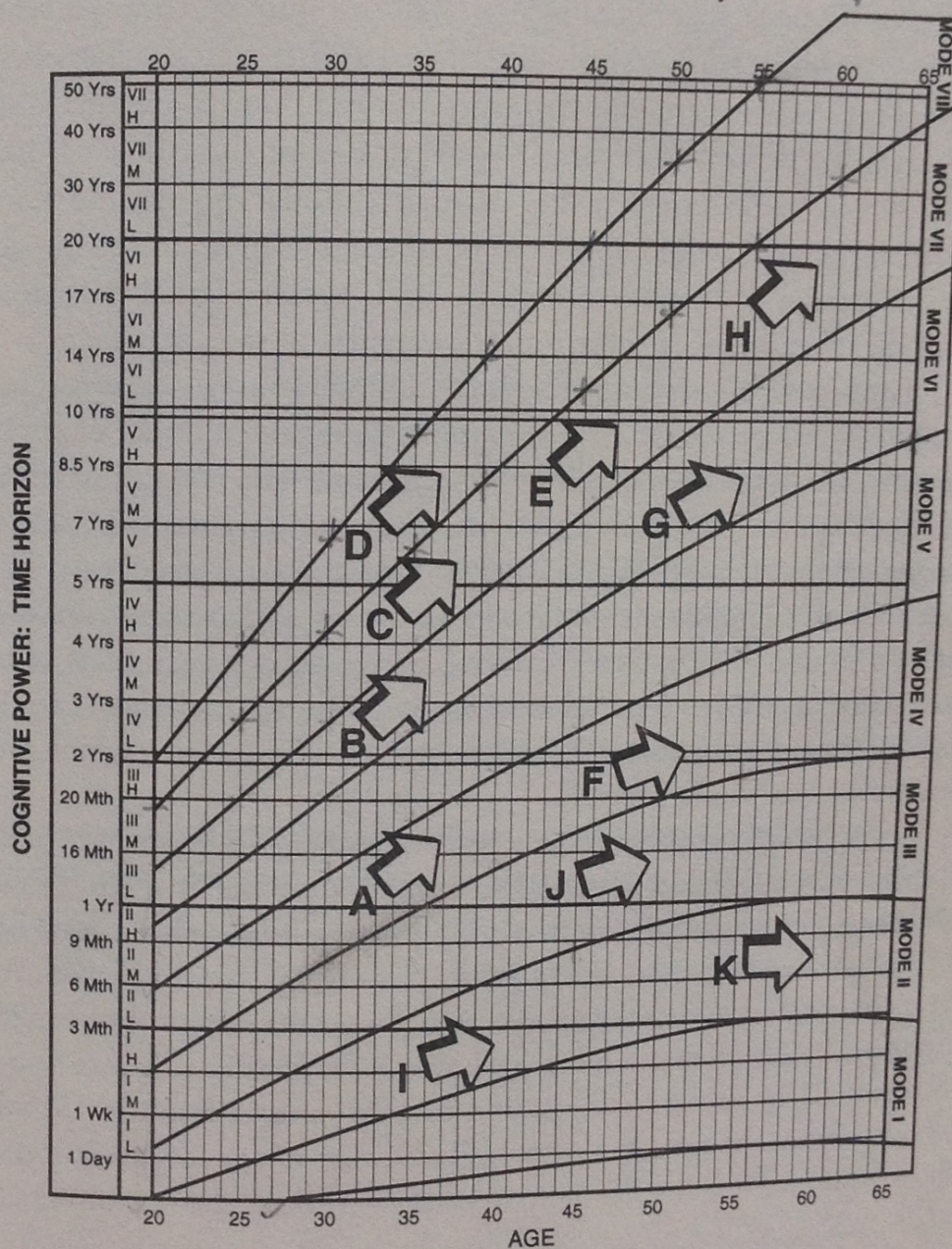
Needles to say, after High School the band dissolved. However, my interest in the guitar did not dissolve. I do not remember my first guitar. I remember I had a nice Gibson guitar. This guitar was stolen when some folks cased out our house, then came when no one was home and stole my Christmas savings, my Gibson guitar, and a bunch of clothes. I dusted my little red bank and had fingerprints for the police, which they were not interested in. Then I used stock show calf money to buy my rainbow Venture Mosrite guitar. Figure 13 shows what this guitar which I used for KeyNote and MydKnight Hour performances looked like. I had bought an acoustic guitar in Juarez, Mexico the summer after my Junior year in High School when I went to J.E.S.S.I. in Las Cruces, New Mexico. I met a girl, she took me to Juarez one weekend, and I bought a cheap Mexican guitar. I enjoyed playing this guitar and wrote my first songs using it.

I had another nice acoustic guitar, which I took on my mission with me. However, I ended up loaning it to the mission group, The Family Album, it got stolen, and I ended up using the money I got payed back for this to help fund my mission. When I got home from my mission, I still had my little Mexican guitar from Juarez. After my mission, this was the guitar I took to Snows Canyon and wrote "Homecoming," and out to Calf Springs Ranch on Christmas Eve when I wrote "The Birth." This was a year after the Christmas day when Quentin Reed wrote "Froggie Learns the Gospel" in Denver. My Mexican guitar was also the guitar I had in Denver when Quentin and I wrote "The Wooden Shoe," and I wrote "I Once Saw a Family." It was the guitar I had in Salt Lake at the University of Utah when I wrote "Spring," and "Randy's Song." I seem to recall I broke this guitar when I got angry once. I did not see me ever getting back into another band, and I decided I needed to get another acoustic guitar. The bottom line is I ended up trading the Mosrite at a guitar show in Dallas for my Martin acoustic guitar. I believe it was about a \$500 trade, not that you can put a price on music which resonates with you. Note the price being asked today for this same guitar is \$4,975. Typical of how I have not made the best financial trades in my life. When we had an apartment in Houston and the condo in Cedar, I bought another classical guitar so I would have one in both Houston and Cedar City.

As of October 2015 I have written 378 songs. On the 20th of October I put the 8th Psalm to music. On the 23rd of February 2012 I put the 32nd Psalm to music. Only 202 days later I put the last regular Psalm to music, most to the music of my other songs. There are 21 Psalms in Psalm 119, so this means 170 Psalms were put to music in 202 days. It was a very special and a very spiritual experience for me. Especially as we were struggling financially at this time. Since then, I have added to this work Psalms from II Samuel, I Chronicles, and other scriptural verses (including 2 versions of "Oh That I Were An Angel" from the Book of Alma in The Book of Mormon). Some are better than others, in the same way all creative efforts vary in quality. Overall I am impressed, always remembering I am not a professional musician. Folks tend to like when I sing for them at a campout or in Primary Sharing Time. Of course, I only sing the best songs for others. Since 2013 I have sung a song and it's related Psalm every morning I was not traveling. This has been very uplifting, as expressed earlier a couple of times.

As I look back over my life, and the influence of music on who I am, I recall a special experience in February, 1985. I was in The Hague in The Netherlands working with Shell Research at their Rijswijk research lab. I made arrangements to meet with Professor A. J. Joust Berkhout for dinner at the Des Indes restaurant. I arrived early to one of the classiest restaurants I've ever been to, and sat in the lobby enjoying the ambiance. A musician played a South American harp. It was like a guitar, only the strings were vertical. I loved the music. When I got back to Houston I told Marti we had to get one of these neat South American harps and hopefully one of the kids

Figure 7.1
Time Horizon Progression Array



would pick it up. She found a small harp, purchased it, and Sara and Marti became harp players. I have enjoyed so much the music which came into my life as a result of this dinner.

The other thing which comes to mind is a tie which came to music between work of Jaques & Cason and what they define as *Human Capability*. In 1956 Elliott Jaques, with a Ph.D. in Social Relations from Harvard, first uncovered evidence that individuals mature in capability within

predictable patterns and that this maturation continues throughout life.¹²¹ When I left Landmark in 1992 Bob Peebler told me about the book and thought I would be interested in it. I am absolutely fascinated by how one can learn to listen to how someone talks, and learn about their planning horizon. For instance, does someone the make concrete unrelated declarative plain statements, do they make concrete related statements to make a point, do they relate concrete statements with "and" or "or" serially, or do they make if-then statements and if-and-only-if statements, do they make their point conceptually with unrelated ideas, or do they talk conceptually about related ideas, or do they relate these ideas serially or in serial parallel strings of thought. I added Table 2 and Graph 1 below to help you see the results of the work of Jaques and Cason. Peebler recognized my planning horizon is off the scale. I am interested in things which will not happen for 40 or more years, and interested in making the world a better place for my kids and my Grandkids well beyond when I will be around to enjoy the results of my work. Most people do not have this kind of planning horizon. Because of my love of music, I wondered if in the same way language teaches us about a person, does music teach us about a person and how they think and what they are interested in accomplishing when. What is the relationship between classical snobs, country jerks, and someone who will put all of the Psalms to music?

Dependent Variable	Independent Variable	Planning Horizon	Example	Music
Symbolic Declarative	Stratum I	Days	Separate concrete declarative reasons	Children's Music
Symbolic Cumulative	Stratum II	3 Months	Cumulative ideas to make the case	Rock Music
Symbolic Serial	Stratum III	1 Year	Serial sequence off reasons add together	Country Music
Symbolic Parallel	Stratum IV	2 Year	Parallel positions each serial reasons	Rap
Conceptual Declarative	Stratum V	5 Years	Separate conceptual declarative reasons	Elevator Music
Conceptual Cumulative	Stratum VI	10 Years	Cumulative reasons conceptually tied	Jazz
Conceptual Serial	Stratum VII	20 Years	Serial conceptual reasons tied together	Songs & Psalms
Conceptual Parallel	Stratum VIII	40 years	Parallel conceptual serial reasons	Classical Music

Table 2. Summary of Applied Potential Capacity¹²² with a personal view relating music.

Graph 1. Time Planning Horizon as a Function of Age.¹²³

¹²¹ Human Capability - A study of individual potential and its application, Jaques & Cason, cover flap, 1994, Cason Hall & Co. Publishers, Falls Church, VA.

¹²² Human Capability - A study of individual potential and its application, Jaques & Cason, combination of Figure 1.1 page 15, pages 30-31, Figure 3.1 page 42, 1994, Cason Hall & Co. Publishers, Falls Church, VA.

¹²³ Human Capability - A study of individual potential and its application, Jaques & Cason, Figure 7.1 page 85, 1994, Cason Hall & Co. Publishers, Falls Church, VA.

10. The Value of Life:

*Commandment 6. Do Not Murder: Thou shalt not kill.*¹²⁴

It has become a common introduction for me to say "I was raised on the back end of a shovel on The Starship Enterprise," and then to show a satellite photo of Dad's farm (see Figure 14). I do not talk near as often about all of the animals I have killed. As a youth, I am not proud to say I was a killing machine. When I turned 12, it was time for me to become one of Dad's hired hands. That summer I started working on the Nelson Meat Packing Plant. I was on the killing floor Monday through Wednesday. Thursday we got the meat cut and truck loaded for deliveries to Kanaraville, Hurricane, Washington, St. George, and Santa Clara. During the summers, Friday was typically spent making hamburger patties. I'll describe each activity in more detail.

Monday's and Tuesday's were the days we killed cattle. My job was to move the cattle from the corrals to the holding pen, and then up the chute. Once a cow or steer went up the ramp to the shooting stall, a gate was dropped behind them. Then I would shoot them in the back of the head between their ears with a 22-long shell in a single-bolt rifle. The cow would drop, the guys inside would lift a sliding door, and the cow would roll on the killing floor. They would cut it's throat and capture the blood in a tray. When I first started there was a man working for Dad who would take his cup, fill it with warm blood, and drink it. I think of this whenever I return to the Book of Mormon passages where Amalickiah vows to drink the blood of Moroni.¹²⁵ The blood would be taken to the back room and put into a barrel. By the time I walked around and back in the front door, this was finished. The state meat inspector, Rass Matheson, had collected blood samples in test tubes. I would help roll the cow on it's back, with it's feet up, and 4 inch x 4 inch x 24 inch blocks on either side keeping the cow feet up. We would skin and cut the feet off up to the knees, and then I would use the electric skinner, a rotating disk knife, to separate the skin from the meat. Then the winch was let down, a triangular metal hook were connected to the back legs, and the cow was lifted up. As it was lifted, one of us would pull the hide off of the back of the cow. Someone else, usually me, would cut out the anus, split the front of the stomach, and drop the offal into a movable tray. Figure 15 is two images from a video on the Blaze I saw on my 65th birthday, which reminded me of those days.¹²⁶ The guts were rolled out the back door and loaded on a flat bed truck. A large two man electric saw was used to split the carcass into halves. The winch was used to lift both halves up to the trolley, and dropped down on rolling meat hooks. The carcass halves were then rolled into the chill room where they stayed for 24 hours. Then we started over. We typically killed 18 to 26 cattle per week. I repeated this process 10-12 weeks each summer from 1962 through 1969. This means I shot about 2,000 cattle.

Once we finished the cattle, it was time for pigs. This was really hard work. I would drive about 10 pigs into the loading chute at a time, and drop the gate in back of them. The gate facing the building would be lifted enough to wrap a chain around one back leg of a pig. The chain would be connected the host and the pig would be hoisted up to where it was hanging by one leg. Man did they scream and kick. As the head was lifted up about waist high, throats were cut and they

¹²⁴ Deuteronomy 5:17.

¹²⁵ Alma 49:27 and Alma 51:9.

¹²⁶ <http://www.theblaze.com/stories/2014/11/02/knife-maestro-skins-and-guts-a-deer-in-less-than-two-minutes-graphic-video/>

were bled. The blood flew around the room as they kicked. It was only a couple of minutes before they were dead. Once they were dead, they were dropped into a big basin of boiling hot water. After a few minutes, the pig was pulled onto a metal table, and pig hair scrappers were used to scrape all of the hair off of the skin. With all of the hot water and steam, I had a hard time seeing anything because my glasses would fog up. Once all of the hair was off, the pigs feet would be cut off, then the triangle metal hook was connected to the back legs above the knees. The pig was hoisted off the table, gutted, split in half, lifted up and put on rolling meat hooks, and rolled into the chill room. Then we started over. We killed about 20 pigs per week.

Sheep went much quicker than cattle or pigs. Again, several sheep were driven into the chute at a time, and the gate dropped behind them. The gate facing the building would be raised, a lamb would be grabbed, pulled onto the killing floor, throats cut and bled. They were hung up with the hoist, their skin pulled off, they were gutted, split in half, lifted up and put on longer length rolling meat hook, and rolled into the chill room. Again we killed about 20 sheep per week.

There were memorable events. Once a gate was not closed and the truck bringing the cattle pulled away from the loading chute. I was at the top of the chute, and a Texas longhorn bull came up the loading chute chasing me. I jumped off, the bull jumped off, and I barely made it up the 12 foot holding corral. I went up the fence so fast, I went right over the top, landed on a cross 2"x4" brace, broke it, and fell to the ground bruised, but not hurt. Another time a steer broke through the corral wall and Bob Goodwin picked up a stone, threw it at the steer, and killed it. It was a real hassle getting a truck with a winch over there, loading the steer on the truck, and then getting it in on the killing floor. Then there was the time a pig kicked loose before it was bled, ran to the front window, scared the inspector, broke the window, and got loose. Once a pig got into our garden at the house, Mom grabbed a gun, stuffed a 30-30 bullet into a 25-35 chamber, got the bullet stuck, was so mad she pulled the bullet back out, shot at the pig as it ran up the hill to the south, and then years later Dad pulled a 25-35 slug out of the hind end of a pig someone brought in to be killed.

Remember, every morning and night the cattle in the feed yard needed to be fed. Feeding included going down to the granary and getting 2-to-4 80 pound bags of rolled wheat. There was a bag of ground byproducts from the lower plant put in the truck. Then the truck would be backed into the silage pit, where chopped corn was stored. A pitch fork was used to fill up the back of the pickup. Then the truck was driven down next to the feeding troughs. Hay was taken from the haystack and put down, then silage was put on top of the hay, then rolled oats were put on the silage, and the protein put on top of the grain. The cattle loved their meal. The cattle had to be fed in the rain, in the snow, and when it was very hot. Once a calf lost it's Mom, and I fed it with a bottle until it was old enough to eat with the other cattle. We became good friends. I rode it around the feedlot like a horse. Then came the day that steer was to be slaughtered. It was the last animal I brought up to the chute. Bob Goodwin told me he thought he was going to have to go out and shoot that steer. He didn't. Life and death can be very hard. At an EAEG (European Association of Exploration Geophysicists) Convention dinner in June of 1983 I told Dr. Gerry Gardner about that calf. He walked away and did not finish his steak. I finished it for him. This was the EAGE when I got so jealous of Alister Brown dancing with Marti. It was also when we saw the Viking ships in a museum, took a train to Malmo Sweden where we visited the farm where Bengt Nelson was born, and went to Belgium to meet with a potential competitor who was bringing Seitex into the exploration marketplace. We were told in Malmo that if we would have visited a couple of years earlier we could have laid claim to the farm by right of descendency. In Belgium we went to many old Christian churches. The man we met was

Jewish, from Israel where Seitex was headquartered, and it was the first time he had seen the graphic depictions of the crucifixion of Jesus. It was a surreal experience.

The flatbed truck with the offal on had to be taken down by the sheep shearing shed, the guts were split and the contents dropped into piles for later fertilizer. Sometimes we found really powerful magnets in the offal, which had been fed to cows to keep pieces of bailing wire from rupturing their intestines. I loved to play with those magnets. Then the rest of the meat byproducts were dumped at the lower plant. There was a large oven, where all of the meat and bones were cooked, put in a press, where the grease was squeezed out, and 3 foot diameter 4"-to-8" cakes of protein. Every few weeks we hooked the tractor up to a grinder, where the cakes were dropped into and ground into sawdust like protein. We would fill 100 pound bags of this protein, load about 10 ton (200 bags) on a truck, and taking this to Enterprise for turkey food at Barlocker's turkey farms.

Since those days, I have learned about mad cow disease. This is an infectious disease in the brain of cattle caused by prions, which is a protein on the surface of cells. This protein is not killed by cooking, and appears to occur when an animal eats the brain material of another animal. The human variant of this disease is called Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease (CJD) and was discovered in Papua New Guinea among cannibals. One of my friends in Nottingham Country Ward, Jane Morles who came over for family home evenings, got vCJD and died. As I studied the disease, I realized we were playing with a loaded pistol feeding our cattle protein from the Byproducts Plant. Anthrax is also fairly common in feedlots. To my knowledge we never had problems with either of these agents. It is scary how this kind of challenge can be all around us and we do not realize it. I do believe we can be spiritually protected from these challenges.

Wednesday afternoons we would start cutting the meat which was rolled from the chill room to the meat locker every morning. I spent a lot of time trimming bones, and putting the trimmings into buckets which were ground up as hamburger. I became very good at tying roasts. There were some of the roasts I could cut. By the time I was 16 I could pick up a half of a beef and put it on the block. We used the brisket for hamburger meat. There were no bar-b-que brisket places in Utah in those days. We also put hearts and tongues in the hamburger meat. Pork rinds were cooked as crackling in a big cooker in the back room. Dad would clean sheep intestines, and use them as casings for link sausages. I got very good at tying link sausages. These were mostly sold to the National Parks. This back room also had a separate meat locker, which was even colder than the chill room. I killed several rattlesnakes, and a couple of them I skinned and tanned the hide. Once I put the meat for one of them in the back locker. As I mentioned in Chapter 3, one of the workers was a 6'2" man who could pick up a half of beef. Seemed he did not know how to say anything without adding the "f" word. He picked on me until I found out he was afraid of snakes, even dead skinned snakes in the back locker. He never did pick on me again after he found out I was not afraid of snakes.

Thursdays were the big day. I probably started riding to deliver meat with Dad to stores in St. George when I was about 8 years old. I remember he would have me fill out invoices for him. He would buy me a comic book at the Washington Merc, and I would have it read by the time we got to St. George. When I started working in the meat packing plant, I learned how much work went into Thursdays. We had orders for certain amounts of meat from each store. We had to cut and tie the roasts, make the pork chops, etc. It was always a big day, and often when I would go with Dad we would not get home until 10:00 or 11:00 at night. When Dad was behind during the school year, and had someone else to feed the cattle, he would pick me up at school

and I would go to St. George with him. When I stayed home, it seemed like there was always a big problem to solve that happened on Thursday evenings.

Fridays were the easiest day. We were usually finished by noon, except around the 4th and 24th of July. On those holidays there were lots and lots and lots of hamburger patties to make. The hamburger patty machine was in the back room. You would put hamburger in the top, and two cut-out cylinders would grab hamburger and push it down in a plate, which would go out, put a piece of paper on the bottom, and punch out a hamburger patty. There were different size hamburger plates: 10 patties to the pound; 8 patties to the pound; or 6 patties to the pound. I got to where I could grind new hamburger, keep the hamburger machine going, box and weigh and tie the hamburger boxes, and keep the entire operation going for hours on end. I think the worst holiday was when I did 120 boxes of hamburger patties, or about 10,000 hamburgers. My fingerprints were on pretty much any meat someone in Southern Utah ate in those days. And who does not like a good hamburger? However, who stops and thinks about how they got the ingredients for that hamburger? Nelson Meat Packing Plant definitely provided a worthwhile service to the community. It was the only meat packing plant between Las Vegas and Salt Lake during World War II. And it certainly kept our family in meat. We ate steak for breakfast sometimes. I liked sweetbreads, which was the thyroid gland, that Dad cooked sometimes when Mom was not around. I never ate brains, but the Piutes would often come and get brains to mix with scrambled eggs. It was certainly a different lifestyle than any of you reading this book have had the opportunity to experience.

In addition to the animals killed for food at Nelson Meat Packing plant there were the varmints. At the top of my list were prairie dogs and skunks. Prairie Dogs are a big nuisance to farmers who irrigate. They would dig their holes and cause whole sections of a field to not get watered. My dog Goo and I got very good at running the water into new prairie dog holes, and Goo would grab them and kill them when they came up for air. Goo was a black cocker spaniel. It was fun to go out with a 22-rifle and wait for prairie dogs to stick their heads up so you could shoot them. I certainly understood the prairie dog mentality of the big corporation when exposed to it at Mobil Oil and other places. There were a lot of prairie dogs, sticking their head up to look around and then burrowing themselves back in their holes. There were also skunks in industry and on the farm. Because of meat and carcasses at and around the stink plant, what I always called the lower plant, it seemed a natural place for skunks to congregate. I got sprayed a couple of times. When ever I saw a skunk I was pretty good at finding it and getting rid of it.

We also had problems with squirrels. They would build nests in the hay stacks and in the dirt sides of the silage pit. Most of the silage pit was bricked with cinderblocks. But the part at the front wasn't, and the squirrels would destroy the walls with their holes. So I was under instruction to get rid of them. I was pretty good at it too. Once I was running, with my 22, by the fuel pump, a squirrel ran across the top of the closest haystack, I shot from the hip without bringing the rifle up to aim, and killed the squirrel. It was an amazing shot, even if it was obviously mostly lucky. I did feel bad about killing squirrels, and so at one point I would skin them (and prairie dogs), and mount them as a self taught taxidermist. I also sat up a spit across an open fire and was cooking squirrel meat once when Sara came down to the plant. I made her try squirrel, for which she still has not forgiven me. At one point I had about 10 skins in plastic bags in Mom's freezer. She went to get something out of the freezer, and was not happy to have my taxidermy experiment next to her food supplies. This is a very mild description of her reaction. I poisoned the stuffed squirrels and prairie dogs standing up on their hind feet and looking out over their world. Paula Jurinak thought this was the funniest thing she had heard,

and said she thought it was a Mark Twain type of American story. So before the Jurinaks moved from Nottingham Country Ward, I found a road kill squirrel in the neighborhood and stuffed it for them. There are photos at the walden3d.com/photos site, and the original is at their cabin in the mountains east of Richfield.

The other problem was jack rabbits. Some years there would be so many of them you could not turn around without seeing one. It was one of my jobs to keep the jack rabbit population under control. My cousin Mark Nelson had the same responsibility. For instance, sometimes we would agree to meet at the clearing in the Bryant's property about half way between Mark's place and mine. The bus would drop Mark off, then Connie Bryant, and then me. I would change, get my 22, and head out to meet Mark. We had the timing down pat, so we could drive the rabbits to each other, and yet not get in each other's line of fire. Once we invited a neighbor to join us. He shot towards where one of us was standing, and he was never invited to hunt with us again.

Then there were the cats. People in Cedar City would bring unwanted cats out to the valley and let them go. They ended up congregating at the Lower Plant. There were some cement forms Dad had never finished on the west side of the cooker room. I killed dozens of cats hiding in those forms. I thought I was minimizing the spreading of disease. Then in about July of 1966 I caught and attempted to tame a wild cat. I was careful to always have gloves on, so it could not bite me. One day, I thought I had a good hold on its head, and took my glove off to pet it. It bit me, I threw it down on the cement, and the blow killed it. I have always felt bad about killing this cat in anger.

As mentioned in Chapter 2, when I was a Senior in High School, I caught a young barn owl just before it was able to fly at Calf Springs Ranch. I brought it home as a pet, only to find out it was illegal to trap these magnificent birds. I really liked my owl. I would put a glove on, connect a leash to his leg, and carry him around. I took him to school once to show Mr. Sorenson, my biology teacher. He took photos of George, my owl. I fed him meat from the packing plant, but there were no feathers nor bones, and he could not keep it down. So I became a hunter of mice and a killer of smaller birds. It was amazing the amount of food George could eat. We would hunt pheasants, and I remember going duck hunting once with Dad after my mission. However, I did not want to kill the little birds after I released George into the wild. In fact, this killing part of my life came to an end in August 1969 with the closing of Nelson Meat Packing Plant, which closing I describe in Chapter 4.

I was not alone in having been a killing machine in my youth. The second section from Uncle Tony's diary talks about the value of life to someone with a 22 rifle in the 1940's:

"Even with all the work going on I still had time to walk the hills with my trusty single shot 22 rifle. I kept the jack rabbits and squirrels down to a livable population, killed lots of porcupines out of the trees and great horned owls that were continually getting the chickens. The woodpeckers that were drilling holes in the house and barn caught hell from me too. Needless to say we had fresh venison on the table quite often also. I always had a trap line going for coyotes and bobcats and seemed to make a little spending money from the bounty money I received.

One time about 1941 just after I first started my trap line I had a trap set by a deer carcass up by the head of the meadow and I went up to check the traps early one morning when I heard the chain on trap rattling. The trap and carcass were up in the sagebrush and I couldn't see it and I didn't have a gun with me so I went down to the house to get a gun so I could kill the coyote. When I got to the house I started to get Dad's 30-30 when Mother caught me and she wouldn't let me take it so I told her it might be a mountain lion and the 22 rifle wasn't big enough. Dad had

gone somewhere so Mother decided to go with me and we took the 30-30 and went up to the trap. When we were about fifty yards away we could hear the chain rattling and Mother got quite nervous but we worked our way around to where we could see the trap and the mountain lion but much to our surprise it wasn't a lion at all but a great big turkey buzzard. When we seen what it was she really had a good laugh but I was badly disappointed. I was already to kill a lion. She wouldn't let me shoot it with the 30-30 so we went back down to the house and got the 22 and I made a kill.

When I got a little older and was catching a few coyotes I would have to cut the ears and three feet off of the critter and string them on a wire then when we went to town I would have to go to Loraine Cox and he would count them and would fill out a paper and I would have to take it to two other guys and they would count the wires and sign the paper then I would send it in to the state and they would send me six dollars for each coyote. I used to run about twenty five traps in my line and check them about every other day. I wouldn't have to go very far out from the ranch and it would only take about an hour to check them but I could usually make a good mornings work out of it.

In the winter of 1943-44 a army C47 ambulance plane crashed on top of Flat Top Mountain just about three miles from the ranch and it was quite a novelty. The C47 was one of many that was transporting soldiers that were wounded in the war in the Pacific theater and was transporting them to the army hospital in Salt Lake City. I spent a lot of time around the wreck when I was supposed to be planting grass seed or taking rock salt out to the salt licks. I brought all kinds of souvenirs back from the crash site. I had more army stretchers than any kid in the area, also I was the only one with a genuine C47 propeller. Of course Dad always reminded me that I was lazy and spent too much time goofing off when I should be working.

But I still found time to do my thing with my trusty 22 rifle against all the little varmints around the area. When I was fourteen Dad bought me the guns I would need. He bought the best, a Winchester 94, 30-30 saddle carbine, a Winchester model 97, 12 gauge shotgun and a Winchester repeating 22 rifle. Boy getting all those guns at one time made me think life was worth living.

I don't remember which summer it was but I think about 1941 or 42 at the ranch we had a siege of rattlesnakes that just wouldn't quit. That one summer I filled a gallon jar plumb full of rattles off of snakes that I had killed. Every where any one went they carried a shovel to kill rattlesnakes with. Mother and Pauline kept a shovel at the front steps to the house so when they went down to the two holer they could take it with them just for snakes. I don't know where they all came from but we had rattlesnakes every where around the ranch that year.¹²⁷

I do not reference my time as a killing machine as bravado, or something I am proud of. In fact, when I became converted, as I described in Chapter 7, one of the things I had to reconcile in my mind was all of the animals I have killed. I am so thankful for my Savior who has forgiven me for my serious mistakes, and has taken upon himself to suffer for my mistakes. At least I have not had to go to war, and to make the decision as whether or not to kill a fellow human being.

¹²⁷ Tony Hafen personal history shared with me sometime after 2003.

As I grow older, I am more and more amazed with the subtle and deep meanings I find in The Book of Mormon. One of the first stories is about Nephi and his, possibly, elder twin brothers¹²⁸ Laman and Lemuel going back up to Jerusalem to get the Brass Plates from Laban. Nephi spends 10 verses¹²⁹ of this record describing his internal turmoil as he fought the spirit telling him to kill Laban. Thou shalt not kill is a basic commandment and a naturally discernible truth. I also find it fascinating Mayan religion, which originated in a narrow neck of land between a land north and a land south, is based on twins and decapitation:

From the myth of the Hero Twins came three great axioms that appear repeatedly in the imagery of Classic Maya religion and politics. First, the Hero of the Maya vision did not overpower his enemies: He outwitted them. In the myth, the Twins tricked the Lord of Dath into submitting to sacrifice. Secondly, resurrection and rebirth came through sacrifice-especially death by decapitation. The Hero Twins were conceived when the severed head of their father split into the hand of their mother. They defeated death by submitting to decapitation and sacrifice. Finally, the place of confrontation and communication was the ballcourt. The ballgame, as we shall see in later chapters, was the arena in which life and death, victory and defeat, rebirth and triumph played out their consequences.¹³⁰

In the history of the Cedar City area, there was a historical killing, an event that stands as one of the darkest events in Mormon history. The event is known as the Mountain Meadows Massacre. It is well documented, particularly in two recent books (2008 and 2009), which to me provide the clearest and most accurate account of this horrific mistake. Quoting the cover flap on the 2008 book:

"On September 11, 1857, a band of mormon militia, under a flag of truce, lured unarmed members of a party of emigrants from their fortified encampment and, with their Paiute allies, killed them. More than 120 men, women, and children perished in the slaughter."¹³¹

Our family was involved, at least peripherally, in numerous ways. Quoting from the 2009 book:

David Hyrum Morris (1858-1937) was a St. George, Utah, attorney and judge who had professional, geographical, and family ties to the massacre. He lived less than forty miles from the Meadows, and he and his family knew men who had a role in the killing.

Some of Morris's documents were affidavits sworn before him while he served as a notary public. He may have learned about other documents while taking affidavits from long-time residents seeking pensions for their services in territorial Utah's Black Hawk War, a series of skirmishes between settlers and Indians that took place during the 1860s. After doing his official business, Morris would ask the old-timers privately about what happened at the Meadows. Because Morris said little about his purposes, many details about his collection are likely to remain a mystery.

¹²⁸ I Nephi 2:12, Laman and Lemuel, being the eldest; I Nephi 7:8, ye are mine elder brethren; I Nephi 16:37, And Laman said unto Lemuel ... our brethren Nephi, who has taken it upon him to be our ruler and our teacher, who are his elder brethren; II Nephi 4:3, 8-9, Lehi refers to Laman as his first-born, and Lemuel as his second son; and II Nephi 5:3, for it belongs to us, who are the elder brethren.

¹²⁹ I Nephi 4:9-18.

¹³⁰ A Forest of Kings - The untold story of the ancient Maya, Linda Schele and David Freidel, Quill, William Morrow, New York, 1990, page 76.

¹³¹ Massacre at Mountain Meadows, Ronald W. Walker, Richard E. Turley Jr., and Glen M. Leonard, Oxford University Press, 2008, 430 pages.

But he said enough to get the attention of Juanita Brooks, a talented local historian who wanted to write a history of the massacre. At Morris's invitation, Brooks stopped by his home several times in an effort to inspect his documents, only to get excuses about Morris's poor health or the awkwardness of speaking about the atrocity in front of his family. Each time, she came away empty-handed.

Morris died on August 24, 1937. 'Papa Morris had never thrown anything away,' remembered Helen Forsha Hafen, his foster daughter, who with his other children had the task of going through his papers. It was not just the quantity of the material but the sensitivity of some of the documents that caught her attention - particularly those dealing with Mountain Meadows. She spread the material on the kitchen table. 'My hell, we're not supposed to read these,' said her cowpuncher husband, Paul. The concerned couple decided to seek the advice of Orval Hafen, Paul's cousin and the attorney for the Morris estate. Orval was a descendant of Samuel Knight, one of the perpetrators of the massacre and writer of one of the affidavits in Morris's files.

Orval Hafen was cautious and lawyerly. He took the documents to a local judge, who said the material lay outside Morris's estate and suggested that Helen 'personally deliver them to the First Presidency of the Church,' meaning The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Helen and Paul were soon on the road to Salt Lake City. 'I wanted to get rid of them,' Helen said of the documents.

It was raining when they got to Church headquarters, and she and her husband were in a hurry to get back to St. George. Paul decided to drive around the block while Helen ran into the building and dropped off the material directly to a member of the First Presidency - she wanted to fulfill her instructions to the letter. For thirty minutes she waited in an anteroom before finally agreeing to give the documents instead to Joseph Anderson, secretary to the First Presidency.

She immediately regretted her decision, feeling she had fallen short of her instructions. 'I was so upset. I was bawling,' Helen remembered. Retreating to the south portico of the Hotel Utah (now the Joseph Smith Memorial Building) on South Temple Street, she saw David O. McKay, a counselor in the First Presidency, walk by. She ran after him and then, 'sputtering, gasping and breathless,' did her best to tell him what had happened. The Church leader drew her under his umbrella. 'My dear girl,' he said, 'don't you worry another minute about it. You've done the right thing, the first thing in the morning, when I go to the office, I will look those [documents] up and see that they are taken care of.'"¹³²

In addition to the Grandpa Morris connection, Andrea's brother, Russell Shirts, did a mapping project at Mountain Meadows. Her Dad, Morris Shirts, spent years attempting to reconcile the Arkansas descendants with local descendants of the perpetrators. Morris was instrumental in getting the new monument built. His book, *A Trial Furnace*, included the first publication of members of the Iron County Militia. Peter Shirts, Andrea's great-great grandfather, and Bengt Nelson, my great-great grandfather, are both listed, though we do not think they were there. Bengt Nelson and his new wife, Ellen Johnson, reached Cedar City on November 29th, 1856, a little less than 10 months before. Quoting from Bengt's personal history about that first winter:

The Bishop sent me out to heard cattle at Iron Springs, west of Cedar about 8 or 10 miles. I was more than willing to accept of any job to earn our living for the winter. This insured us something to eat, but we were getting nearly destitute for shoes and clothing, what little we had in this line being pretty well worn out before the winter was over. We were not very pleasantly surrounded.

¹³² Mountain Meadows Massacre - The Andrew Jenson and David H. Morris Collections, edited by Richard E. Turley Jr. and Ronald W. Walker, Brigham Young University Press, Provo, Utah, 2009, pages 292-293.

Our home was a dugout in the bank of the creek and a fireplace dug out in the bank served as our stove. Willows served as walls, a loose board for a door, and for the roof, some boards laid level with the ground at the top of the bank.

Upon one occasion a band of Indians numbering about a dozen, came to our dugout, crowded in, and demanded everything we had. We knew it meant death to us if we parted with our food and bedding and possibly death if we refused them, so we thought we might as well die first as last, and and refused them with exception of what food we had. They drew their knives across their throats to show us what would become of us if we did not accede to their desires. After giving them practically everything we had in the line of eatables they left us. We were told afterwards that they only wanted to scare us, but we were strangers in the country and they looked and acted very warlike; several times after that they visited us but there was no further attempt to use any violence or to interfere with us in any way. We were eight or ten miles from Cedar and they could easily have killed us both, without anyone knowing the details of the affair, as we had no friends or relatives at Cedar to have bothered about it. Of course we felt to thank the Lord for softening their hearts that they did not kill us, as we were at their mercy and could not have helped ourselves.¹³³

One beautiful red Cedar Valley sunset, after I had fed the cattle, Grandma Nelson looked at me and pointed towards Mountain Meadows and said, "There is something I want to tell you about. Yet I think it is better for some things to die with us. So I won't tell you." I did not know anything about Mountain Meadows at that time. After learning about the massacre, I always wondered if she was going to tell me Bengt Nelson participated in some way.

There is an interesting quote in the 2008 book about Andrea's ancestor Peter Shirts:

"Lee got enough of the other men to agree with the Cedar City plan that he felt confident speaking about it at a general meeting the next day - Sunday, September 6 - his forty-fifth birthday. The meeting took place in lieu of worship services, which normally began at 10:00 a.m. Lee stood at the speaker's stand, full of outrage, conducting a war rally. Gentiles had driven the Saints from Nauvoo, causing some to perish, he reminded his audience. Now, he said, gentile emigrants had stirred trouble in Cedar City, including at Haight's home, threatening an attack not only on the leaders but also "every other damn Mormon in the country." Faced with this danger, Lee said Haight and Dame "thought it was best to put them out of the way." Haight had either lied to Lee about Dame's approval, or Lee was using the district commander's name to gain support for the plan.

Lee asked his listeners to show agreement by raising their hands. Harmony was off the main road, and, like those in Parowan, its citizens did not have the same strong feelings as leaders at Cedar City. But Lee had said Haight and Dame were behind the plan, and, in the end, the decision for many may have come down to what they thought their leaders wanted. "So of course they lifted up their hands as that was law," remembered Annie Elizabeth Hoag. The supporting vote carried by a large majority, though some like Hoag hesitated. She started to vote her opposition but dropped her hand. Only two or three in the congregation opposed Lee; probably Annie's then-husband, Peter Shirts, and one of the Shirts sons."¹³⁴

Many have used the mistakes made at Mountain Meadows to justify their not studying about The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. I feel sorry for all they have missed.

¹³³ Life Sketch of Bengt Nelson and his wife Ellen J. Nelson, Chapter 5.

¹³⁴ Massacre at Mountain Meadows, Ronald W. Walker, Richard E. Turley Jr., and Glen M. Leonard, Oxford University Press, 2008, page 153.

Compare this horrific event to what was reported on January 18, 2013 by [lifenews.com](http://www.lifenews.com): "55,772,015 Abortions in America Since Roe v. Wade in 1973."¹³⁵ So over 40 years there was an average of 1,394,500 living human babies killed each year. This means 11,620 times more human lives were destroyed per year over this 40 year period than the number of human lives taken by horrific errors in judgement by a group of pioneers in 1857, 158 years ago. Where is the conscious of America? It is well documented why the pioneers felt these emigrants needed to die. It is not near as well documented as to why the women who allowed these abortions to be performed allowed the life inside of them to be killed. Think about the deaths which occurred in the wars the United States has fought. Table 3 below compares these numbers of deaths with the 55,772,015 abortion deaths between 1973 and 2013. Note the annual average number of human deaths from abortions over 40 years is more than the total number of deaths from 87 years of U.S. wars. This is a genocide. It appears to me, much of the "reason" is simply selfishness, an unwillingness to take on the responsibility of another life besides the mother's own. In some parts of the world women have been told they can not have more children. In other parts of the world women have been told they are being selfish to have more children, and they have believed this lie. Having and then reasonably raising of a child is the diametrically opposite of being selfish.

Conflict	Span	Casualties	Times more abortion deaths over 40 years
American Revolutionary War	1775-1783	~25,000	0.045%
War of 1812	1812-1815	~20,000	0.036%
Mexican-American War	1846-1848	13,283	0.024%
Civil War	1861-1865	~625,000	1.121%
Spanish-American War	1898	2,446	0.004%
Philippine-American War	1898-1913	4,196	0.008%
World War I	1917-1918	116,516	0.209%
World War II	1941-1945	405,399	0.727%
Korean War	1950-1953	36,516	0.065%
Vietnam War	1955-1975	58,209	0.104%
Afganistan	2001-2014	2,356	0.004%
Iraq	2003-2012	4,489	0.008%
TOTALS	87 years	1,313,410	2.355%

Table 3. Relationship between Deaths in U.S. Wars and 40 Years of Abortions.¹³⁶

¹³⁵ <http://www.lifenews.com/2013/01/18/55772015-abortion-in-america-since-roe-vs-wade-in-1973>

¹³⁶ http://www.militaryfactory.com/american_war_deaths.asp

Paul Nelson, who served a mission in Siberia, briefly mentioned in one conversation, he had baptized several women. Each of these women had had an abortion. It was expected by the government. Each of these women had to meet with the Mission President and confess, repent, and commit to not have another abortion before they could receive permission to be baptized. Having counseled with men and women in my various church callings, I have seen the relief which comes to an individual when a sin is confessed and repented of. It is real and it is lasting relief. It was extremely upsetting for me to see the baby parts in the Planned Parenthood exposure videos. Figure 16 is a screen capture from the third Planned Parenthood video.¹³⁷ Where is the conscious of the women who allow this to happen to a human life inside of them, or men who allow, perform, promote, profit from, or fund abortions? My experience is that once a couple understands the plan of happiness, they would never consider an abortion. Many do not know birth is a continuation of our pre-existent life with our Heavenly Father, who loved us before we were born, loves us as we experience this trial called life, and will love us when we die and go to the spirit world, then when we are resurrected so we can live with Him and His Son again. I testify we can all have a spiritual witness of these truths, if we simply ask with a sincere heart, with real intent, having faith in Christ.

Thankfully, there are the positive celebrations of life, like this experience reported in a newspaper article in October 1981:

"So impressed was I with the love and compassion related therein that I have kept the clipping in my files for over 30 years. The article indicates that an Alaska Airlines nonstop flight from Anchorage, Alaska, to Seattle, Washington - a flight carrying 150 passengers - was diverted to a remote Alaskan town in order to transport a gravely injured child. The two-year-old boy had severed an artery in his arm when he fell on a piece of glass while playing near his home. The town was 450 miles (725 km) south of Anchorage and was certainly not on the flight path. However, medics at the scene had sent out a frantic request for help, and so the flight was diverted to pick up the child and take him to Seattle so that he could be treated in a hospital. When the flight touched down near the remote town, medics informed the pilot that the boy was bleeding so badly he could not survive the flight to Seattle. A decision was made to fly another 200 miles (320 km) out of the way to Juneau, Alaska, the nearest city with a hospital. After transporting the boy to Juneau the flight headed for Seattle, now hours behind schedule. Not one passenger complained, even though most of them would miss appointments and connecting flights. In fact, as the minutes and hours ticked by, they took up a collection, raising a considerable sum for the boy and his family. As the flight was about to land in Seattle, the passengers broke into a cheer when the pilot announced that he had received word by radio that the boy was going to be all right."¹³⁸

People with completely different backgrounds and belief systems than my own get the importance of life. For instance,

If popular Christian rapper Lecrae Moore could deliver one message to atheists, he says it would consist of a simple question: "If there's no purpose, if there's no creator and ... no rhyme or reason to the life that we're living, then why are we not acting consistent with that thought?"¹³⁹

¹³⁷ The Blaze, Third Undercover Video Purports to Show Planned Parenthood Director Standing Near Dead Fetuses Discussing Price 'Per Item', by Billy Hallowell, 28 July 2015 at 9:36am.

¹³⁸ Thomas S. Monson, May 2014 Ensign, page 92.

¹³⁹ The Blaze, interview by Billy Hallowell, 13 October 2014.

I do believe there are choices, like murder, which justify the taking of a life. I remember my first trip to Nigeria with Mobil Oil in January 1974. It is a hassle getting through the Lagos airport. When we got through the airport we had to drive through town to Victoria Island. When we got to the Mobil compound I collapsed on the couch. The television was on. There were several men lined up on the beach with blindfolds on, there was a puff of smoke in front of the camera. The men dropped to the ground. It was a public firing squad execution. As the men hit the ground, a voice came on the television saying, "And now for the weather." I remember my first trip to China in 1983. We were taken to Zhou Xian, which I would later visit some 40 times. From there we went to another hamlet way out in the country. Here Western Geophysical had a large seismic processing center. They showed us around the center, showing us the computers, and explaining the rules which kept the Chinese away from access to the source code. There were no Chinese workers. As we left all of the Chinese workers came streaming in. One of the SEG (Society of Exploration Geophysicists) delegates was Chinese and saw a friend. They briefly caught up with each other. When we got back in the van, he explained someone had been caught stealing a television the day before, and they had a public execution everyone was required to attend that morning. I am glad we live in the United States of America where there are appeal processes. I remember when Utah had a firing squad execution. Bob Goodwin, who worked in the Meat Packing Plant, was called to be one of the executioners. He turned them down. He could not kill another human being, despite a career of killing.

I do not believe in euthanasia, and taking a life because of pain and unhappiness. Most religious leaders and spiritually minded people agree with this. For example,

Pope Francis has denounced the right to die movement, saying it's a "false sense of compassion" to consider euthanasia as an act of dignity when in fact it's a sin against God and creation.¹⁴⁰

Killing is one of those falling downs which I hope none of you experience. Note my experience with killing is not the same as premeditated murder. Sometimes when we fall down, the results stay with for a long time. Figure 17 shows the swelling in my leg a month after falling down at the 2014 Science Camp. Over two years later I can still feel the bump, even if it is not as noticeable as it was a month after I fell down. And even if you do fall down, I testify from personal experience we will be forgiven if we simply and sincerely repent and get on with the rest of our lives.

Is it unreasonable to say, liberals are killers on the front-end, since they believe life has not proven itself, while conservatives are killers on the back-end, particularly as a consequence of choices and actions and war?

¹⁴⁰ The Blaze, 15 Nov 2015, 10:36am, by Associated Press, VATICAN CITY (AP).

11. Chastity:

*Commandment 7. Honor Marriage Covenants: Neither shalt thou commit adultery.*¹⁴¹

Farm kids grow up with a different perception of sex than city kids. Consider this story from Uncle Tony's personal history, where he describes what a good boy he was

"outside of the time Wood Halt's scrounge bull came up to the ranch and I couldn't get him to leave those pretty Hereford Cows alone and I didn't know what to do. Dad and Mom were gone somewhere and I knew I would catch all kinds of hell plus, if that bull got in and bread one of the cows, so I done the only logical thing a kid of about twelve would do, I got out my 22 rifle and shot him in the balls. Boy you talk about a critter changing his mind on what he wanted to do. I didn't dare use a bigger rifle for fear of killing him. But the 22 when placed right done a pretty good job. When Dad found out about it he gave me a token cussing out, but I think he believed I done the right thing. At least the bull didn't get one of the cows. About a week later Dad and Wood were talking and Wood said his bull had tore his ball bag (sometimes referred to as a scrotum) someway and got infection in it and he thought he might die. Dad done the only right thing, he tried to sell Wood another bull.

Dad and Wood were the only two permittee's on the Enterprise Division of the Forest, so to keep Woods bulls away from his cows Dad, Wood, and the Forest Ranger finally came up with a solution. Dad ran his cattle South of the spring fence and Wood ran his cattle on the North side. That worked out better, and by Wood getting his bull's away from our cows, I don't think he ever had a bull tear his ball bag again, that first time must have just been an isolated incident."¹⁴²

Despite knowing animals have sex, I think the tie to human sexuality is sometimes missed. I remember one of you saying to me, "Why does everything always have to be so negative about sex?" I'm sorry. It has never been my intention to be negative about this topic. I have excuses, and not answers. Guess my first excuse is it is key both parents be on the same page. Both Marti and I were hamstrung coming into our marriage to talk about this most sensitive topic. This is an area where our families of origins could have done better. Neither of us learned by example to share our love with a hug or by listening. Expressions of love were not part of the makeup of our families of origin. Sex was a dirty word, and was not talked about except with degrading stories and examples. Hopefully I did better, and hopefully you will do better than me.

A key to a healthy sexual relationship is having examples who model healthy relationships. Sex is such a private thing, it is not modeled. If other aspects of the marriage relationship, which are more public, are not positive, the view of relationships becomes skewed. I did and I didn't have good relationship modeling. Marti did and she didn't have good relationship modeling. Andrea mostly did have positive role models.

I remember early in our marriage, Andrea and I hosted some Chinese folks and drove them to San Antonio to see The Alamo. Our translator was Frank. It was very touching to hear Frank's reaction to Andrea and I holding hands, both when we drove over to San Antonio, and as we walked around the site. Frank talked about his parents, how they loved each other, and how it was not common to see couples holding hands in China. It brought to mind how much change there has been in regards to traditional families since I was growing up watching *Ozzie & Harriet* and *Father Knows Best* on television.

¹⁴¹ Deuteronomy 5:18.

¹⁴² Tony Hafen personal history I received a copy of after 2003.

Traditional family life is under attack. Consider the following, overgeneralized, table:

Passions of those	Attacking the Family	Supporting the Family
Regarding Gender Identification	Praise transgender courage	Love the individual
Estrogen Growth Hormones	Prefer natural foods*	Agricultural productivity
Regarding Sex	Free Love (allow sexual relationships between consenting adults)	Self-Control (abstinence, then sexual relationships only by a married man and woman)
Regarding Marriage	Gay Pride, including marriage of homosexual couples	Marriage between one man and one woman
Regarding Conception	Free birth control	Abstinence and self control
Regarding Birth	Pro Choice (allow killing of unwanted unborn babies)	Pro Life (wants to limit killing of unwanted unborn babies)
Regarding Blacks	Black Lives Matter (except there are 4.85 times more black than white abortions**)	All Lives Matter (Black churches bring dignity and teach family values, which will prevail.)
Regarding Politics	Lyndon Johnson reportedly stated, "I will have black vote the next 200 years"****	Abraham Lincoln, the first republican president, fought the Civil War partly to end slavery
Regarding Entitlements	Take care of the poor	Poor to take care of themselves
Regarding Illegal Immigrants	Amnesty & Sanctuary Cities	Obey the law, protect the nation
Regarding gun control	Register, limit access to guns	Retain right to protect family
Regarding pornography	Providers	Users
Regarding illegal drugs	Users	Providers
Regarding Islam	Tolerance of all faiths (except Jews and Mormons)	Intolerance of radical Moslem (calling a spade a spade)
Regarding Israel	Anti-Israel, despite homosexual tolerance	Pro-Israel, despite heavyhanded eye-for-an-eye
Regarding Palestine	Pro-Palestine, despite Moslem homophobic killings and ties to ISIS	Anti-Palestine because of rockets into Jerusalem and terrorist ties
Regarding Death Penalty	Against, despite pro-abortion	For, despite anti-abortion
Regarding Mercy and Justice	Mercy in releasing prisoners	Justice in punishing prisoners

The footnotes below provides some documentation related to the above Table.*¹⁴³

¹⁴³ * Despite this preference, there seems no acknowledgment of potential danger of estrogen growth hormones fed to chickens on the sexual identity of children who live on chicken nuggets.

Footnotes Continued with references below: **144 ***145

When I was growing up, the biggest sexual issue I recall was when Mom found copies of Playboy Magazine in my underwear drawer when she was putting away laundry. Why did I hide those magazines there? Harold was in my priesthood quorum at church. His family lived at the old Escalante Hotel, which by then had been turned into a college dormitory. One of Harold's family responsibilities was to throw out the trash. A result was he provided acquaintances with copies of Playboy Magazines. It was certainly embarrassing to have Mom find the magazines and to tell this fact to friends in front of me. Oh well!

I obviously went to church and church activities some when I was growing up. After all I knew Harold. I do not recall the lessons on chastity and related topics I have taught many times to young men, to young men and to young women in Sunday School, and even laid a groundwork for in primary lessons. I do not recall there was every any conversation about masturbation when I was growing up. Thankfully I never had an interest nor a problem. Certainly there were no discussions about how this is a very private way to be unfaithful to a spouse. I do recall at Boy's State and mentioning I slept hugging a little lamb, there were some very crude remarks made. I still like to go to sleep hugging a pillow, and I think it is simply a comfort thing, though possibly related to the regular angry arguments Mom and Dad had over money. I do not recall having talks about the birds and the bee with with you kids. It wasn't modeled to me, and I did not pass on what I had never learned. Sorry! In pulling together notes, I found mention of a visit to the museums and the red light district in Copenhagen in about March of 1987. I recall I did not stay in the area with my traveling colleague because it did not feel comfortable. It seems I have always been blessed with a spirit which kept me away from these types of temptations.

Please realize, if you don't already, there are no aspects of our life which we learn in a single lesson or discussion. Certainly "the birds and the bees" talk is not a single discussion. And I do not recall having a reasonable discussion with any of you about this. Embarrassment? My Mom's focus on sex and the negative and worldly aspects of sex made the topic taboo for me. It did not seem appropriate to talk about, and I did not want to offend the spirit. I do believe Satan is real. I agree with what is written in the Koran, "Satan makes them promises, and creates in them false desires; but Satan's promises are nothing but deception."¹⁴⁶ I believe he makes efforts to thwart our lives. I think he has been very successful in this aspect of our family's lives, and I fell very bad I did not do better teaching and talking about this. I find the imagery of where we end up if we let ourselves be deceived by Satan, as written in the Koran fascinating:

¹⁴⁴ **In 2008 the population of the United States was 304.1 million, of which 41.7 million had black ancestry, leaving 263.4 million non-black. According to www.cdc.gov there were 825,564 abortions in 2008, 40.2% black and 52.4% white (331,877 black abortions and 432,596 white abortions). Dividing 41.7 million blacks by 311,877 black abortions is 0.00796. Dividing 363.4 million whites by 432,596 white abortions is 0.001164. This means there are 4.85 times more black abortions than white abortions.

¹⁴⁵ ***Similar and yet worse words recorded in one unauthorized biography of LBJ, which you can find with Google.

¹⁴⁶ The Meaning of The Holy Qur'an, Abdullah Yusuf 'Ali, Surah 4:120.

"Truly Hell is as a place of ambush - for the transgressors a place of destination: they will dwell therein for ages. Nothing cool shall they taste therein, nor any drink, save a boiling fluid and a fluid, dark, murky, intensely cold - a fitting recompenses (for them)."¹⁴⁷

With the world's focus on sex, and in recent years and months sexuality and orientation, it would be easy to have this entire Christmas present written on this subject. Based on her conversations, it seems to me Mom was obsessed with sex. Certainly sex was often the basis of her jokes and comments and what she seemed to like to talk about. Marti's Dad was obsessed with sex, at least based on his stories, and how he would start telling a story, Marti would go into the bathroom, he would wait until she came out and continue telling the story. It is hard to talk about the most personal things, and sex is certainly one of the most personal of things.

So why am I writing this? One reason is I did not know how to teach you kids about sex when you were growing up. I know it is important. I do not remember ever having "the talk." My parents never had "the talk" with me. After all I grew up on a farm, and animals perform sexual activities in public. I remember hearing dirty stories on scout camping trips. I always attempted to keep these kinds of stories from being shared when I was working with scouts. I believe they warp our perceptions, and lead us down dark paths. It is probably too late to impact perceptions of sex and sexuality with any you, and possibly not too late in terms of helping share ideas and things I have learned, which you can share with your kids, or your nieces and nephews, or other children and youth you have the opportunity to interact with.

The fabric of modern society, as reported in the media and books, seems obsessed with sex. There is a focus on sex specifically for self-gratification and selfishness. There is also a lashing out against any who speak up sanely about the importance of controlling our appetites and living a chaste life. The underlying anger is typified by an exchange written by the popular anti-Catholic writer Dan Brown, in his latest book, *Inferno*:

She smiled sadly. "The WHO [World Health Organization] feels strongly that the widespread availability of contraception is one of the keys to global health - both to combat sexually transmitted diseases like AIDS and also for general population control."

"And the Vatican feels differently."

"Quite. They have spent enormous amounts of energy and money indoctrinating third-world countries into a belief in the evils of contraception."

"Ah, yes," Langdon said with a knowing smile. "Who better than a bunch of celibate male octogenarians to tell the world how to have sex?"¹⁴⁸

Sex and attitudes towards sex have a significant emotional and relationship impacts on marriage. We can think of sex as dirty, cheap, or even self-serving fulfillment. Alternatively we can recognize it as sacred, spiritual, and the ultimate simultaneous experience of all of the senses. Something which is key to lasting relationships, both toward bring children into the world, and toward building a lasting bond with those we love.

If we recognize our body as a temple, we will only want to share our body or our partner's body in a love-based manner, and will not allow ourselves to be driven by self-gratification. If we

¹⁴⁷ The Meaning of The Holy Qur'an, Abdullah Yusuf 'Ali, Surah 78:21-26.

¹⁴⁸ Inferno, Dan Brown, Anchor Premium Mass-Market Edition, May 2014, page 352.

recognize the fact sex is a foundation for lasting relationships, we will guard it's use with promises and covenants which are lasting. If we don't, we will wake up and realize we do not have lasting relationships, and we will find ourselves alone. I reject the idea that hookups are exclusively physical. Relationships are spiritual. Relationships are emotional. If we want our most important relationship, the relationship with our spouse to last, and I did and I do, then we must guard our sexual activity. Chastity is key to a strong and lasting relationship.

Mistakes are sometimes made. The sexual drives placed within our bodies are strong. If they were not strong, many would never have the courage to make the commitments which lead to families. If we make a mistake, God and parents and leaders still love us. Recognize it is hard for kids to come and talk about these things with us. A line to not be crossed outside of the marriage covenant, which we can warn loved ones about, is passionate kissing, which too often leads to mistakes. The scriptures are full of positive guidance on this sacred topic. For instance:

"For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication: that every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honor; not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God, that no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any matter; because that The Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified."¹⁴⁹

I have had sex with two women. I was married to each one at the times we had sexual relationships. It is pretty obvious Marti and I had sex at least six times. Sex is a component of a normal healthy relationship. When we are youth and the urgings of our bodies start to come alive, we do not understand this. I remember in about September of 1965 riding in the back seat of the car from a Science Fair in St. George back to Cedar City. Dad was driving. There were four of us in the back seat, two boys and two girls. This was when I had my first kiss. The last time we had a High School Class Reunion, I learned the girl, Teresa Sherratt, has passed away. When Ben and Sarah came out to Utah go down the Colorado River with me, after the divorce, and were making out in the back of the car, it reminded me of this drive in the dark 36 years before with my Dad.

For the most part, my relationships with girls was pretty innocent. There were 4 times, including with Marti, when there was some passionate kissing, and even though we did not have sex, there was reason for repentance. I was around girls at school. I did get in trouble in Mrs. Halverson's first grade class for being caught on the patio with a girl as she was lifting up her dress and I was unzipping my pants. Opps! During the summer I was around girls during the 3 or 4 day 4-H Camp at Duck Creek. I think this was where I met Madeline Hair from Minersville. She would send me perfume scented letters in pink envelopes. Mom gave me a bad time about those letters. Marnie Sorenson from Gunnison - just north of Richfield - whom I met through the Livestock Show, was on the Board of The Utah Junior Hereford Association with me. We were in Kansas City on the same trip I referenced above. We went to a movie once when she came to Cedar for the Livestock Show. When I dropped her off at the motel we talked until late. As I left the motel, the police pulled me over to find out what I was doing out so late. I was completely honest when I told them we were just talking.

When we were about Juniors in High School, Ray Gardner, Charlie Garfield, David Farnsworth, myself and some others took turns setting up a special dinner date for each other. We borrowed the bests car from our parents, Ron Carpenter's West Point coat for the driver, provided steaks

¹⁴⁹ 1 Thessalonians 4:3-6.

from Nelson Meat Packing Plant, made special hand made menus, used our parent's best china and silver, had a Maitre'd and Wine Steward with non-alcoholic sparkling cider, a chef in a chef hat, special reel to reel dinner music, etc. Some dates cried all the way through the dinner date. I remember Charlie had two dates. Seems like this type of activity would be better for youth today than many of the "limited" choices youth think they have.

I dated Sharon Green's little sister Ellen for a while. Sharon is my cousin Paul Nelson's wife. Ellen did not want to go out with me any more after I made the mistake of taking her down around the Byproducts Plant to pick up something when she was with me once. I met Linda Hill and Robyn Baker in Corvallis when the other participants went to church with me. When I drove Mom and Sara back from Bowling Green we stopped in Oklahoma to see Linda. Robyn and I dated my second year of college. Marti and I met at The Red Barn, and spent a lot of time together the summer before we got married. We went camping up by Horsetooth Reservoir, before we were married, and her Dad told us this was not something that happened when when he was growing up. I found that interesting based on things she had told me about her Dad. As you can tell from this inclusive paragraph, my interactions with the opposite sex was limited prior to marriage. This also came from being busy with farm life.

Maybe this is related to some of the Hafen humor I picked up. We had a Dynamic Measurement weekly sales call on October 2nd, 2014. Mike Reed, who nick-named Robert "Robsta Lobsta," had agreed to become DML's Chief Operating Officer, and it was his first time to prepare the agenda and run the sales meeting. He does not yet know the terms and the professional societies we work with and had put "SAG" instead of "SEG" on the agenda. I corrected him and said it reminded me of my Grandma Hafen telling me what it was like for her to get old. Everyone got a good chuckle. I wish I was smart enough, and not so emotionally scared so all of my conversations about this most sacred of topics showed a little humor.

I've written about my thoughts on homosexuality in Section 5 above. Since I am writing about chastity and since I am a "Mormon," it is appropriate to also write a little bit about polygamy. After all my Mom's Great Grandfather, John George Hafen, had 3 wives. I mentioned above John George Hafen was the Bishop in Santa Clara, Utah for 28 years. When I read "*Riders of the Purple Sage*" - published in 1912, it was surprising to learn this is an anti-mormon book along the same lines as the first Sherlock Holmes story (*A Study in Scarlet*, by Arthur Conan Doyle - published in 1887). It was impossible not to wonder if John George Hafen was a type of person who Zane Gray was writing about.

In October of 1970, when at the Missionary Training Center in Salt Lake City for a couple of weeks, one of the most memorable events was when we were all taken to the Solemn Assembly Room on the third floor of the Salt Lake Temple. We were instructed by two of the Apostles and given the opportunity to ask questions. The question of polygamy came up. The answer was to ask all who had ancestors who were polygamists to stand up. I knew about John George Hafen and so I stood up. As I looked around the room I was surprised to see almost all of the Elders and Sisters in attendance were standing up. Then a few months later, when I was on my mission in my first area of Canterbury, and doing my personal scripture study of The Book of Mormon, I discovered the words of Jacob to the people of Nephi after Nephi died:

"... there shall not any man among you have save it be one wife; and concubines he shall have none; For I, the Lord God, delight in the chastity of women, and whoredoms are an abomination before me; thus saith the Lord of Hosts. Wherefore, this people shall keep my commandments, saith the Lord of Hosts, or cursed be the land for their sakes. For if I will, saith the Lord of Hosts,

raise up seed unto me, I wil command my people; otherwise they shall harken unto these things."¹⁵⁰

It was very eye opening to me to look back 120 years and to so graphically realize how the Lord of Hosts raised up a seed to do his work. When Abraham Lincoln was running as the first republican for U.S. President the platform was to rid the country of the twin evils of slavery and polygamy. His administration sent to Utah the Territory's third governor, John W. Dawson.

"Dawson, an Indiana lawyer and newspaper editor, had a tough time during the three December weeks he spent in Utah in 1861. In a speech to the Legislature, he called on Mormons to pay \$26,982 in federal taxes to help fight the Civil War.

Brigham Young did not like the idea. First, the Feds would want the taxes and then "they will want us to send 1,000 men to the war." He would "see them in Hell before I will raise an army for them." The LDS prophet said that anyone who had been a newspaper editor for 15 years must be "a jackass." After Dawson vetoed a popular scheme to win statehood for the Territory of Deseret, someone took five shots at a federal judge in front of the governor's rooms on Main Street. Local authorities laughed it off, but Dawson got the message.

On New Year's Eve, he boarded an eastbound stagecoach under "circumstances somewhat novel and puzzling." Dawson said his health "imperatively demanded" that he return home, but the Deseret News reported he left "in a state of mental derangement, or in other words, distressingly insane." An LDS apostle charged that the governor had gotten in trouble "hunting a seamstress." Dawson allegedly propositioned a Mormon widow, who "drove him out of her house with a fire shovel," which, the News claimed, accounted for his mental state."¹⁵¹

It is pretty hard for someone sent to "stop the evil of polygamy" to have much impact when "hunting a seamstress." Having read many personal and general histories of the time when polygamy was practiced by church members, it is obvious how this dedicated and chaste people, who were fulfilling a religious calling, would react to someone calling their actions impure, while chasing after a woman to meet his needs.

Today we have different moral dilemmas compared to polygamy. Transgender acceptance, boys going into girls restrooms and vice-versa, homosexuality, gay rights, abortions in order to not take responsibility for sexual activity, etc. One day I was up at 3:30 in the morning pondering the moral depravity of the world today, and read:

"Wo unto them that call evil good, and good evil, that put darkness for light, and light for darkness, that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!"¹⁵²

Morality can not be legislated, and todays society has lost it's moral compass. In summary:

"Governments can never build enough jails to house the criminals produced by a society lacking in morality, character, and faith. These attributes are better encouraged by religious observance than by legislative decree or police force. It is impossible for government to control the attitudes, desires, and hopes that spring from the human heart. And yet these are the seeds that grow into the conduct government must regulate. French historian and statesman Alexis de Tocqueville wrote, 'Despotism may govern without faith, but liberty cannot.' For as Boris Yeltsin, first president

¹⁵⁰ Jacob 2:27-30.

¹⁵¹ http://historytogo.utah.gov/salt_lake_tribune/history_matters/123001.html

¹⁵² II Nephi 15:20 and Isaiah 5:20.

of the Russian Federation observed, 'You can build a throne with bayonets, but it's difficult to sit on it.' Societies depend in a large part upon religion and churches to establish moral order."¹⁵³

¹⁵³ Wilford W. Anderson, July 2015 Ensign, page 48.

12. Giving:

*Commandment 10. Do Not Envy: Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbor's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbor's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any thing that is thy neighbor's.*¹⁵⁴

It is easy to get caught up in keeping up with the Jones. It is easy to want to have the same toys as your neighbor or your friend has. It is easy to seek to get the latest gadget as soon as they become available. Who doesn't want to test out an i-Watch? I have certainly got caught up in this kind of baloney at various stages of my life. These pursuits have not brought happiness. There has been no greater happiness than that accompanying helping hurricane victims, as described in Chapter 4. Conceptually I completely buy into Buckminster Fuller's philosophy:

Nature uses different gestation rates for both biological and technological phenomena. ... I eschew all promotion for this reason. I have no desire to develop the "premature babies" of industrial technology. As a consequence, I have no literary agents, no lecture bureaus, no advertising or public relations people, no sales agents of any kind. Neither myself nor anyone on my staff is allowed to solicit supporting grants. I have no sales people who go out to sell me in order to fund an operating budget. I ask no one to listen to me or to look at what I have produced. I speak to people only when they ask me to do so. When, however, people ask me what it is they see that I have produced, I give them my very best explanations. These personal operating principles are based on a kind of self-sufficient mechanism that I have always appreciated in nature's designs - and some supply-side economists have admired in human institutions. ... My economic survival pattern was based on my fortunate assumption that nature would support me and my work but only if I eschewed all politics and worked entirely in artifact invention and development and only on behalf of all humanity.¹⁵⁵

Realistically, Landmark would not have worked without Bob Limbaugh's marketing capabilities. This lack of marketing is probably the key reason most of my other projects never took off. Look at the list,¹⁵⁶ and the ones in bold are the ones which had marketing, and, coincidentally, success:

1. The Keynotes - 1964-1967
2. The MydKnight Hour - 1967-1969
3. Computer Genealogical Services - 1978-1979
4. **Allied Geophysical Laboratories, University of Houston - 1981->**
5. **Landmark Graphics Corporation - 15 Dec 1982->**
6. China Cattle Corporation - 1989-1994
7. Barker, Texas Design Project - 29 November 1989->
8. Walden 3-D, Inc. - 18 May 1990->
9. HyperMedia Corporation - 04 Jun 1991-2010
10. Dynamic Oil & Gas Corporation - 22 May 1991-2010
11. **ASI (Advanced Structures Incorporated) - 31 July 1991-15 April 2007**
12. **GBRN (Global Basin Research Network) - 19112-2005**
13. Virtual Seminars - 11 June 1996-2003
14. Knowledge BackboneSM - 05 September 1996->
15. Walden Visualization Systems - 1997-1999
16. Creative Enterprise Solutions - 1998-1999
17. Heritage Galleries Online - 1998-2003

¹⁵⁴ Deuteronomy 5:21.

¹⁵⁵ R. Buckminster Fuller, *Cosmography*, page 29.

¹⁵⁶ http://www.walden3d.com/w3d_history.html

18. Continuum Resources International Corporation - 01 January 1999-December 2000

19. vPatch - 1999-2003

20. Periodic Newsletter - 22 September-December 2000

21. Dynamic Resources Corporation - 16 June 2001->

22. Abbot's On-Line Atlas - 12 May 2001->

23. Dynamic Measurement LLC - 01 October 2008->

I realize I generalize, and so to demonstrate this I will generalize some more. In my experience women are more giving than men. Yet as women become more integrated into the workplace, they become more like men. They become power hungry. They become hard. They become selfish. They become less giving. They forget, or never learn, women have been essential to God's plan, ever since Eve led Adam to create the human race as we know it today, ever since Christ walked the hills of Judea with many women following and learning His teachings, ever since Paul wrote the Philippians to "help those women which labored with me in the gospel"¹⁵⁷, and since the pioneers walked across the planes and settled the deserts of Idaho, Utah, Arizona, Canada, Mexico, etc. It seems impossible to talk about giving and to not recognize the context of the giving of a mother, the giving of a wife, and, in general, the giving of women.

When starting work on this book, I made a time-line of projects I have been involved in, which time-line is located between the figures and the Appendix at the back of the book. As I divided up the various things on this time-line among the various chapters, the largest group, 66 events - or working out to be one for each year of my life, seemed to fit with this chapter on giving. Of these, 45 are songs I have written, the most personal gift I know how to give, and a gift which will die with me, if I do not get them notated and recorded. I realize there may be confusion tying together the commandment to not envy, and words about giving. Yet in my mind these are similar concepts. I hope this is apparent to you as you read about these experiences.

1. Sometime in August of 1965 I was in Northern Utah for a Board Meeting of the Utah Junior Hereford Association with Uncle Glenn. When we got back to Cedar City there were all of these cars around the house. It turned out there was a large rainstorm on the hills to the north and east of Fiddler's Canyon. There was a flood. The Freeway was not yet built, and so there was no diversion of the flood waters. There were no houses south of us in those days. The flood spread about across the fields and 8 feet of water made it into the basement of the house I grew up in.

There was a big room with the fireplace where I watched TV while I did homework and where we had our band practices. There was a root cellar and a room full of fruit and food we were suppose to be able to survive on when there was a nuclear war. There was a room where I had my chemistry set, my erector set, my indian pots, my favorite rocks, and my guns. There was also the coal furnace and the coal chute where coal was dumped down to feed into the furnace and heat the water which heated the house.

When I arrived home they were washing off the floor with hoses, and there was mark 8 feet up on the wall where the mud had gone to. The people there helping clean up the mess were people from Enoch, people to whom Mom was very mean in her comments about how stupid they are and how much she did not want me to spend a lot of time with their kids. It seemed in the five minutes after I arrived at the house my whole world turned upside down. These were obviously good people. They had spent hours getting pumps, draining all of that

¹⁵⁷ Philippians 4:3.

water out of the basement, and doing everything they could to help us.

I had my first year of Seminary the previous school year in 9th grade. We had studied the Book of Mormon. It seemed to me like our family was singled out and we were being punished. I told Mom this. She was even less pleased than she was about the flood. I was blown away with all of these good people helping minimize the impact of the damage. This was about 9 years before the Teton Dam broke on June 5, 1976, when all of the people helped those who lost their houses and everything they had. This help included for my Uncle Seth and Aunt Clara Jean Bills. This would have been 40 years before Ike, and Rita, and all of the service we in The Nottingham Country Ward did to help those impacted by these disasters, as described in Chapter 4 above. To me this is true giving, and Christ-like love.

2. About 3:00 in the morning on a Saturday morning early in the summer of 1970 I was roused from a deep sleep by my new friend Quentin Reed, who had somehow got himself into Riley Skeen and my Apartment Complex on Corona Street in Denver, Colorado. Riley and I were in Denver in the first few weeks of our summer internships with Exxon and Pan American, respectively. Quentin was a hippie from Houston, Texas, who had joined the LDS church. We met at Young Adult activities at church in Denver.

Quentin and I both played guitars, and he had come up with a melody and a chorus he could not get out of his mind. He wanted to share this with me immediately. I got up, not waking Riley. Quentin and I, in my pajamas, went out into the lobby, where there was a piano, and we finished writing *The First Prayer*. This became our theme song, which we sang at Young Adult activities, campouts, firesides, and other gatherings all summer.

It was only on my mission the next year I found out the chorus: "Be still, my son, be still; Be still, my son, be still; Be still, my son, be still; And know that I am God" was very much like Psalms 46:10: "Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth"; and D&C 101:16: "Therefore, let your hearts be comforted concerning Zion; for all flesh is in mine hands; be still and know that I am God." This song has comforted me in times of trial, it has borne testimony to those who needed help, it has brought a good spirit into a room full of contention. This has given much, and means much.

3. Later in the summer of 1970, still in Denver, Quentin and I wrote another song: *The Missionaries*. This song was not as well received as *The First Prayer*, and yet in many ways it is even more special to me 55 years later. It is a song about Quentin and I that summer. It is a song about giving: "Two brothers loved each other; No their names were not the same; They often told each other; What they thought of life's great game; And though from different places; They felt they came together; To share with all their brothers; The love they have for life; verse 3: And the people heard the brothers; And their hearts were touched with truth; And the people sang together; Words that always should have been."
4. A few months later, in November of 1970, shortly after my 21st birthday, I arrived in London, England to serve a 2 year mission for my Lord and Savior. The first morning we shared the account of Joseph Smith's first vision with the Mission President and his Assistants. Then I was taken by one of the Elders in the Mission Home to White City to tract as described in Chapter 3, going door to door to see who was interested in hearing our message. White City is a cement counsel housing project in London. I could not believe people lived in these cement cells. As stated, I felt my Dad's cattle had better living conditions than these people.

I had spent one summer in Denver, and had 2 years at The University of Utah, However, I was still a very naive farm boy. I wrote to my best friend, Raymond Gardner, drummer in our band, a member of my fraternity at the "U," an architect student, and told him there has to be a better way for people to live. In my mind, this afternoon set the purpose of my life: to prototype a new type of housing built around people and not around cars. A city integrated with nature. The new city, and urban planning required to make the new city, became my avocation, while my vocation was geophysical exploration. They are both spatial problems. They both give results to the world and society which make the world a better place. They both fit my interests and my talents, and hopefully I will get far enough with the things I have learned and developed someone else will be able to pick up the pieces and carry on.

5. The first area of my mission, for about 4 months, was Canterbury, home of The Church of England. There are details in our many experiences in my missionary journal. We had the first baptisms in Canterbury in years. We challenged students at The University of Kent to learn about our message and had anti-Mormon material posted on all of our fliers. Had a man take a pitch fork after me to get my companion and I off of his property. Got locked out of our apartment on Christmas Eve after midnight mass at Canterbury Cathedral. Got back in by throwing snowballs at another tenet of The Barcroft Hotel. Then we were asked to find another apartment. We put on a skit at the Mission Christmas Party based on the Mission President and his Assistants finding us asleep in the bathtub because we had got home so late from a meeting in London. Doing my best to help people, giving my all.

My second area, for the next 9 months of my mission was Ipswich. We did tremendous amounts of service in Ipswich, and as I think about it, it seems I should write another book when this one is finished about my mission experiences. The event I put on the time-line was that the Ipswich District of about 12 Elders made a movie called: "*The Round, Round, Round world of Missionary Work, or 'Round the 'Round-About and Straight-Away Thro' Mate.*" It was fun. It involved the community. It made fun of missionaries and dumb things we did. It built up a lot of camaraderie.

6. After Ipswich, I was assigned to Norwich, then Harlow New Town, then Islington, and finally Hyde Park in Central London, in 1972. In Norwich my companion, Elder Nielson, and I started a very special experiment, which lasted trough the end of our missions. Like too many of my experiments this was a financial failure, to about the tune of \$200, which I had to send to Barclay's bank after I returned to Cedar City after my mission. Imagine as I attempted to explain to my Mom why I had to send this money to Barkely's Bank.

But first, what was the experiment? During a District Meeting with the Zone Leaders we were studying the concept of consecration.¹⁵⁸ At the end of the study session one of the Zone Leader's said, "If you believe consecration is a valid principle, you should live it." So Elder Nielson and I started an experiment that lasted the last 11 months of my mission. We opened a joint account at Barclay's and every month we put money we received into this account, and took out just what we needed and wanted. On looking back on the experiment, I'm surprised I did not lose more than about \$200.

¹⁵⁸ Standard Works of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints, "Consecration" in the index to Book of Mormon and Doctrine & Covenants.

Along with the the material Ray Gardner sent me about Archologies, this experiment and things I read about Brigham Young's United Order became the basis of a white paper I wrote. When I was in Harlow New Town we were asked to stay at a member's house out in the country in Sawbrideworth while they went on holiday. The white paper is about Reestablishing the United Order and Building The New Jerusalem in preparation for the return of the Savior. It is one of the documents in one of the hundreds of boxes in the garage, which hopefully will someday be digitized and indexed for use by others.

7. About the same time I found out about the the Barclay Bank bill, January 1, 1973, just after I moved into a house with my roommate Riley Skeen in Salt Lake City, as we had each just returned from our missions in England and Spain, I wrote a song *Deseret*, which summarizes my feelings and thoughts about 4. & 6. above:

C: There is a city in the clouds, A place where everyone wants to go
 Between reflection and Mount Hope, On the other side of the snow

 1. Made with love and paved with gold, Sir Thomas Moore called it Utopia
 Working together, helping each other, They call it Desert
 2. The people there have one heart, one mind, and they dwell in righteousness
 In the city they are equal, have harmony, There is no minority
 3. The towers glitter like the sun in the sky, Showing the triumph of good
 A place of peace, of true freedom, a shining ensign to the world

Of course, Zion must first be built in our hearts.
8. Four months later, April 26, 1973, I was sitting on the porch of this house, after Andrea's brother, Randy Shirts, visited. I was writing a song I named *Randy's Song*. The daughter of the secretary of Uncle Des' Department, who was a friend of Sara's and who helped me find the apartment, came over and wanted me to sing the song I was writing for her. Awkward! Verse 1 says "A friend of mine stopped by today, To hear what I had to say, He'd heard I'd be wed before the snow flies, Wanted to know what made me decide." The song is about why I had asked Marti to marry me, "and what time would bring, to my future wife and me."
9. About a month later, May 19, 1973, I was back in Denver working for the same bosses as before my mission now at Amoco (Pan American before my mission), had reconnected with Quentin Reed, and we wrote our best liked song: *The Wooden Shoe*. The fifth and sixth verses include: "I'd grown too big for the wooden shoe, And the sad thing is it will happen to you. But I no longer do despair, I watch my children playing there." Powerful concepts.
10. The summer of 1973 in Denver was a time of giving. On July 10 I wrote *Forever* for Marti, where the chorus says: "So take my hand and come with me, And we shall be together forever, And forever is the time that we shall have, To be as we begin a life that leads, Eternally to happiness I pray, That God be always by our side."
11. I was excited about being engaged. I was particularly excited about having a son. On July 14, 1973 at Marti's Aunt Betty's in Aurora I wrote a song for our first child, who I was convinced would be a son. The song was named *A Lullaby*: where the First and Sixth verses say "Baby, so soft in my arms, I love to look at your charms, Drift away and close tight your eyes, And dream of days when your wise." I think this song is a classic statement that I am looking out over the time horizon and enjoying something just because it is planned and upon completion of that plan becomes real in my mind.

12. At the end of the summer on August 27, 1973, and about a week before Marti and I got married, Quentin and I wrote another song. This was based on the inscription Marti had engraved in my wedding ring. I remember when we bought the ring, I talked the salesman into committing to read The Book of Mormon. The missionary discussion was a natural conversation, as the engraving said "Celestial Kingdom or Bust." Only when I went through PAIRS (Practical Application of Intimate Relationship Skills) from Dr. Nancy White, March to July of 1997, attempting to get back on my feet emotionally after the divorce, did I recognize this phrase had sown the seeds of the divorce 24 years earlier. The song is fun, I still enjoy singing it for people, and it now has a different context than before PAIRS.
13. September 5, 1973 was a very important day. In Chapter 1, I talked about Aunt Sara watching Dad and I load the pick-up at Marti's place in Ft. Collins. We had a nice reception in Ft. Collins a week before our marriage. I had a white tux with a blue frilly shirt. Quentin played guitar for us. Emmet and Robbye were nice to each other and to us. Our marriage in The St. George Temple was not so popular with either my Mom nor with Marti's Mom. I attempted to distract them by having a Bishop in St. George show "The Nelson Mellow Drama"¹⁵⁹ and "The Round, Round, Round World of Missionary Work" described in 5. above. I do not think it went so well. I'm sure I overstepped reasonable requests. The temple wedding ceremony is very simple. There were all kinds of complications around our ceremony. Dad's brother Ted was there, basically telling Dad he was not good enough to go through the temple with his son. I could see why there had been bad blood between them. The really surprising event was my Aunt Marie. Aunt Marie was Darrell, Roice, and Eric Krueger's Mom. She was very down to earth. She earned a Ph.D. in Home Economics, and did not receive the degree because of politics. Aunt Marie had invited me to Brigham City on May 10, 1969 for the Golden Spike Centennial, which Uncle Bill was responsible for as a senior National Park's Agent. When I came home from my mission I gave her one of the nicest brass rubbings I did. As everyone stood up in the pink wedding room on the west side of the Celestial Room, she quietly said, "Did you see all of the people who were in this room with us? The thing that was so amazing was that they were wearing bright colors, like from India or China." I told her I intended to go to work in the International Oil & Gas Industry, and she said, that must be what it was about. Uncle Ted said he heard the Sealer say "Roice and Emma," not Howard Roice and Martha Ellyn." It was surreal to say the least.
14. I did not know how to be married. I feel sorry for Marti. We had a fight. I left with my guitar, sleeping bag, and went into the mountains east of the University of Utah. I remember a voice telling me to get back home and take care of my new bride. I do not remember if this was when I wrote *Sunrise* on October 03, 1973, or not. It was about this time. I always liked this song: "1. A glow gathers in the east And light begins to shine forth To shine on a world of disbelief, And show the night is but a thief; 2. Red streaks across the sky, And paints the clouds as they pass by, A sign for all the world to see, To know, when they see the darkness flee; 3. The shadows creep towards the east, As light uncovers what was hid, Showing traps and a treacherous path, And also a goal we all should have; C3. Like my God, who's there by my side, And shows me the right side of a smile, The Son will come, the sun will shine, And we our road will find." I like Psalm 22, which I put to the music of this song, which words include: "My God, My God, why has thou forsaken me; Why art thou so far from helping me; And from the words of my roaring; Oh, My God, I cry in the daytime."

¹⁵⁹ http://www.walden3d.com/photos/Family/RBN1a_RoiceNelsonFamily/7404_Nelson_Mellow_Drama/

15. For the most part, these were good times. We were in the basement apartment Raymond Gardner's Dad had designed when he went to the University of Utah. Things lined up. Privacy was blocked. I thought the apartment was wonderful. I kept noticing different things about the geometries. Actually wondered if I wanted to be an architect instead of a geophysicist. Anyway, on October 22, 1973 I wrote the song *Home*. The song ends as a round, and summarizes that first year: "Dirty floors and plugged up drain; And a fridge that won't turn on; Spiders crawling on the window; Throwing shadows on the ground; Broom and dustpan keeping busy; So a mop can take their place; Beds assembled, boxes emptied; And the bookshelves soon are full; Indian pottery on the bookshelf; Where a knight can watch it stay; Onyx vase and wooden table; Are the sights that I adore; Wedgwood bowl and leather books; And I know that I am home."
16. Then on November 25, 1974 giving became more than thoughts and words. Giving became diapers, crying, hugs, kisses, tears, laughs, providing, teaching, learning, correcting, and sharing. There is nothing else like being a new Dad. We had moved to Dallas by the time when Howard Roice Nelson, III was born at Parkland Hospital, where John F. Kennedy was taken after he was shot outside the Texas School Book Depository in downtown Dallas. Nothing changes one's life like the birth of a child. And it was just the beginning of changes.
17. It was not very long until Benjamin Bengt Nelson joined us on January 12, 1976, also at Parkland Hospital in Dallas. I was documenting everything, because I was sure it was important and someone would someday be interested. I had a camera in the birthing room. The Doctor poised. Benjamin aspirated. We thought we were going to lose him. It was scary. Contemplating the possible death of my second son made life all that much more special. As described in Chapter 10, I understood death. Of course, once Ben was out of the incubator and the emergency room, life goes on, we forget somewhat, and we get caught up in what is immediately in front of us once again.
18. Before Benjamin could walk, on September 17, 1976, I wanted to write a song for him, like I had for Roice. I "forced" Marti to help me. She didn't like writing songs at all. She added some words to *Benjamin's Song*, which describe Ben: "I spend my time watching you; Wondering what you'll grow into; Whatever your choice, I hope you'll stay; As happy as you are this day." This set the tone for future personalized song giving.
19. A little less than a year after this song was written, Paul Frederick Nelson joined us at Methodist Hospital in Dallas on September 13, 1977. Paul, like Nephi, was a third son. The similarities do not stop there, as Paul is large in stature, and also has great desires to know the mysteries of God.¹⁶⁰ I could write about the Bat Cave in Katy, the tree house in George Bush Park, an eclipse party at Beck Junior High, and things I still do not know about. I do know how much Paul and his family give back to me these days.
20. Then on my birthday, 30 years after my birth, and Marti's birth month, June 3, 1979, Melanie Robbyn Nelson joined us at Methodist Hospital. I almost missed the event, as I was filling out the paperwork when they grabbed me and told me to get right there or I would miss it. I didn't miss her birth. And Melanie has been a true joy to me over the years. I truly enjoy visiting Houston from Cedar City and spending time with her and her wonderful family. Melanie once explained to someone I like Jared, and I really love Jared's family. True!

¹⁶⁰ I Nephi 2:16.

21. *Paul's Song* was written on September 6, 1980 in Missouri City, Texas. In about 2008, 28 years later I got a call from Paul. He said, "Dad, I'm going to be a rocket scientist, and you're a prophet." I was taken back, and asked him to explain. He was calling to tell me he was leaving Siemens USA and going to work for ATK Thiokol in Northern Utah. He literally is a rocket scientist. His song includes: "The rocket ships you build today, Will soon break and be cast away, But someday the things you build, will be for more than play." He has even threatened to use these words as a professional presentation. Don't think he has yet.
22. May 17, 1981 I wrote *Questions* in Missouri City based on Ben's questions. I sang it, along with *The Wooden Shoe*, at Aunt Sara's 19th Annual Recital Series, called Notable Fusions (Chapter 25), on September 1, 2015 at The Heritage Center. Words are: "1. Dad, don't your shoes get torn up at night, If you sleep with them on? Son, it depends on your dreams tonight, Are you going walking? C: Questions, go together with children, Who are trying to grow up, As they learn of our world. 2. Dad, do all dinosaurs have white teeth? Are they ever dirty? Son, It depends on what they ate, And if they're in a hurry. 3. Dad, Does heaven have a backyard? Are there any toys? Son, it's as big as the sky, And full of girls and boys."
23. On August 9, 1981 in Missouri City, Texas I wrote *Little Girls*: "C: Little girls make Dad's high, With a laugh and a loving sigh, A little hug or a falling tear, And Father's melt and forget the years; 1. Melanie, I love you, Can't you see what I want you to be, To grow straight and grow tall, To set your path while you are yet small; 2. Melanie, you're growing you're growing so fast, I wonder how long your cuteness will last, The games you play, the things you do, Become the very essence of you; 3. Melanie, you are an example, For your sister Sara (who was born 14 days after the song was written) to sample, Choose the right so when she follows, You feel good and not all hollow." I've always given Melanie a bad time about her posture, which I guess is just like Dad wanting to make sure I did not walk pigeon toed.
24. August 23, 1981 Sara Ellyn Nelson joined us. I was 31, and she was our fifth child. More importantly, I was at the prime of and totally inundated in my career, too full of myself, did not spend enough time with Sara, Marti was depressed and overwhelmed, and I did not recognize most of these unintended consequences of independent choices as issues. Sara is my example of a child who came to earth with an agenda. Each child is different. I am convinced each child comes to earth trailing clouds of glory. Sara Ellyn was more than stubborn. Sara reminds me of me. Oh well!
25. About six months later, on March 27, 1982 I wrote *Sara Ellyn* in Missouri City. This has consistently been my favorite of the kids songs. Where did the words come from? What do apples have to do with Sara. I had her climb the Bristlecone Pine Tree at Cedar Breaks, and had Ken place this tree in the center of her painting. Bristlecone apples? Sara couldn't talk when I wrote these words. Growing up on the farm I had learned about tame and wild, seeds and growing, and birds flying in the sky above. Sometimes it just feels like when you are truly striving to give, thoughts and words are planted in your mind and heart: C: Sara Ellyn, I love you, Sara Ellyn, With your eyes of blue; 1. Once I knew a baby, Lived in an apple tree, she wanted to fly above the sky, To find out what will be; 2. Once I met a tot, Who liked to talk a lot, The words she said had much more meaning, Than many better taught; 3. Soon the child, Will be mighty wild, Your mother will say I remember the day, When you were mild; 4. Children grow, Like seeds we sow, And they've gone away to live their lives, Before we know; 5. You'll never learn to fly, Like a bird up in the sky, But if you live your life the way you've been taught, You'll find life's a pretty good high.

26. Robert Llewellyn Nelson broke the rules. Rob was born in November and not in October. It was obvious by 1982 Marti was overwhelmed, I recognized I was not doing enough to help. Since Roice and Robert were both born in November, since it felt right to me, and to Marti, it was not appropriate for us to have any more children. This birth on November 2, 1982 in Houston, was going to be the end of my selfish goal to have 12 children, with each having a unique month for their birthday. Some ideas are just plain stupid. However, this has not kept me from pursuing bad ideas way too long, way too often. At least, Rob was not a mistake. My parenting skills may have been a mistake. Hopefully Rob will recover from my mistakes.
27. Almost 2 years later, on September 7, 1984 at 1307 Emerald Green in Houston I wrote Rob's song, *The Tank*. David Kessler lived upstairs with us during these summers. David grew up in Israel, and spoke Hebrew, which meant David did not learn to say his "R's." David was in a house with two Woices, and a Wob, who was learning to speak and who also struggled with saying "R's." I am very impressed with David's service as an Israeli Tank Commander. It is only logical Rob's song was about history: Patton going to Nuremberg's heights, Israel in the Sinai, and Charlie in Viet Nam. The key words from Rob's song are the last half of verse 3 and the chorus: "He melts like ice, In the nook of my arms, Smiling to show, The depths of his charm; C: Robert Llewellyn is the name of this little man, Whose spirit is larger than an hundred gallon can, Full of life and love and energy galore, He's the kind of child one can't help but adore." There is no one who can be as giving as Rob.
28. I am losing some of my memories, and yet I know one of the places I have given the most to is to China. I could write a book about experiences in China. In Chapters 2 and 7 I write about the trip to China with Grandma Hafen, in Chapter 3 about China Cattle Corporation, in Chapter 10 about my first trip and just missing a public execution, and in Chapter 15 about the fateful experience at Fragrant Hills. In this chapter, I divide some 60 trips to China as pre and post Tiananmen Square Massacre, which occurred June 4, 1989 in Beijing.

Before the Massacre, I was going to China an independent effort to help lay the groundwork for helping the gospel to be taken to China. After President Hinkley's talk to the Regional Representatives on April 4, 1974,¹⁶¹ and Aunt Marie's comments at our wedding September 5, 1974, I was convinced I had something important to contribute to spreading the gospel to China and India. So I took available opportunities to work in China and in India. Looking back, it is interesting I never once went to the former U.S.S.R. After all Russians were also communists. Grandpa Hafen, Uncle Dick, and others expressed considerable concern about the Russians. I never had a desire to interact with the Soviets. Interesting how wrong we can be sometimes. Or just maybe the story has not all been written yet. I went to China to serve, and I gave my very best. I introduced interactive 3-D seismic interpretation to the Chinese, and was able to get good contracts for Landmark Graphics. I made good friends, opened doors, and always felt safe and at home in China.

The food was very different, and there are more stories, some funny and some sad, than I will remember. For instance, at one SEG/CPS (Chinese Petroleum Society) joint convention, I was asked to sit at the head table with the leaders from The Ministry of Petroleum Industry. The Chief Geophysicist of the Ministry, Dr. Sun, had translated my book, *New Technologies in Exploration Geophysics*, to Chinese. The seating was one Chinese next to one westerner with about 8 of us around a round table. One of the executives at SEG had been very

¹⁶¹ <https://www.lds.org/ensign/1974/10/when-the-world-will-be-converted?lang=eng>

annoying during lunch. He kept asking when a new dish was brought to the table, "What's that?" When we were brought a taco type salad, he took a bite and asked again, "What's that?" Mr. Sun looked at him and said, "It might sound funny to you, but in China, we eat the entire pig. Those are shredded sows ears." The man from Tulsa did not say anything the rest of the meal. In regards to the Chinese translation, I did not pursue copyright infringement. I was given one Chinese copy of my book, and this was sufficient for me.

The first contracts were with the BGP (Bureau of Geophysical Prospecting) located in Zhou Xian, a regional capital 40 miles south of Beijing. To really test out our technology, Mr. Meng Ersheng, Chief Geophysicist BGP, and Mr. Yuan Bing Heng, Chief Geologist BGP, arranged for Landmark to put the first western exploration team in China to interpret Chinese seismic and geologic data. Ken Mallon headed up the team for me. Gary Jones, my close friend in Nottingham Country Ward, was one of the geophysicists hired to work this project. Our team was there from about 1986 to about 1989. I was over there at least once a quarter to monitor results and make arrangements to expand the project. One visit, Mr. Meng arranged for me to meet Weng Wengbo, the famous Chinese geophysicist¹⁶² who predicted a major earthquake and saved hundreds of thousands of lives. I was also invited to have dinner with Yan Dun Shi, the Chief Geologist of the Ministry. This became a lasting friendship. Over the years we have gone to famous parks around Beijing and played guitars and sang for those in the park numerous times. I also did a lot of work with his sons.

When I would visit Zhou Zhou, renamed from Zhou Xian during these years, I would stay at the BGP Guest House. The Chinese had to report to a local party leader if they had dinner or a private conversation with a westerner. So we were very much alone in the evenings. Since I never drink alcohol, I did not fit in with the conversations and interests of those staying at the Guest House. I would get up early and go for a 5 mile run in the mornings. I remember one morning, several miles out of town, and having a bad case of diarrhea. Even at 6:00 in the morning there were a lot of people walking along the roads and paths I ran. Saw a gap in the people, when I reached the gap, stopped and dropped, then got back up and kept running. They put the first Landmark they purchased on the 3rd floor of an office building 5 miles from the Guest House. When I arrived to check on how the work was going, I found we were not doing well. There was a shoot-out competition with GeoQuest in about a week. We met with the Chinese leaders, laid out a plan, and then executed the plan. As we got to the last 4 days we were not moving as fast as needed to create the presentation results we had agreed would make a difference. After breakfast I ran over to the workstation and worked all day eating lunch with the locals at the facility. Mr. Yan was there, fed me tripe, and we had fun discussions. At dinner time I ran back to the Guest House, had a shower and ate dinner. Then I ran back to the workstation and worked all night. When the Chinese came to take over, I ran back to the Guest House, had a shower and ate breakfast. Then I ran back to the workstation and worked all day. We finished the interpretation results we wanted for the presentation. It was about a 4 day marathon, and I could hardly keep my eyes open as I waited outside the closed Chinese meeting for my team to present the results and come out and tell me how it all went. I literally gave everything I had.

I would bring a small gift each time I went over. These were the days SEG was first publishing the large Atlases. These were very well received gifts. The Chinese ended up creating their own Chinese Atlas, giving me a copy signed by all of the famous Chinese

¹⁶² http://wiki.seg.org/wiki/Weng_Wen-Bo

geoscientists of this time. I always liked the beaded gambler's tie Mr. Meng gave me. I also arranged for famous Western geoscientists to go to the BGP and to give talks about their areas of expertise. These talks were very well received, and I believe they had a lot to do with Landmark's success in China. One time I arranged to fly to the hope Province of the President of BGP, and to finalize arrangements for Chuck Edwards, Chief Geophysicist at Chevron and co-Founder of China Cattle Corporation (CCC) with me, my Uncle Lloyd Warner, a Ph.D. agronomist, and my Uncle Glenn Hafen, an experienced cattleman, to visit and evaluate the 10,000 acres CCC was being given to form a cattle operation in China. I was too busy with too many different things to make the trip. We also negotiated for Landmark to bring 4 Chinese students to the U.S. to study. I was supposed to interview some of these students when I was there in about March of 1989. The students did not make it to the interview, I had to leave, and so I delegated the interviews to Gary Jones.

Turns out one of the students was Wei He, who was demonstrating on Tiananmen Square with other students instead of going to the interview. He left the square for the interview the day before the massacre, and credits the interview with saving his life. Back in the states we were captivated with all of the news coverage of Tiananmen Square. It turned out Landmark had about 23 folks in China when the event happened. They were in Zhou Zhou. I was in Houston. Communications was limited. I finally got hold of one of the Vice-Presidents of BGP, Xu Da Kun, who assured me he would get them all safely to the airport. One lady had brought a small Texas flag with her. They got everyone in a caravan of mini-busses, with the Texas flag tied to the radio antenna of the first car, and took a 100 mile loop around Beijing to get to the International Airport. I was so glad when we got all of those folks out of Beijing.

I was extremely busy in those days. Yet the next guest lecturer was scheduled to go to Zhou Zhou. It was Dr. Pete Vail, the Exxon geophysicist who invented Sequence Stratigraphy. I was not about to have him go into China without me first checking the lay of the land out on the ground. So I was back to China. It was the scariest trip I made there. The first night I stayed at the The Holiday Inn by the airport. It was empty. The only folks there had French and Russian accents. I was sure they were all spies, and I was nervous being around them. I took a cab to Zhou Zhou and the Guest House, met with the local leaders, was told how much it was appreciated I came back in so soon after the problem, and was told they wanted everything to continue as it has been. However, when I left I was given a Chinese driver who spoke no English. He did his best to communicate with me, and I felt guilty for not having made the effort to learn Chinese. He drove me through western Beijing where the Universities are, showed me tank tracks in the street, and what looked like holes from machine gun bullets in wall after wall in this area. I do not know if I have photos of all of this destruction or not. These trips are a small part of why there are over 100 boxes of history in our garage. At the hotel I stayed at there was a guest who had been in Beijing for the entire time. He said the crematorium's in the area had ran 24 hours a day for weeks. He estimated 10,000 people were killed during the government crackdown. We really had no idea what was happening. The sad thing to me is we are headed to similar events in the U.S. and I expect the results will be just as disastrous. I think Watts and Ferguson are samples of what is coming. When I have these thoughts, I am glad we live in Cedar City. I feel much safer than in Houston or other places we have visited and lived.

Things changed after the massacre. Nothing happened with the cattle discussions and CCC died. Landmark's interpretation contract ended and that people intensive portion of the business went away. Again there were funny things which happened which come to mind.

Gary Jones, who served an LDS Mission to Japan, and I were staying in a hotel in South Beijing. We got on the elevator with a good looking young oriental couple. There was a bit of an argument. I was completely in the dark. As the couple left the elevator, Gary bowed his head down very far and said something in Japanese. I asked what had happened. Turns out the guy wanted sex, the women didn't, and Gary apologized for understanding their conversation. We have laughed about this many times.

I left Landmark in about 1992, and so did not make any more trips to China with Landmark after this. However, when we ran out of money after Continuum Resources, I went to work at Geophysical Development Corporation (GDC), which became Geokinetics. David Johnson, President and x-Shell geophysicist, wanted to sell into China. Because of my background I was asked to head up a team to take GDC into China. We gave presentations at SEG/CPS conferences. GDC had sold their AVO (Amplitude versus Offset) software to several Oil Fields (equivalent to U.S. oil companies). They became our point of contact. I was able to work with Yan Dun Shi's sons Jia Lin Yan and Jia Feng Yan to get 3 important interpretation contracts. One was with Da Qing, the largest Oil Field. We had several meetings there. Even took Fred Hilterman, a co-founder of GDC, who hired me to run the Seismic Acoustics Lab (Chapters 3 and 5), on his first trip to China and to Da Qing in a very cold February. We did some very interesting work for Da Qing. I think this bill was actually paid.

GDC also got interpretation projects with the Ji Dong Oil Field in the Bohai Bay, and the Tarim Oil Field in the far west desert basin, where I created and mapped a project called Dabei-3. Both were very interesting projects. GDC did advanced seismic processing of 3-D seismic surveys for each Oil Field. I leased my Landmark SeisWorks license to GDC and did the seismic interpretation for both Oil Fields. Both projects resulted in significant discoveries. I got no credit for either discovery, and GDC did not even get paid for the work they did for the Tarim Basin. On March 20, 2007 *Upstream*, an upstream oil and gas publication, published an article titled "PetroChina joins Bohai payday," which included: "The Beijing-based integrated giant said 'a series of significant breakthroughs and important developments were accomplished at the Jidong tidal and shallow water areas in Bohai Bay Basin'. With an initial daily output of 500 tonnes (3,700 barrels), the Bohai Bay field is 'the largest find in China in 10 years,' said PetroChina's vice-chairman and president Jiang Jiemin at a press conference in Hong Kong yesterday. No other details on the field were revealed." Then on October 12, 2007 Dave Johnson sent me an e-mail with the following: "PetroChina has discovered another major gas field in China's western Xingjiang region, a source from the company's Tarim unit confirmed to local media. 'The gas field, known as Dabei-3, boasts an estimated reserve of as much as 130 billion cubic metres (4.59 TCF - trillion cubic feet of gas), and will serve as an important backup supply source for the west-east gas pipelines,' the un-named source told the China Daily newspaper. PetroChina's Beijing office declined to comment but the official Xinhua news agency quoted officials in the Xingjiang as confirming the company had discovered 130 bcm of natural gas. The discovery has the potential to be the third largest gas field in Xinjiang, after Kela-2 and Dina-2 gas fields, said Dai Jinxin, a researcher with the Research Institute of Petroleum Exploration and Development affiliated with PetroChina. 'Gas fields with reserves of more than 100 bcm are considered giant gas fields even globally,' Dai said. Since more exploration and evaluation are needed at the new field, it is too early to give any specific figures, the sources added. 'We will drill more appraisal wells to determine the final reserve at a cost of around 200 million yuan (\$26.6 million),' the insider said."

The most recent trip to China was for DML. Once again an SEG/CPS Joint convention was used to introduce a new technology, this time the work we have spent the last 8 years developing, namely mapping geology with lightning density maps and rock property volumes (resistivity and permittivity volumes) derived from lightning strike databases. There was a lot of interest, and we have not seen any sales close in China in the 2 years following our October 2013 trip. Sometimes I think I'm too old for all of this, and then I realize I gain giving.

29. I have never understood the love affair there is for New York City. I've been through the airports in the New York area lots of times. There were years when I would annually take a dozen trips to Europe and half-a-dozen trips to the Far East. I've flown around the earth from west-to-east and from east-to-west on a single trip. Most west-to-east trips go through one of the New York area airports. I can think of 4 times I went into the city. I've enjoyed Musicals like *Into the Woods*, *Miss Saigon*, and *Les Miserables*. I especially enjoyed time with Roger Anderson, Albert Boulanger, and Wei He, his wife, and our Chinese grandson. I remember the night in Dr. Roger and Dr. Honor Anderson's apartment with Dr. Larry Cathles from Cornell reviewing what worked at the University of Houston's research labs and laying out the plan for the Global Basin Research Network (GBRN). The most recent trip into the city was when Andrea and I took Rachel to London, Paris, Switzerland, Rome, Venice, and Vienna. We had a several hour layover in New Jersey, and so we took a bus into Times Square, getting rained on, and spending most of the time on buses in and out of the city.
30. Between about 1988 and when I left Landmark in 1992, I became very excited about the geologic implications of sequence stratigraphy. Seldom is a technology invented by a single individual. However, I became convinced of the dominant impact of Dr. Pete Vail who developed the technology at Exxon Research. He was a professor at Rice University by this time. Scott Bowman was his one Ph.D. student who worked on his technology. Pete's technology is based on Milankovitch Cycles, long-term astrophysical cycles which drive the global warming and cooling cycles controlling Ice Ages and glaciation. During Ice Ages ocean water piles up at the poles and sea level drops 200 feet. As sea level drops, river channels cut way back into the center of the continents. Beaches move farther away from the continents, and the resulting stratigraphic depositional patterns, which can be replicated with mathematical models, tie to known geologic cross-sections proven with thousands of well logs and seismic sections. This eustatic sea level model competes with global tectonic control, which has been shown to develop similar cross-section patterns.

The main geologic competitor of Dr. Vail and his global eustatic control of stratigraphy was Ward Abbott and his approach stratigraphy is primarily controlled by global tectonics. Ward was at Shell Oil when Pete made his discoveries. Shell and Exxon were and still are significant competitors. It turns out Ward and his wife Fern were on the same 1983 trip to China when I first visited there. Ward and Fern are in Kate's Mom's previous ward in Washington, Utah. As a family we stayed at Ward and Fern's place in Vernal Utah in the early 1990's. I encouraged the Abbott's to serve a mission, and they did in a condo overlooking the Salt Lake Olympics. One of the highlights of my career as a geologist was in about 1990 when I took Pete and Ward to McKittrick Canyon in West Texas, where they had both spent their distinguished careers taking numerous field trips to teach about their views on the controls on stratigraphy. On this trip Pete would react to something Ward showed by talking us to another outcrop. Ward would storm off, and had a hard time finding the words to respond to some of Pete's comments. I learned so much. They were both giving to me.

31. A couple of years later, on September 7, 1992, I wrote a song about our home at *1307 Emerald Green*: "As you walk up o the front door, There's a rock from Tipton, Wyoming, Reassembled in a rental trailer, We carried it back to Houston; To welcome friends from around the world, Who stop to say hello." I like to think *1307 Emerald Green* was a very giving place. There were several folks in trouble who stayed upstairs after the divorce.
32. One key area for giving for me has been scouts. On June 11, 1995 I wrote a song about one of my many campouts as a Boy Scout leader when Rob went to *El Rancho Cima - 1995* scout camp: 1. Running through the meadows, Like deer that have just been startled, Scouts from suburban ghettos, Learn to be un-haltered; C: Minds floating free, Like clouds in the sky, Lives full of glee, As scouts find with their eyes; 2. Swimming in the river, Like salmon going home, Pulling out a sliver, While around the camp they roam; 3. Cots around the campfire, Pillow fights just for fun, Thunderstorms and lightening fire, Kids on the run; 4. An ancient oyster bed, In layers of rock, Planting ideas in a young head, that help them take stock; 5. An overnight hike, To the toilet bowl, Campfire skits, Near that great swimming hole; 6. Turning over rocks, To find a scorpion, Lots of dirty socks, But life keeps going on.
33. There were also church activities for giving to young men. One of these was on March 02, 1996 at Spring Creek Park in Cypress, Texas. Here I wrote *Find the Seed*: 1. Trees are reaching out to grasp the sky, Growing so their leaves are all up high, Roots are growing deep where we can't see, Water and nutrients taken for free; C: First you find the seed, That will meet a need, Then you find a space, Where it can grow in place. Verse 2. talks about children, 3. about families, 4. about business, and 5. about society. This was a hard time for me. The divorce was about to be finalized. I was still striving to give to youth finding my way.
34. In April of 1999 was the first opportunity to give to all 10 of my kids, when we all went to California to go to Disneyland. It made a lot of sense to me we needed to get all ten of you kids together to allow you to get to know each other, to have some fun together, and to creating lasting happy memories. From my perspective the trip went well. Well spent dollars.
35. I certainly never thought about nor planned for getting married a second time. Certainly never thought I would marry twice, for time and for eternity, in the St. George Temple. It is amazing the things we learn as we age. For instance, I've read a lot of times in the scriptures it is not good that man should be alone.¹⁶³ Finding myself alone, on March 21 1998 I found myself writing: "1. Alone I sit with my memories, And think of all that you mean to me, Alone I wonder how life could be, So cruel and harsh yet so lovely. 9. Alone I stand and look forward, And see a time of true harmony, Alone I know beyond times hard, Are times easy and times sunny." To stand means I had to stand back up. May 15, 1999 was the beginning of those times sunny. Grandma Hafen was at my second wedding. Paul Frederick Nelson, was my Best Man. Jerry and Mary Lynn Touse from the Dallas First Ward joined us. Dad had left us, and Mom and my Sister were not with us in the temple. Andrea's family was there for my marriage to Andrea Shirts Nielson in The St. George Temple. We had a nice family dinner at the St. George Opera House. We had a very nice reception in Cedar Valley at Willow Glen. Lot's of friends and family, and a great start to the rest of my life. Andrea and I hid the car at the movie theater. It did not get painted. We had a wonderful honeymoon. Visiting and hiking in Utah National Parks was a great start.

¹⁶³ Genesis 2:18; Abraham 5:14; Moses 3:18.

36. I find it interesting 19 of 35 giving events from my pre-Andrea time-line and 28 of 30 giving events from my post-Andrea time-line are songs. My songs are important to me because the songs capture spiritual feelings which are hard for me to put into words or to meaningfully share. Maybe they are only important to me, and this is possibly because the words and the music take me back to these spiritual experiences. I also find it interesting the first three event listed after our marriage are the songs written for my new step-children. On July 17, 1999 in Houston I wrote *Audrey*, which includes: C. Audrey play a song for me, Help me learn what I can't see; and includes words about the awesome child, the awesome teenager, the awesome young adult, and the: Awesome Mom, A friend to everyone, Remembering why, Glad for lessons learned, Building a family, On solid principles.
37. Matt's song, written on October 2, 1999 in Houston talks about sports, and about computer games, and about lego land. *Sir Matthew Charles*, in my mind, even predicts Matt's military service which started in 2005: Confused and angry, Seeking words to sing, The song of the free, I love this young King; C: Sir Matthew Charles reigns today, A young man with a lot to say, Learning more every day, Of life's choices and what they pay.
38. *Rachel, My Darling* was written on November 6, 1999 in Houston. The tune to the chorus is one of the favorite tunes of all of the tunes I have written. This song consistently gives back to me. Tears and feelings and good memories. Rachel's song talks about family, including Uncle Randy, Uncle Russ, Uncle Robert, Uncle Steve, Aunt Sara, and Aunt Kathryn.
39. About three weeks later, on November 20, 1999, I was a chaperone at one of the neatest scout camps I ever went to. The camp was at Liendo, just off of 290 by Hempstead, Texas. The song, *Camp Liendo*, is a ballad, talking about meeting at Greg Brannings house with 8 scouts and 3 leaders, our experience camping next to a group of Book of Mormon testifying reconstituted Mormons, peacocks, blackened pancakes, the plantation mansion, phrenological readings, wedding bells, soldiers in full uniform, cannons, calvary, black powder canons, saber fighting by the cast, and the piper's tune echoing from the past. The photo of Matt saluting Union and Confederate soldiers marching by is planned to be the basis of his painting by Ken Turner. There are a lot of memories flooding with this song.
40. I was working in Young Men with Brent Peterson during these days. On December 18, 1999, we took 3 young men, I had a digital camera which wrote photos on 3 inch CD's. I let the boys play with it. They had a lot of fun taking photos. There was a raccoon sneaking into the camp at Steven F. Austin Park. The song, *Digital Camera*, is fun and captured the campout.
41. On January 22, 2000 I went on a scout trip with Matt to Bill Hagen's ranch near Borden, Texas. I wrote a song about the trip called *Hagen's Escape*: 1. Traveling west on Interstate-Ten, A road followed by many men, Davy Crocket and Stephen F. Austin, Sixty years after the Tea Party in Boston; C: Bill Hagen's escape, A beautiful place, Where scouts can grow, At nature's pace; 2. Hallettsville exit then on to Borden, Once a dairy where dried milk was invented, The scouts we are with could repeat history, Like the Colorado County rice farmer who took Communism to China; 3. Bill's cabin's a lot like Thoreau's, A place where scout's minds can grow, Building fires cooking tin foil dinners, Campfire tales warning about sinners; 4. Longhorn cows against a tent, Datsun in a Mercedes to the Vet sent, Orienteering and learning how to lash, First aid then fire building at last.

42. The first couple of years of our marriage Andrea was still learning about my weaknesses, particularly my poor handling of finances. I had left Continuum Resources, and was attempting to start up Dynamic Resources Corporation. Also, I do not express love very well. On Saturday, March 31, 2001, I found myself alone at 1307 Emerald Green. It was obviously a beautiful day, with sunlight falling on my back, birds singing, flowers blooming, water flowing in the swimming pool, with twilight coming to paradise. The chorus for *A Love Song for Andrea*, says "Birds sing, Why can't I? Flowers bloom, showing how, To share their love, Right now," and ends with "I thank you for entering my life." Hopefully time shows the sincerity of my efforts to give to Andrea and to our children and family.
43. About this time, Heather came to stay with us. This was following her divorce. On May 6, 2001 I wrote Practical Magic, intended to be a fun song about her love of the movie *Practical Magic* and *Sense and Sensibility*, and her new freedom's and new life. This tune became the tune for Psalm 119 parts A through V, where aleph part A starts with A-chord, beth part B starts with B-chord, gimel part C starts with C-chord, daleth part D starts with D-chord, "he" part E starts with E-chord, vau part F starts with F-chord, zain part G starts with G-chord, ceth part H goes back to start with A-chord, and repeating this pattern until going through the A-to-G chords 3 times and back to the last letter in the Hebrew alphabet, tau, part V goes back to start the fourth time with an A-chord. I do not have the vocal range to pull off singing this entire range very well, and mathematically I really like how it came together.
44. The summer of 2001 included a high adventure to Steamboat Springs, Colorado. There were 12 of us, and I took our experiences and related them to the experiences of Jesus and his disciples, learning on the mountain, debating truth, exploring creation, being baptized at Zapatta Falls, eating broken bread, caught in a storm, at the transfiguration, learning to predict, and enduring to the end. This July 24-25, 2001 ballad tells of *Twelve Disciples*, relating the activities of this Venture Crew to the activities of the original apostles.
45. A few weeks later Andrea, Matt, and I were in Dallas on August 4, 2001 for the birthday of the oldest grandson, and the creation of the song *Ethan*: C: Ethan is one year old, He's fun to hold, Until he gets bold, And starts to wiggle, Like jello in a mold. To me documentation of funny little experiences like Ethan jumping when a balloon popped at Appleby's give back.
46. The summer of 2002 included a high adventure to the Big Bend National Park in West Texas. *Welcome to Big Bend* is dated May 28-31, 2002 and is yet another scout trip ballad: C: Welcome to Big Bend, Where the world does not end, Scenery to send, Minds to the earth to tend. Memories come with words about T-bone steaks, the lost mine trail, bicycles down the mountain roads, digital videos, shish-kabob's, chess, Logan Canyon, throwing rocks into Mexico, stench of the Rio Grande, fajitas, South Rim, and Seminole State Park.
47. Then came Christmas 2002 in Houston and the December 22nd song *Three Little Men*: C: Three little men looking up at me, Eyes asking 'What will be?', Wish I knew what the future holds, My advice is always be bold; 1. Ethan Evans has the advantage of age; 2. Grant Mathew was one year old; 3. Colby Cade knows how to crawl, He loves to throw a ball against the wall; 4. Ethan went to Galveston with Shreck, strapped in his car seat in case of a wreck, Grant came to High Priest Quorum and stole the show, A natural leader, yet to say hello, Colby spends his time looking up, Rachel thinks he sees an angels overflowing cup.

48. There are more memories than you want to read and more than I have time to write. Some are very sad, like Jennifer Robert's death on the Kathy Freeway. We arranged for the service and the speakers at the church, there was a tremendous outpouring of sympathy by the community, I wrote a song for Joe and Linda, and have spent hours and hours since then attempting to comfort and console particularly Joe. Life is hard, and it is nice to have friends to help through the hard parts. Life can also be a lot of fun. In March of 2005 Matt, Rachel, Andrea, and I went to Disney World. This was my second time there. The first trip I was visiting behind the scenes and looking at the hydroponics and the way they kept everything running. It was exciting to me to see the relationship to my new city ideas. This trip was more for the rides. We stayed with Rick and Pat Hawthorn, and I really enjoyed this time with a Bishop I baptized in Ipswich as a young air force cadet. We did get stuck overnight in the Atlanta Airport on the way home, which was not fun at all. Oh well!
49. On July 17, 2005 I wrote another love song for and named *Andrea*: C: Andrea, I love you, Andrea, you are the light and the joy of my life; 1. You often ask me 'Why?' 'Why do I love you?' You seem so insecure, Can't you see how, You fulfill me?; 5. If I make it back, To Heavenly Father's house, You and I both know, It's going to be because, You led the way.
50. In October of 2005 I was working for Geophysical Development Corporation (GDC), and they sent me to Mexico to make a presentation at Ciudad del Carmen down at the Isthmus of Tehuantepec. I have been to Mexico many times, including Tijuana with Mom and Dad as a child, Juarez after JESSI at New Mexico State, Nuevo Laredo when running seismic crews for Mobil, Guadalajara with Luis Viertel and his family, teaching courses and conventions in Reynosa, Veracruz, and Mexico City. Working with the Mexicans is similar to working with the Chinese. My three favorite trips are tied to visits to the mesoamerican ruins.

The first of these trips was when Ray and Susie Gardner, Bill Bavinger, Roice, and I went to the Mayan ruins Monte Alban at Oaxaca, Mexico for a solar eclipse. Dr. Carolyn Sumners at the Houston Museum of Natural History set up the trip. There were about 50 folks who attended. We had a lot of plans, and implemented some of them. I took a EDM (Electronic Distance Measuring) surveying tool and we surveyed the ruins. The ruins date back to 500 B.C., which fits nicely with times written about in The Book of Mormon. When we got back to Houston one of Bill Bavinger's students built a 3-D model of the ruins. Carolyn put this model in Planetarium and built a planetarium program around it. She took the stars back to the time when the monuments were built, and identified new windows and star alignments which had not been recognized before. The oldest Mayan Calendar is from Monte Alban. Building "J" is a unique building in the shape of an arrow. Fun ideas to follow up on came up.

The trip to Ciudad del Carmen was the most exciting. Described in Chapter 16, we went for a Pemex conference. Andrea and I rented a car and took three day trips; to (1) Palenque, a Maya city state which flourished in the 7th century - the ruins date from about 200 B.C. to about 799 A.D.; to (2) Edzna, a major Mayan center from 400 B.C. to 1500 A.D.; and to (3) Calakmul, a major lowlands Mayan center from 200 A.D. to 1000 A.D. We climbed pyramids. We read signs. We got lost. I started relating the sites in time and space. Long distances between ruins. Roads not the best. I love The Book of Mormon, and there seems to be a tie to scriptures. Climbing to the top of a giant pyramid, looking across the rain forest, seeing another pyramid, felt like Gideon chasing King Noah and seeing the enemies arrive.¹⁶⁴

¹⁶⁴ Mosiah 19:4-11.

The third trip was when Andrea and Matt went with me to Mexico City in June of 2008. I taught a course for GDC to Pemex and we stayed a couple of extra days with Michael and Susan Reed. They took us to visit the ruins at Teotihuacan, 30 miles northeast of Mexico City. I like the panorama photo of Andrea and I at the ruins, shown in Figure 18. The original monuments were built between the 1st and 7th centuries A.D. The monuments are gigantic, especially the Temple of Quetzalcoatl, and the Pyramids of the Sun and the Moon. Quetzalcoatl was the feathered serpent, first documented between the first century B.C. and the first century A.D. He is tied to the anticipated returning bearded white God which allowed Cortez to conquer the Aztec civilization. As one of the most powerful cultural centers in Mesoamerica, Teotihuacan extended its cultural and artistic influence throughout the region to the north and to the south.

51. A couple of months later there was another opportunity to host family for Christmas. Andrea and I stayed at a hotel. We gave away t-shirts, a Neuton, a big light bulb, etc. On December 24, 2005 I wrote *Anticipation*: "C: An-tici-pa-tion, All across the nation, Little girls and boys, Dreaming of new toys." Christmas has always been important to me. I felt Mom put too much emphasis on getting us stuff. I really enjoy watching the Grandkids open their presents. When we did role playing in PAIRS, the class said I was a Santa Claus. Maybe I am mellowing a little as I get older. I admit, it is more fun now to watch the anticipation.
52. Then I taught Primary on Sunday's. My class was CTR-8 (Choose The Right - 8 year olds). I had worked with one of the boys, he was a challenge to handle, and so I ended up teaching his class several years. There are few things as giving and simultaneously as rewarding as teaching children basic truths. On March 26, 2006 I wrote *CTR-8 Testimonies*: C: History writes the stories, Telling what is true, From someone's point of view." The song tells of 7 brave young people crossing the social chasm of bearing their testimony the first time.
53. In July of 2006 we were able to take Rachel to Europe for her college graduation trip. This trip was tied to representing GDC at an EAGE (European Association of Geoscientists and Engineers) Convention in Vienna, Austria where I gave a poster presentation on the GDC TILES project I was responsible for. It was a fun trip. We flew in and out of Zurich, Switzerland. From Zurich we took a train to Interlaken, where we stayed with Bruno and Anneles Steinle, one of my missionary companions. We got to see the famous mountains, glaciers, and an underground waterfall. From Interlaken we took a train to Rome, where Rachel was able to see Michelangelo's The Pietà (Italian: [pje'ta*]; 1498–1499) in the Vatican. This was my first time to Rome and to visit the Vatican. It was very interesting to me. We were back in Rome a couple of years later for the same EAGE Annual Convention, when we had a very nice dinner with our friends John and Susan Walker. Between these two trips Andrea became very familiar with Rome. She can be a good tour guide there now. We also stopped in Mestre, outside of Venice, where the cab driver and the hotel clerk Rachel and Andrea named Guido, after the mafia archetype. At the top of the tower on the square I had a call from Aunt Luana. As we were eating dinner, I had a call from Joe Roberts. Isn't technology marvelous. We all liked Vienna. The hotels were booked and I had found a bed and breakfast in an old home. It was decorated with 1800's furniture. Breakfasts were very good. I was tied up with the convention during the day. Andrea and Rachel visited tourist places. We all went to the famous geology museum. It was all exciting and fun. The overnight train ride back to Zurich was a little bit long. Overall a great trip.

54. On November 21, 2006 we were with Paul and his family for Thanksgiving. I wrote a song in St. Louis named *Grant and Ella*: "1. Wound as tight as tight can be, And full of energy, Like a spring that hasn't sprung, With untapped synergy, D N A double helixes, As young as they can be, About to change the world we know, With energy and with love; C. Grant and Ella archetypes, Of what the world can be, When the rising generation, Grabs the future's key; 2. Arrows in their parents quiver, Being polished for future use, By the Master and the giver, Of life and of true mercy, When farther down life's river, More mature and full of wisdom, About to change the world we know, With energy and with love; 3. Climbing through rebar tubes, Hanging in the sky, Cooking marsh-mellows on an open fire, No fear in their eye, Studying scriptures, working hard, And finding time to play, About to change the world we know, With energy and with love."
55. I think we were back in St. Louis the following summer with Paul's family. At least, on June 24, 2007 in St. Louis I wrote a song for Grant and one for Ella. Grant's song is titled: *No Fears*: "C: Grant Matthew Nelson is the man, There is nothing for which he won't say I can, Climbing higher in the sky, Going faster down the drive, He simply shows no fears."
56. On this same June 24, 2007 in St. Louis I wrote Ella's song titled: *Not Very Smart*: "C: That's not very smart, Words from a big heart, Ella Dawn Nelson's art, as she learns her life's part." At Thanksgiving we took Matt to Nauvoo, Illinois. We visited shops, and went through a session at the new temple. Andrea found a great place for us to stay. When we give, we always seem to receive back more than we give. Grandkids certainly show this is true.
57. In January of 2008 I was still teaching CTR-8 in Primary. I wrote a song about our new class, which I titled *Our Class*: "C: Our class is the CTR-8, This year we pass baptism's gate, We truly are CTR-8, And there's no question we are great." The 13 verses introduce myself, Thor Larson, and each of the 11 children in the class. We become very close to the children as we meet each week and share stories, scriptures, and our testimony. My favorite calling.
58. On August 16, 2008 Colby Cade Wright and I wrote a song for his sisters Taylor and Halle. The song is called *The Dance*: 1. Look at them dancing in the street, Taylor and Halle jumping on their feet, They like to dance around, Jumping up and down, Getting so excited they fall to the ground; 2. Colby wants to play the guitar, He wants to be as cool as a car, He only wants to, Learn a new tune, So Taylor and Halle have music to dance to; 3. Look at those two girls prance, They certainly know how to dance, Swinging in circles, Showing off their freckles, Taylor and Halle are having fun. We think we are giving, and we are receiving.
59. A week later, on August 24, 2008 I wrote another song for Andrea, stealing a phrase from Rob. *Andrea, My Love*: 1. Andrea my love, You fit me like a glove, Together we will meet our trials, Guided from above; 2. Listen to my song, It isn't very long, Like our life it passes fast, And seems like a dream; 3. Andrea I need you, Just like I need my shoes, To walk through trials like broken glass, Preparing for that which lasts; 4. I feel my heart pound, When you are around, Know it beats for you in this way, Each and every hour; 5. Andrea I love you, I'm sad when you are blue, I want for you the very best, And hope you know it's true.
60. Maybe I am the one insecure. Only a few weeks later I wrote another song for my wife. On September 11, 2008 I wrote *A Song in My Heart*: C: There's a song in my heart, Which I long to share with you, For long I have cared for you, and long is the path we have shared.

61. About a year later was Taylor Wright's birthday. On October 15, 2009 I wrote a new birthday song for her, which can be generalized and sung for anyone. I really like this song. Logically the song is named *Taylor's Birthday*: C: Today's Taylor's Birthday, Today is the day, Today's Taylor's Birthday, Today she turns five; 1. Birthday songs come once a year, and are not something we must fear, Rather they help us own, How much we have grown; 2. An annual remembrance, Of our Mother's pain, Helps us to dance, Through our lows and our gains; 3. As time passes by, Our birthday's will fly, With times low and high, We'll prepare for when we die; 4. It's best if we enjoy, Each day of our life, Forgetting the broken toy, And not worrying about future strife.
62. The surprise 60th Birthday Party you kids all participated in was wonderful. A couple of months later, on January 30, 2010, I wrote a song to commemorate the event. The song is named *60th Birthday* and has 27 6 line verses. Each verse is labeled by my age, talks about something that happened to me, and something that happened in the world. Specifically: 00, birth, blizzard, Taiwan government change; 05, Andrea's birth, first McDonalds; 21, mission, Beatles; 23, Marriage to Marti, Yom Kipper War; 25, Roice's birth, Watergate; 26, Ben's birth, international projects; 27, Paul's birth, Voyager I launch; 29, Heather's birth, seismic crews; 30, Melanie's birth, turned 30; 31, Audrey's birth, Ronald Regan President; 32, Sara's birth, MTV began; 34, Rob's birth, Michael Jackson's Thriller; 35, Rachel's birth, Russia boycott L.A. Olympics; 37, Matt's birth, world population reached 5 billion; 47, divorce, first female combat certified bomber pilot discharged; 48, Ben and Sarah's marriage, new Hong Kong airport; 49, marriage to Andrea, first Star War's prequel; 50, Paul and Kate's and Melanie and Jared's marriage, Continuum Resources; 51, Ethan Evan's birth, Bush and Chaney; 52, Grant Matthew's birth, travel to Perth, London, and Houston; 53, Colby Cade up a hill, Queen Mother buried; 54, Taylor's birth, FaceBook founding; 55, Ella's birth, Lance Armstrong's sixth Tour de France; 56, Roice and Sarah's and Audrey and Joshua's marriages, Mozart's 250th birthday; 57, Bobbie Sophia and Dallin Spencer's birth, reunion and Calgary; 59, Rachel and Garrett's marriage, and Avalyn's birth, exploding star; and then 60, birthday party while watching *Numb3rs*, one great weekend.
63. Before I realized what was happening, I was asked to speak at Colby Wright's baptism. To me it was only logical to write a song to include with the talk. Colby's other Grandpa spoke and sang too. On April 8, 2010 I wrote a song with deep meaning to me, *Baptism*: 1. Those of us born in the covenant, Live our lives knowing we're in the family tent, As we crawl to eternity, Looking for serenity, Hoping for certainty, We trust our faith; 2. When we come to earth, shortly after our birth, We first meet the priesthood, a blessing for when we're good, As we walk to eternity, Seeking for security, Finding our certainty, We trust our parent's faith; 3. The next step on our eternal path, To see how well we kept laws preparing for the bath, Seeking light from above, Through our Savior's love, And the sign of a dove, We find our way; 4. Then comes our time to grow with the Lord, Seeking to make life rhyme and live by the word, As we run to eternity, Finding security, Hopeful in our certainty, We trust our faith; 5. Those of us not born in the covenant, Need your faith to know we belong, As we fly to eternity, Finding serenity, Sure of our certainty, We trust your faith, We trust our faith.
64. Our first Nelson Grandkid's Summer Science Camp was over July 4th weekend in 2010. On July 9 I wrote a 5 verse ballad named *Science Camp*. Not my best song, and yet Science Camp turned into one of the best things I've started. In 2015 Ethan asked "How long can we keep coming to this?" I told him and the others listening, "I hope you are still doing when you are my age." Said I might have 20 years left in me. Time will tell how long I can give.

65. The last two events on my time-line tied to this chapter on giving were songs written for our most recently baptized grandkids. On July 1, 2015 Andrea was gone, and so I wrote a song about my perception's of Dallin's experiences at his first Science Camp. Named Dallin, the song has 13 two line verses, including: 1. Thin and wiry, fast and fiery, Dallin is adept; 2. Son of a rocket scientist, A real space cadet; 9. Self professed to not think through, Before getting a clue; 10. But I watched as the time flew, And saw a young genius' view.
66. Sophie's song was influenced by the framed poster of the renaissance mosaic of Christ looking at me as I wrote the song on my i-Pad on July 3, 2015. Saint Sophie is a ballad for the sixth Science Camp, describing how Sophie and Dallin set the tone with their baptism, describing how her Dad taught the kids to shoot, described going to Music and the Spoken Word and the University of Utah Science Museum, hinted at how the boys bugged the girls, how the girls sang 99 bottles of milk to me as I drove to Escalante and Boulder, described the sun dial and Parowan Gap petroglyphs, looking at solar flares, shooting off water rockets, and seeing a double rainbow at Aunt Sara's and Uncle Des's place.

Music is one of the many ways we can give. Hopefully, as you read these 61 events from my time-line, it is evident how important music has been to me. As a child I enjoyed singing with Mom. When spending hours on the tractor plowing and harrowing and planting fields, I enjoyed singing at the top of my voice. I was very insecure, and refused to sing when we had The Keynotes and The MydKnight Hour. However, I did enjoy playing the guitar. The first time I recall singing in public was when I joined the Institute Choir my freshman year at the University of Utah. We sang for Conference "*We Thank Thee Oh God for a Prophet*," "*I Know That My Redeemer Lives*," and "*How Lovely Are The Messengers*." I sat on the row in back of President David O. McKay. It was a special experience for me. My roommate at Ballif Hall, John O'Niel, who was not L.D.S., watched General Conference broadcast, and told me we did a good job.

The next time I remember singing was when Marti was called as The Nottingham Country Ward Choir Director, and because of the schedule we had choir practices at our place. We had excellent musicians in Nottingham Country Ward. Corwin Slack, Andrea Slack, Carolee Weber, and Debbie Siebert come to mind. Marti laid the foundation for what is still one of the best Ward Choirs I've heard or sang in. I got to where I liked the practices more than the performances. As we practice, there are combinations of notes and words which tear at my heart strings and my eyes tear up. Or I think of one of you kids, relative to a song we are practicing or singing, and I find myself wiping away the tears.

With the ward choir came the Annual Joint Concerts with Epiphany of Our Lord Catholic Church across the street. I missed singing in this joint choir 2 years: the year of the divorce, and about the third year Andrea and I were married when we were out of money and had a hard time. Debbie Siebert got us to clap and swing with "*Bethlehemu*." I invited Nigerian friends I worked with to come to those concerts we sang that at. It was especially neat when Taylor and Colby joined with us as part of the Children's Choir. What wonderful times.

Then we moved to Cedar City, where we have a good Ward Choir, and where I joined The Master Singers and have sung in the 74th and 75th annual Messiah Concert. There are very good singers in each of these groups, and it is just fun to sing with them. There is no payment. Participation is because you want to go to the practices and participate in the concerts. The 75th Messiah Concert is special because Ken Turner is bringing some of his paintings of the Savior up from Houston, and we will display them in the lobby of The Heritage Center. What a gift!

13. Honesty:

*Commandment 8. Do Not Steal: Neither shalt thou steal.*¹⁶⁵

If there is a theme running through these thoughts, I hope it is honesty. Earlier chapters on truth, on tolerance, and on choices lay the groundwork for this theme. If one is not honest with themselves, there are always problems. If a person is not honest with themselves, they cannot be honest with others. If a person is not honest with others, the entire fabric of society is ripped apart. It is impossible to overstate the importance of being honest, both with ourselves and with others. A lot of folks I like are hard. My friends often come across to others as a bull in a china shop, or as arrogant, or as a know-it-all. The thing I like about these friends is they are honest. They tell things as they see them. If shown they are wrong, they will change. They are honest.

The first part of Uncle Tony's brief biography was about trail rides and in my mind is an example of a statement on honesty, particularly when facing up to strong personalities:

"Today is Feb.9, 1996 and Buttons just fixed lunch for us. She warmed up a can of Franco American Spaghetti for me. She don't like it so she commented that I must really like it cause I ate the whole can. I told her we used to always take Franco American Spaghetti, Dinty Moore stew and canned whole tomatoes with us when we went to ride or went on a trail drive when I was growing up. Uncle Karl and I both liked that combination of food and it seems like we were always the ones that went Dad, was with us a lot of the time, but it seems like Uncle Karl and I done an awful lot of riding together.

When we went down to Big Valley and Sullivan Canyon to take the cattle down on the winter range we always took a pack horse with us and stayed for a few days. We had the corrals down where Sun Brook Golf Course is now and we would take off out through Box Canyon across by Stucki Springs and Cave Springs and up into Mine Valley then South down Cedar Pockets Wash to the Virgin River. We always set up camp about where the Cedar Pockets Rest Area is on Interstate 15 is now. We would make camp just up above the Virgin River and then the next morning we would push what cattle were left on our side across the river and up Sullivan Canyon. Most of the older cattle knew the area and where to go from years of moving back and forth from Summer to winter range. After we got them pushed up Sullivan Canyon we would come back to camp, take care of the horses hobble them and set around the camp fire. Uncle Karl used to do most of the cooking and he knew how to turn out a meal. We almost always had a good breakfast and supper but for lunch we would open a can of tomatoes and cookies that Aunt LeOra made.

It seems like we always had bacon and eggs for breakfast and after we put our bacon and eggs and some times potatoes or pork and beans on our tin pie plate we would soak our bread in the bacon grease left in the dutch oven that way we didn't have to pack butter with us. We carried the eggs in tin karo syrup cans filled with oats that way they didn't break. After the eggs were gone we would feed the oats to the horses.

Some times we would go down to check on the cattle and just make a one day trip out of it. It was one hell of a long day but we would do it anyway. We would leave the corrals and be half way to Mine Valley before the sun would come up. After we or rather Uncle Karl was satisfied that every thing was okay we would start back up Cedar Pockets Wash and about half way up we would cut off to the West and go over the ridge about where Bulldog Pass is today to the Beaver Dam slope. It would always be dark when we got over the ridge so when we hit the slope we would set Joshua Tree's on fire. About the time one would burn out we would set another one on fire and that way Dad could see where we were cause he would come out on the slope and pick us up in

¹⁶⁵ Deuteronomy 5:19.

the truck. When he spotted the fires he knew about where we would come out to the highway so he would pull off the road and shine the headlights towards the fire trail. That was how we made the connection to get home without an awful long ride.

When we moved the cattle to the summer range out by Enterprise we would leave the corrals and go up through Santa Clara where Lava Flow Drive is now. Then we would go West on the highway to Where the Dutchmans Market is now and turn North up on the sandy bench past the old rodeo grounds and go up through what is now Santa Clara Heights. We would pick up the highway by the Santa Clara Cemetery and follow it up to where the Gunlock road takes off. I always got to ride point, out in front of the herd and wave my red bandanna to slow traffic down. After we left highway 91 and went up the Gunlock road we just followed the road up to just below where Gunlock Reservoir is today and we would camp there the first night. The second day we would go through Gunlock and Dad always gave me a nickel to buy a candy bar at J.L. Bowlers store. We followed the road up past Gunlock to where it goes up the steep dug way to Veyo and left the road there. We went up through the Bigelow Ranch now owned by Jack Bowler and follow the Moody creek up several miles to where Racer Canyon comes into it. Then we turned up Racer Canyon to where pilot creek comes in and went up Pilot Creek and over the summit at Pilot Peak. When we got that far we were on our range so we just shut the gate and went down to Calf Springs Ranch that Dad owned.

The last year we drove the cattle to the ranch was 1944. After that, starting with the fall drive back to St George Dad hired a truck to haul the cattle and the days of the trail drives were over. That last year 1944 when we drove the cattle to the ranch in the spring was the year of an incident that I have remembered over the years. Going up Racer Canyon we had one old breachy bitch cow that wanted to lay down and hide all the time and as we got part way through Racer Canyon she went over into a grove of black willow trees. I couldn't haze her out so I got off and tied my horse up and crawled back into the trees to chase her out. As I got back into the thick trees there was a vertical rock ledge and there was an old log cabin built up against it. I remember the door was held on with leather straps and the cabin was about ten by twelve feet. I didn't dare stop to investigate and after I got the cow back into the herd I asked Dad about the cabin back in the trees and he said there was no cabin there. I told him I had just seen it and it was really well hidden back in the trees. He said. I've been up and down this canyon a thousand times and there is no cabin there. End of conversation about cabins. Later on that day I got up with Uncle Karl and I ask him about the old cabin and he said there ain't no cabin there. So I guess there was no cabin that I seen. One thing about those two if they had their mind made up there was no changing it. I always wanted to go back in there and see if I could find the cabin. But time was to busy and now I'm to damn old to walk or hike in. Besides I don't like to ride horses."¹⁶⁶

Continuing with the same family, in about 1966, after Grandpa Hafen died from leukemia caused by the nuclear tests in Nevada, Grandma Hafen was invited to the St. George Temple to meet with the Temple President. Grandma described how he was in his office in his white suit where he proceeded to give her advice regarding selling her property along the Santa Clara Creek. This property was where I found the indian grinding stone now in my office, and where Uncle Glenn and I found the Anasazi pots and arrowheads also now in my office. This is where Grandpa had me stand on the seat of his truck at about age 6 and told me to hold the steering wheel straight while he let out the clutch and jumped out and threw hay bales off of the truck to feed the cattle, then he got back in the cab and took control of the truck. Grandma told me she felt like the temple President was not forthright when he talked her into selling the property to him. It is now a nice subdivision with a very nice golf course on it. There was nothing I could do after learning this, and I'm sure I do not have the rest of the story.

¹⁶⁶ Tony Hafen personal history shared with me sometime after 2003.

In Chapter 2, I referenced Grandma Hafen's song. Psalm 7 was put to the music and tune of *Helen Hafen*, and includes these words:

O Lord my God, in thee do I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me: Lest he tear my soul like a lion, rending it in pieces, while there is none to deliver. O Lord my God, if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands; If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me; (yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy:) Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take it; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honor in the dust. Selah.¹⁶⁷

Even when someone we love was obviously hurt, we can not always fix it. We do not know both sides of the story. Do we reward evil to those whom we think were dishonest with us? After all, I've made plenty of mistakes. In July of 1967 I went to JESSI (Junior Engineer and Scientists Summer Institute) at New Mexico State University in Las Cruces, New Mexico. This was my first solo trip away from home. I was wild. For instance, they took us out where the first nuclear tests were conducted. They gave us helmets. On the way back, I threw my helmet out of the window of the bus as we passed the dorm. I do not remember taking it home. I do remember stealing a syringe, filling it with water, and emptying it through my coat on one of the female professors. They had a hologram with a flying saucer. I stuck my hand into the box to touch it, and I thought the teachers were going to die. I guess they were concerned I was going to get electrocuted. I met Professor Clyde Tombaugh. He made sure I knew he was L.D.S., and that he was disappointed with things he had heard about my antics. Turns out he was the astronomer who discovered Pluto in 1930. I have felt guilty about the mistakes I made here and the example I set that summer.

In 1967 I had a date with a girl from Parowan. I don't remember her name. I remember we were going to a movie at the Cedar Theater. It was a double date with Charlie Garfield. We were late. I drove 90 miles an hour to get to the movie on time. After the movie we dropped Charlie's date, then Charlie, then I drove her home. We parked out front of her home, and a few minutes later her Mom came out and knocked on the car window and invited her daughter to come in the house. I took off for home, went from Enoch down Mid-valley Road then south on the Minersville Road to our house. It was late, and Dad was waiting up for me. He asked why I was so late. Told him I had to take Charlie home. He said, "Why did you drive straight up the lane, and did not go over to Charlie's house?" I was caught being dishonest. Dad did not have to tell me how disappointed he was with me. It was obvious. This was one of the key learning experiences of my life. I've wondered if my date's Mom called Dad, and this was why Dad was waiting up.

In Chapter 7 I wrote about my high-low gambling loss on the school bus on the way back from our band playing at an assembly at Milford High School in the late 1960's. Gambling was a pretty big deal in my family of origin. Dad had his weekly poker club. I remember Mom and Dad taking Sara and me to Las Vegas and staying at the Star Dust Hotel. We met Dick and Fern Leigh and their kids, including Carolyn Leigh. I remember while the parents left us at the hotel to go to a show, we spent our time tossing pennies to see who could get closest to a line in the carpet. The person closest to the line won the the pot. Dave Farnsworth, Ray Gardner, Mark Rickstag, and I even formed our own poker club. Dr. Farnsworth found out we paid for the chips at school, and came down on us pretty hard. Then there was the time we were playing poker at Mark Rikstag's place in the living room and the Ward Teachers came. We were very quiet while they gave the lesson to the parents sitting on the couch in the same room. When the Ward Teachers left we all had a good laugh. Gambling does not encourage honesty.

¹⁶⁷ Psalms 7:1-5.

The first Christmas of my mission, 1971, I was in Canterbury with Elder Jensen. As I summarized in Chapter 12, several things happened. We had interviews in London, and they ran late. We did not get back to Canterbury until late. We got up when we were suppose to, and proceeded to fall asleep in the two bathtubs in the Barcroft Hotel. We woke up to the sound of the Assistants to the president whistling *Come, Come Ye Saints*. We got dressed very quickly and invited the President and his Assistants in to companion study. They had got up very early and drove from London to Canterbury to make sure we were up and keeping the rules. Great training experience. A few weeks later we were back in London for the Mission Christmas Party at the Hyde Park Chapel. There was shrimp and really good food. Each District in the mission did a skit. Our District sang our version of *Silver Bells*: Silver Bells, The Pres came visiting, Silver Bells, He's walking up the stairs, It's Christmas time in the flat. It was a lot of fun. Then it was back to Canterbury. I have not read my journal since I wrote it. I remember we had an appointment with Mrs. Kirkham in Aylesham. Aylesham is about an hour away by train. We got back to Canterbury in time to join Branch members to go Christmas caroling. Then we met the other missionaries in the district at Canterbury Cathedral for Midnight Mass. It snowed while we were in the Cathedral. Needless to say, it was late when we got back to the Barcroft Hotel. We had left our keys in the room. The hotel was locked. We threw snow balls at the window of someone we knew, until we woke them and they came and opened the door. So we went in and went to sleep in our attic room on the fourth floor. With all that was going on, we had forgotten to go to the bank. Neither of us had any money. The heater worked when coins were put in. We had no coins. It was cold. We had been invited to the Strawn's in Whitstable for Christmas dinner. We got a call about 9:00 telling us they were not comfortable driving in the snow to pick us up. They asked us to ride our bikes, through the snow, the 7.5 miles to their house. We did. We were very wet when we arrived. The next day was my first Boxing Day. We still had no money. It was cold. We were kicked out of Barcroft Hotel because of all of the disruption we had caused that month. Oh well! We were honest. We were doing our best to be good missionaries. We just made some mistakes.

A couple of years later, in the summer of 1972 there was an all hands meeting at the Hyde Park London. We were all in the chapel, and the President gave a great talk. At the end of the talk he asked for a sustaining vote. I did not agree, and so I voted no. He went on with other stuff, and nothing was said about my no vote. Shortly after this, the new Mission President came. I was the District Leader in the Hyde Park District. There were a lot of missionaries who had problems tied to the old Mission President. I ended up staying on my mission a few extra weeks to help with some of the issues. When Mobil sent me to Nigeria in January of 1975 I stopped and saw the new Mission President. He was a broken man. He was obsessed with problems from the previous Mission President, who had been disfellowshipped from the church. The reasons I was told was misuse of church finances and teaching false doctrine. To meet aggressive baptism goals, I was told names were taken out of local cemeteries. The new mission president told me about Apostle Bruce R. McConkie coming And talking to the missionaries. He told me about a missionary opening a package he was going to send home and the material included a detailed study of the Gadianton Robbers from The Book of Mormon. The sale of the Mission Home on Exhibition Road was used to help purchase the property where the Tokyo Temple now is. Life can be hard. In the Dallas First Ward we had a missionary whose brother had been in my group. He left the church because of stuff that happened on his mission. I called him and attempted to help. He was not interested in talking to me, and I was not able to help him. It is easier to live with yourself and others if you don't have to tell stories, because you are always honest. I attribute most of these problems to a lack of honesty with self and others.

There are some additional verses in Grandma Hafen's Psalm 7, which in my mind relate to the experiences related above about my mission:

Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood. He made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch which he made. His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate. I will praise the Lord according to his righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of the Lord most high.¹⁶⁸

The summer after I got back from my mission I went back to work as a geophysical assistant in Denver. The company was now Amoco and no longer Pan American. The people were still the same. My old boss was just throwing out the composite map I had put together for him. It was good to see them, and it was a fun summer at work. There were other things very disappointing. Quentin Reed, who wrote several songs with me, had had problems with the law while I was on my mission. The first part of the summer I stayed with the parents of one of my missionary companions out in Lakewood. Marti and I were engaged and we spent a lot of time getting to know each other. When we were not working, we were together. My missionary companion's mother told my Mom we spent too much time together. We probably did. I ended up moving to an apartment downtown with Quentin. It has been a long time. I think I was attempting to get Quentin back on track. Honesty and integrity, or the lack thereof, infuse all aspects of our lives.

Sometime after I got home from my mission, Grandma sold Calf Springs Ranch. I was told she sold the ranch to cover gambling debts Uncle Glenn had run up in Las Vegas. I do not know if this was true or not. I do know Dad loaned money to help Uncle Glenn, and lost it all in one of the times Uncle Glenn went bankrupt. I know I bought some cattle from Uncle Glenn when he got in trouble another time. This was the cattle herd I had in Simonton, Texas. I had to pull the cattle out of Utah because of another bankruptcy. I almost went bankrupt when HyperMedia Corporation went under. We had serious financial problems when I was working with Wapiti Energy and the BP Macondo disaster resulted in shutting down the oil industry in the Gulf of Mexico. I probably should have declared bankruptcy both times. I like to believe we were blessed. There is no question the issues we faced were interlaced with a lack of honesty, and I do not believe the lack of honesty was ours. God will judge, I do not need to.

Sometimes events and circumstances just happen and overwhelm us. In March of 1986 I went to Rijswijk, Netherlands to work with Shell Research. It was a great meeting, and I kept very busy. I was suppose to go to the Brazil embassy and obtain a visa to go to Brazil. There was no time. I was working at Shell Research from first thing in the morning until evening, going to dinner with those I was working with, and then working on issues at home. It snowed in Houston, the water pipes in the sink in the family room upstairs broke, water came down through the bookshelves and flooded the living room at 1307 Emerald Green, Marti was overwhelmed, and there was nothing I could do.

When it was time to leave The Netherlands, I made a mistake and flew to Rio de Janeiro, Brazil without the necessary visa. Gene Ennis, the new President of Landmark Graphics was there to meet me. I confessed I did not have a visa. He solved the issue by paying the airport border control for a paper "allowing" me into the country. It was a bad experience all the way around. I felt this mistake was later used as leverage to attempt to get me to do things in management's way. I felt very guilty about not getting on the plane and going back to the states and not going through border control. I felt compromised, and felt like it was completely out of my control.

¹⁶⁸ Psalms 7:14-17.

Four years later, in about 1990, the Landmark investors decided to issue more shares. Even though I was not on the Board of Directors (see Chapter 16 for more comments about the Landmark Board of Directors), I asked if the founders would be getting some additional shares as part of the new offering. Because of my question, and only because of my question, there were additional shares issued to the Founders. Bob Limbaugh was no longer in the company, and part of Gene Ennis' contract was that he was to be treated as a Landmark Founder. The Board's recompense committee decided these additional shares should not be divided equally. John Moutan and Andy Hildebrand received what would have been equal shares. My shares were cut, I think by 25,000 shares, and this part of the Landmark stock bonus was given to Gene Ennis. Needless to say I was not a happy camper, and felt the process was dishonest.

There are overt and there are covert lies. As I implied in Chapter 2, where I confessed to not telling Andrea I was the one who pulled down the towel rack, we all always must measure our words and the direct and implied meaning of what we say. I believe honesty is a critical component of my nature, and I hope it is a critical component of the nature of each of you. Remember honesty comes up in the most innocent conversations. For instance, Grant once asked me, "Grandpa, are you ADD?" After I responded "probably," Grant said, "I thought so."¹⁶⁹

I like to think honesty is something basic to human nature. However, I am enough of a realist and have lived long enough to know there are those who seem to have to lie. They find it very hard to be honest. They tell a little lie, so others think well of them, then they tell a bigger and bigger lie, to cover up their little lie. And then when they get caught, which always happens - even if it not until we stand at the throne of God to be judged - they have some excuse and are not able to take personal responsibility. As was said in a 2014 Church News:

Critics of my religious beliefs say am I lying, or that the Church hides information and history. Matthew J. Grow, director of publications at the Church History Department observed "The Joseph Smith Papers has demonstrated with every volume published, every document placed on our website that this is simply not true. The Church is being transparent about its history in a way that is truly remarkable." For example, he said, the project is committed to comprehensiveness, excluding nothing in the Prophet's papers from publication "No document will be edited or changed before publication. We hold ourselves to the highest standards in that regard. Every document that is put on the website is placed side-by-side with its transcript and the image of the original. That's the ultimate in transparency."¹⁷⁰

As I sang The Book of Job in 2015, as part of my morning routine, two verses stood out, which reminded me of the importance of being honest:

That the triumphing of the wicked is short, and the joy of the hypocrite but for a moment?¹⁷¹
His bones are full of the sin of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust.¹⁷²

¹⁶⁹ Grant Nelson, Providence, Utah, 16 Aug 2014

¹⁷⁰ Matthew J. Grow, Using Joseph Smith Papers to answer many questions, Church News, week of August 17 2014, page 6.

¹⁷¹ Job 20:5.

¹⁷² Job 20:11.

14. Word of Wisdom & Drugs:

*Commandment 19. Treat Body as a Temple: That inasmuch as any man drinketh wine or strong drink among you, behold it is not good, neither meet in the sight of your Father, only in assembling yourselves together to offer up your sacraments before him. ... And, again, strong drinks are not for the belly, but for the washing of your bodies. And again, tobacco is not for the body, neither for the belly, and is not good for man, but is an herb for bruises and all sick cattle, to be used with judgment and skill. And again, hot drinks are not for the body or belly.*¹⁷³

There are some things which just seem obvious to me. For instance, the importance of not smoking, not drinking alcoholic beverages, not becoming addicted to the caffeine in coffee and tea, and not becoming addicted to anything we breathe, or drink, or eat seem so obvious to me. As we look at society, it is pretty evident this insight is not obvious to everyone. As we consider the costs to our society, we see the impact of these addictive substances. For instance, an Internet search brought up the following regarding the cost of smoking:

We all know that smoking is an unhealthy habit. Each year about 200,000 people in Japan alone die from smoking- (and passive smoking-) related illnesses. On a global scale, about six million die from smoking-related diseases every year.

In an effort to reduce the number of smokers in Japan, Japanese anti-smoking NPO No Smoke holds an annual video contest titled “Tobacco is Harmful to Your Health”, calling for original video submissions that raise awareness of the dangers and harmful effects of smoking.

The first-place winner of the video contest held in 2012 created a movie highlighting the simple differences between smokers and non-smokers in terms of financial cost. As we’re about to see, smoking is not only harmful to your health but a horribly expensive habit.

If the average cost of a packet of cigarettes in Japan is 440 yen (US\$3.65), and if you smoke a packet a day, how much would you spend over 50 years as a smoker? In less than one minute, the 2012 winning video does the math and provides the financial costs of smoking over 50 years. The calculations will definitely make you think twice about taking up smoking.

Over the course of a week, a pack-a-day smoker would spend 3,080 yen (US\$25). A non-smoker, on the other hand, could spend that money on something equally (or arguably more) enjoyable and less harmful to the body and those around them, such as the cost of a meal at a yakiniku (Korean BBQ) restaurant.

In a month, a smoker would spend 13,200 yen (US\$109) on their pack-a-day habit. Meanwhile, with the cost savings, a non-smoker could be enjoying a weekend getaway or an overnight trip to a hot spring, which begs the question, which would you enjoy more?

Over the course of a year, a smoker will have forked out a massive 160,600 yen (US\$1,333) for life-sapping cigarettes. With that kind of money, someone who didn’t smoke would have the opportunity to buy a brand new, top-of-the-line camera or some other electronic gadget like a massive flat-screen TV. In fact, that much money would even get you an Apple Macbook if you shop around.

Looking further ahead, while trying not to think of the state of our pack-a-day smoker’s lungs, over 10 years they would have spent an eye-watering 1,600,000 yen (US\$13,286)—enough to purchase a small car. The financial incentive in terms of savings and opportunity cost is hard to

¹⁷³ D&C 89:5-9.

ignore. Curbing daily spending habits, whether it be a packet of a cigarettes or a cup of takeaway coffee, can have huge cost effects in the long-term.

Finally, the video looks 50 years ahead, which is nearly a lifetime of smoking if one takes up smoking at the age of 20—the legal minimum age in Japan. How much would they have spent in that time? Nothing short of 8,030,000 yen (US\$66,676), or, in happier terms, the cost of a holiday home in Japan.¹⁷⁴

A big issue is that, when we are young, our planning horizon is very short (see Chapter 9). A poor example, friends, a dare, or simple experimentation can result in an addiction. I remember each fall when I was growing up Dad would send me with a torch connected to a propane tank on wheels to burn all of the weeds which had grown up along the ditches in the farm. I loved the smell of the burning weeds. I really enjoyed this job. Fires are fun to watch, and the smoke smelled nice and made me feel good. I'm lucky this job only happened 1 or 2 Saturdays a year, or it is easy for me to see I could have taken it a lot further. I'm also lucky I never set a field full of grain or stubble on fire. Isn't life fun.

It was easy for me to understand when I heard Mom experimented with smoking punk wood she and some of her friends found along the Virgin River when she was growing up. My understanding is this is the reason her Bishop would not give her a temple recommend to marry Dad in the St. George Temple. However, I am old enough to know this is probably not the entire story. People make mistakes. The church is full of and run by people. When we are proud we sometimes are not willing to listen to our leaders. I'm glad I do not have responsibility to judge.

Then there is the cost of alcohol and it's consequences.

It is estimated that alcohol-related expenses cost federal, state, and local governments \$223.5 billion. Of that amount, taxpayers are footing the bill for \$94.2 billion. And in spite of our best efforts, alcoholism continues to take about 216 lives every day, or approximately 79,000 per year.¹⁷⁵

When we went to China, Grandma Hafen told me about the first time she met Grandpa Hafen, and how as she looked back he was taking an drink of alcohol out of a bottle. Several of Grandpa Hafen's brothers were alcoholic. Aunt Sara once told me she thought Mom was a closet alcoholic. Emmitt Sharp was an alcoholic. I've been told the Nielson paternal Grandparents were alcoholic. There is little question alcoholism is tied to genetics, and there is no question alcoholism runs in our family. I believe I have always warned about my concerns about any use of or any experimentation with alcohol. It is like slow version of Russian roulette.

Once when I stayed at Grandpa and Grandma Hafen's, Grandpa Hafen slept downstairs. That morning Grandma made some black coffee. Grandpa described it as very strong. He poured some in a mug for me and told me to drink it. It was so vile, I swore I would never drink coffee again. I love the smell of coffee. It reminds me of the smell in the cabin at Calf Springs Ranch in the morning. I often wondered if Grandpa was drinking that night I stayed with them, and the reason he slept downstairs and had extra strong coffee was to get over the hangover.

¹⁷⁴ <http://en.rocketnews24.com/2015/11/05/smokers-vs-non-smokers-a-50-year-health-and-financial-comparison>

¹⁷⁵ <http://americanaddictioncenters.org/blog/hidden-costs-of-alcoholism>

As described in Chapter 3, when I went to the University of Utah in August of 1968 Mom encouraged me to join a fraternity so I would learn to act in socially acceptable ways. Didn't work. Oh well!. All of the fraternities were known as party places. One of the reasons I selected Phi Sigma Kappa was because it did not seem to emphasize alcohol. I never was interested in drinking, and so my preference was to hang around with folks who did not drink. I'm sure this goes back to my close friends in High School. Dale Hatch's Dad was a Stake President. Randy Shirts' Dad was in the Stake Presidency and on the High Counsel. Neither Ray Gardner nor Charlie Garfield were interested in alcohol. One night when there was a big game, I decided to go to the game drunk. Mom had alcohol above the cold cereal in the pantry "for cooking." I mixed some with orange juice and drank it. It was very bitter. Aunt Sara told me she was going to tell Mom on me. Do not remember there was any follow-up. I just know it tasted so bad I never had any interest in tasting alcohol again. One result is I have never tasted a beer.

There were beers in the fridge at the frat house. There were beers at parties. I do not recall hard alcohol. And even my second year at the U, when I lived in the frat house, I do not remember alcohol being at the center of our activities. There was the time we built a giant sling-shot with surgical tubing, and we found that if we filled up a balloon with beer, and then put this balloon inside of a balloon filled with water, the water balloon would break and the beer balloon would make it all the way down the street to 13th East, where there was a deck where members of one of the sororities liked to sunbathe. We also made the mistake of shooting water balloons at a motorcyclist riding up the hill by the frat house. He really chewed us out because of what would have happened if he had wrecked. Young people can be dumb.

My first summer in Denver, 1970, brought a whole new awareness of alcohol. As mentioned in Chapter 3 and Chapter 8, the Red Barn barn was right in the middle of the 1970 Denver hippie movement. There were concerts most nights across the street. There were guns and all kinds of ways of breaking the word of wisdom. It was sad to see folks caught up in activities where they lost control of themselves. The other side of the story is there was a tremendous group of young men and young women, most of whom were return missionaries, in Downtown Denver. They were the good examples. It all certainly enhanced my desire to avoid addictive substances.

After my mission and after finishing my B.S. degree, I went to work for Mobil Oil. Each of the projects I was assigned to work on were very interesting. My first project after completing the 1 year training program was a regional interpretation project in the Andaman Sea, north of Sumatra and Mobil's giant Arun gas field on this Indonesian island. I colored between the contours on the map I made the colors of the rainbow. This was just like rainbow colors I remember staring at in the rain covered the oil slick I remember looking at in the street in front of the North Elementary until a driver yelled and me and told me to get out of the street before I got hit by a car. It was also a precursor to the interactive interpretation maps Landmark pioneered. My second project was offshore Argentina and Uruguay projecting out to the Falkland Islands. During this project an Argentina gunship fired on a British Battleship. Mobil walked away from the area because of political instability. This was 8 years before the 1982 Falkland War. Then I did a regional study offshore Chile and Peru. Followed by a regional seismic study in the South China Sea. There was a short project working on adjusting the ownership of the giant Statfjord oil field offshore Norway. Then I coordinated all of the work of the team assigned to evaluate the first lease sale offshore Brazil. I put together a report for my 2 blocks, and put together the summary report of each of the other team members reports. My boss liked my work and so he arranged for me to go to West Africa in April 1977. This was my first international experience, other than on my mission to England, regarding the importance of keeping the Word of Wisdom.

Rod Avenius was the geologist and senior explorationist on this West Africa trip. He had been the Exploration Manager in Nigeria during the Biafran War. Before this he had been in South America and had extensive collections of mesoamerican artifacts. The war, like most wars, came up very quickly, and they had to escape by flying in helicopters over the soldiers as they approached their compound. He lost all of the artifacts he had collected and had with him in Nigeria. We were charged with evaluating a Shell Oil farmout opportunity in Senegal, going to Mauritania to seek permission for the Ted Nelson, Mobil's new seismic ship, to collect seismic data offshore, and then to visit Mobil Producing Nigeria in Lagos. What a trip.

Dakar, Senegal is at the most western tip of Africa. It is a French city and much nicer than the British based Lagos. We spent a few days at Shell's offices remapping the seismic data and writing up recommendations regarding Mobil Farming-In on the opportunity. We did not give a strong recommendation and Mobil never did anything there. The first evening, we found ourselves on a pier eating in a kind of a bar. The waiter asked what I wanted to drink. I was told, have a beer, it is the only thing safe to drink in West Africa, and nobody will know. I replied, "I will know and God will know." They were able to find me an orange Fanta. That was the last time I was given a hard time about living the Word of Wisdom on that trip. Another dinner included dancing by about 20 women naked from the waist up. I took photos. The photos were not developed and the negatives not returned. I thought it was like looking at National Geographic images. Kodak obviously had more sensitivities. The rest of the trip was equally interesting, and so seems like this is a good place to describe what happened.

We took a plane from Dakar, Senegal to Nouakchott, Mauritania. The excitement started as we boarded the small plane. The pilot was an expat. As we climbed the stairs, a panel fell open, and all of the wiring fell out. There were sparks. The pilot stuffed everything back into the slot and closed up the panel. The seats were covered with gunny sacks, just like we used for grain and for ground up byproducts from the stink plant. As we sat down, other passengers boarded, some carrying chickens and other live animals. Then the plane took off. Some of the passengers pulled out some sterno and started an open flame to cook their lunch. We were very glad when the plane arrived safely in Nouakchott, the capital of Mauritania.

The local Mobil distributor met us and was our guide. Turns out we arrived Thursday night. Friday was Easter, and so we could not meet with the government officials until Monday. Even though Mauritania is mostly Moslem, they honor Christian holidays too. It was an excuse to get out of work. So there was nothing we could do for 3 days except hang out with our guide. It did not take long for him to show us all about the new capital. As I recall, the British built the Presidential Office, the Chinese built the roads, the Russians built the museums, the U.S. built the hospital, and in fact everything had been built by some other country. We went out to the seashore, where they had large fish cleaning tables. The smell was at least as bad as the stink plant. We were shown new cinder block homes. We were taken to an experimental farm, where they were growing crops. We saw a woman walking up out of a hole with a bottle of water on her head. I asked where the water came from. It was explained, this is why it is experimental. The water was raw sewage from the city. Good fertilizer. That night at dinner we were invited to have some salad grown at this site. We both passed on the opportunity. We also went to a youth basketball game a hundred miles out in the desert. I kept some bread from Sunday's dinner, and with a bottled water had my own private sacrament meeting on Easter Sunday. It was special. The government officials wanted bribes to let the Ted Nelson into territorial waters. We told them no thanks, and thus Mobil did not participate in recent deep water discoveries.

After meeting with the government officials it was time get on our flight back to Dakar. We went to the airport to get our tickets changed, and they wanted a bribe. So Rod said, "No thanks!" Neither of us thought the flight was very safe coming up to Nouakchott. The helicopters at the airport were being armed for the fight going on between Spanish Sahara and Morocco to the north. We just wanted to get out of Mauritania, and so we took a cab back to Dakar. This was a 515 kilometer (320 mile cab ride), and not on a freeway. It was quite the ride. We stopped at villages all along the way. People invited us into their homes. The first homes were mud homes, then stick homes then tree homes. The homes were closer to Indian tee pees than to houses we are used to. The people were very nice. I took a lot of very nice photos. Someday I hope to get them all scanned and on-line. When we got to the river between Mauritania and Senegal, there was no ferry. The river was as big or bigger than the Mississippi River at New Orleans. Our cab driver arranged for a long dugout canoe out of a single tree to take us across the river. We sat in the canoe with our bags in front of us. As we approached the Senegal side of the river there was a beautiful woman in white flowing robes standing on a point waving to us. Turns out they do this to find a husband. When we finally got to the other side, there was another cab waiting for us. It was late at night when we finally got to the hotel in Dakar.

From Dakar, we took a flight to Lagos, Nigeria. In Lagos we had meetings with the exploration management. My assignment, after this trip, was to work for Mobil Producing Nigeria. I got prepped on the area and data I would be interpreting. Turns out I was going to be the first person to interpret the seismic data we collected when I was in Nigeria as a trainee on the Fred Moore seismic acquisition ship 2 years before. One of the things I was responsible for on the Fred Moore was downloading satellite location information and locating where we were. When I interpreted this data, I was able to show, tying the 2-D seismic sections to previously shot seismic data, the locations were off up to 2 kilometers. This gave me a real appreciate for the importance of knowing where data is located. As I was leaving to catch the plane back to Dallas, I was given a tube of original seipia seismic sections. This was the only copy of the seismic data, and I was told it was more important the data get back to Dallas, than that I got back. I was naive. At the airport I was immediately pulled aside by a giant Igbo soldier. I was not about to let him have those sepias. He ended up going through my wallet and taking every piece of any kind of currency I had. I kept the sepias. Because of my earlier trip to Nigeria I knew you had to have local cash to get your bags loaded on the plane. So when you go through customs, you declare you have no local cash, or you will be fined. Then you have to have cash or the stewards will not put your bag on the plane. I had already pulled out this cash and had it in my pocket, so I was still able to get myself and my bag and the roll of seipia's I was carrying on the plane to get out of there. What an experience. I am glad I was able to experience and work through all of this without my senses being dulled by alcohol.

I never have understood why people are interested in letting alcohol filter their life experiences. Addictions are certainly one key reason. And it is certainly not my place to judge how anyone has got to the stage where they have an alcoholic addiction. Sometimes I've been more successful than others. I did better with Emmit Frederick Sharp than with his former wife Robbye Cloe Lewellyn Sharp Jackson Richards. Emmit always treated me nice. He did not like Ezra Taft Benson's policies when he was Secretary of the Agriculture, and did tell me about the impacts based on some of his social science surveys on rural America. He did not drink around me. However, the stories were not positive for his family. I'm sure part of the issue is normal mother-in-law issues. I do know the word of wisdom example, and what I saw as the impact it had on my family, did not enhance our relationship.

During our 23 years of marriage Marti and I made a lot of trips to Ft. Collins, Colorado. Between these family trips and courses and conventions in Denver, there were over 30 trips from Salt Lake to Ft. Collins, Dallas to Ft Collins, and Houston to Ft. Collins. I really like Ft. Collins. I enjoy the hike to Horsetooth, I enjoy running along the Poudre River. The weather is a lot like Cedar City. The flower gardens downtown are wonderful. The camping grounds up the Poudre River and Big Thompson Canyon are fun. On one campout I was demonstrating how to use a sling-shot and one of the rocks slipped out early, went across the river, and hit a camper straight on. When the people came out of the camper, they were not at all happy. I remember the giant flood down Big Thompson Canyon in 1976, and the concerns we had Marti's family might had been affected. Interactions with her family always seemed to have a negative spin because of the word of wisdom. Partly this was my allergic reactions to tobacco smoke. I have always strived to teach by word and by example abstinence from alcohol, tobacco, coffee, tea, and other addictive drugs. I am sure time will show the wisdom of this approach. Scriptures teach:

"Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness. Therefore let us not sleep, as do other; but let us watch and be sober. For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night. But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation. For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him."¹⁷⁶

We have had a lot of laugh's about Uncle Tony's year's supply - of beer. I'm not sure how much truth there was in Mom's stories about her brother. I know she was very, very angry with him, and so there is certainly a spin on what she said. Mom talked about Uncle Tony being sent home from Korea because he was chasing a woman in downtown Soul with his tank and knocked over a building. She described how the FBI showed up at his house and requested the machine gun nest he had borrowed from the National Guard and was now part of his emergency preparedness. She said they came back a few weeks later and requested the bazooka he had not mentioned he had in the basement with the rest of his year's supply. Whatever the real story was, Uncle Tony loved me and I loved him. He was always straight with me. I consider this truthfulness as light, because it is discernible.

Light is an even more important catalyst in the spiritual realm than it is in nature. This is so because light is essential to our spiritual growth and the realization of our full potential as God's sons and daughters. Darkness is the opposite of light and represents the forces in the world that seek to separate us from God and to frustrate His divine plan for our lives. It is usually after dark or in dark places that the forces of evil exert their greatest influence. Breaches of the law of chastity, acts of stealing, violations of the Word of Wisdom, and other behaviors forbidden by our Heavenly Father usually occur under cover of darkness. Even when we choose to do wrong during broad daylight, we can't help but have feelings of darkness.¹⁷⁷

In about 1988 I was on one of my many trips to China. This trip included a giant banquet in The Great Hall of the People on Tiananmen Square in Beijing. The Chief Geophysicist of the Bureau of Geophysical Prospecting (BGP), Meng Ersheng, was one of the hosts. I was sitting at the head table with him. At one point he walked to the microphone on the stand and said I want to offer a toast and I want every one to use the red wine glass. I used my orange Fanta glass. He proceeded to walk to me, and to say, "Mr. Nelson, I asked everyone to use the red glass." I laughed and reminded him he knew I do not drink alcohol. He later visited 1307 Emerald Green

¹⁷⁶ 1 Thessalonians 5:5-10.

¹⁷⁷ Marlin K. Jensen, December 2014 Ensign, page 68.

Lane. He paid for Matt and Andrea to join with me to visit with him and his management about working together. He knew my values. He knew I kept my word. I was very sorry to hear he died. He had a hard life. He had come to Colorado School of Mines to get a Master's Degree in Geophysics. Then when he went home, and the Cultural Revolution happened, he had been hung by his hands for days at a time as part of his reeducation. He was a special friend, and this was partly because of his respect for my consistently living the world of wisdom under pressure.

Glenn Beck describes how in 1998 he found himself laying on the floor of his \$695 per month apartment, which he could not afford to pay, and he told himself, if he did not get up, he never would. He was alcoholic. He called his friend Pat Gray. Pat and his family had lived on the street in back of 1307 Emerald Green for a couple of years. Pat was a radio talk show host in Houston at this time. Once Pat called me with a problem. He was working on a pipe and the pipe broke. I was able to help him get the water turned off. It involved running back to the house and getting the wrench that turns off the water, and digging through a fire ant mound to connect the wrench and turn off the water. I still have scars on my hands from the fire ant bites. It felt good to have been able to help. This is nothing compared to how Pat helped Glenn Beck. Glenn joined the church. As I expect you all know, Glenn Beck is now a multi-millionaire who has had a large impact on society the last few years. For example, in the analogy of the shadow, on the Glenn Beck Program on November 19, 2014, Glenn gave a wonderful example of how shadows teach us there is light. His #ichoosehope encourages us to tell our stories, and is one of the reasons I wrote this book. We do have the power to change lives. The shadows prove the sunshine, and therefore prove there is always hope. If somehow you, like Glenn Beck, missed Alma's words to his second son, "be sober,"¹⁷⁸ when you were growing up, you can hear them now, And when we hear the words we need to hear, we can change our lives going forward.

A key is we are honest with ourselves, and that we are the same alone as around others.

"A friend told of a spiritual and faith-promoting sacrament meeting she and her husband had attended in their ward. A young man who held the office of priest in the Aaronic Priesthood touched the hearts of the entire congregation as he spoke of gospel truths and of the joys of keeping the commandments. He bore a fervent, touching testimony as he stood at the pulpit, appearing clean and neat in his white shirt and tie. Later that same day, as this woman and her husband drove out of their neighborhood, they saw this same young man who had so inspired them just a few hours earlier. Now, however, he presented a completely different picture as he walked down the sidewalk dressed in scruffy clothes - and smoking a cigarette. My friend and her husband were not only greatly disappointed and saddened, but they were also confused by how he could so convincingly seem to be one person in sacrament meeting and then so quickly seem to be someone else entirely. Brethren, are you the same person wherever you are and whatever you are doing?"¹⁷⁹

As stressed in this writing, I have found great comfort in the scriptures and in music.

Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is. And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit; Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord.¹⁸⁰

¹⁷⁸ Alma 38:15.

¹⁷⁹ Thomas S. Monson, May 2014 Ensign, page 67.

¹⁸⁰ Ephesians 5:17-19.

15. No other Gods:

Commandment 1. No False Gods: I am the Lord thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage. Thou shalt have none other gods before me.¹⁸¹

It is really easy in our modern society to get caught up in things of the world and for these things of the world to become our key focus. Some might not see this focus worship. Yet, what we focus on is the equivalent of worship. The first part of this chapter consists of a description of 33 examples of where I have struggled with my focus, as pulled from the time-line after Chapter 25.

1. After my first summer in Denver I came home to get ready to go on my Mission. Mom and Dad were struggling financially. Mom was now a professor at CSU (College of Southern Utah). Dad still had the farm, and Nelson Meat Packing Plant had been shut down for a year. I was committed to going on a mission. The lottery had removed the issue of Selective Service restrictions. I had worked hard and saved up what seemed to me like a lot of money working 2 jobs in Denver. Bishop Jay Overson was helping me get ready. One of the things I needed to do was go to the temple and take out my endowments. I did not know what this meant. On October 7, 1970 Bishop Overson took me to the St. George Temple. Sometime before that Grandma Hafen had given me a packet, and had shown Sara and Mom the beautiful embroidery she had done. It didn't feel right to me, and I do not remember if I said anything. When Bishop Overson picked me up, Mom handed me a brown bag with garments in and said I would need these. Mom and Dad had not been to the temple, and I had no idea what garments were. Then we got to the temple and I went through Washing and Anointings and my first Endowment Session with zero training.

I was confused, to say the least. I had no idea there were such formal ceremonies in the church. I had no idea I was going to experience the secret signs of my fraternity, Phi Sigma Kappa, when I went to the temple. It was interesting. I was confused. I had had prayers answered. I firmly believed in God. I believed His church was restored. I had committed to serve a 2 year mission, specifically because of my belief. Then this happened. In some ways my world was turned upside down. When I got home I went down to the big cottonwood tree half way down the fields north of the Lower Plant. There was an old stream channel that ran right by this tree, and Dad and I had collected pick-up loads of sand from that old stream channel for years. It was probably the most isolated place on the farm. I had a long talk with God. I left the prayer knowing I would find an explanation about the temple in due time.

This time was only about a month later. I was serving in Canterbury, and our first visit member family was to a family with 2 daughters who lived several miles outside of town. The father had just joined the church and they had just gone to the London Temple to be sealed together as an eternal family. He was a Third Degree Mason. On our first visit he was inspired to do something he had never done with missionaries before. He pulled out his Masonic Robes, and explained the Masonic Ceremonies to us. It became crystal clear in my mind. Phi Sigma Kappa was a branch of the Masonic Order. The secret signs were from the Masons, who received them from when the first Masons built the Temple of Solomon. I left that meeting on fire. I knew my prayer at the big cottonwood tree had been answered. I knew God lived. I knew there were no other Gods besides him. I knew I was loved. I put my absolute whole into serving Him and being the absolutely best missionary I could be.

¹⁸¹ Deuteronomy 5:6-7.

2. Before I knew it my mission was over. Mom had been worried about some of my letters home, had contacted the church leaders in Salt Lake, and had also encouraged me to ask for permission to spend a week or so touring Europe after my mission. I requested permission, there was another Elder, Elder Jones from Delta, going home the same time as I was, and we were able to get permission for the two of us to go to Paris, rent a car, drive up through Belgium, Holland, Germany, over to Switzerland, and back to Paris. We had no money (remember I was still living the Law of Consecration with a companion I had not been with for about 10 months). So in November of 1972 we took the ferry from Dover to Calais, France, and a train to Paris. We did some tourist stuff in Paris, rented a tiny red Mini and headed out to Belgium. We slept in the car. The next morning I was shaving in the surf at Antwerp. I loved the museums and the early Christian art there. I bought some wooden miniatures with art on, which I gave to Sara. We went to Holland, where I bought a small wooden shoe. Have no idea where that shoe is. The next night we slept in the car again. It was hard in that little car. When we woke up there was a real thick soup fog. We could hardly see the front of the Mini. We got lost. We went from Holland into Belgium into Germany and back and forth. It was frustrating. As we came up over a hill the fog broke and we saw a giant World War II cemetery with thousands and thousands of white crosses with fog surrounding the cemetery and the morning sun reflecting on the dew on the crosses. It was overwhelming. I cried to think of all of those men dying so I would grow up with freedom. As I write these words I cry.

We had no real plan as to where we were going. I had been very busy helping the new Mission President with the transition and setting up meetings for him with Elders who were struggling because of the previous Mission President. We had no maps other than the rental car map. We did not know what to stop and look at. As we were driving through Germany we came to a sign which said, "Heidelberg." I recognized the name, and so we stopped. We found there was a castle there, and so we went on a tour and saw the world's largest wine barrel. Later I realized I had taken a date to the Heidelberg Restaurant in Salt Lake as a fraternity activity. When I realized this, I thought it was funny we saw a bunch of wine making barrels on a tour which happened because of the name of a restaurant in the Salt Lake area. From here we went to Switzerland where we stayed with one of my missionary companions, Elder Bruno Steinle. We were able to go through an endowment session in the Switzerland temple and renew our covenants to the one true God. From here we drove down the mountains to Paris, returned the car, took a train back to England, and flew home.

Because of the trip I missed the opportunity to vote in the 1972 Presidential Election. However, I arranged to stop in Denver and to say hello to the girl who was baptized the week I left for my mission, Marti Sharp. We went and saw Rick Hawthorne's brother, who lived in the Denver Area, and challenged him to get back in the church. I was not released from my mission yet. Marti and I talked. She had met my Mom, who had been in Denver earlier that summer. She had to get up early to go vote for Richard Nixon, which she always regretted after Watergate, before picking me up at the airport. Then back to Cedar City.

3. I was home. I had been promised by a General Authority in an interview that if I served a good mission my parents would be active in the church when I got home. They were no more interested in the church than when I left. My only conclusion was I had not served a good mission. It was hard coming home. I think it was on November 18, 1972 I took off and went to Snow's Canyon with my little acoustic guitar from Juarez, Mexico. I wrote the song *Homecoming*. I like this song a lot. It captured feelings tied to both returns to Cedar City:

1. It's good to be back, to the land I love, To climb a mountain, and look down from above, To walk through sagebrush, that scratches at my knees, And watch a jackrabbit darting through the trees; C: My dreams had often, led me far away, Far from the traffic, and the burning city lights, Through the dusty streets of town, and down a country lane, To the house that means so much, And the people I do love; 2. It's good to be back, with people who are like me, To see old friends, and especially the family, To drive through town, the shops are still the same, Then out to the farm, and our house that hasn't changed; 3. It's good to be back, two years (forty years) went by quite quickly, Time goes that way, when you keep very busy, The people there, they are really great, But there's something special, in loved ones at home who wait.

There was a trip to Salt Lake City to talk to my professors at The University of Utah. They were not happy with me. After all I had turned down the last two years of the best scholarship in the department to serve a mission. As I talked to different professors I heard things like "You are obviously more interested in social things than science, why don't you change majors?", and "The oil industry is down, there are no jobs for graduates, you would do better to take up another field of study." I told them I loved my summer at Pan American before my mission, and this is what I wanted to do. I asked them to please help me find another scholarship so I could come back to school. They did, I got the Sun Oil scholarship.

4. In the last area of my mission I was District Leader over *The Family Album*, the missionary singing group. As mentioned in Chapter 9, the guitar I brought with me had been stolen. However, when at Hyde Park, I had access to an acoustic guitar. In November of 1972, probably partly the result of getting "trunky" about going home, I started writing a song in the Earl's Court missionary flat. I finished this song before Christmas of 1972. It is called *Engagement Song*, and is the song I sang to Marti to ask her to marry me during Spring Break of 1973: C2: What a beautiful day, What a time to say, Will you be mine, Now is the time, Will you be mine, Forever mine.
5. My last year at The University of Utah was dominated by the Middle East Embargo, which ran from October of 1973 to March of 1974. It had been a short time since I had been told there are no jobs in the oil industry, and I should seek another profession. The summer of 1973 in Denver working at Amoco convinced me even more I wanted to be a geophysicist. When I got back to school, the Department offered me a SEG Scholarship, replacing the Sun Oil Scholarship. I also got a job working for the Geophysics Department in the College of Mines and Earth Sciences. When the embargo started it got very busy. Oil companies wanted geophysicists. The Department started a special program to give a 1 year Master's Degree in Geophysics to students who had a bachelors degree in mathematics, physics, geology, even biology and chemistry. One of my jobs for the Department was to put up advertisements at various bulletin boards around campus, and to pass out fliers. I was taking classical guitar, and folks at the Department gave me a hard time about not being focused on geophysics. Then the interviews started. Chevron only would hire Master's Degree students. Sun, Amoco, and Mobil pursued me hard. Offers were for more than the professors were paid. After I accepted Mobil's offer, I had 3 raises before I reported to work on 15 July 1974. My former supervisor at Amoco was very disappointed I did not accept a job with Amoco. A year after I started at Mobil, Bill Ayres from Human Relations arranged for me to go back to The University of Utah on a recruiting trip for those I helped recruit into the Geophysics Master's Degree. Mobil hired most of them, including Ed Gray, who had a B.S. and became my partner in Computer Geological Services.

6. I knew we were going to move to Texas, where there was no temple, and so I insisted Marti and I go to the temple at least once a month. On February 17, 1974 we went to the Salt Lake Temple. As we came out of the temple, there was a young black boy staring up at the temple. We talked to him, and took him to Snelgrove's Ice Cream for a treat. Later that night I wrote *Alex's Unspoken Prayer*; V1. Take my hand, I promise I'll understand, There's so much to learn, I don't know which way to turn; C1. Show me a mountaintop that's capped white with snow, Where the sun shines down on me, to show me where to go; V2. Open my eyes, that I might see who I am, And realize, what's in store if I do all I can; C2. Like the blossoms budding in the spring of the year, When life begins again, and brings to me a tear; V3. As days pass by, help me learn to live, With a love that abides, so I may always give; C3. Comfort to others, like a green carpeted hill, Strength and a purpose that is quiet and is still; V4. As the seasons turn to years, may I overcome my fears, And learn of thee, and what thou wants me to be; C4. That I may help when others have trouble and strife, And learn to share myself past the autumn of my life; V5. Take my hand, I promise I'll understand, Take my hand, I promise I'll understand. We got with Alex several times after this. He was at a camp in the area from someplace like Pittsburg. The program was to help poor kids break the intercity cycle. We lost track of Alex. I have often wondered about him.
7. After school was over Marti and I were both new graduates and very busy. We had to arrange for our stuff to be shipped to Dallas. Our stuff included the white oak trundle bed, white oak wagon wheel couch, and matching lamps and chairs from Calf Springs Ranch. We decided we might not have other chances to travel. So we borrowed some more money from the Southern Utah Federal Credit Union, run by my Fifth Grade Math Teacher Mr. Olds, and made arrangements to spend 2 weeks in England, France, and Switzerland. We also missed our graduation ceremony at the U. The last of June and first of July in 1974 we were on our trip. As described in Chapter 9.11 describing *The Lullaby*, we were looking forward to having a child. Marti had never had German Measles, and had to get a vaccination after we got married. When we accepted the job with Mobil, it had been long enough since the measles vaccination, so when we left for Europe Marti was 4+ months pregnant. The trip was good. Three specific memories stand out. We were late getting to Dover catch the hovercraft to France. Marti had to run a long ways, pregnant, to catch the ferry. I carried the bags and she carried baby Roice. We just made it. When we got on the Hovercraft, Marti regaled other passengers with a southern accent version of Romeo and Juliet. We did not have a hotel reservation in Paris. I figured we could find one like Elder Jones and I did. It wasn't so easy. We took the underground to Odeon, and finally found a hotel. When we went in Marti asked the lady at the desk something in French. The lady responded in snotty French English, "Do you want a bathroom for the night or do you want a room for the night?"
8. After our trip to England, France, and Switzerland we went to Dallas. It was my second trip to Dallas. I was flown down and had interviews with Sun Oil and Mobil Oil in the winter. At the end of the interview trip, I had looked up the address of the Dallas First Ward, and had the cab driver take me there and drive up in the parking lot. I got out and walked around the building. I was overcome with a feeling of being home. I accepted the job with Mobil, largely based on this cab stop on Turtle Creek Drive. When we arrived in Dallas the second time, on July 15, 1974, one of our first tasks was to find an apartment. It is hard to remember all of the details of what happened over 40 years ago, and in what order. We found an apartment at Webbs Chapel and Walnut Hill in an apartment complex with the word Nottingham in the name. The apartments were designed as Tudor style buildings. As I write this I wonder what happened to our neighbors there, with whom we had several dinners. Oh well!

I went to work the first day and there was a lot of paperwork. There was a problem. They wanted me to sign a patent release form, which gave Mobil ownership to any idea I came up with. I had already written and drawn the components for an "Interactive 3-D Seismic Interpretation System." I refused to sign the patent release form. The HR people did not know what to do with me. When I got back to the hotel that night, I told Marti I might not have a job the next day. Being about 5 months pregnant, and not having any insurance, she was not excited about my choice. They had me go out to Duncanville and the Field Research Lab to meet with 3 separate researchers. Two of them became friends, and we did things together for years. The other manager told me to go home and read all of the old geophysics publications, and when I knew more to come back and talk to him. Then I met with the President of Mobil's ESC (Exploration Services Center), which controlled all of the seismic acquisition crews and processing computers. Bob Peacock was the son of one of the inventors of exploration geophysics and a founder of GSI (Geophysical Services Inc.). He told me to sign the paper, work hard to get my ideas implemented inside Mobil, and then, if the ideas were not accepted, to go to another company and implement them. This was a new idea for me. I thought when you went to work for a big company you were with that company until you died. I followed his advice, and met him as described in 24. below.

There could be a book written about all that happened in Dallas. My life basically became divided between family, church, and work. First issue was how were we going to pay for Roice's birth. I quickly became friends with several folks in the Dallas First Ward. Since my mission, the members of the Ward we have lived in have been my family. Karl Kuby is a German convert who has a German Delicatessen over by SMU (Southern Methodist University). Prior to the same law shutting down Nelson Meat Packing Plant, Karl had his own slaughter house. He still processed deer for hunters in the Dallas area. I took an evening and Saturday job with him processing deer, to help pay for Roice's birth. It worked out great. These deer were like big jackrabbits, compared to Utah mule deer. There was not one deer brought in I could not lift up on a meat hook alone. We were only in the apartment for about a year. Thanks to Marti's Mom we were able to buy a beautiful little house on Hannover Street. I built a greenhouse. The garage was a family room. We only had 2 rooms, a kitchen, and a living room. It was nice. It was close to Love Field, and some mornings we would listen to dozens of jets rattle our walls as they took off between 4:00 and 5:00 AM. We were in this house for about 3 years, and then we bought a house across the street from Ed and Carole Gray on Lockmore Lane. As described in Chapter 12, 4 children came, and we became a family. Uncle Chuck totaled my car not far from the house, when he visited or was going to jewelry school. Marti and I wrote a musical, *Swedish Roots*, which we put on for the Dallas First Ward and for a Nelson Family Reunion Aunt Luana hosted. Aunt Luana and Uncle Lloyd lived in Plano, Texas just north of Dallas, and it was nice to have family close. Aunt Sara and Uncle Des lived in Beaumont, down by Houston, and we went down there several times to see Des in a play or to visit with them. Des taught at Lamar University.

Church was very busy. I was called to work with the Teachers. Then I was called to be the Elder's Quorum President. I figured out we had 14% turnover in the Dallas First Ward per month. The ward consisted of rich folks in Highland Park and University Park, students at SMU and Parkland Hospital, and Mexican Americans in the south part of the ward. We organized the Elder's Quorum with 2 counselors and 7 Advisors. The 10 of us got Home Teaching above 30% for the first time in years. We had work parties moving people every weekend. The Stake Welfare Project was a cattle farm. We had work parties out there monthly. I enjoyed the work a lot. It reminded me of home. The Malouf's had a ranch with a

lake on it. We had really fun 24th of July reenactments. We made a Bowery, like the one first built in Salt Lake. I learned a lot about Church History. Once when I was the Elder's Quorum President our Bishop lost it. He had been a Marine Drill Sargent preparing soldiers for Viet Nam. One of the Elders beat up his wife. The Bishop dressed down the entire priesthood like they were Marine Recruits, then when he finished he turned the remainder of opening exercises over to me. Awkward. The church is true, despite it being full of people like me. I was later the Executive Secretary, and then the Ward Clerk. I did not care for the Bishop's Courts, and I saw the wisdom of church government. There was so much to learn.

My first year at Mobil was spent in the training program. This is where I learned geophysics. The head of the training program, Mr. Kidman, had been President of the SEG. One of the highlights for me was my interpretation project in the Dutch North Sea. I enjoyed interpretation a lot. I especially enjoyed making displays to show the results of my interpretations. For this project, I invented a way of putting interpretation contours on sheets of film, then separating these films with cardboard windows, creating a true 3-D display. I have some of these displays in my office. It was a great way to communicate complex 3-D results. I tried over and over to get folks to understand my ideas for interactive 3-D interpretation. One Manager slept through my presentation and started to snore. I was livid. Once I got so frustrated I looked for another job. I interviewed at PetroHunt with Herbert Hunt. He took me to meet his brother Bunker Hunt, and I felt like I was being evaluated like a stock show calf. I agreed to their low-ball offer. When I told my boss, he asked if there was anything he could do to get me to stay. I told him I would like more experience in seismic acquisition, and he arranged for me to be transferred to Field Operations. I was there from 1978-January 15, 1980, which was six months to the day before I vested in the Mobil savings plan.

9. Part of Mobil's training program was to learn about seismic acquisition. In February of 1975 I was sent to Michigan to work on a 2-D land seismic crew. It was cold. The swamps were frozen. It was snowing. The crew did not understand what they were doing. They were looking for pinnacle reefs, and to increase coverage they had 2 seismic lines being collected for each shot line. I drew pictures and explained how it worked and got the crew on board. Most of the seismic crew were ex-convicts. It was hard to get anyone else to do this kind of hard work. It was overcast all the time I was there. Seemed like everyone was depressed.

I went home from Michigan on a Friday, and left the following Monday for Nigeria, where I was assigned to work on the Fred Moore seismic acquisition ship with another trainee, John Potosky. The Fred Moore was at the Lagos harbor. After staying a night at Mobil's office on Victoria Island, the two of us got on the back of a flatbed truck and went through Lagos to the Harbor. The Fred Moore is small. The Fred Moore was later given the Texas A&M Galveston. It took me about 10 minutes to explore the length and width and height and depth of the ship. The food was really good: steaks and all the fixings. There was not enough for us to do. I tracked the location of the ship on a new satellite GPS system. I did not like the pornography, and the language. The captain got out his cross-bow and killed one of the dolphins following the ship. I ate dolphin. This was before all the moves to save the dolphins. The air guns went off every 45 seconds 24 hours a day. It was hard to sleep. I read a lot. I read *"Oh Jerusalem, Oh Jerusalem," "The New Testament," "The Old Testament,"* and other books. The Cajuns that ran the air guns and the recording cable kept us busy. They taught us how to make knives out of saw blades. I still have the two knives I made on my bookshelves, and one of them has a unicorn carved at the back of the handle. John was helping them bring the air guns in, one went off, and his ring finger was in it.

This was a big problem. It took several hours to pressure the air gun down and extract his finger. They did not have medical facilities to take care of this type of an emergency. John knew about my faith, and asked for a blessing. The captain shut down the shooting, pulled in the miles of hydrophone cable, and dropped John and me off at a platform offshore Eket, Nigeria. We were picked up by a helicopter and flown a long ways to the Mobil compound. From there we made our way to the local Lutheran Hospital. There were lines of people spitting up blood, with broken bones, and terrible coughs. They let us go to the front of the line. The bones above the first and second knuckles of John's ring finger should have been crushed. They were not. Neither John nor I said anything about the blessing. The Doctor told John his finger would be OK, it would just throb really bad for some time. The Doctor wrapped his ring and middle finger with a brace to keep them straight. As we left the hospital the pain medicine wore off, and John had to hold his hand above his head. It looked like he was flipping the bird. As we slowly walked back to the compound, we passed an open air school with 5+ classrooms with about 30 kids in them and a waist high bamboo leaf fence around the chairs. The kids saw these two white guys, with one holding his hand above his head, and they all ran out of their classrooms. John pulled up his camera in his other hand to take a photo of the kids. They immediately formed a triangle in front of John, so they would all be in the photo. I got off to the side and got some wonderful photos of John and his finger and the camera and all of the kids in front of the camera. Not sure where the photo is.

The Mobil training program was very good and it hooked me on geophysics. After staying in Eket for a few days with the 3 inch long cockroaches, we were sent by helicopter back to a platform. We got off of the Fred Moore in Douala, Cameroon. John went off and negotiated for a nice butterfly wing display. He paid a few dollars for it. It became a competition. I got a bigger and nicer display for a penny. Later I felt bad about taking advantage of the vendor. The training prepared me for my first interpretation project in the Andaman Sea (see Chapter 14). It also prepared me for the first Gulf of Mexico lease sale I participated in, in New Orleans. I had many mentors along the way. Not sure I even remember all of them.

10. In June 1977 Mobil sent me back to Nigeria. I had been assigned to work for Mobil Producing Nigeria. I was interpreting a 2-D survey and integrating in the regional 2-D seismic lines we collected when I was on the training trip. Field Research Lab had been doing a satellite analysis of Nigeria and thought they had found some circular events way on-shore which could be salt domes. Mobil Producing Nigeria would not let the researchers get access to their plane unless someone working for them was on the plane also. So I was sent back to Nigeria to take this plane ride. I was becoming an expert traveler to Nigeria. The plane ride was very interesting. We flew all the way to Enagu to refuel, over 560 kilometers (350 miles). The mountains around Enagu are red, somewhat like Southern Utah. From there we flew over the anomalies. There were about 5 of us in the plane. When we located one of the circles they had identified from satellite images, one of the others on the plane pointed out the circle was cultural. When the slave traders came in to capture slaves in the early 1800's, the population would scatter out from the villages in all directions. Trees were left to grow along these trails, and from the air they create the circulars the researchers identified. The trip proved the premise wrong, which is an important part of exploration.

So in July of 1977 I was back in England on my way home. This was one of probably 30 trips to England. Whenever there was an opportunity I went to museums. There were museums all around the Hyde Park Chapel. I would go back there to say hello to anyone who remembered me when I was on my mission. Each trip trip was unique.

In 1984 Landmark showed workstations at our first EAEG (European Association of Exploration Geophysicists in those days). Following the convention IHRDC (International Human Resources Development Corporation) had arranged for me to teach a course based on my book *New Technologies in Exploration Geophysicists*. The course was at the Kensington Sheridan a few blocks from the Hyde Park Chapel. We sold the workstation at the convention to Marathon in London. Before delivery to Marathon we moved a workstation to the basement of the Sheridan. There were about 15 in the class. I started the class pointing out the book was already obsolete, since it was dedicated to my wife and 5 kids, and by this time we had 6 children. Years later I was told that during the first break at the school the representative from Shell research in Rijswijk, Holland and the representative from Shell Expo in London each put a five pound note on the urinal and made a bet to see who could get through the bureaucracy first to purchase a Landmark workstation. Sales to Shell and Mobil in Norway (see 24. below) were a key basis of Landmark's success.

Landmark's first office in London was at Kensington Square, just up the street from Harrod's. I was in England so often I developed a routine. I would stay working up all night before flying across the sea. I'd be so tired I would fall asleep as soon as I got on the plane. When we arrived in England I would go to the office, change into running clothes and take a run around Hyde Park. By the end of my morning run I was on English time. Once we went to Oman and I got very sick. I laid on the stone benches at immigration control burning up. I went to the hotel and slept. Got out of bed long enough to give a presentation, and then I was back in bed. Did not see anything of Muscat, Oman. When we got back to London we were walking down the street to Kensington Square when we received the news the Challenger Space Shuttle had blown up on January 28, 1986. I went to the hotel and called one of the Stake Missionaries I had worked with on my mission, Ray McConnell, and asked he bring someone over to the hotel and give me a priesthood blessing. I got better.

I won't attempt to remember and to summarize all of the trips to England. Tutankhamun, the Magna Carter, The Tower of London, The Globe, Stratford on Avon, Westminster, Windsor, Dover Castle, Portobello Road, etc., etc., etc. History everywhere. What a wonderful place. One of the funnest trips was when Andrea and I took Audrey and Sara to London as a graduation gift. It was especially nice because of our friends Todd and Michelle Staheli. It was nice to go back to Stonehenge. I completely wore out the Stonehenge necktie Sara bought for me. We were allowed to go to Stonehenge on the Winter Solstice when I was on my mission. There were a topless Druids there to celebrate the solar alignments. It was neat to sit and talk with Todd while Andrea and the girls hiked the White Cliffs of Dover. How we can come to cherish moments like this. Todd was the Venture Scout Leader when I was the Teachers Quorum Adviser. He let Ben and Paul play football in his front yard, they showed off for a girl who lived in the neighborhood, hit their heads both going for the football, and had blood everywhere. Later Todd was the Teachers Quorum Adviser and I was the Venture Scout Leader. Todd watched me travel all over the world. He had an opportunity to go to Saudi Arabia with Shell. He asked me if it was safe to take his family there. I told him yes. Then he was assigned to help negotiate a pipeline through the Ukraine. He had to negotiate with mobsters. He was moving from London to Brazil when we stayed with him. Then in Brazil both he and his lovely wife were murdered in their bed with a hatchet, I think because of the Russian mobsters who did not like being out negotiated by the young American. I still fill responsible. I feel I gave Todd permission to put his family in danger. I miss talking to Todd. Life is sometimes hard. Hope in the resurrection helps. Understanding history helps.

11. In 1978 Eblon Malouf in the Dallas First Ward gave me a scholarship which allowed me to start a night MBA (Masters of Business Administration) at SMU (Southern Methodist University) in Dallas. It was more than interesting attempting to go to school while striving to be an effective and good father to 3 young children and a good husband. Some of the classes were interesting. The speech class was memorable. We had to give a convincing speech. I chose to convince class members The Book of Mormon was valid scripture. It was not the best idea to talk about such a controversial topic at a University. Especially when I read from the Title Page, "also to the convincing of the Jews and the Gentiles Jesus is the Christ." There was a Jewish girl in the class, and the class unanimously decided I was attacking her reading these words. It was more than interesting. The classes I liked the most were in Entrepreneurship, which I will go into more detail in 13. below. When I decided to go to work at the University of Houston I still had 3 classes left to graduate. I took those classes at the University of Houston and transferred the credits to SMU. Because we had moved to Houston, had more kids, and had taken a significant cut in pay from Mobil Oil, we did not go back to Dallas for graduation. I missed both my B.S. and my MBA graduation ceremonies.
12. Much of the time I was going to school I was working in Field Operations in Mobil's ESC (Exploration Services Center). I loved working in the field. In 1978 I was working on seismic crews in Laredo, Texas; Pecos, Texas; Gillette, Wyoming; Las Cruces, New Mexico; Liberal Kansas; Norman, Oklahoma; Finley, Ohio; and others I do not remember. I would be in the field for 2 weeks and in the office for 1 week. It was hard for Marti not having me around all of the time to help with the children. I got to meet very nice folks. Whenever I was gone for a weekend, I would always find a way to make it to church. I enjoyed the guys on the seismic crews, and often became closer to those whom I met at church. There was a lady in Pecos who invited me to lunch with her family several times. She got so mad at something her family was watching on TV once and she threw her shoe through the TV. They did not have a television when I visited them. This was years before I found myself doing the same thing. I made Super-8 movies of seismic acquisition to improve the training program. The helicopter pilot I was riding with was crazy. He went right for the tallest mountain, and when he could not make it would roll off to the side of the mountain just before hitting the tall pine trees. I made movies of mule teams carrying in geophones, receivers, dynamite, and other supplies. I made movies of helicopters moving big net sacks of equipment. I made movies in the recording trucks. Then I edited them together. I handled all of the trainees on seismic crews. I wrote about some of these experiences in Chapter 5. Each trainee had to design and do a seismic noise test. There was one girl in a wheelchair I carried from place to place on the crew so she had the full experience. There was time to look for rocks and to carve.
13. In my first entrepreneur class in 1978 the professor described how real entrepreneurs would not even be in class, they would be starting their company. I checked out of his lecture and wrote a business plan for Computer Genealogical Services (CGS). The idea was to digitize genealogy data and then to print individualized family group sheet and pedigree charts. The professor gave me a Cyber-6600 SMU account. I used this account to monitor Dallas First Ward Home Teaching assignments and visits. Two of my Home Teaching Advisors got excited about my work with CGS, Richard Holtry and Ed Gray, and joined with me. We rented a key punch machine and put it in Linda Fletcher's home. She entered data which we used the computer to sort and print the forms. I went to Salt Lake to get the forms accepted by the LDS church. We rented a time share computer in Kansas City to process and printed out the family group sheets and pedigree charts on Stemmons Freeway. Fun, unless working alone. Learned the entrepreneurial process of form, norm, storm, and perform.

14. In the meantime there were seismic crews to run. President Carter's gas allocation quotas were still in effect when I started working in Field Operations. There was nothing as frustrating for me as working with Federal Bureaucrats to get gasoline allowances for a seismic crew (in the field looking for more oil and gas and spending about \$1 million per month) in a place where they had not been the year before, and so there was no basis for a gasoline allocation. It seemed to me to be the most foolish Federal Law since the Wholesome Meat Act of 1965 that shut down Nelson Meat Packing Plant. Mobil had just brought the Ted Nelson on-line and was transitioning to replace the Fred Moore. I worked in the same office as the marine crew managers, and was focused on geophysical support for the 4 land company crews. One of the reasons I requested Field Operations was because I had some experience on seismic crews. Besides the trips to field crews when working in Denver the summers of 1970 and 1973, and the Michigan training, I was sent to Mesquite Nevada to host John Noble Wilford, senior science writer for The New York Times.

Management was concerned he was going to write negatively about the company, and so I was sent out to make sure he had a scientific basis for what he wrote. The article was good. It was a good experience. When I went to church, I met a girl who had been at 4-H camp with me. I also met the principal of the Mesquite High School. I was asked to do an assembly for the school. We brought a vibrator truck and the recording truck over to the school, explained what seismic exploration was, and gave some hands on to all of the seniors. It was fun. When I took John Noble Wilford and his cameraman, a Playboy Magazine photographer, out to the seismic crew, we were a couple of hours outside of Mesquite on dirt roads when we met another pickup truck. We stopped and talked to the driver. He was someone who ran cattle with Grandpa Hafen. The science writer was blown away that someone sent from Dallas to host him knew the only person we met out in the middle of nowhere. He spelled my name as Boyce Nelson in his book. It was interesting that Bob Peacock, who was in charge of ESC was the one who pointed me to the book.

In 1978-1979 one of the crews was assigned Cedar City, I always did the field support for this crew. I would stay with Mom and Dad, and the crew was at the Best Western Town & Country, where the Hotel El Escalante and the college dorm had been. On one of these trips to the S-4 Crew when I first saw a copy of Bengt Nelson's history. We were shooting seismic lines across the mountains between Parowan Gap and Enoch. It was February and there was a foot of snow. There were bear tracks in the snow. As I read about Bengt and Ellen's first married winter, living in a dugout in the side of the mountain by Iron Springs, after spending the day in the snow and the cold, I was overwhelmed with the sacrifices of my ancestors so I could enjoy all of the blessings I have. This was a very special time for me, and became the basis for the musical *Swedish Roots*, mentioned above in 8. Of course, this did not keep me from having fun. The Party Manager took the entire crew to Milts Stage Stop for a nice steak dinner one night. I talked to the waitress and asked her to multiply the bill by a factor of 6 and to give it to the Party Chief. He was a very conservative farm boy from the Texas Panhandle. I can still see the terror on his face when he saw the bill. Fixed it.

15. One day I was working in the Dallas office and the boss asked me to come in. I had just come back from the Research Crew S-2. I asked him about an overdue annual review of one of the Senior Observers. He blew up. Told me I was not to tell him how to do his job. Yelled he was doing this when I was still in Junior High School, and he would do the review when he wanted to. I went back to my office, not a happy camper. A little while later the secretary was sent down to tell me I was to go to Pinedale, Wyoming.

I was upset. I went to Pinedale. I borrowed a truck one day and drove to a phone booth where I called Evans & Sutherland in Salt Lake and arranged to take the head of marketing out to lunch. They accepted, not knowing anything about me. Later in the week we drove from Pinedale to Rock Springs to catch the company jet back to Dallas. The plane came in, everyone boarded but me. They asked if I was going. Told them no, I was going to Salt Lake. They assumed I was visiting family. The lunch went well. They caught the vision of selling to their flight simulators to the oil industry. They agreed to have a programmer work with me to put together some demonstrations and to have a booth at the SEG in New Orleans. For the next six weeks E&S flew me to Salt Lake on Friday afternoon, and back to Dallas Sunday evening. Their programmer and I worked straight through and built a dozen excellent demonstrations. There were deviated well paths off of an offshore oil platform, there was a 3-D fence diagrams of seismic sections, there was a contour map with many wells into it, etc. I took my week off and went to Salt Lake. My boss called Marti, and she told him I was out. Then she called me and I called him back. Then E&S flew me to New Orleans to train their sales people. I had to avoid vendors I worked with at Field Operations.

A few weeks before I was able to get permission to go to the first SEG *3-D Seismic Interpretation Workshop* at Greenway Plaza in Houston on I-59. The E&S salesman I was working with went to this with me. Dr. Fred Hilterman and Dr. G.H.F. (Gerry) Gardner were two of the teachers at the workshop. After the E&S Salesman's encouraged me I sat at the same lunch table as Fred Hilterman, and ended up getting a job offer to work with him at the Seismic Acoustics Lab (SAL). At the SEG in New Orleans we brought Fred and Gerry into the vendor area and gave them a private review of the demos we had put together. The demo closed my job offer. The offer was for more than one of the Dean's I would report to. It was still much less than my salary at Mobil. Also, we agreed to move ourselves to Houston. Good thing I had so much experience helping people in the Dallas first ward move.

16. I turned in my 2 weeks notice to Mobil on January 1, 1980. Because I was not going to work for a competitor, I was encouraged to stay and finish my last 2 weeks of work. I reported to the University of Houston on January 15, 1980. This was 5 years and 6 months to the day from when I started at Mobil, and 6 months before I was vested in the Mobil Savings Plan. Oh well! For the first couple of weeks I lived with Fred and Kathy Hilterman in Spring Branch off of the Katy Freeway. The Friday before our planned Saturday move Marti and I had tickets to go to a concert by the famous guitarist, Andres Segovia. There was a big ice storm coming in. So we finished packing the U-Haul truck and drove out of Dallas with 4 kids in our car and me driving the U-Haul truck. We moved to a rental house in Sugar Land, Texas. This move started a very fruitful part of my career. I worked very hard, published extensively, and loved it all. We were in the rental house for about 6 months while they finished building our house on Blue Quail Drive in Missouri City. I have a lot of good memories about this house. I built a geodesic fort out of telephone poles and landscaping timbers. We had a garden, where rabbits kept eating what we grew. We set up a trap for him, and never did catch him. Sara Ellyn and Rob joined us while we lived there. We had good neighbors. We drove quite a ways to get to church in the Maplewood Second Ward, which was in Bellaire. We put on Swedish Roots here too. I was Young Men's President, then Elder's Quorum President. We got Home Teaching up to 80% for the first time ever. We were the last white family to move into the neighborhood. We left so I did not have to commute so far to Highway 6 and I-10 after we started Landmark Graphics. Another motivation was home break-ins in the area of white families with racial epitaphs spray painted on their walls and furniture. All of the friends were black, and I thought it was great, at least until it got negative.

17. There were many interesting experiences at SAL. One of the most important happened in May of 1980. First a little background. Fred Hilterman built the first water tank as part of his Ph.D. at Colorado School of Mines. He grew up in Pittsburg and Denver. His Dad was a butcher. To me he looked like Uncle Glenn and Uncle Tony. He was entrepreneurial. He built the UH water tank about 3 years before hiring me. The water tank was about 10 feet by 8 feet by 8 feet deep. We built physical models of surfaces, faults, and stratigraphy out of silicon rubber and resins. These models were placed on a rack in the middle of the tank. There was a device on top which independently positioned a seismic source and a seismic receiver, similar to how a straight edge moves across a drafting table. Distances in the tank were scaled at 1"=1,000'. This means a 12"x12"x2" model was representing earth approximately 2 miles x 2 miles x 2,550 feet deep. The source and receivers were piezoelectric sensors. It was complicated. I helped rebuild all of the controls and built and collected data over dozens of models during my 3 years at SAL. We collected so much data we needed to come up with new ways to store, process, display, and interpret all of the data.

The first major grant we went after was a new computer system to process the data. We had interest from the Keck Foundation in donating the money to accomplish this. Since we had several contractors sponsoring SAL, there was concern consortium dues were going to be used to pay for one of the contractor's processing systems. My evaluation showed the best computer and processing system was a DEC VAX with the Digicon seismic processing software. The Advisory Board found out we were about to commit funds and called an emergency meeting of the SAL Advisory Board at the IAH (Houston Intercontinental Airport) Marriott Hotel. They were really coming down on us hard. While the Advisory Board met Fred called a friend, who also used to work at Mobil Oil and who was on the Keck Foundation Board, and got a commitment the Foundation would put up all of the money for the computer system. When SAL Advisory Group called us in to read us the riot act, the first thing Fred was tell them about the news from the Keck Foundation. The meeting was dismissed, and nothing else was said by the contractors worried their consortium fees were paying for a competitor's seismic processing system.

Then I had the responsibility to get the computer system installed. I would get forms for taking over class rooms and converting them to a raised floor computer room and walk them between the different groups that had to approve different aspects. The University had never had a project proceed so quickly. In fact, one group forgot to reassign an architecture class, and when the professor and his students showed up the chalk boards had been pulled off the wall and the false floor was being put in for a computer cooling system. The teacher and the students were really angry and were going to call the school newspaper and make a big deal about no room. I was so glad I had been in worse situations on my mission. I was able to calm everyone down, arrange for another room, and became friends with the professor.

Counting SAL, we created 5 independent research labs: The Keck Computational Research Lab (RCL); The Well Logging Lab (WLL); The Image Processing Lab (IPL); and the umbrella Allied Geophysical Laboratories (AGL). SAL had started with 32 sponsors in 1977. When I arrived in 1980 they had 33 sponsors, having lost some and gained some. When I left in the fall of 1982 they had 43 sponsors. Dr. Fred Hilterman and Dr. Keith Wang, the Principal Investigators, had never put together a final report. I have copies of all of the final reports we did through when I left in 1982 in my office. Dr. G.H.F. (Gerry) Gardner replaced Dr. Wang in 1982. Dr. John McDonald replaced Fred Hilterman in 1982 when Fred left to form (GDC) Geophysical Development Corporation. Dr. Rob Stewart is now in charge of AGL - a Legacy.

18. In June of 1981 Gerry Gardner and I did one of the most interesting schools I ever participated in, following an NPD (Norwegian Petroleum Directorate) biannual meeting in Kristandsand South, Norway. We called it *The SALNOR Interpretation Workshop*.¹⁸² The first day was a lecture review on 3-D physical and theoretical modeling, 3D velocity analysis, and interactive 3D interpretation. Fourier modeling (the technology developed by David Kessler and his professor Dr. Dan Kosloff) and interactive interpretation were illustrated with 16 mm movies. The second day included a forward modeling workshop, an interpretational workshop on a twin lobe faulted delta model, based on 2D and 3D areal coverage. The third day was a 3D interpretation work problem based on a complex 3D physical model with pinchouts against a contoured unconformity, fault diffractions, and multiples, 2D theoretical modeling interpretation aids, including horizontal time-slice interpretation. There were 62 explorationists signed up for the workshop. The SALNOR workshop game ran from the morning of the second day through lunch on the third day. The idea was to have a hands-on workshop instead of lecture presentations. Participants were led through the traditional procedures of interpreting a complex geologic structure with specific sets of physical model seismic data. At 11:00 the game rules were read and the first data was delivered to each individual. The 62 participants were divided into 10 groups by lottery named A through J.

The game quickly became extremely competitive. Initially each participant received a generalized geologic sequence, a location map, and 2 2D seismic sections. Then each team was given a different set of 2D seismic sections. The remaining 19 2D lines were made available for purchase from the government for \$1 million. Three teams were given \$10 million and the other seven teams started with \$6 million each by lottery. By noon 6 teams had bought all of the lines, one team had 6 lines at \$50,000 each, and another team 4 2D lines. The other 2 teams made strategic line purchases and trades before the deadline ending Part I data availability. Each teams buying fewer than all of the lines kept busy trying to trade for or purchase lines from other teams. Everyone eventually got all of the data. Bids for the first lease sale were due at 4:00 for the odd numbered blocks. A second set of data, reshot along the critical dip direction, was then available for purchase. The government (Gerry and I) announced lease holders, and accepted drilling requests for the first round of drilling until the government closed at 5:00. Each team also got 1 vertical 3D migrated section, 1 unmigrated time-slice, and 1 3D migrated time-slice. Excitement filled the room.

At 8:00 AM the third day well log results for the 4 drilling requests turned in were distributed to the team representing drilling consortiums. Six teams were represented on two drilling consortiums. Requested 3D data was distributed, and at 9:00 diagonal lines were no longer available. Then the base map for the 3D survey was distributed to everyone and 240 vertical sections were placed on a table for use on a first come basis. A few 3D migrated vertical sections were also made available. Bids for the second round of leases were due at 10:30. Interpreted unmigrated diagonal sections were made available and at 10:45 the second round lease holders were announced. At 2:00 a 20-figure map packet was distributed to everyone. Participants felt there was too much emphasis on economics and management and not enough on the science of 3D interpretation. They worked through breaks, into the evening, and enjoyed competing. Only one successful well was drilled by an individual team. All other successes were joint projects. 34 wells were drilled at 26 locations. The value of these wells was \$100.6 million with a net return of \$56.6 million.

¹⁸² H. Roice Nelson, Jr. and G.H.F. Gardner, Fifth Year Semi-Annual Progress Review Seismic Acoustics Laboratory, Volume 9, May 1982, University of Houston, pages 453-482.

There were some really funny and interesting dynamics in the workshop. One participant was always getting in trouble for trying to steal ideas and maps from others. The Chief Geophysicist of a major oil company came up and asked if the government takes bribes. I met John Dolman here, who became a friend and by contract Landmark's first customer, ICI Petroleum (Imperial Chemical). I was very impressed with the hot water pipes under the tiles in the bathroom floors, which kept the floors warm even though it was very cold outside. I learned the Romans built chimney flues under bedroom floors in England at the time of Christ, to keep the floors warm. Obviously this was not a new idea. Over the years I think I went to about 5 of these NPD Biannual Conferences in Kristandsand South, Norway.

19. We did a couple of AGL courses at Oxford in England. I remember one in June of 1982. The college we were at was elegant. Beautiful wood lecture halls. It looked old because it was. This was the third school we taught at Oxford. We had put together about 50 modules, where each module was three 55 minute lectures with 15 minutes in breaks, or one 55 minute lecture plus a two-hour workshop, or a 3 hour workshop. The lecturers were from a pool of about 12 geophysicists and computer experts at the AGL. There was a lot of organization and planning which went into these industrial schools. The idea was to customize the course for any group of geophysicists in the exploration business. I learned a lot putting this type of flexible schooling together. Dr. John McDonald drove this project.
20. We closed the initial funding for Landmark Graphics on December 15th of 1982 (see Chapter 16). The following July of 1983 Bob Limbaugh, Marti, and I headed out for Oslo, Norway for the annual EAEG (European Association of Exploration Geophysicists) Convention. This was our first convention as a company. We had plans, and we did not have a product. Our booth was two 6 foot x 3 foot collapsable drawings describing our plans. It was a fun convention. I loved seeing the Viking ships. I had carved a model Viking ship, with shields on the side, as a child. This was the convention I referred to in Chapter 10 when I told Gerry Gardner about killing a steer I had raised on a bottle and rode around the corrals.

The important thing which happened at this convention was meeting John Denham, Chief Geophysicist at BHP Petroleum. I was in the booth. Our booth was next to the GSI (Geophysical Services Incorporated) booth. GSI was the largest geophysical contractor in the industry at that time, and was the parent company of Texas Instruments, who made the first computer chips. GSI had been a sponsor of SAL, and so I knew they were working on an interactive interpretation system. Allister Brown was in Oslo representing them. John Denham went through a detailed review of what they were doing. This was GSI's unveiling of their interactive interpretation system plans. As the review finished, John said something like, "It will never work, and you will never deliver it to a client." I immediately loved him. He came to our booth and asked what we were doing. I told him our plans. Told him we would have a working system at the SEG Convention in Las Vegas in September. John said, "I will bring a 9 track tape of a 3-D seismic survey with me to Las Vegas. If you can load the survey, display sections, and pick horizons, BHP will buy a system. He did, we did, and his system, #2, was the first Landmark workstation delivered.

I knew John's twin brother Les at SAL, where he represented Seiscom Delta. Les Denham and I have worked together since Bob Peebler gave me the two lifetime licenses to Landmark's SeisWorks software. He put one of those licenses in his offices at Interactive Interpretation & Training downtown Houston. Then they moved next to HyperMedia's office at Kirkwood and I-10. Les Denham is a key contributor on DML's lightning analysis.

After the convention, Marti and I took a train down through Sweden to Malmö, where we rented a car and drove out in the country to where Bengt Nelson came from. We found the farm and met the people. They told me if I had come 2 years earlier I could have claimed the property as the oldest son of the oldest son (Dad) of the oldest son (Roice Bengt) of the oldest son (Bengt, Jr.) of Bengt Nelson. Beautiful place. From here we went to Brussels, where we met an Israeli MBA who had been working on a business plan for an interactive seismic interpretation workstation for Scitex. He wanted Scitex to buy Landmark Graphics. Marti and I wanted to visit Cathedrals and Museums, and he tagged along with us. As we looked at the paintings of Christ's crucifixion, it was obvious he was uncomfortable. Opps!

21. In August of 1983 I made my first trip to China, as introduced in Chapters 10 and 15.28. Always the optimist, I was sure I was going to find the right people to talk to, and so I arranged to stay a few days after the convention to talk to these as yet unknown folks about Landmark's technologies. I was wrong. I could not read the phone book, the signs, understand the language, call a cab, give directions, or even change my airplane ticket. I was in a totally alien environment. I was there over a weekend, and before the trip I had found out how to find the church on Sunday. In 1983 the church was a twig (not yet a Branch) and met in a member's home. The member's home was in a building labeled U.S. Department of Agriculture, which was where the member worked. As I got out of the cab and walked up to the building and read the label, I was completely overcome with a spiritual confirmation of the Lord's hand in the growth of the church. It was a spiritual witness of President Ezra Taft Benson's calling as Christ's representative. In 1983, President Benson was President of the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles. He was set apart as President of The LDS Church on November 10, 1985. He had been the United States secretary of agriculture under President Dwight D. Eisenhower from January of 1953 to January of 1961. What I spiritually recognized was how 12 years after leaving the Department of Agriculture, things President Benson was inspired to put in place still were helping to establish the church in new areas. Remember I was in China to sell Landmark technology, and also because of President Kimball's talk and Aunt Marie's experience at my marriage 9 years before (Chapter 12.13). There were about 5 families at the sacrament meeting. After the hymns, partaking of the sacrament, and the talks, I looked out the window. Most Chinese still wore the Mao suits in 1983. There were several soldiers walking on a trail. Scary to me.

The organizers of the joint SEG/CPS Meeting had put those of us attending the joint SEG/CPS (Chinese Petroleum Society) Convention in a very nice hotel at the western edge of Beijing, called Fragrant Hills. Others who came to the conference were leaving. I was attempting to contact potential clients I had met. I was making no progress. I could not change my plane ticket. Some of the guys were going to The Summer Palace and invited me to join them. BEG (The Bureau of Geophysical Processing) had provided a van and a driver. The driver took a wrong turn and went by a military airfield. Lots of big Russian jets. As we passed the airbase, a soldier saw our round eyes, stopped us, called his superiors on a walki-talkie and ordered the driver to take us to military headquarters. Despite it being scary to me, I remember quipping, "Looks like they want to take us back past the airfield in case we did not get photos the first time." We were in the van for what seemed like about 2 hours before they confirmed we were at a conference and allowed us to go on our tour to The Summer Palace. We spent the rest of the afternoon at The Summer Palace. Needless to say, I went everywhere. I climbed every man made mountain, walked around the giant lake, which was man made by thousands of workers with shovels and carrying off the dirt to make the mountains in baskets. The marble boat was neat. I enjoy Chinese history places.

Then it was back to Fragrant Hills. The next day the rest of those at the conference left to catch their planes. I did not want to just sit in my hotel room and read. I think I had finished the novel I bought at an airport and just had my scriptures. So I decided to explore the lands around Fragrant Hills. This area was originally Imperial Gardens. The trees have a strong fragrance, and thus the name. There is a memorial to Dr. Sun Yat-Sen, a medical practitioner who overthrew the Qing Dynasty and became the first President of The Republic of China. He fled Mao and went to Taiwan. There is the Diamond Seat Pagoda and the Temple of the the 50 Buddhas. There are beautiful trails through the forests. And there is a cable car with two stops. I didn't want to spend any money, and so I decided to just climb the hill and see where the cable car went. Nice climb. At the top I was surprised. The trees stopped and there was grassland. Looks like everything which would burn had been collected up to the Imperial Property. I decided to walk along the ridge. The further I went the more it seemed like I would be able to look down on the airfield we say the day before. Eventually I was on cliffs right over the facility where we had been held the day before. I could see where they parked the van forever. So I took some photos. Then I realized I had been climbing and walking for quite a while and it was starting to get dark. I did not want to walk back along the areas I had already seen, and I had kind of walked around a cove, so I decided to just go straight down the mountain and take a short cut. The further I went down the mountain the more thorns I had to push through. Then it got dark. Really dark. Quickly. I did not want to climb all the way back up the mountain through the thorns in the dark with no flashlight, so I kept going. Then I came to a barb wire fence and a big German Shepard in the back yard of a house started to bark at me. Men in Mao suits came out and looked around and took the dog in the house. I climbed through the bar wire fence, walked up to the back door and knocked. They came to the door shocked. I said, "You probably do not understand anything I am going to say to you. I am going to walk through your house. Thank you!" And I did. I opened their front door, let myself through, walked down the walk out of sight of the house and ran back to the Fragrant Hills Hotel. I went to my room, and did not leave my room for 2 days until the van came to take me to the airport. I was scared I was going to get locked up and have the key thrown away. I was glad to have my scriptures to read. I ordered food to be brought to my room. And I was very quiet and very good.

22. Based on what I learned doing AGL Schools, when my book *New Technologies in Exploration Geophysics* was published in early 1983 by Gulf Publishing, it was only natural to put together schools based on the book. Recognizing I am not a salesman, I was able to contract with IHRDC, as mentioned in 10. in this Chapter, to market and sell this course. This became the no-cost marketing plan for Landmark Graphics. IHRDC paid for the advertising, sold the courses, printed the course notes, paid my travel and living expenses, and I even got paid to teach the courses. We tied the courses to conventions, and would move a workstation from the floor of the convention to the hotel, and provide hands on training in interactive 3-D seismic interpretation. The boxes in the garage have material telling about these courses. I do not remember how many I did. A lot. Taught the course all over the world. I taught it twice several places, including India (26. below), London, Denver, and Caracas, Venezuela. The first of the Caracas courses was in February of 1984. Turns out this was the same week Scitex paid for the founders to go to Israel for a run at buying the company. So I missed the trip to Israel because I had committed to teach a course in Caracas and kept my word. As I recall, this was the only course I used the Lynk boxes to add a remote section to one of my IHRDC courses. I write about the Lynk boxes in Chapter 18. The folks in the course had been trained in Geophysics in the U.S. and so they all spoke English. In fact, this was true my entire career. I never needed to learn another language.

23. From all of the travel I've done, one of the places I enjoy going is Calgary. One of the reasons I enjoy Calgary is the technical quality of the geophysicists I met there. I like to learn new things. I was always learning new things in Calgary. Early on in Landmark, probably about June of 1984, there was an exception. I was teaching a course at one of the companies in Calgary, and then was working with one of the interpreters. He was so excited to show me his interpretation. He had correlated the horizon across giant faults based on some unique colors he had put on the seismic color bar. I asked him if well control confirmed the horizon was the same at different places. This was before well data could be loaded in Landmark. We did some calculations, and there was no correlation with the horizon he had picked and the well control. He was fired as a result of over extending the workstation capability. I felt bad for him, and I appreciated the technical integrity required by his bosses. Calgary has a similar climate to Cedar City. In my 10+ trips there, I would often take a run first thing in the morning around Prince Albert Island. There is an LDS church on the bluff overlooking the Bow River and downtown. Once, before I knew about this church, I walked to a church I found in the phone book. It was probably 5 miles out of downtown, I was late for church, and very tired. I remember getting there at the end of a Stake Conference. Twice I showed up in Calgary forgetting to pack any neckties. Once I bought a ski tie at the hotel, the other time Andrea went shopping and bought me 3 ties, which I still wear fairly often. Once I gave a talk at a CSEG (Canadian SEG), and Peter Duncan later told me he voted down giving me an award because of crass commercialism. Peter and I became close friends later, when he came to work at Landmark when Landmark bought Exploitech. Then he worked for me at Continuum Resources. We took guitars and had a lot of fun at a conference in Calgary. After we both left Continuum, I consulted for him at his next venture. He then started Micro-Seismic Technology, and did very well as he introduced passive earthquake monitoring of fracking jobs. He became the king of good crass commercialism.
24. I taught a course in Perth, on the far western coast of the continent of Australia, at CURTAIN University. Somewhere I came up with this happening in November of 1984. Maybe from a passport stamp. The point I want to make is Perth absolutely beautiful. I went on my first glass bottom boat ride. Marvelous. I went swimming in the beautiful clear ocean waters in a cove. My eyesight is so bad, I was scared and did not spend much time in the water. I had me glasses off, could not see, was not a strong swimmer, and felt like I was stepping off of the edge of the world. Also had a tour of Rottnest Island. There are a type of marsupials on Rottnest Island that look like giant rats. The ones we saw were quite tame, and I was not comfortable being around them. This is one place I would like to revisit with Andrea.
25. In about April of 1986 Mobil paid me to go to Stravanger to teach their geophysicists how to use their new Landmark workstation. The Norwegian Exploration Manager was Bob Peacock, who talked me into signing the Patent Release form when I first started at Mobil. It was an interesting trip from several standpoints. Since I don't drink alcohol, there was no interaction with anyone after the course. I spent time alone on one of the islands close to the hotel looking at the sea and thinking about all of the explorers who have gone before. I'm sure one of the things I recalled was the previous spring, in 1985, when I represented Landmark at the 47th Annual Annual Meeting and Technical Exposition of the EAEG in Budapest, Hungary. My friend from CDC (Control Data Corporation) was there. We spent the evening of the Gala on the porch of the main government building catching up on what had happened since he helped me get CDC Capital to be the first group to commit to invest in Landmark Graphics. I also had a dinner with a key manager at Mobil, which ended up opening the door for Landmark to sell workstations to Mobil Oil.

26. One of my two *New Technologies in Exploration Geophysics* courses in India was in 1987. I remember flying into New Delhi after midnight, taking my bag outside the airport having a very poor boy about 12 years old begging to help me carry my bag. In many ways India is more of a culture shock than China or Nigeria. My course was in Dehradun, which is 250 kilometers (155 miles) north of New Delhi. The drive is one of those real interesting experiences. Traffic, bikes, pedestrians, monkeys, and big trucks coming right at you as you pass everything else on the 2 lane road. Dehradun was the headquarters of the British Military when they occupied India. The city is right at the base of the Himalayan Mountains. It has a mild climate in the winter, and is quite hot during the summer. North of Dehradun 33.7 kilometers (20.9 miles) is Mussoorie City. It is up in the Himalaya Mountains only it takes over an hour to drive up there. The British Military had summer housing up here because it was cool in the summers. Booth times I went to Dehradun, I was taken up to Mussoorie City.

The course lasted 4 days, and was a combination of lectures and workshops. There were 25-30 people in each course. The members of the class were 50-60 years old had had a lot of experience in seismic acquisition, processing, and interpretation. The discussions were good and thought provoking. The lunches were excellent. Very hot, which I liked. On the first day of one course, one of the members invited me to go to the company headquarters to listen to a famous Swami speak. I am always excited about learning people's views on the one true God. I was driven in a nice limousine, and when we arrived we went past all kinds of buildings with bamboo scaffolding for buildings, and worked our way into an auditorium. It was about the size of the Cedar City High School auditorium and more vertical. I sat at the back. Then the Swami came out and as he looked at the audience of about 1,000 folks he saw me and invited me to come down and sit on the front row. Of course I did. He then proceeded to give a 2 hour lecture, half English, always directed at me, and half Hindi. He taught the same kinds of things one reads in The New Testament with an emphasis on physical control. At one point he lectured laying on the floor with his feet raised 30 degrees and with selected audience members just attempting to hold up their legs like he was. When he finished he walked over to me, obviously the only Westerner in the room, and asked if I liked the theoretical part of his message. I told him I did. He asked why I was there, and I told him about the class. He said, "You must come to the practical lessons." I agreed to.

So for the next two evenings, after lecturing all day, and eating dinner, I would jump on the back of a motorcycle and we would go through downtown Dehradun in heavy traffic to where the practical lessons were taught. The first night he told me my Levis were too tight and I had to go buy some pajamas. So after class we went to a local bazaar, and I had some loose fitting pajamas made for me. I wore them to sleep in for years. I learned to twist my legs in funny ways, to say/sing UMMMMMMM, to stand on my head, and to meditate. I enjoyed it a lot. He made fun of me and called me his fat American student. For a long time after that trip I regularly stood on my head against a wall for 10-15 minutes at a time. The last night I asked to speak to him alone. I was taken to where he stayed. He had a line of people waiting to see him. There were couples for marriage counseling, there were individuals with a crisis of faith, there were sick people, old people, young people, and I saw a direct analog to how a Bishop counsels and helps members of his Ward. When it was my turn, I went in. I had brought my Book of Mormon from my mission, with all of the markings I had made in it. I explained it was a new set of scriptures which I thought could help him with his teaching. I explained the basic Book of Mormon Story, what the Doctrine & Convents and the Pearl of Great Price are, and gave it to him. He was touched. He wanted to give me something in return. He gave me 3 incense sticks. I have often wondered if they were read.

I also found time to visit the local book store and the musical instrument store. I bought copies of *The Thirteen Principal Upanishads*, *The Bhagavad-Gita*, *The Kama Sutra of Vatsyayana*, *The Holy Geeta*, and *Hindu Epics, Myths, and Legends in Popular Illustrations*. I have yet to study them the way I intend to. Someday. I also bought an Indian Banjo and an Indian Harmonium. I do not remember how I got all of this stuff home. On the last day of the first class the attendees showed their appreciation for my efforts with a gift. They bought me a 3-D 12"x18" brass plate showing Parvati, The Hindu Goddess of Love from the waist up naked. When I got home, Marti and I did not know what to do with this gift. Later we took it as a white elephant gift to a Nottingham High Priest Christmas Party. It was a talked about gift. The following year, someone wrapped it very nicely, and Marti selected it. Her face on seeing this naked woman again, and realizing it was coming back to our house was priceless. Someone started adding brass name tags showing who kept it for a year. The brass plate changed hands each year until Bishop Daniels received it, and it disappeared.

In those days I went for a run most mornings. The last morning of one of the courses I ran up out of town and looked over the town as the sun rose. It was hazy, the area I was looked like a city dump, as I stopped running and watched the sun come up, a young mother arose from what looked like trash piles, stretched, and held up her baby as a silhouette against the sky where the sun was coming up. As I watched this young mother move about I felt how much God loves her, and how he loves her just as much as he loves me. I thought of her poverty, and my riches. I thought about what is important in life. To receive a body. To experience the senses of sight, and hearing, and smell, and taste and touch. To love and to be loved. To feel pain and joy. To be sad and happy. To experience opposition. And I was overwhelmed with the wonderful plan of happiness and the simple test God has provided for all his children. I was overcome with gratitude for my life, and for experiences and lessons.

As a child I had a book, which is still on my bookshelves, called *Richard Halliburton's complete Book of Marvels*. I remember being fascinated with the Taj Mahal.¹⁸³ There was no way I was going to go to India and not go to the Taj Mahal. So I arranged for a tour bus after I got back to New Delhi and headed south. They provided fresh orange juice, I drank it, and got sick. Opps. I had been so careful, and I had missed my orange juice. I was still able to see most of the things on the tour. I just had to become acquainted with a lot of different toilets. We first went to The Red Fort in Agra. I was totally blow away. The Red Fort is actually a walled city. There are many buildings within the city, although there are many more destroyed over time. I was particularly impressed with the inlaid white marble and particularly one building which looked like Grandma Hafen's needlepoint work. I bought Grandma a nice example of the white marble with inlaid flowers. I absolutely loved it, and wanted to stay and learn more. This is another pace Andrea and I are hopefully going to go back and visit someday. The Taj Mahal is as impressive, only different. The architecture is absolutely beautiful. The symmetry and scale and carved marble screens, and exquisite sculpturing of trees and flowers are marvelous. The reflecting pool in front is nice, and it was full of trash and mosquitos, which was a distraction. To go inside the Taj Mahal you take off your shoes and put on stockings. Everyone speaks in hushed tones. It is a reverent place. It reminded me of the Dome of the Rock in Jerusalem (or maybe vice-versa since I first went to Jerusalem later, 29 below). I had no idea there was originally going to be a black replica of the Taj Mahal, a tomb for the king who built the Taj Mahal as a tomb for his beloved.

¹⁸³ *Richard Halliburton's complete Book of Marvels*, The Bobbs-Merrill Company, Inc., Indianapolis, Indiana, 1960, pages 490-506.

27. In 1988 I made a trip to Australia to teach some courses, and went to Brisbane for some meetings. The meetings did not last long, and so I did my best to explore the area in the time left. I went to a Kangaroo Park and saw Koloa Bears in their natural habitats. I have always had the habit of taking a lot of photos. Technology and the web and my indexing work have simultaneously evolved to the point I hope to start putting indexed photos of all of the places I've visited and all of the family photos I've taken on-line for your use and enjoyment. I also took a tour bus while in Brisbane. One of the places they stopped was the Beer Can House. The whole experience gave me the impression of going back in time and visiting Southern Utah before World War II in the 1930's.
28. I made a lot of trips to China. I estimate about 60 trips. In the early days, all of those trips were through Narita Airport in Japan. Later there were direct flights to Beijing, and I've been on flights that stopped in South Korea, Hawaii, Bangkok, Hong Kong, etc. I think it was in June 1988 I stopped in Japan at the Narita airport. I would often fly in to Japan, eat dinner, go visit the Narita Shinto Temple, sleep, and fly to Beijing the next morning. This flight I was alone. At the restaurant, I was not acquainted with the items on the menu. I decided to try Sukiyaki, remembering this was the name of the song I messed up so bad on when Andrea's brother Randy Shirts and I played guitar and accordion in an assembly (see Chapter 9). The waitress brought me out a raw egg. I looked at it for about 5 minutes and decided I was suppose to eat it. So I did. When she came back out, I could see the shock on her face. She asked if I wanted another egg. I said sure. Later learned you were suppose to dip the sukiyaki in the egg, which cooked on the hot meat, when you ate it. Oh well!
29. Marti first notified me of her intention to divorce me in about 1990. It did not happen until 1996. I know divorce is never one person's issue. I am glad I was able to hold it off for 6 years. While things were not perfect at home, and I was gone too much, I think it was better to grow up in a home with 2 parents loving you. Looking back there were two things I did which helped keep us together: I paid for Marti's Master's Degree and her summer studies in New Hampshire; and I took her on some nice trips. In June of 1993 we went to an EAGE (they changed the society name to European Association of Geoscientists and Engineers) in Florence, Italy. I do not remember if we just paid for this trip, or if it was the last time I did something for Landmark Graphics. I had never been to Italy, and I knew Marti wanted to visit there. We also made arrangements to go to Greece and Israel. There was concern about going because the first Iraqi war had just ended and the Kuwait oil fields were still on fire. We went to the museums and Cathedral in Florence, to Pisa, to de Vinci, which was Leonardo's home town, to the Uffizi, to see the statue of David, and to other museums. At the convention I told folks about the work we were doing with HyperMedia Corporation. Representatives of Saudi Aramco told me the Saudi's needed this technology. It turns out during the war there was a scud missile that landed in the Aramco parking lot. It was a dud, and it scared management. All of the information describing all of their fields was stored in three buildings in Dhahran. If those buildings were taken out, they would be in big trouble.

They made arrangements for me to get a visa to go into Saudi Arabia in Bonn, Germany. Marti and I went to Milan, where I left her to visit the art work there, and fly to Athens, Greece. I took a plane to Frankfurt, and a train to Bonn. I went to get the visa, filled out the paperwork, waited overnight in a hotel room overlooking the river, went back and got my visa, and made my way to Athens. Marti had been on some tours and was very glad to tell me about the tour guide who hit on her. We went to the Acropolis and had a wonderful Mediterranean lunch with baklava deserts. Because of the visa it was time to go to Israel.

In Israel we were met by David and Karen Kessler. They took care of us and drove us all over, from Caesarea to The Dead Sea, to Masada, to the Sea of Galilee, to where the sermon on the mount is thought to have happened, to the Mount of Transfiguration, to Bethlehem, etc. We got to meet parents, and stayed with them a couple of nights. We stayed in a Kibbutz. We had wonderful tours with Daniel Rona, the LDS tour guide who is Ken Turners friend. We visited The Garden Tomb, sang a hymn, and strongly felt the spirit. We bought an olive wood nativity scene. Before wanted it was time to leaved. This was before cell phones. Things were so rushed I was dropped off at the airport with Marti's ticket to the U.S. in my suit pocket. There was no way to go back and give her the ticket and still make my plane. I ended up trusting a Stewardess, who promised to call and to get the ticket to her. She was home when I got home, so it worked out. I do not recall hearing specifics.

Flying out of Israel to Egypt started one of the most interesting trips I ever took. When I got off of the plane in Egypt, I collected my two bags. They were wrapped with plastic Israeli flags. That did not seem like a good thing to me. I pulled the bags into a phone booth, pulled the plastic wrappings off, and stuffed them down the cracks in the edge of the phone booth. There was a great big Egyptian watching me. When I came out of the phone booth he asked me if I wanted a taxi. I was afraid of him. What could I say. I needed a taxi. He loaded my bags, and gave him the piece of paper that told me the travel agent to take me to so I could pick up my plane ticket to Bahrain. I could not get the ticket in Israel, and I did not know the schedule to buy the ticket in Italy, Germany, or Greece. He drove through the third world streets of Cairo for what seemed like hours. I was sure I was being kidnapped. I wasn't. At the travel agency he waited for me, and then took me to an airport for things unplanned.

I got to the airport, checked in, and the plane never came. I had a new book I had just started reading, *A Forest of Kings, The Untold Story of The Ancient Maya*. So as we waited and waited and waited I was perfectly happy to read. Also had my scriptures with me, and I was just starting rereading The Book of Mormon. I switched back and forth. Others were not so entertained. Finally they decided the plane would not be coming because they needed to fly a part in to fix it. So they took us to a hotel and paid for the night for us. It was still fairly early, and I asked if anyone would like to go to see the pyramids with me. A young man from Kuwait volunteered. We got a cab and went to the pyramids. We rented camels and road around all three of them. The guide stopped at one of the small pyramids, and we climbed up. He had me pick up a handful of stones on the ledge. They were all fossils from the weathered limestone. We saw the the Sphinx from a distance. Fun tour. I bought a papyri painting, which is in the guest room. Then we went back to the hotel and I read until late. The next day we were bussed back to the airport, where we waited all day for the plane that never came. A lot of time to read and think and find new ideas I find exciting. For instance:

"For the Maya, the principal axis of Middleworld was the path of the sun as it moved from east to west on its daily journey. Each direction of the compass had a special tree, a bird, a color. gods associated with its domain, and rituals associated with those gods. East was red and the most important direction since it was where the sun was born. North, sometimes called the "side of heaven," was white and the direction from which the cooling rains of winter came. It was also the direction of the north star around which the sky pivots. West, the leaving or dying place of the sun, was black. South was yellow and was considered to be the right-hand or great side of the sun. In the Maya conception east, not north, should always be at the top of maps."¹⁸⁴

¹⁸⁴ *A Forest of Kings*, Linda Schele and David Freidel, William Marrow and Company, Inc., New York, page 66.

I found the 90 degree map rotation fascinating. Figure 19 shows what happens, particularly to The Isthmus of Tehuantepec when the maps are rotated so east is towards the top. All of a sudden there is a land north and a land south and a narrow neck of land, as is described over and over in The Book of Mormon. This idea was expanded on when David Kessler gave us *Biblica, The Bible Atlas*. I was reading on page 36, where it states "For Ancient Near Eastern cartographers, the top of the map was east. So when we are told in Genesis 42:3, 'So ten of Joseph's brothers went down to buy grain in Egypt,' this reflects an ancient orientation where the western trek across the Sinai Peninsula from Israel would have looked like going down on a map."¹⁸⁵ A photograph of this page is shown in Figure 20.

Back the Egyptian airport. Reading in a Forest of Kings, I came across another fact:

"The Heroes of Maya myth were twins. In the seventeenth-century Popol Vuh myth, they were called Hunahpu and Xbalanque. The names most securely associated with them in the Classic period are Hun-Ahau and Yax-Balam. In the version of the myth preserved in the Popol Vuh, these twins were the offspring of an older set of twins who had been called to Xibalba for making too much noise playing the ballgame. Named Hun-Hunahpu and Vucub-Hunahpu, these older twins were tricked by the Lords of Death, defeated and sacrificed. ... After many adventures, these twins found the ballgame gear their grandmother had hidden after the death of their forebears. The two became great ballplayers ... They did not escape the Bat House completely unscathed, however. As the morning approached and the bats grew quiet, Hanahpu peeked out of the muzzle of his blowgun for a look around. Just at that moment a large bat swooped down and knocked off his head, which rolled onto the Xibalban ball court. Xbalanque, however, managed to replace the head with a squash, which he carved to resemble his brother's face. In the ballgame the next day, the Xibalbans used the brother's severed head as the ball, but Xbalanque was ready for their tricks. He kicked his brother's head into the high grass at the side of the court. ... Thinking they had won, the lords followed the advice of the two seers and ground the twins' bones, casting the powder into the river. After five days Hunahpu and Xbalanque were resurrected ... The lords were most anxious to see the remarkable dance of sacrifice in which one twin decapitated and dismembered the other. Commanded to perform, Xbalanque dismembered his brother and brought him back to life. The Lords of Death were overwhelmed and begged to have it done to themselves. The Hero Twins gladly acquiesced, but then they did not bring the lords back to life. Thus was death outwitted and hope brought to humankind."¹⁸⁶

What was so interesting to me, was the preoccupation with decapitation and resurrection. As I read again, in that Egyptian airport in *The Book of Mormon*, about Nephi's decapitation of Laban as he obtained *The Brass Plates*, and his extended justification for this horrific act,¹⁸⁷ I drew a possible connection between what happened in Jerusalem, as Lehi and his family began their journey to The Americas, and the myths of the ancient Americans. Then I read, "Thus Laman and Lemuel, being the eldest,"¹⁸⁸ and I realized Laman and Lemuel might have been twins. Interpretation of several verses about Laman and Lemuel implies twins.¹⁸⁹

¹⁸⁵ *Biblica The Bible Atlas*, A Social and Historical Journey Through the Lands of the Bible, Chief Consultant, Professor Barry J. Beitzel, Global Book Publishing, 2009, page 36.

¹⁸⁶ *A Forest of Kings*, Linda Schele and David Freidel, William Marrow and Company, Inc., New York, pages 74-76.

¹⁸⁷ I Nephi 4: 6-29.

¹⁸⁸ I Nephi 2:12.

¹⁸⁹ I Nephi 2: 5; I Nephi 2:12; I Nephi 7:8; and I Nephi 16:37.

But back to my experience of traveling from Israel to Saudi Arabia. They finally sent another plane to fly us to Bahrain. We arrived on the island kingdom offshore Saudi Arabia about 1:00 AM late that night. I was very glad when I went into Israel I had insisted the Israeli's not stamp my passport. They were used to this, and stamped a page I just kept in my passport until I left the country. I had made sure to put anything tied to Israel in Marti's bags. I do not remember what I did with the passport insert. Needless to say, there was no one to meet me. I do not remember specifics, I just know that somehow I got on a cab to take me to Dhahran/Dammam, sister cities in Saudi Arabia. At the border on the causeway from the island to the mainland the guards went through my bags with a fine tooth comb. They found a condom, and I thought I was going to be put in jail. They let me go on into the Kingdom.

I enjoyed the visit with the people we met, and the discussions. I was told by one expatriate, he had never seen the Arab's move as fast as they did when the scud missile hit their parking lot. The parking lot was repaved the following morning, and no one ever talked about it. However, it was the basis of HyperMedia Corporation getting a \$500,000+ contract with Saudi Aramco. They bought a site license to the HyperEdge Browser and Author. The contract also included us putting a team of 4 people into Aramco for 2 years. HyperMedia was contracted to set up a process to scan thousands of large paper maps, then index and make back-up copies of these digital files so they could be distributed and stored at different places around The Kingdom. It was an exciting project. Joe Roos was the team leader. He ended up suing me and he got a copy of the source code to the HyperMedia software. Larry Law, from Nottingham Country Ward ended up spending a couple of years there. I went back and forth several times and spent a few months working in country. There was another consultant Joe brought over who became very close to some Shiite workers who got cross-ways with Sunni management, and we had to pull him out.

There were two very memorable events. We worked very hard to tie the HyperEdge software into Aramco's company workflow. John Amason built a front-end interface to the HyperEdge client-server, allowing point-and-click access to IBM Mainframe databases. Management told us this justified the project. Our team ended up receiving and setting up 100+ Sun Workstations purchased for GeoQuest International seismic interpretation software. GeoQuest competed with Landmark from the beginning. GeoQuest sponsored SAL, and created a project where several of their customers helped design their software, all based on my SAL publications. One customer gave me a copy of the report, because it basically came from SAL. While interesting, and I did not use this information in designin Landmark software. Then with the HyperMedia contract I found myself competing with Landmark. One project I worked on with a young Saudi to help present results of his interpretation project. I helped him with his seismic interpretation. This interpretation defined the plan for developing the newly discovered Shaybah Oil Field. We captured seismic images from the GeoQuest workstation, outcrop photos of the Shaybah formation in Oman, photos of the site, and all possible data in a HyperJournal, all hyperlinked to related scanned reports. Each image, screen capture, interpretation overlay, and linked document and map was also classified, so it could be retrieved using the Class Menu system. It was the most integrated report I have ever seen. We then set up a meeting in one of their new rooms with projection screens so everyone could see the screen at one time. We invited the Chiefs: Geologist, Geophysicist, Engineer, Geochemist, etc. The young Saudi geophysicist lost control of the meeting on about the second slide. They asked questions, links took them to the Outcrop, which the Chief Geologists did not know about, and he realized he could study the rock properties. There is tremendous synergy with an integrated project.

The other memorable event was attending a multiple individual Shiite wedding. As I recall, this was on a Friday, their Sabbath. The wedding started in the morning where the young grooms were taken to a spring and washed with a wire brush until they bled, and anointed with oil. I was very surprised as to comparison to LDS temple washing and anointing. Then there was a parade through town. There were videos made of all of the activities. These movies were taken and shown to the respective brides. In the evening there was a set of tents set up with photos of the husband and his family set up for everyone in the community to view. Young sons and daughters were there, but no wives. I felt like I was at a reception with family photos in an LDS reception in a cultural hall. There were no women at the wedding. Several of the men were in their 50's. They were all told they were married, and then there was a feast. The feast was barbecue lamb, rice, and vegetables. Instructions were very specific. There were no utensils. You ate with your right hand. You never ate with your left hand, this hand was reserved for wiping yourself. The food was good. Other than the fact there were no women around for the day, the marriage, nor the feast, it felt right.

30. After the divorce I struggled. I expect I was depressed. My view of the world and of my life and of my value as an individual had been destroyed. I continued to work. This was how I kept my sanity. I was also very interested in Dr. Bowen Loftin's work at the University of Houston in virtual reality and visualization. Bowen and I had become friends several years before when I attended a NASA Technology Transfer meeting in Washington D.C. Bowen talked about setting up a remote training environment for astronauts living in Germany. Over Christmas Break in 1989 I invited Bowen to participate in Walden 3-D, Inc.'s first and only Lynk Teleconference, which I write about in Chapter 18. In 1997-1998 I helped Bowen create the VETL (Virtual Environment Technology Lab). When Bowen had oil company employee's to give the demonstration in the CAVE (Computer Aided Visualization Environment). The CAVE was set up in the old Schlumberger facilities south of the University of Houston. I remember one Unocal attendee who, after watching fish swim around him and planets whizz by him, said, "I can't believe you get paid to do this." I didn't bother to tell him I didn't get paid. I was there helping Bowen because I saw how the CAVE could be used to implement key portions of my Walden 3-D plans for prototyping a new type of community. Very few others have caught the vision I have for future building.

I imagined a 9-step process: (1) a couple walking into a community virtual reality sales office; (2) key scanned measurements like arm and leg and body length supplemented with family dynamics (e.g. number of children now and planned, pets, anticipated visitors, etc.) and individual preferences (e.g. favorite colors, shapes, hobbies, employment, etc.); (3) parameters compared to databases to design the couple's ideal living space; (4) virtual model built within available sites; (5) the couple walks through a virtual reality rendition of possible living spaces, pointing out views, colors, and finishings they do not like; (6) parameters are changed, the virtual environment updated, and the process iterated on until the couple is satisfied and signs a contract to purchase the space; (7) built from parameters forwarded to site for plumbing and electrical and to an automated manufacturing facility for generation of a kit-of-parts; (8) a process model optimizes transportation of components and logistics for on-site assembly; and (9) within a few weeks the couple moves into their new habitat. Because of the digital design definition maintenance and renovation are semi-automated processes. Bill Bavinger, Ray Gardner, Jeff Winston, and others have helped me to develop and polish these ideas and plans over the years. Someday it will happen, and advancing this timing was one of the reasons for moving back to Cedar City.

I ended forming Walden Visualization Services (WVS), to commercialize the research work Bowen and his research staff were inventing. As a result of some of the demonstrations I did, I was invited to do some consulting for Energy Innovation (EI), a geophysical acquisition support contractor. The more we talked about the visualization ideas, and better potential applications in the oil and gas industry became, the more excited the principals at EI became. We ended up merging EI and WVS to form Continuum Resources International Corporation in 1998. I did a workshop for the GSH (Geophysical Society of Houston) where we had bus tours which visited different visualization centers around Houston, including the newly built Continuum Visualization Center. Andrea came down and participated in the tour and to get to know me better. Even though I was living alone in the big house, Andrea always stayed at the LaQuinta on I-10. Like most of the projects I've been blessed to be involved in, Continuum Resources was ahead of its time. In 1999 we had also set up visualization centers in London at Imperial College and in Perth at CURTIN University. We demonstrated the ability to interactively collaborate between all three sites on a 40 gigabyte 3-D seismic survey, where you could see others in a craft and what they were looking at. We did the collaboration by replicating data, and sending state changes using standard ISDN.

There are technical and mostly political reasons why Continuum did not work. We selected MuSE as a user interface. I went to Albuquerque, New Mexico and made a wonderful video showing zooming in on the Earth using the MuSE software. However, there were issues with this framework, which hampered development. I put together an excellent seminar called "*The Impending Obsolescence of Maps*." I defined a patent, and two of the managers took it over and put their names first on the patent application. It never was filed. I still think it can be filed. I had issues with managers whose personal lives got in the way of their focus and work. I was being blamed for things I had nothing to do with. So when I was asked by the investor to leave, I gladly agreed. The company lasted for about a year after I left. The investor claimed he lost \$16 million. I figure he might have lost \$4 million. The investor later hired me to do several jobs for him, and so I know he realized who were the real failures.

31. After HyperMedia Corporation (HMC) and between VETL and Continuum Resources I obtained a contract with Fletcher Challenge Petroleum (FCP) of Auckland, New Zealand. First they asked me give a keynote talk at their annual research symposium, which was in Banff, Canada. My thoughts were well received and I was asked to put together a best practice on Seismic Acquisition. The results were delivered on January 24, 1996.¹⁹⁰ I subcontracted to EI to do some of the specifics. However, we used IDEF (Information Definition Exchange Format) technology Bill Bavinger and I spent time figuring out how to apply to Urban Planning and oil & gas exploration. IDEF is a process modeling tool developed by the U.S. Air Force to model everything associated with complex systems like jet planes. These process models "Dumb it down to Bubba." This means an 18 year old recruit can manage processes tied to a complex airplane and not destroy it. Our thoughts were an oil & gas reservoir is a closed system, much like a jet. By following the process model we built for seismic acquisition, PetroCorp in New Plymouth, New Zealand, an FCP subsidiary, demonstrated a 35% savings on their second seismic acquisition survey. Properly implemented we believed a Best Practice Program could repeat this 35% savings each cycle. As a result of this Best Practice FCP hired HMC to build an IDEF model of the upstream oil and gas industry. By July of 1998 I had been to Auckland and New Plymouth at least twice. Beautiful greens, black volcanic beaches, and the majestic Mount Taranaki.

¹⁹⁰ <http://www.walden3d.com/og2/>

I negotiated to keep ownership of the Ideal Oil & Gas Company Best Practice Model. HMC was paid over \$500,000+ to develop this model. We hired the best specialists in Houston to build the model. I consider this model one of my most significant accomplishments. I spent years meeting with major oil companies like Exxon, Chevron, and Shell attempting to sell them this model. We did sell a second Best Practice on real-time drilling for Shell.¹⁹¹ FCP effectively used the model, along with their oil & gas assets, to sell their company to Shell for \$2.3 billion.¹⁹² Apache bought some fields for \$600 million in October of 2000. Both of these sales made our \$500,000+ sale seem small. This contract did pay HyperMedia failure bills.

32. Pretty much everyone was shocked when the airplanes hit the World Trade Center Towers in New York City. A few years after the attacks we realized the jet trails Ken Turner painted in Sara Ellyn's painting, from several years before the event, go right through the towers. The spirit teaches things across time. I had just flown into San Antonio for the SEG Convention and was meeting with Meng Ersheng on the Convention Floor when the first plane hit the World Trade Center. Andrea drove over to San Antonio to pick me up. It was 12 days later on September 23, 2001 when I found myself alone at 1307 Emerald Green Lane. I do not know how songs come to my mind. I seem to hear the tune. The words follow rhymes. The song I wrote about the 9/11 Terror Attack was named *Images Scream Out: C: Images scream out to all of the world, Satan's alive and his banner's unfurled, Attacking the innocent building his empire, Conveniently forgetting who is his sire; 1. Images scream out for retaliation, Protect the innocent protect the nation, Do what it takes to send them to oblivion, Making it safe for the next generation; 2. Images scream out upon all the housetops,*¹⁹³ Fulfilling prophecy showing the cops, Helping the firemen until strength is sapped, seeking to rescue someone who is trapped; 3. Images scream out and we must remember, The faith of our fathers gaining strength from the embers, Fighting for freedom, conquering our fears, Surgical strikes, unaltered by tears; 4. Images scream out, we hear in the ear, With moral certainty, the spirit is near, Yet we must always be careful that we, Don't cross the battlefield, joining the lie; 5. Images scream out, Patriots shout, Scared, spoiled college kids complain and pout, Who will step forward, who will not lag, Honor their heritage to salute the flag.
33. We pray regularly. One of the things we pray for is to get out of debt. I never had much debt until HMC almost went bankrupt in 1992. I was 42, and was beginning to realize life was not going to all turn out positive for me. As I look back on the 23 years since then, I realize I have not been out of debt since. I've been involved in several projects I have not been paid for, including: \$50,000 interpretation work for Emerald Energy in Nigeria; work for an explorer in Albany, Texas; \$25,000 interpretation work for Phoenix Exploration in India; and a lot of speculative work putting exploration prospects together. I was fired by Robert Sneider, by Geokinetics (GDC), by Continuum Resources, and by Wapiti Energy. Part of my arrangement with GDC was I would be paid for my Landmark license usage. Geokinetics, which bought out GDC while I was there, did not pay me \$138,000 which had been verbally been committed to me. Obviously with this many things of this scale going wrong, the problem is at least partly with me. Once I failed at the most important part of my life, it seemed to follow to fail in other areas. I do hope this trend will turn around one day.

¹⁹¹ <http://www.walden3d.com/og1>

¹⁹² <http://www.ogj.com/articles/print/volume-98/issue-42/general-interest/company-news-apache-joins-with-shell-to-buy-fletcher-challenge-energy.html>

¹⁹³ Doctrine & Covenants 1:3.

Is my focus (worship) on the one true God, or am I caught up in other things? Things like I described above: (1) secret societies; (2) travel; (3) unfulfilled promises; (4) the next steps; (5) work; (6) checking off things on our good list; (7) seeing the world; (8) proprietary rights; (9) learning; (10) history; (11) degrees; (12) keeping our boss happy; (13) entrepreneurship; (14) work; (15) finding new work; (16) publications; (17) investment; (18) presentations; (19) teaching; (20) commitments; (21) competition; (22) opening new doors; (23) doing the right things; (24) fulfilling commitments; (25) seeing new things; (26) learning about new cultures; (27) learning about different types of life; (28) trying different types of food; (29) solving problems bigger than we are; (30) inventing new ways to see the world; (31) creating best practices; (32) revenge; and (33) getting everything owed to me. Of course, these things listed are only a fraction of the things we can spend our time and our focus on, and, if you will, things we spend our worship time on. Some of these things are good. Some of these things are better. Some of these things are distractions. Some of these things lead to dead ends. The questions are: "Do we pursue the things and the opportunities in our lives always recognizing the source? Do we remember? Do we give thanks? Do we witness thanks by our acts? Do we give back? Are we there to help when others fall down? Do we stand back up when we fall down?" I've come to believe our responses to these questions start with our understanding of what or who we worship. Many never stop to think about what or who they worship. We spend our time with what is or what becomes important to us, and we too often do not take the time necessary to think through the consequences of our choices and how we choose to spend our time.

The second part of this chapter starts with this summary list of Gods humans have worshiped, for the historical record shows there have been many Gods¹⁹⁴: Sumerian Gods; Jewish God; Egyptian Gods; Celtic Gods; Greek Gods; Jain Gods; Hindu Gods; Mayan Gods; Roman Gods; Shinto Gods; Hopi Gods; Navajo Gods; Catholic Gods; Buddha; Confucius; Protestant Gods; Islam's God; Sikhism Gods; LDS Gods; Maori Gods; as well no God nor gods and Satan worship. If you question why humans have worshiped any of these Gods, I encourage you to study about them. I have, and I have enjoyed learning about other cultural beliefs. I not only find other cultural belief's fascinating, I find there are root similarities.

Trimurti, or the supreme triad of Hinduism, with its three great gods, Brahma, Vishnu, and Shiva,¹⁹⁵ seems somewhat analogous to the Christian Trinity. As I recall my studies long ago, characteristics of Vishnu reminded me of Heavenly Father, and characteristics of Shiva, reminded me of Jesus Christ. I like writings of Gautama Buddha I have read. This is an example of one of many areas I would like to do more study. In *The Teachings of Buddha*, it says:

A hermit, called Asita, who lived in the mountains not far away, noticed a radiance about the castle. Interpreting it as a good omen he came down to the palace and was shown the child. He predicted: "This Prince, if he remains in the palace, when grown up will become a great king and subjugate the whole world. But if he forsakes the court life to embrace a religious life, he will become a Buddha, the Savior of the world."¹⁹⁶

¹⁹⁴ http://www.walden3d.com/openmind/figures/Table_3a-f_Gods_of_Mankind.png

¹⁹⁵ *Hindu epics, Myths and Legends in Popular Illustrations*, Vassilis G. Vitsaxis, Oxford University Press, Dehhi, 1981, pages 9-10.

¹⁹⁶ *The Teachings of Buddha*, Buddhist Promoting Foundation, Tokyo, Japan, 253rd revised edition, 1982, page 4.

The Hopi teach the first world was Tokpela [Endless Space]. But first, they say, there was only the Creator, Taiowa. All else was endless space. There was no beginning and no end, no time, no shape, no life. Just an immeasurable void that had its beginning and end, time, shape, and life in the mind of Taiowa the Creator. Then he, the infinite, conceived the finite. First he created Sotuknang to make it manifest, saying to him, "I have created you, the first power and instrument as a person, to carry out my plan for life in endless space. Sotuknang did as he was commanded. Taiowa was pleased. "You have done a great work according to my plan."¹⁹⁷ Sotuknang went to the universe wherein was that to be Tokpela, the First World, and out of it he created her who was to remain on that earth, and to be his helper. Her name was Kokyangwuti, Spider Woman.¹⁹⁸ Grandma Hafen's name among some of the native American weavers she worked with was Spider Woman. Following his instructions, Spider Woman took some earth, mixed with it some tuchvala (liquid from mouth: saliva), and molded it into two beings. Then she covered them with a cape made of white substance which was the creative wisdom itself, and sang the Creation Song over them. When she uncovered the the two beings, twins, sat up and asked, "Who are we? Why are we here?"¹⁹⁹ The bottom line are there are themes in each of the major religions which seem related. I only introduce the fact these themes exist here.

Beyond the themes, the Psalmist wrote, and it rings true to me in my heart:

Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is now their God? But our God is in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he hath pleased. Their idols are silver and gold, the work of men's hands. They have mouths, but they speak not: eyes have they, but they see not: They have ears, but they hear not: noses have they, but they smell not: They have hands, but they handle not: feet have they, but they walk not: neither speak they through their throat. They that make them are like unto them; so is every one that trusteth in them. O Israel, trust thou in the Lord: he is their help and their shield.²⁰⁰

Centuries ago, and somewhat before when David's Psalms were written, the prophet Moses taught we are commanded by God to not worship any false gods. In my experience many people do not know what they worship. When I have talked to Jewish or Moslem friends about the nature of God, they have been adamant man is not in the physical image of God. They have told me in no uncertain words that to believe this is blasphemous. When I asked my Jewish friend specifically about Genesis 1:27, "So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him, male and female created he them," he just adamantly told me this has nothing to do with the physical image of man, rather his spiritual image. The response was similar when I asked about Exodus 33:11, "And the Lord spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend." In fact, it seems all friends outside of the LDS church cannot verbalize in a coherent manner the God they worship. To be specific, here is some historical information from the Internet about the historical origins of traditional Christian views of God.

¹⁹⁷ Book of The Hopi, the first revelation of the Hopi's historical and religious world-view of life, by Frank Waters, Penguin Books, 1977, page 3.

¹⁹⁸ Ibid., page 4.

¹⁹⁹ Ibid., page 4.

²⁰⁰ Psalms 115:2-9.

Catholic and Protestant views of the nature of God were first written down in 325 A.D. at the First Council of Nicaea:²⁰¹

We believe in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of all things visible and invisible.
 And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, begotten of the Father [the only-begotten; that is, of the essence of the Father, God of God,] Light of Light, very God of very God, begotten, not made, being of one substance with the Father;
 By whom all things were made [both in heaven and on earth];
 Who for us men, and for our salvation, came down and was incarnate and was made man;
 He suffered, and the third day he rose again, ascended into heaven;
 From thence he shall come to judge the quick and the dead.
 And in the Holy Ghost.

To me this description of a God to worship is a mass of confusion. It is surprising anyone could find a personal relationship with this Father, Son, and Holy Ghost trinity, in the same way Moses did, with Jehovah. This description only became more confusing in 381 A.D. with the First Council of Constantinople, when they wrote:²⁰²

We believe in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible.
 And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only-begotten Son of God, begotten of the Father before all worlds (æons), Light of Light, very God of very God, begotten, not made, being of one substance with the Father;
 by whom all things were made;
 who for us men, and for our salvation, came down from heaven, and was incarnate by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary, and was made man;
 he was crucified for us under Pontius Pilate, and suffered, and was buried, and the third day he rose again, according to the Scriptures, and ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of the Father;
 from thence he shall come again, with glory, to judge the quick and the dead. ;
 whose kingdom shall have no end.
 And in the Holy Ghost, the Lord and Giver of life, who proceedeth from the Father, who with the Father and the Son together is worshiped and glorified, who spake by the prophets.

This description of the nature of God became more even confusing with the Athanasian Creed in A.D. 500. This creed is attributed to Athanasius, the fourth century bishop of Alexandria who was the strongest defender of the doctrines of the Trinity and the divinity of Christ. It defines the doctrines of the Trinity and nature of Christ in very concise language. (note the term "catholic" with the lower case 'c' is not a reference to the Roman Catholic Church but is a reference to the universal Christian faith since that is how the term was originally used.) The creed is:²⁰³

Whosoever will be saved, before all things it is necessary that he hold the catholic faith. Which faith except everyone do keep whole and undefiled, without doubt he shall perish everlastingly. And the catholic faith is this: That we worship one God in Trinity, and Trinity in Unity, neither confounding the persons, nor dividing the substance.

²⁰¹ https://en.m.wikipedia.org/wiki/Comparison_of_Nicene_Creeds_of_325_and_381#Comparison_between_Creed_of_325_and_Creed_of_381

²⁰² Ibid.

²⁰³ <https://carm.org/christianity/creeds-and-confessions/athanasian-creed-500-ad>

For there is one Person of the Father, another of the Son, and another of the Holy Spirit. But the godhead of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit, is all one, the glory equal, the majesty co-eternal.

Such as the Father is, such is the Son, and such is the Holy Spirit. The Father uncreated, the Son uncreated, and the Holy Spirit uncreated. The Father incomprehensible, the Son incomprehensible, and the Holy Spirit incomprehensible.

The Father eternal, the Son eternal, and the Holy Spirit eternal. And yet they are not three eternals, but one Eternal.

As also there are not three incomprehensibles, nor three uncreated, but one Uncreated, and one Incomprehensible. So likewise the Father is Almighty, the Son Almighty, and the Holy Spirit Almighty. And yet they are not three almighties, but one Almighty.

So the Father is God, the Son is God, and the Holy Spirit is God. And yet they are not three gods, but one God.

So likewise the Father is Lord, the Son Lord, and the Holy Spirit Lord. And yet not three lords, but one Lord.

For as we are compelled by the Christian verity to acknowledge each Person by Himself to be both God and Lord, so we are also forbidden by the catholic religion to say that there are three gods or three lords.

The Father is made of none, neither created, nor begotten. The Son is of the Father alone, not made, nor created, but begotten. The Holy Spirit is of the Father, neither made, nor created, nor begotten, but proceeding.

So there is one Father, not three fathers; one Son, not three sons; one Holy Spirit, not three holy spirits.

And in the Trinity none is before or after another; none is greater or less than another, but all three Persons are co-eternal together and co-equal. So that in all things, as is aforesaid, the Unity in Trinity and the Trinity in Unity is to be worshipped.

He therefore that will be saved must think thus of the Trinity.

Furthermore, it is necessary to everlasting salvation that he also believe rightly the Incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ. For the right faith is, that we believe and confess, that our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, is God and man; God, of the substance of the Father, begotten before the worlds; and man of the substance of his mother, born in the world; perfect God and perfect man, of a rational soul and human flesh subsisting. Equal to the Father, as touching His godhead; and inferior to the Father, as touching His manhood; who, although He is God and man, yet he is not two, but one Christ; one, not by conversion of the godhead into flesh but by taking of the manhood into God; one altogether; not by confusion of substance, but by unity of person. For as the rational soul and flesh is one man, so God and man is one Christ; who suffered for our salvation, descended into hell, rose again the third day from the dead. He ascended into heaven, He sits at the right hand of the Father, God Almighty, from whence He will come to judge the quick and the dead. At His coming all men will rise again with their bodies and shall give account for their own works. And they that have done good shall go into life everlasting; and they that have done evil into everlasting fire.

This is the catholic faith, which except a man believe faithfully, he cannot be saved.

Much more recently, in 1646 A.D., The Westminster Confession of Faith redefined the nature of God. This description of God, is like the three creeds quoted above. It is also a description written by committee. I really doubt those sincere seekers of truth, those who prayed and fasted for personal help, ever really were praying to the conglomerate described in this creed:²⁰⁴

- A. There is but one only living and true God, who is infinite in being and perfection, a most pure spirit, invisible, without body, parts, or passions, immutable, immense, eternal, incomprehensible, almighty, most wise, most holy, most free, most absolute, working all things according to the counsel of His own immutable and most righteous will, for His own glory; most loving, gracious, merciful, long-suffering, abundant in goodness and truth, forgiving iniquity, transgression, and sin; the rewarder of them that diligently seek Him; and withal most just and terrible in His judgments, hating all sin, and who will by no means clear the guilty.
- B. God hath all life, glory, goodness, blessedness, in and of Himself; and is alone in and unto Himself all-sufficient, not standing in need of any creatures which He hath made, nor deriving any glory from them, but only manifesting His own glory in, by, unto, and upon them: He is the alone fountain of all being, of whom, through whom, and to whom, are all things; and hath most sovereign dominion over them, to do by them, for them, and upon them, whatsoever Himself pleaseth. In His sight all things are open and manifest; His knowledge is infinite, infallible, and independent upon the creature, so as nothing is to Him contingent or uncertain. He is most holy in all His counsels, in all His works, and in all His commands. To Him is due from angels and men, and every other creature, whatsoever worship, service, or obedience He is pleased to require of them.

In the unity of the Godhead there be three Persons of one substance, power, and eternity; God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Ghost. The Father is of none, neither begotten nor proceeding; the Son is eternally begotten of the Father; the Holy Ghost eternally proceeding from the Father and the Son. Below is the statement of God found in the Westminster Confession of Faith:

- A. There is but one only living and true God, who is infinite in being and perfection, a most pure spirit, invisible, without body, parts, or passions, immutable, immense, eternal, incomprehensible, almighty, most wise, most holy, most free, most absolute, working all things according to the counsel of His own immutable and most righteous will, for His own glory; most loving, gracious, merciful, long-suffering, abundant in goodness and truth, forgiving iniquity, transgression, and sin; the rewarder of them that diligently seek Him; and withal most just and terrible in His judgments, hating all sin, and who will by no means clear the guilty.
- B. God hath all life, glory, goodness, blessedness, in and of Himself; and is alone in and unto Himself all-sufficient, not standing in need of any creatures which He hath made, nor deriving any glory from them, but only manifesting His own glory in, by, unto, and upon them: He is the alone fountain of all being, of whom, through whom, and to whom, are all things; and hath most sovereign dominion over them, to do by them, for them, and upon them, whatsoever Himself pleaseth. In His sight all things are open and manifest; His knowledge is infinite, infallible, and independent upon the creature, so as nothing is to Him contingent or uncertain. He is most holy in all His counsels, in all His works, and in all His commands. To Him is due from angels and men, and every other creature, whatsoever worship, service, or obedience He is pleased to require of them.

In the unity of the Godhead there be three Persons of one substance, power, and eternity; God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Ghost. The Father is of none, neither begotten nor proceeding; the Son is eternally begotten of the Father; the Holy Ghost eternally proceeding from the Father and the Son.

²⁰⁴ <http://home.earthlink.net/~ronrhodes/Creeds.html>

The internal inconsistencies and confusion in the 4 creeds quoted above are descriptions of the nature of God from a traditional Christian perspective. It appears to me these confusing descriptions are directly related to the simplified nature of God described in the Koran.

Muhammad, the Prophet of Islam (~570-632 A.D.), did not start writing the Koran until 110 years after the third Christian creed quoted above was written. Mohammad's negative reaction to Jesus being called the Son of God appears directly tied to confusing descriptions of God in apostate Christian creeds. The Koran specifies Jesus is a great prophet, and his mother Mary a special woman. But over and over the Koran specifies one true God could not have a son:

They say: "(Allah) Most Gracious has begotten a son! Indeed ye have put forth a thing most monstrous! As if the skies are ready to burst, the earth to split asunder, and the mountains to fall down in utter ruin. That they should invoke a son for (Allah) Most Gracious. For it is not consonant with the majesty of (Allah) Most Gracious that He should beget a son."²⁰⁵

O People of the Book! Commit no excesses in your religion: nor say of Allah aught but the truth. Christ Jesus the son of Mary was (no more than) a Messenger of Allah, and His Word, which He bestowed on Mary, and a Spirit proceeding from Him: so believe in Allah and His Messengers. Say not "Trinity": desist: It will be better for you: For Allah is One God: Glory be to Him: (far Exalted is He) above having a son. To Him belong all things in the heavens and on earth. and enough is Allah is a Disposer of affairs.²⁰⁶

In blasphemy indeed are those that say that Allah is Christ the son of Mary. Say: "Who then hath the least power against Allah, if His Will were to destroy Christ the son of Mary, his mother, and all - everyone that is on the earth? For to Allah belongeth the dominion of the heavens and the earth, and all that is between. He createth what He pleaseth. For Allah hath power over all things."²⁰⁷

And behold! Allah will say: "O Jesus the son of Mary! Didst thou say unto men, 'Worship me and my mother as gods in derogation of Allah'? He will say: "Glory to Thee! Never could I say what I had no right (to say). Had I said such a thing, Thou wouldst indeed have known it. Thou knowest what is in my heart, though I know not what is in Thine. For Thou knowest in full all that is hidden."²⁰⁸

She placed a screen (to screen herself) from them; Then We sent to her Our angel, and he appeared before her as a man in all respects. She said: "I seek refuge from thee to (Allah) most Gracious: (come not near) if thou dost fear Allah." He said: "Nay, I am only a messenger from thy Lord, (to announce) to thee the gift of a holy son." She said: "How shall I have a son, seeing that no man has touched me, and I am not unchaste?" ... Such (was) Jesus the son of Mary: (it is) a statement of truth, about which they (vainly) dispute. It is not befitting to (the majesty of) Allah that He should beget a son. Glory be to Him! When He determines a matter, He only says to it, "be," and it is.²⁰⁹

²⁰⁵ The Meaning of The Holy Qur'an, Abdullah Yusuf 'Ali, Surah 19: Section 6, 88-92.

²⁰⁶ The Meaning of The Holy Qur'an, Abdullah Yusuf 'Ali, Surah 4: Section 23, 171.

²⁰⁷ The Meaning of The Holy Qur'an, Abdullah Yusuf 'Ali, Surah 5: Section 3, 17.

²⁰⁸ The Meaning of The Holy Qur'an, Abdullah Yusuf 'Ali, Surah 5: Section 16, 116.

²⁰⁹ The Meaning of The Holy Qur'an, Abdullah Yusuf 'Ali, Surah 19: Section 2, 17-20 and 34-35.

The Koran is explicit there is only one true God.

They say: "Become Jews or Christians if ye would be guided (to salvation)." Say thou: "Nay! (I would rather) the Religion Of Abraham, the True, and he joined not gods with Allah."²¹⁰

(Our religion is) the Baptism of Allah: And who can baptize better than Allah? And it is He whom we worship.²¹¹

"It is Allah who is my Lord and your Lord; Then worship Him this is a Way that is straight." When Jesus found unbelief on their part He said: "Who will be My helpers to the work of) Allah? Said the Disciples: "We are Allah's helpers: We believe in Allah, and do thou bear witness that we are Muslims."²¹²

If there were, in the heavens and the earth, other gods besides Allah, there would have been confusion in both! But glory to Allah, The Lord of the Throne: (high is He) above what they attribute to Him! He cannot be questioned for His acts, but they will be questioned (for theirs). Or have they taken for worship (other) gods besides Him? Say, "Bring your convincing proof: this is the Message of those with me and the Message of those before me. But most of them know not the Truth, and so turn away. Not a messenger did We send before thee without this inspiration sent by Us to him: that there is no god but I; therefore worship and serve Me."²¹³

Being true in faith to Allah, and never assigning partners to Him: if anyone assigns partners to Allah, he is as if he had fallen from heaven and been snatched up by birds, or the wind had swopped (like a bird on its prey) and thrown him into a far-distant place.²¹⁴

No son did Allah beget, nor is there any god along with Him: (if there were many gods), behold, each god would have taken away what he had created, and some would have lorded it over others! Glory to Allah! (He is free) from the (sort of) things they attribute to Him!²¹⁵

He to Whom belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth: no son has He begotten, nor has He a partner in His dominion: It is He Who created all things, and ordered them in due proportions. Yet have they taken, besides Him, gods that can create nothing but are themselves created; that have no control of hurt or good to themselves; nor can they control Death nor Life nor Resurrection.²¹⁶

Say: "If (Allah) Most Gracious had a son, I would be the first to worship."²¹⁷

²¹⁰ The Meaning of The Holy Qur'an, Abdullah Yusuf 'Ali, Surah 2: Section 16, 135.

²¹¹ The Meaning of The Holy Qur'an, Abdullah Yusuf 'Ali, Surah 2: Section 16, 138.

²¹² The Meaning of The Holy Qur'an, Abdullah Yusuf 'Ali, Surah 3: Section 5, 51-52.

²¹³ The Meaning of The Holy Qur'an, Abdullah Yusuf 'Ali, Surah 21: Section 2, 22-25.

²¹⁴ The Meaning of The Holy Qur'an, Abdullah Yusuf 'Ali, Surah 22: Section 4, 31.

²¹⁵ The Meaning of The Holy Qur'an, Abdullah Yusuf 'Ali, Surah 23: Section 5, 91.

²¹⁶ The Meaning of The Holy Qur'an, Abdullah Yusuf 'Ali, Surah 25: Section 1, 1.

²¹⁷ The Meaning of The Holy Qur'an, Abdullah Yusuf 'Ali, Surah 43: Section 7, 81.

Say: He is Allah, the One and Only; Allah, the Eternal, Absolute; He begetteth not, nor is He begotten; And there is none like unto Him.²¹⁸

Then there are outright denunciations of some of the basic doctrines of Christianity in the Koran:

That they said (in boast), "We killed Christ Jesus the son of Mary, the Messenger of Allah" - But they killed him not, nor crucified him, but so it was made to appear to them, and those who differ therein are full of doubts, with no (certain) knowledge, but only conjecture to follow, for of a surety they killed him not -²¹⁹

The Jews call 'Uzayr a son of God, and the Christians call Christ the Son of God. That is a saying from their mouth; (in this) they but imitate what the unbelievers of old used to say. Allah's curse be on them: how they are deluded away from the Truth!²²⁰

They say, "Allah hath begotten a son!" - Glory be to Him! He is Self-Sufficient! His are all things in the heavens and on earth! No warrant have ye for this! Say ye about Allah what ye know not?²²¹

Say: "Praise be to Allah, who begets no son, and has no partner in (His) dominion: nor (needs) He any to protect Him from humiliation: Yea, magnify Him for His greatness and glory!"²²²

The Jews say: "The Christians have naught (to stand) upon"; And the Christians say: "The Jews have naught (To Stand) upon." Yet they (Profess to) study the (same) Book. Like unto their word is what those say who know not; But Allah will judge between them in their quarrel on the Day of Judgement.²²³

The life of this world is alluring to those who reject faith, and they scoff at those who believe. But the righteous will be above them on the Day of Resurrection; for Allah bestows His abundance without measure on whom He will.²²⁴

Of course, with the rise of radical jihad Islam, most folks in the west are not interested in the theology of Islam, they are interested in finding ways to stop the Jihadists. For instance, I saw a Bill Maher program where he and his guest were proposing a five step Islam Reformation:

1. Change attitude towards Koran and Mohamed.
2. Stop investing in life after death instead of life before death.
3. Give up Sharia law, which decides everything about yourself.
4. Individuals feel they can judge you and punish you.
5. Replace Jihad, the Holy War, with the Holy Peace.²²⁵

²¹⁸ The Meaning of The Holy Qur'an, Abdullah Yusuf 'Ali, Surah 112: 1-4.

²¹⁹ The Meaning of The Holy Qur'an, Abdullah Yusuf 'Ali, Surah 4: Section 22, 157.

²²⁰ The Meaning of The Holy Qur'an, Abdullah Yusuf 'Ali, Surah 9: Section 5, 30.

²²¹ The Meaning of The Holy Qur'an, Abdullah Yusuf 'Ali, Surah 10: Section 7, 68.

²²² The Meaning of The Holy Qur'an, Abdullah Yusuf 'Ali, Surah 17: Section 12, 111.

²²³ The Meaning of The Holy Qur'an, Abdullah Yusuf 'Ali, Surah 2: Section 14, 113.

²²⁴ The Meaning of The Holy Qur'an, Abdullah Yusuf 'Ali, Surah 2: Section 26, 212.

²²⁵ 16 May 2015, Real Time with Bill Maher, Conversation between Bill Maher and author Ayaan Hirsi Ali, outspoken critic of radical Islam seen on The Blaze.

It does seem obvious to me the problems associated with radical Islam are a natural extension of interpreting a few verses in the Koran. These verses have to do with abrogation, and the modern interpretation is they can reinterpret or expand this book of scripture. Not sticking with the original, enables unscrupulous men with an agenda to lead many astray. The three verses which are used to justify abrogation, or these modern additions leading to radical jihad, are:

None of Our revelations do We abrogate or cause to be forgotten, but We substitute something better or similar: Knowest thou not that Allah hath power over all things?²²⁶

Say, the Holy Spirit has brought the revelation from thy Lord in Truth, in order to strengthen those who believe, and as a Guide and Glad Tidings to Muslims.²²⁷

If it were Our Will, We could take away that which We have sent thee by inspiration: Then wouldst thou find none to plead thy affair in that matter as against Us.²²⁸

There is a thin line between worshiping God and not. There are those who worship a Saint, or the Virgin Mother, or a Prophet, or even Jesus Christ, forgetting God the Father. To me it is no wonder there are so many agnostics and atheists today. Good people see hypocrisy, and reject everything associated with the hypocrisy. As I have grown in my knowledge of Heavenly Father, I have certainly come to recognize mistakes I made in earlier years, and mistakes I continue to make. Mistakes which can be called hypocrisy, or if one is kinder, a lack of self-control, a lack of knowledge, or a lack of experience. And I still see me making mistakes. Do I treat all 10 of my kids the same? Or do I find ways to help those who are struggling? I tend to strive to do the former. Do I stop calling every week, because my feelings are hurt with brash rejection of truths I have worked so hard to teach by word and by example? Do I get depressed and hide in what Andrea calls my Man Cave? Do I feel abandoned by my children, by my spouse, by my parents, and by my God? The short answer is "Yes!" Yet I have faith, and hope for better times and better reactions to the normal trials of life.

One thing which helped me get over feeling sorry for myself, and particularly my ongoing financial struggles, was being called to teach Primary children (8 year olds) and later Sunday School Young Adults (12-13 year olds) for several years in the Nottingham Country Ward. Children and youth are so open to the lessons of life, and they taught me so much with their simple questions and their faith. They understand Heavenly Father, Jesus Christ, and The Holy Ghost better than most theologians. They recognize if "the Lord spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend",²²⁹ then God must have a face, if God has a right hand,²³⁰

²²⁶ The Meaning of The Holy Qur'an, Abdullah Yusuf 'Ali, Surah 2: Section 13 106.

²²⁷ The Meaning of The Holy Qur'an, Abdullah Yusuf 'Ali, Surah 16: Section 14, 102.

²²⁸ The Meaning of The Holy Qur'an, Abdullah Yusuf 'Ali, Surah 17: Section 10, 86.

²²⁹ Genesis 32:30; Exodus 33:11; Numbers 14:14; Deuteronomy 5:4; 34:10; Ezekiel 20:25; I Corinthians 13:12; II Nephi 33:11; D&C 17:1; Moses 1:2, 31; 7:4; and Abraham 3:11.

²³⁰ Matthew 22:44; 26:64; Mark 12:36; 14:62; 16:19; Luke 20:42; 22:69; Acts 7:55-56; etc.

then He must have a left hand, and if God, Christ, and the apostles have thrones,²³¹ then they have bodies (for Jesus and the apostles thanks to the resurrection) in order to sit on these thrones. Of course these children and youth have an unfair advantage over theologians. They have the simple teachings of the prophet, Joseph Smith, in the form of The First Article of Faith:

We believe in God, the Eternal Father, and in His Son, Jesus Christ, and in the Holy Ghost.²³²

Also by Joseph Smith's first vision, the veracity of which was demonstrated by his life:

So, in accordance with this, my determination to ask of God, I retired to the woods to make the attempt. It was on the morning of a beautiful, clear day, early in the spring of eighteen hundred and twenty. It was the first time in my life that I had made such an attempt, for amidst all my anxieties I had never as yet made the attempt to pray vocally.

After I had retired to the place where I had previously designed to go, having looked around me, and finding myself alone, I kneeled down and began to offer up the desires of my heart to God. I had scarcely done so, when immediately I was seized upon by some power which entirely overcame me, and had such an astonishing influence over me as to bind my tongue so that I could not speak. Thick darkness gathered around me, and it seemed to me for a time as if I were doomed to sudden destruction.

But, exerting all my powers to call upon God to deliver me out of the power of this enemy which had seized upon me, and at the very moment when I was ready to sink into despair and abandon myself to destruction--not to an imaginary ruin, but to the power of some actual being from the unseen world, who had such marvelous power as I had never before felt in any being--just at this moment of great alarm, I saw a pillar of light exactly over my head, above the brightness of the sun, which descended gradually until it fell upon me. It no sooner appeared than I found myself delivered from the enemy which held me bound. When the light rested upon me I saw two Personages, whose brightness and glory defy all description, standing above me in the air. One of them spake unto me, calling me by name and said, pointing to the other--This is My Beloved Son. Hear Him!²³³

About the time I started to teach Primary this time, I also bought a new quad combination Bible, Book of Mormon, Doctrine & Covenants, and Pearl of Great Price. So as I read this new set of scriptures I marked every reference to God, Jesus Christ, The Holy Ghost, Angels, and Satan, and made notes in the margins about any references which implied something about the physical characteristics of each. For instance, in Genesis 1 it refers to God "said" (implying He has a mouth) 9 times, to God "saw" (implying he has eyes) 5 times, to God as he or his (implying gender) 5 time, to us or our (implying others working with him) 3 times, and to image or likeness (implying a physical body) 3 times. Children understand the implications, adults too often know too much to accept the obvious. Figure 21 shows graphs of the counts of references to God, Jesus Christ, and The Holy Ghost in the Old Testament, New Testament, Book of Mormon, Doctrine & Covenants, Pearl of Great Price, and Koran. Someday I plan to do a statistical analysis of all of the ways these scriptures refer to God's physical characteristics.

²³¹ Matthew 5:34; 19:28; 23:22; 25:31; Luke 1:32; Luke 22:30; Acts 2:30; Hebrews 1:8; 8:1; 12:2; Revelations 1:4; 3:21; 4:2-6, 9-10; 5:1, 6-7, 11, 13; 6:16; 12:5; 14:3, 5; 16:17; 19:4-5; 20:4, 11; 21:5; 22:1,3; etc.

²³² Articles of Faith of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints, 1:1.

²³³ Joseph Smith History 1:14-17

The scriptures are not always so straight forward. There are multiple layers of meaning in the scriptures, which is one reason I can read once and get one meaning, and read again and get a different understanding, and again and get yet a more detailed understanding. There are good reasons theologians spend entire lives studying the meanings of these books of scripture. Since I am writing about my beliefs, and teachings of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints (known to the world as the Mormons), let me share examples from the Book of Mormon. We are taught Heavenly Father introduced His Son, demonstrating they are separate individuals:

Behold my Beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased, in whom I have glorified my name--hear ye him.²³⁴

Then 20 verses later, we are taught the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost are one:

And after this manner shall ye baptize in my name; for behold, verily I say unto you, that the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost are one; and I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the Father and I are one.²³⁵

This concept of the Father, Christ, and the Holy Ghost being one is repeated 9 verses later:

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and I bear record of it from the Father; and whoso believeth in me believeth in the Father also; and unto him will the Father bear record of me, for he will visit him with fire and with the Holy Ghost. And thus will the Father bear record of me, and the Holy Ghost will bear record unto him of the Father and me; for the Father, and I, and the Holy Ghost are one.²³⁶

Then in the next chapter, teaches we shall all be as Christ is, who is as the Father, and one:

And for this cause ye shall have fulness of joy; and ye shall sit down in the kingdom of my Father; yea, your joy shall be full, even as the Father hath given me fulness of joy; and ye shall be even as I am, and I am even as the Father; and the Father and I are one; And the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and the Father giveth the Holy Ghost unto the children of men, because of me.²³⁷

Simple always makes sense to me. It is impossible from my understanding for 3 or for 12 individuals to be one physically. However, the Savior taught us, as he taught his apostles:

And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are.²³⁸ How is the trinity one? How were the apostles to be one? One in purpose. United. Consider: Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: Who, being in the form of God thought it not robbery to be equal with God: But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men: And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.²³⁹

There is a perception The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints minimizes God, specifically by teaching members of the church have the potential to become like God. This is

²³⁴ III Nephi 11:7.

²³⁵ III Nephi 11:27.

²³⁶ III Nephi 11:35-36.

²³⁷ III Nephi 28:10-11.

²³⁸ John 17:11.

²³⁹ Philippians 2:5-8.

the basis of the anti-Mormon film named the Godmakers, shown extensively in the southern United States, in places like in Houston at many different congregations. It makes perfect sense to me for the pastors of these churches to attack the church and church teachings. After all, as described above, LDS church teachings undercut the basis of their understanding of God. My experience is these preachers have no answer to words in the scriptures which teach us to do everything we can to become like Heavenly Father, e.g.:

Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.²⁴⁰

This scripture challenges us to continually improve until we become perfect. It is clarified when, after His resurrection and ascension, Christ taught the same message to the Ancient Americans:

Therefore I would ye should be perfect even as I, or your Father who is in heaven is perfect.²⁴¹

Not only are their teachings undercut, their profession is undercut. This really came home to me with an experience on my mission in Ipswich, north of London. My companion and I tracted out a preacher. We had a great discussion about the nature of God. It was a very spiritual meeting, and the preacher seemed very interested in learning more about the church. We set up a followup meeting at his church. He had his two counselors with him. We were surprised. We started our discussion retelling Joseph Smith's account of his first vision, where he recounted seeing God, and Jesus Christ on the right hand of God. As my companion finished this account, the preacher's counselor, said, "I talked to some of your missionaries in London last week, and they told me this same story almost word per word. Do you just memorize what you teach?" I explained this was a quote from Joseph Smith's account of the experience. I asked if he had questions. He pulled out several pages of single space typed questions. I told him we might not be able to answer all of his questions, and we will find answers to his questions if they are sincere. He appreciated the response, and said, "Let's look at a simple question: The Book of Mormon says Jesus was born in Jerusalem, but we know he was born in Bethlehem. How do you explain this?" I was full of the spirit of God and said, well beyond my understanding and knowledge of the gospel, "Let's go to the Book of Mormon and read the scripture:

And behold, he shall be born of Mary, at Jerusalem which is the land of our forefathers, she being a virgin, a precious and chosen vessel, who shall be overshadowed and conceive by the power of the Holy Ghost, and bring forth a son, yea, even the Son of God.²⁴²

Then I looked at them and pointed out how the question on their sheet misquoted the verse, how "how the land of their forefathers" included the land around Jerusalem, which probably included Bethlehem, and I testified how every other question on the sheets they had given me had a similar answer. Then I looked at the preacher and said, "I know the spirit has borne witness to you what we are teaching is true. Can we continue to teach you the Gospel of Jesus Christ?" He looked back at me with tears in his eyes and said, "You do not know what you are asking me to give up." I knew it was his profession, and I knew he did not have the faith God would provide. Later, when we visited Bethlehem, I realized it was 5.68 miles (9.14 kilometers) between Bethlehem and the Temple Mount. I also now realize the phrase "land of Jerusalem" is used 42 times in The Book of Mormon. It is almost like Lehi was from Bethlehem. My understanding is Jesus could not become perfect like His, and our, Father until he had passed through the portal of death and was resurrected. I am a long way from achieving this

²⁴⁰ Matthew 5:48.

²⁴¹ III Nephi 12:48.

²⁴² Alma 7:10.

goal of perfection, although I am getting closer to the portal of death. I like to think I am closer to perfection than I was when you kids were in my home, and this thinking could simply be another manifestation of my overinflated ego. For example, before my mission, I wrote a song I named "*How do you show a girl?*" The Psalm I put to the music of this song includes the words:

As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.²⁴³

The Psalm I put the music for the chorus of "*Forever*" includes:

The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, there is none that doeth good. The Lord looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, and seek God.²⁴⁴

The Psalm I put the music to my song "*Open My Eyes*" includes:

Judge me, O Lord; for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the Lord; therefore I shall not slide. Examine me, O Lord, and prove me; try my reins and my heart. ... But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me. My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bless the Lord.²⁴⁵

The Psalm I put the music to my song "*Simonton Blues*" includes:

Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me for thy goodness' sake, O Lord.²⁴⁶

The Psalm I put the music to my song "*Sunrise*" includes:

All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying, He trusted on the Lord that he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him.²⁴⁷

The Psalm I put the music to my song "*Thunder and Lightning*" includes:

He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me. They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the Lord was my stay.²⁴⁸

The Psalm I put the music to my song "*Desires*" includes:

The fear of the Lord is clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the Lord are true and righteous altogether. More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb. ... Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O Lord, my strength, and my redeemer.²⁴⁹

These last seven examples are included to help you understand my relationship with God.

²⁴³ Psalm 17:15.

²⁴⁴ Psalm 14:1-2.

²⁴⁵ Psalm 26:1-2, 11-12.

²⁴⁶ Psalm 25:7.

²⁴⁷ Psalm 22:7-8.

²⁴⁸ Psalm 18:17-18.

²⁴⁹ Psalm 19:9-10, 14.

16. Graven Images:

Commandment 2. Avoid False Gods: Thou shalt not make thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters beneath the earth: Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me, And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.²⁵⁰

Our modern lives are jam packed full of graven images. It might be: (1) a special car; (2) a herd of cattle; (3) a new computer system; (4) investment money; (5) a glitzy convention in Las Vegas; (6) the promise of a big cattle operation in China; (7) a new technology which we do not recognize as a graven image until the company fails; (8) living in Saudi Arabia and visiting the gold and silver markets; (9) Virtual Reality at the Dallas SEG; (10) the promise of participating in giant oil discoveries in Nigeria; (11) showing off taking kids to China; (12) visiting exotic places like Urumqi, China and the far reaches of the Silk Road; (13) showing off connections and cultural knowledge to an important mentor; (14) sneaking a famous meteorologist into Helsinki while striving to put together a 50 TCF (trillion cubic feet or \$125 billion prospect; (15) visiting Rome, the city of graven images; or (16) visiting the graven image filled ruins near Ciudad del Carmon, Mexico. I describe experiences related to each of these below.

1. Shortly after we moved to Houston Sister Humphries in the Dallas 1st Ward was able to sell our house. She had taken up real estate after her husband and the father of their 10 children was killed in a small airplane accident. Just before the accident we had spent an evening together, and Don Humphries had got me talking about my long term plans. He was blown away with the plans for a new kind of city, and immediately jumped to the implications this would have relative to building The New Jerusalem. I was one of the last ones to visit him in the hospital after the accident before he died, and he said something to the effect that he felt his life was complete, he was very pleased to have met me, and he was very supportive of my plans and projects. There was no way, no matter what the sales price, Sister Humphries was not going to be our real estate agent. She sold the house on Lockmoor Lane in Dallas. It gave us enough money we could build the house on Blue Quail Drive in Missouri City (see Chapter 15.16) south of Houston in the mist of the salt domes.

It also gave us enough money I could buy a new car. My Dad, who did not fight in World War II, was very much against the Japanese. However, I decided a little bright yellow Mazda was the best car for me to get to commute to The University of Houston. I never told Dad I bought a Japanese car. I chose bright yellow because I thought other drivers would see it and it would be safer for me to drive in the heavy Houston traffic. I only had the car for a few months before I totaled it. I had learned the back ways into UH Campus and the SAL Lab. There was one major 4 lane road I needed to cross, where traffic was always backed up. It was by where Six Flags used to be. A car going out of town stopped so I could cross, and waved me through. I gunned it, looked the wrong way, and plowed into the back seat of a car going into town. Having a bright yellow graven image did not save the car. It was totaled. No one was hurt. It took a long time to do the police reports and get the cars hauled away. I was late for an important meeting with the salesman from Evans & Sutherland who brought down a flight simulator system to Houston from Salt Lake for a demonstration at the annual

²⁵⁰ Deuteronomy 5:8-10.

SAL Consortium Meeting. Oh well!

2. I introduced my friend Anne Simpson in Chapter 5. It was about September of 1981 when I was helping Anne form the Image Processing Laboratory at UH. She was absolutely brilliant, when you could get her to talk. One of the things she taught me about was the development of modern computer system. Digital signal processing began between 1950 and 1954. In 1951 Enders Robinson came up with the method of deconvolution which he tested on 32 seismic traces. Based on this work, in 1952 the MIT (Massachusetts Institute of Technology) President's office set up and sponsored the Geophysical Analysis Group (GAG) in the Department of Geology and Geophysics. The GAG was made up of graduate students doing research in digital signal processing, and Anne's former self, Steve, was a leader of these students. In 1953 a consortium of oil and geophysical companies took over the sponsorship. MIT had developed ENIAC (Electronic Numerical Integrator And Computer) in 1946. By 1953, GAG was using the MIT Whirlwind digital computer. In order to do the larger amount of computing required by the consortium, the Computer Service Section of the Raytheon Manufacturing Company was enlisted in 1953. Anne told me about half of the computer time was being used by the military and about half was being used by geophysicists. Remember, the Apple I computer was introduced in 1976, and the first IBM PC (Personal Computer) was introduced in August of 1981. At this time Anne estimated 40% of computer cycles were used by the military, 40% were used by geophysicists (mostly processing seismic data), and about 20% of the cycles were being used by business. Think of the change which has happened in our computer system graven images since September of 1981. It is amazing.

My introduction to computers was the University of Utah Univac Computer, then a teletype at Amoco Denver connected to their large computers in Tulsa, then the large CDC computers at Mobil, then remote time-sharing computers for Computer Genealogical Services, then the Raytheon computers in seismic recording trucks and at SAL, and then the DEC computer we installed at the Allied Geophysical Lab's Research Computation Lab. I wrote my book on a terminal to our house in Missouri City using this Digital Equipment computer at the RCL across a standard phone line. Then we built our own Intel 8086-based computers at Landmark, upgraded these in the field to 80286 processors, and then to 80386 processors, then to 80486 processors. Then we used IBM RISC computers, and Sun Workstations, and now Landmark deliver their software on a range of hardware from central servers to Personal Computers. I had an Apple II, a Compaq portable computer, and a variety of Linux and PC and Macintosh computers. I started with punch cards, graduated to teletype, went back to punch cards, got terminal I/O (Input/Output), teleconferences with Lnyk boxes, did early virtual seminars, worked with virtual reality, and am involved in webinars and on-line training. The material I have collected over my career documents the single most important transformation in information technology since the printing press. There are many others who have traveled a similar path, and yet in some ways I feel like the first digital man. I remember when Roice told me my Thoughtlets were the first blog he was aware of.

3. Probably the biggest graven image of my career was also the biggest, and so far the only significant financial success of my career. I have a friend and former neighbor in Houston who reminds me how full of myself I became with Landmark's success. I didn't recognize this, and yet I am sure my friend noticed real and negative pride-based personality traits. These same characteristics are probably related to the way I chose to organize this personal history. Organizing it around moral truths, which are most important to me, does not make for a nice flow for information related to the historical growth of Landmark Graphics. All of

the boxes in the garage have been kept because I intend to explore and document this information more fully in future books, aimed at geophysicists and entrepreneurs. I wanted to start with writing to those who are most important to me, about things I find important. I first mentioned Landmark Graphics in Chapter 3, writing about the Internet, why I left Landmark, the formation of CCC, and how this company showed I could be involved in other business activities outside of Landmark like Walden 3-D and the new city, and how in my mind, and in my mind only, Landmark was going to provide the demographic and economic basis for a social experiment around building a new type of city. In Chapter 4 I talked about how I firmly believe the ideas behind Landmark Graphics were planted in my mind by a source outside of myself, a source I label as God, or one of his messengers. In Chapter 5, I wrote about one of Landmark's smartest employees, Anne Simpson. Then in Chapter 12, I acknowledged Bob Limbaugh's contribution, and in 12.28 I described key Landmark experiences in China. In Chapter 13, I described my Holland to Brazil debacle. In Chapter 15.16, I talked about the commute, in 15.20 about Scitex, and our first convention in Oslo. In 15.22, I wrote about using IHRDC courses and my book for free marketing, in 15.25 mentioning CDC Capital Corporation as the first committed funding, and in 15.29 the EAGE in Florence on our way to Israel and Saudi Arabia. As implied above, there is a lot more to write about each of these events and all of the things which happened between them.

It feels like there is enough groundwork laid it is time to write about the initial funding of Landmark Graphics, knowing there is context for the events. When I accepted the job at SAL, I told Dr. Hiltermann I would only be at the University of Houston for about 3 years. We had 4 kids when I started. I wanted to have 12 kids, and I knew I could not afford to do this on a University Staff Employee's salary. Besides, I told Fred I was going to build an interactive 3-D seismic interpretation workstation. I worked hard to prototype these ideas at SAL and then the AGL, RCL, and IPL. After I had been at SAL about 2 years, the other labs were formed, and things were running quite smoothly. We had caught up and printed final reports for the time prior to my coming in January 1980. Volume 1 was dated March 1978 and was 51 pages. Volume 2 was dated November 1978 and was 190 pages. Volume 3 was dated May 1979 and was 388 pages. Volume 4 was dated November 1979 and was 406 pages. Catalog 1 was dated November 1979 and was 81 pages. Then I arrived. Volume 5 was May 1980 and was 317 pages. Catalog 2 was May 1980 and was 99 pages. Volume 6 was November 1980 and was 395 pages in R Sections. Catalog 3 was November 1980 and had 247 pages. Volume 7 was May of 1981 and had V Sections. Volume 8 was November 1981 and had 531 pages. I edited every page of every one of these reports, kept the physical model tank busy, and kept track of students, staff, hardware, etc. Busy times.

Early in 1982 I was taken to lunch by a sponsor, Dr. Reg Neale. He asked me if I would leave the UH and come and work with him. Told him I intended to leave, but did not feel it was the right time. Then another sponsor, Dr. John Sherwood took me to lunch and asked the same question. I answered the same this time. Then Dr. Hiltermann turned in his resignation and said he was going to start up a new company called GDC (Geophysical Development Corporation) with Dr. Neale and Dr. Sherwood. Dr. John McDonald took Fred's place as the Geology Department PI (Principal Investigator) Gerry Gardner had taken Keith Wang's position as the Electrical Engineering PI early in 1980. Things were changing. I was consulting for Dr. Wulf Massell at Geosource Research. I had finished my MBA classes at UH and graduated from SMU, although I did not go to the graduation ceremony, as mentioned in Chapter 15.11. I was thoroughly involved with my work at SAL, was attempting to be a good Dad, to always do my Home Teaching each month, to fulfill my church callings

(Young Men's President and Priest Quorum Advisor). Marti and I polished and redid the play *Swedish Roots* we had first put on in the Dallas 1st Ward. I was also writing the articles which became my book *New Technologies in Exploration Geophysics*. In October of 1981 I was a co-author on 4 significant presentations at the SEG in Los Angeles in October of 1981: (1) "Seismic Shear-Wave Observations in a Physical Model Experiment" with Dr. Bob Tatham and Bill Goolsbee of Geosource; (2) "Interpretation of Physical Model Tank Data with the Raster Segment Generator" with Tom Gardner of Adage in Boston and Dr. Hiltermann; (3) "Interactive Geophysical Analysis with 3d Color Graphics" with Dr. Wulf Massell and Don Winningham of Geosource; and (4) "Three-Dimensional Display and Analysis of Seismic Volume Images" with Dr. Lowell Harris at The Mayo Clinic in Rochester, New York. Then my paper, which because of my insecurities I included Dr. Hiltermann and Dr. Gardner as co-authors, was published in the *Oil & Gas Journal*, V. 79, No. 40, pp. 106-125, 1981. This was the prime of my life. I was 31, had 5 kids, and was striving to be everything to everyone. I thought I was doing a pretty good job and felt very blessed as I knelt on my prayer rug and said my prayers each night before going to bed.

Then I got a call out of the blue from a Venture Capital Broker from California named Kevin Kinsella. Kevin had helped start a company named Spectragraphics, which produced terminals plug compatible with IBM's equipment and less expensive. Kevin wanted to meet me between Christmas and New Years of 1981 at The Inn on the Park (now the Omni Houston) off of Woodway just west of I-610. I took Marti with me, and Kevin dismissed her. Marti was happy because she saw some celebrities while she waited, including, as I recall, Carol Channing. Kevin had been in Denver talking about Spectragraphics and he saw seismic sections. He said they would look great on his high resolution monitors. He asked if anyone was displaying seismic on monitors and was pointed to an *Oil & Gas Journal* article (see reference to my first article above). The people told him he should talk to one of the co-authors, Dr. Fred Hiltermann. So he had been talking to Fred and his partners at GDC for several months. Then he took out an advertisement in The Houston Post, for a geophysicist with an MBA to head up a new company to provide interactive workstations for upstream oil and gas. He got no responses. However, when he showed the ad to Reg Neale, he said, "Does this have anything to do with Roice Nelson?" He got the same response from John Sherwood, and Fred got upset with him because he thought I had somehow put Kevin up to placing the ad. So he decided he needed to contact me. It was a nice 1 1/2 hour conversation, and he got my interest up to continue the conversation, which we did.

Over the next six months Kevin coached me and I talked to SAL contacts. A key programmer at Digicon thought about it and turned me down. Terry Smith, also at Digicon was interested until Kevin insisted we use a hardware guy who wanted to use Harris Computers. Terry later joined Landmark as our first employee, number 5. Kevin came into town in June and we had lunch at a Bar-B-Que place on Kirby Drive. Seemed like another dead end. Kevin had told me I was too young and inexperienced to sell to investors as the CEO. My insecurities mistakenly believed him. He asked who was the best marketing guy in the industry. We had bought a Digicon DISCO seismic processing system for the RCL, and I knew all the vendor salesmen. I did not hesitate saying: Bob Limbaugh. After describing Bob, Kevin agreed Bob was the right guy. I already had an appointment to interview Bob for the next *World Oil* article on GIS (Geographic Information Systems). We agreed I would interview Bob and invite him to join us. The interview went well. Then I asked Bob if we could talk alone. After the others left, I said, "How would you like to quit your job, take a cut in pay, and help me start a new company to build a 3D interactive seismic interpretation system?" His response

was, "Yes!" Told him we needed the best hardware and software engineer in the industry. He said, "I know just the two guys." They are Ph.D.'s who left ExxonMobil to form their own company, Cyberan Geophysical. Bob went and talked to John and Andy, who said "Yes!" Dr. Andy Hildebrand left for a trip to Australia before I met him. I liked Dr. John Mouton a lot. We started making plans under Kevin's proposed name of GeoGraphixs. John and Andy had a contract to build a workstation for Seiscom Delta. They had a working prototype, called MicroSeis. I provided 3-D physical model data where time-slices showed a meandering channel, and we made our first seismic displays, which I proceeded to publish in the next World Oil article (see Figure 22). I was scheduled to give a paper, "*Interactively Displaying a Disc Full of Seismic Traces*," at the EAEG in Cannes, France.²⁵¹ Bob was scheduled to represent Digicon at the same convention. I started telling key SAL and AGL sponsors I would be leaving the UH. John Dolman, whom I had met at the SALNOR Workshop (see Chapter 15.18), wanted to be involved in the design of the new system. I made arrangements to visit his offices in London next to Westminster Abby in my old proselyting area. The EAGE in France was weird. For instance, I made the mistake of going for a walk along on the beach and there were topless 80+ year old women sunbathing. Bob Limbaugh met me and we made plans where and when to meet in London. We represented our employers, making plans, and very selectively talking about those plans.

We met at the Westminster Tube Stop as planned, and walked a block along the Thames to ICI Petroleum's offices. Bob was adamant the company name not include "Geo" or "Seis." He knew from a marketing standpoint we would get lost if it did. So he renamed Geographix "Diamond Graphics" as we walked to our first sales call. His logic was his middle name was "Stone," and a "Diamond" is the most valuable stone. The sales call went well. We ended up with a contract specifying ICI Petroleum would receive system #1. We actually delivered BHP's system #1 to Melbourne, Australia before we delivered system #1 to Imperial Chemical in London. John Dolhman's lists of what he wanted to see in his interactive 3D seismic interpretation system did become a burden, before and after delivery in early 1984.

Back at SAL and the AGL, I went to Minneapolis to give a talk at the CDC Executive Seminar. I took the principals aside and told them I would be leaving SAL and would not be available to give these talks in the future. They took me to meet folks at CDC Capital Corp. They ended up being the first group to commit to invest in our new company. Limbaugh woke up early one morning after we got back and knew the name of the company should be Landmark Graphics Corporation. Our plans were coming together better. I received a call from a young man doing due-diligence on a possible investment in a new start-up in California. By the time the call was finished, I knew all of the details of their potential investment and Landmark's potential competitor. Peter Grauer called back a few minutes later wanting to know the basis of my interest. The Sprout Group of DLJ (Donaldson, Lufkin, and Jenrette) became Landmark's lead investor. I still remember the due-diligence meeting where Peter asked me if I wanted a large piece of a grape or a small piece of a grapefruit? The last 8 years with DML show what my choice would be now I have more experience. Kevin arranged for L.J. Sevin of Sevin-Rosen in Dallas to come down to SAL and meet with me. His new partner, Jon Bayless, ended up being Sevin-Rosen's representative on Landmark's Board. Landmark was in their first investment fund, which included Lotus 1,2,3 and Compaq Computers. All this time I was building the largest and most complex 3D

²⁵¹ Nelson, H. R., Jr., Gardner, T. N., and Verm, R. W., "Interactively Displaying a Disc Full of Seismic Traces", EAEG Convention, Cannes, France, June 7-11, 1982.

physical yet built at SAL for Elf Aquitaine. The representative came from France for a review. I explained K.K. Shekheran had been trained and would be his contact going forward. Elf Aquitaine's venture group, Novatech, became the fourth investor in Landmark. All of this lead up to turning in my notice to the UH, and going to work full-time at Cyberan's offices, all of which happened about the time Rob was born. We finally got closing of the initial financing arranged for December 15, 1982. Kevin had arranged for Eddie J. Rogers, who had closed one of Sevin-Rosen's other investments to be Landmark's lawyer. When Chuck Edwards and I decided to form CCC, I went back to Eddie because he knew my history and I was afraid the new CEO of Landmark would go after me. Eddie, also incorporated Walden 3-D, Inc., Advanced Structures Incorporated, HyperMedia Corporation, Dynamic Oil & Gas Corporation, Continuum Resources International Corporation, Dynamic Resources Corporation, and Dynamic Measurement LLC. Again I get ahead of the story.

At the Landmark Graphics Investment closing two things of note happened. Jon Bayless brought an older investor with him (~90 years old). He wanted a few minutes with the founders. Kevin did not come to the closing, so it was Bob, Andy, John, and myself. He told us he had invested in many companies over his career, and the only thing he had seen in common among all of these investments was the founders ended up not liking each other. His conclusion was it was because of the emotions tied up in putting your all into starting a new company. John Mouton and I have remained friendly, and in general I find this to be wise advice. The second thing was the Founders had to select who were going to be the two Founder representatives on the 5 person Board of Directors. I had assumed it would be Bob Limbaugh and me. When we had divided up the stock I had agreed to 100,000 shares to the four of us and 25,000 shares to Kevin. This matched my model of "equal in all things."²⁵² John and Andy thought Cyberan should have a representative on the Board. We did compromise and were supposed to rotate one Board Member every year. There was never a rotation. What I found was we were equal until that vote, and then it was 3:1.

This was just the beginning. A few things come to mind. We moved out of Cyberan's office into an office at Highway 6 and the top end of Buffalo Bayou. I found the new office. It was not a good manufacturing facility. The Landmark workstations were the size of a 6-8 foot desk with two large monitors. It was hard to get parts up the elevator and workstations back down. All 4 founders were critical to the success of Landmark Graphics. Bob Limbaugh's enthusiasm boiled over. We all enjoyed his presentations and bravado, often accompanied with "Never before in the history of the world!" The weekly beer busts were great for team building. I was not convinced the company providing beer was good. He got everyone Landmark T-Shirts with their employee numbers on them. When he gave me employee #2, he said, "It would not be right for the CEO and President to be employee #2." I always have strived to go the extra mile. It is hard not to get caught up with graven images. Dr. Andy Hildebrand was brilliant. He pulled the software design out of me and implemented it. He knew he was good, and when we went to the EAGE in Oslo, he designed the 2D seismic interpretation software without me. It took years to get that software to where customers felt it solved their problems. Dr. John Mouton understood hardware and hardware trends. With computer hardware replacing itself every 18 months, the most successful Landmark III workstations made it through 3 field upgrades of new Intel chips without having to replace the desk and the monitors and the big Fijitsu Eagle disk drives. This meant these systems were upgraded, not replaced for 6-10 years. I worked hard, and did not focus on the slights.

²⁵² D&C 70:14 & D&C 76:5-6.

My first assistant was a beautiful young lady from the fashion design world. She was employee #10, and a #10. She married a later employee, and they had triplets.

4. In September of 1983 (9 months after initial funding), Landmark went to our first SEG convention. My assistant, Judy, and another employee drove from Houston to Las Vegas taking both of our prototype Landmark II workstations (see Figure 23) and our booth in our big family van. The idea was to be able to replace the workstation on the convention floor if it stopped working. The system did not stop working. We had a big yellow ethernet cable going from our booth to the CDC booth. Our competitor, GSI, had a semi-truck full of computers driving their workstation. Seitex was in a convention hotel with their magazine editing workstation showing some nice displays. We set up the second workstation in a hospitality suite in The Landmark Hotel. We had very good meetings, especially with Chevron. However, Landmark did not sell Chevron on using Landmark until after I left the company 11 years later. Selling lightning attribute maps and volumes is not my only experience with a long sales lead time. As I recall, I drove to Cedar to see Mom and Dad after the convention. In 2007, 25 years later, the SEG was again in Las Vegas. This time Dr. Kurt Strack helped Dynamic Measurement make a presentation in a potential fields workshop. At the end of my talk, I reminded the audience about Landmark's introduction at an SEG in 1982, and predicted there would be Sessions on lightning data analysis in 2032.
5. One of the reasons Landmark was able to sell Chevron workstations was that in about 1988 Chuck Edwards retired and joined the Board of Directors I was never on at Landmark. He was very interested in the work we were doing in China, and made several trips with me to China and Zhou Zhou. During one of the obligatory banquets with the President of BGP (Bureau of Geophysical Prospecting), Mr. Pan, it was brought up he was retiring to his home Gansu Province and he wanted to start a cattle operation. Chuck described his cattle operation outside of Houston. I described growing up working with cattle and in Nelson Meat Packing Plant. The three of us, through a translator, decided to form a cattle operation in Gansu Province. Mr Pan promised us nice grazing land, and we promised to bring over quality cattle and set up a herd. This was well outside of Landmark's business, I was cross-ways with the new CEO. So, working with Eddie Rogers, Chuck and I set up China Cattle Corporation (CCC) in 1989, and there was nothing the new Landmark CEO could do about it because a Board Member was my partner. Then it came to implementing the agreement. On one of my trips to China, I took a few days vacation and at my expense flew to Langzhou where I met the local leaders. We set up a trip to evaluate the property. I was busy, and could not take the time to go. So I arranged for Uncle Glenn Hafen, who had spent his whole life running cattle, and Uncle Lloyd Warner, a Ph.D. Agronomist, to represent me with Chuck Edwards. Uncle Lloyd still talks about how it was one of the most exciting trips he ever went on. The property was on the other side of a large gap, like at Parowan Gap, and we were all set to go. Then Tiananmen Square happened, HyperMedia went under, and I was struggling to make ends meet. The Chinese cracked down, and our deal went away. I ended up selling my cattle from Uncle Glenn, as well as my shares in CCC to Chuck Edwards.
6. On August 10, 1991 I wrote a song named *Simonton Blues*: 1. Sleeping with the ants in Simonton in Simonton, Sweating in your tent in Simonton, in Simonton, Go where scouts are sent to Simonton, to Simonton; C: Out where you can see, Where the animals run free, And the sky slips through the trees, It's a place for you and me; 2. There's a house by the river in Simonton, in Simonton, With a horse in the pasture in Simonton, in Simonton, And the home of the order is Simonton, is Simonton; 3. Feeding hay to cows in Simonton, in Simonton, Fixing all the ow's in Simonton, in Simonton, Making lot's of pals in Simonton, in Simonton;

4. Everyone should have such blues as these in Simonton, in Simonton, Listening to the Moo's in Simonton, in Simonton, No one makes the news in Simonton, in Simonton. This was a scout campout I "forced" Ben to go to. There were a lot of fire ants. Lyle Rowbury had put a sweaty shirt on his tent pole, and there was an army of fire ants on the guy string capturing, I assume, salt. We joked Lyle's sweat was the basis for a new type of fire ant trapping mechanism we would make millions on. Ben was not a happy camper. I did not understand what was going on, and I still remember one of the advisors telling me, "There is something seriously wrong here." The reason we had the campout in Simonton was because I had moved the cattle I took in exchange for cash to help Uncle Glenn delay another bankruptcy to Simonton with a former member of Nottingham Country Ward. This was one of the few times I went out to Simonton to check on these cattle. These were very busy times for me. I did my best to support my kids, and scouts was the church activity arm.

This was when I was still working at Landmark, had started CCC with Chuck Edwards (a source of protein for the new city), was starting up HyperMedia Corporation (HMC, the information infrastructure for the new city), had funded Advanced Structures Incorporated (with the intention it become the framework for the new city), had incorporated Dynamic Oil & Gas Corporation (DOG) with Roger Anderson, Larry Cathles, Ed Story, and Ed Rogers (the energy source for the new city), and was working with Bill Bavinger at Rice University and Carolyn Sumners at the Houston Planetarium to pull the results from our trip to Monte Alban in Oaxaca, Mexico together for the planetarium show (an example of the virtual reality show room for the new city). I Home Taught a new convert who lived down the street, and was teaching him about the church and some of the ideas I had developed and letting him talk me into him becoming the President of HMC. The cattle I had trucked from Utah to Houston were my contribution to a reinstatement of the consecration experiment my Norwich Companion and I had undertaken the last 8-10 months of my mission. We referred to the cattle as the seed contribution to the Simonton Order. After HyperMedia went under, I had already left Landmark, I had sold the cattle and my interest in CCC to Chuck Edwards, thought I was too busy to monitor my investment in ASI (which is \$100,000 I do not expect to see returned to me), put DOG in mothballs, turned Walden 3-D, Inc. into a consulting / incubator company, and the Simonton Order just dissolved. Figured this is what Satan wanted, and always have felt like trials come because I am striving to do good things.

7. It is not bad to have a big idea with multiple components. That is, unless you attempt to execute all of the multiple components simultaneously. Especially when you do not have the cash and the resources necessary to do the job right. Focus and simplicity and proper financing are key. I remember going to a SEG Convention in 1990 or 1991 and walking through the hall looking at everything in information space. I took one of the new and stronger developers with me on a short walk, and he was blown away with how big the information management market was I pointed out. This walk started, as introduced in Chapter 3, back in 1988, thanks to my assistant Judy's future husband Elliott, who graduated from what is now The University of Louisiana at Lafayette. Landmark funded a project to build tools allowing a better way for customers to build reports of seismic interpretation results. These professors and their students built Landmark a hypertext / hypermedia documentation system starting in 1988. As described in Chapter 3, this was 5 years before Mosaic was released in 1993, and 6 years before NetScape was released in October 1994. Landmark had an opportunity to own the browser market during those 5-6 years. However, management did not have the vision. They hired a good guy to build the documentation system. However, management did not understand the opportunity and

during a downturn, cut funding for the project and fired everyone who was working on the project. At the same time they paid \$7 million for property to build a new office. At the same time, I had spent several years designing a sequence stratigraphy software package. I could not get budget to turn this design into software to help Landmark Customers. All of this conspired to motivate me to leave Landmark. My stock, at \$24 per share was worth over \$2 million. So I got a line of credit guaranteed with Landmark stock. I hired the key folks Landmark had fired, and I made the mistake of hiring a "friend" to be the President of HyperMedia Corporation. He was a consultant for Price-Waterhouse, and I thought this gave him the necessary experience. I was wrong, and I did not keep proper financial controls in place. He hired some beautiful women for staff. I should have known there were problems when the key developer from Landmark quit because he could not work with my "friend." We no longer had a key software developer. The others were competent, and they were not the same class of programmer Andy had been for Landmark. The software did not have as clean of an user interface as Landmark.

There were some interesting marketing efforts. I attempted to repeat what had happened at Landmark. I remember setting up a demonstration system in a private room at the SEG Convention Hotel in Dallas, with the iconic sphere. I would work meetings going on in the hotel and bring people down to that room for a private show and tell. After the company almost went under, there was an SEG Convention in New Orleans. We did not have money for a demonstration room, and so we set up the demonstrations in my hotel room. I would troll the convention floor and bring interested folks back to my room for a demonstration. One was a woman. The engineer who was helping me with the demonstrations picked up on something I completely missed. She did not really think I was brining her for a demonstration and was disappointed. After he explained what happened to me, I felt very sorry for her.

Back to HyperMedia, I sent the President of HyperMedia to Saudi Arabia to close the deal I had laid the ground work for (see Chapter 15.20 and 15.31). He had been a new convert to the LDS church for a couple of years. He did not have the ability to keep the principles when he travelled. He started smoking again on this trip. Then Landmark stock went from \$24/share to \$8/share. The bank called the note, took away my Landmark stock, and I still owed the bank over \$500,000. I had to act, and had to act fast. Everyone was laid off. We walked on the lease we had in the nice Park-10 office building. I called on my High Priest Quorum, and early one Saturday morning we moved everything in the office into a storage shed on Kingsland Boulevard. The President of HyperMedia came over to get his coffee pot when all of the church members were there. I took his coffee pot to him so as to not embarrass him or the church members helping move HyperMedia desks and office equipment to the storage shed. Between the Saudi Aramco and Fletcher Challenge Petroleum contracts I kept from going bankrupt. However, there is no question my graven image of HyperMedia failed, and because of pride I almost failed too. I have struggled with finances for years as a result of the company failure. The good news is I neither failed financially nor morally.

8. There was an experience directly related to graven images in about March of 1994 when I was going back and forth to Saudi Arabia for long periods of time. An extended family member was very excited I was going to Saudi Arabia because gold and silver jewelry can be bought there cheaper than anyplace else on the planet. I was asked to buy them gold and silver, and they would pay me back. In my mind, the gold and silver in these markets were a direct tie to Babylon, or all that is worldly and opposite of spiritual truth. I was doing my best to work hard, and not to get caught in the struggles of my roommate in Saudi

Arabia. He was the parent of some of the Boy Scouts I worked with in Nottingham Country Ward. Then there was HyperMedia's manager. All in all it was a very hard time for me.

9. The Saudi Arabia and Fletcher Challenge Petroleum contracts did allow me to take out a regional salary. We did not save enough, and we started running up some debts. This was my issue, because I have always avoided money management. I'm sure this is a reaction to all of the verbal fighting over money matters in my family of origin. When I would come home from Saudi Arabia or from New Zealand, I would gravitate back to The University of Houston and happier times. This is when I started working closely with Dr. Bowen Loftin and his staff at the VETL (Virtual Environment Technology Laboratory) at The University of Houston. In Chapter 15.30 I introduce working with Bowen. In Chapter 18 I describe the Lynk teleconference in 1981 which cemented our relationship. I was fascinated with the CAVE Bowen and his staff built. This was a logical extension of the head-mounted display work he had pioneered at NASA (again see Chapter 18). The CAVE (Computer Aided Visualization Environment) was invented by Dr. Carolina Cruz-Niera when she was a ballerina student at The University of Illinois in Champaign-Urbana. She broke her leg, could not dance,, and used her computer skills to create a new type of dance backdrop. She build a 4 wall CAVE in Illinois, which is what Bowen had build at the VETL. She later moved to the University of Iowa at Ames, where she built a six-wall CAVE. Her sponsors there included John Deer, who were exploring driving a tractor remotely from within the six-wall CAVE. This was the precursor to Drone pilots. When Carolina was in Iowa, and I was at Continuum, I started the RC-SIG (Reality Center-Special Interest Group), and hosted a meeting at her facilities in Iowa, at facilities in New London, Canada, which is close to Detroit, and at Continuum's visualization theater in Houston. Then when Carolina moved to The University of Louisiana at Lafayette, I took my Grandson Colby over to see her work with Virtual Reality. She had a 2-D treadmill in a 3-wall CAVE, where you could walk through virtual reality. Colby liked the trip. Some of my old oil and gas friends watched the demonstration in Lafayette (and made wise cracks), where I almost fell down walking in the VR environment. However, I'm getting ahead of my story about Bowen, VETL, and the VR-Geo Consortium.

I was very excited about Bowen's technology because of the direct relationship I saw to both my vocation (geophysics) and my avocation (urban planning). So I would spend as much time working with Bowen and his staff as possible. I gave him contacts and helped him start the VR-GEO Consortium, which brought in over \$1 million to the University of Houston. When in town, I would give demonstrations to oil companies considering participating in the VR-Geo Consortium. I referred to a demonstration to Unocal executives in Chapter 15.30 where I was told "I can't believe you get paid to do this." As mentioned, I was not being paid, and typically I have not been paid for pursuing new things related to my long term goals. I was never paid, other than my Continuum Resources salary and travel expenses, for any of the work I did with the RC-SIG, or other innovative attempts to push the envelope related to designing the new type of city. One of these free projects was when I arranged to take a VETL projected screen to an SEG or AAPG Convention in Dallas to promote the VR-Geo Consortium and Walden Visualization Systems prior to merging with Energy Innovations to create Continuum Resources International Corporation. This was in the fall of 1998.

John Amason and I went to Dallas to this convention. John had been one of the first engineers at Landmark, and was with me at Continuum Resources. His son was Rob's best friend, and his wife was Marti's best friend. I had been able to get a prime location for the visualization theater. Our objective was to market test the idea of a visualization theater prior to starting Continuum Resources. The divorce was final. I was feeling very much alone and

very much like a failure. I kept working hard, and these were very hard times for me. I was not excited about going back to Dallas and all the good memories I had from our time there. I was working with Energy Innovations pretty closely laying the groundwork for Continuum Resources. We had a good connection. His name was Duke Rudman. He was about 90 years old. His Dad was an oil man, and had kicked him out on the streets of Dallas when he was about 12 years old. He strived and thrived. He started out shining shoes, eventually got enough money to buy a lease and drill a well, and he was very successful. He was worth about \$3 billion and so he did what he wanted to do. He was very flamboyant. He came to the Convention with a bright red coat on, a giant white hat, and an even larger feather in his hat. We had brought him to the show for a private presentation of our work with Virtual Reality. We had big lines waiting to see the virtual reality theater. We put him right at the head of the line, which really upset several people who had been waiting in line for quite a while. Oh well! We got Mr. Rudman sitting in the best seat right in the center at the optimal distance back from the screen. He got motion sickness. I have never seen folks move as fast as his chauffeur and guard did that day. Before I knew what had happened, they had him out of the theater, had a 7-Up in his hands, and were getting him properly oriented. We figured we had lost the sale. Actually, there was probably never a sale there to be made.

Since he was at the convention, and it was his first technical convention, we did encourage him to go inside and look at the exhibits. He loved the rocks and the jewelry. He kept going back to the jewelry. When it was time to go to our lunch meeting, we found him at one of the jewelry places buying a half a dozen necklaces. He pulled out his wallet and several hundred dollar bills, then his assistant helped him put them on a credit card. Someone made the mistake of asking him what he was going to do with all of those necklaces. He looked at them funny, and said something to the effect of: "Their for my daughter, that's my story, and I'm sticking to it!" Obviously he was listening to a lot of country western music. As we were walking out to go to the lunch we passed a shoe shine boy. Someone with us said hi to the person getting their shoes shined. Mr. Rudman said, "Do you know them? Let me show you how shoes are really shined. He handed his hat and his coat to an assistant. He took the cloth, and proceeded to shine this guy's shoes. It was something else watching this 90+ year old billionaire really going after shining these shoes, then when he finished, he snapped the cloth like a whip, and said "And that's the proper way to shine shoes."

What I remember most about the trip was skipping evening activities one night and driving back up to the Turtle Creek Chapel where the Dallas 1st Ward had met. The building was still there, and it was being torn down. There were very rich people lived along Turtle Creek Drive, and one of them did not like all of the people parking around the church on Sundays. So he bought the church for enough money to build a couple of other chapels in the area. As I drove up into the parking lot I started to cry. I remembered all of the good times we had had there. I wanted to somehow take some of the good times with me. I selected several large pieces of cement from the foundation being torn down, and put them in the car. I probably sat there crying and remembering those I had served and praying for an hour. It was hard and it was wonderful. I felt all alone and I felt surrounded by the love of God.

10. It might have been Dr. Roger Anderson or maybe Riley Skeen that introduced me to Dr. Jude Amaefule. I thoroughly enjoy Jude. He is from the Nigeria Delta and is as black as ebony. His Father sold palm oil, which comes from the fruit of the oil palm. This oil has an extremely high beta-carotene content, and thus it is red before refinement and not the traditional yellow color of other oils. It is known as a cooking oil, but is also used in the

production of soap and various other bath and body products. Its use dates back over 5,000 years. It was found in an Egyptian tomb, probably intended for use as food in the after life. Jude liked to say he stayed in the family business. When I asked him about the rampant corruption in Nigeria and why he wanted to go back home, he said, "If I do not go home and do something about the corruption, who will?" When we met we became fast friends. He needed someone to do some seismic interpretation for him, and I had just left Continuum. I did work for Jude for several years, and Les Denham did work for him for several years afterwards. He was the President of an oil company named Emerald Energy, which owned a large block on the coast of Nigeria. Dr. Amos Nur of Stanford University was one of his financial partners. He was also politically tied in with the Nigerian Minister of Petroleum. When the minister required oil companies to give up a percent of their fields and to sell them to marginal operators, Jude asked me to do 2-D and 3-D seismic interpretation on 10 different fields. As mentioned in Chapter 15.33, I did \$50,000 worth of work for which I was never paid. I ended up donating the seismic data to The University of Utah Geophysics Department for students to use for interpretation projects. I did work for which I was paid.

The work I was paid for included a trip Andrea and I made to Eket, Nigeria in September of 2002. Who would have guessed I would be returning to Eket 27 1/2 years after flying into Eket from an offshore platform. There is a detailed description of this trip in one of my Thoughtlets.²⁵³ In terms of this chapter on Graven Images, it was a very interesting experience being the only Caucasian helping to negotiate a deal between Nigerians with a significant lease and Chinese representing Sinopec, the giant Chinese refining company. We were in Lagos one day, which helped with the time change. Then we flew to Port Harcourt, and got in a van to drive down on the delta. Just out of town the van stopped and a policeman came across the field with an M-16. He was one of our guards. Figures 24 and 25 show Andrea, respectively, with two of our guards, and with the Young Women's Presidency at a small LDS chapel close to Eket. Andrea was The Nottingham Country Ward Young Women's President when we made the trip. As we were driving in the Delta she saw a little building with a hand painted sign which read The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints. She asked if we could stop. We did, and inside the Nigerian Young Women's Presidency was holding a meeting to plan for Young Women in Excellence. Andrea was soon in the middle of their planning meeting to the awe of the Executives and female lawyer of Emerald Energy. They could not believe how we were immediately like family. A young Deacon attempted to hit me up for money. I explained to him Priesthood holder's do not beg nor do we ask for handouts like this. He acknowledged he understood this was inappropriate. Our brief stop was a special part of our trip to the Niger Delta.

I had interpreted a lot of 2-D and 3-D seismic data. The Chinese wanted to know why this was a geologically significant play, as there had been no large fields found on the block. I was able to draw them a picture which showed how sediments were deposited on the slope and how there are significant updip pinchouts all along the lease block. My hour geology lecture turned the meetings from geologic details to economics and business discussions. It was a lot of fun, and I felt like we did a lot of good for Jude. When we saw his partner, Dr. Amos Nur at a convention back in the states shortly after, and told him what we had discovered, he was concerned because the opportunities were too big, and thus dangerous to a small player like Emerald Energy. One other thing happened as we drove back to Port Harcourt. We were stopped in one small town by young men who swung a 2"x12"x10' board full of 1

²⁵³ <http://www.walden3d.com/thoughtlets/2002/0237.html>

penny spikes in front of the tires. Jude says they were authorized to collect "taxes." When our guard stood up with his MK-47, they slowly pulled the board out of the way.

11. When I worked for Geophysical Development Corporation (GDC) I made several trips to China. I will now write something about three of the areas I visited on these trips. In Chapter 12.28 I refer to the major discovery made by the Ji Dong field associated with some of our work. We were completing this work in March 2007 when we took Joshua and Audrey to China with us, and specifically to the Ji Dong Oil Field. Joshua wanted to get out in the country side and take interesting photos. So we had Jia Lin Yan arrange for a car to come with us to Ji Dong. The driver was less than competent, and they proceeded to get lost. Andrea went into mother hen mode, and was very upset with Jialin. Joshua made the best of a bad situation. He used hand signals to get the driver to go interesting places, and he made a beautiful photographic book of their trip. With all of the traveling I have done, I wish I had this type of talent. Maybe one of my next projects can be to organize all of the photos I have taken and to put together some books based on these photographs. Maybe I would be the only one interested in this kind of project. I certainly wouldn't be doing it for sales.
12. In about May 2007 I made one of many trips to the Tarim Basin. This started by flying into Urumqi, where I went for the conference when I took Grandma Hafen and Aunt Linda to China. I thought the key city was Lulan City, and I can not find it on GoogleEarth, so maybe the meetings were all in Yanqui. I know it was in Xinjiang Province, which is where the writers of the TV show "24" had Jack Bauer hijacked to at about this same time. There were many interesting things about my trips to the Tarim Basin. I visited a fortress at the far end of the Chinese portion of the Silk Road, and collected a dozen pottery shards, similar to the Anasazi pottery chards collected at Grandpa Hafen's farm outside of St. George as a youth. There were interesting people, interesting meals, and trains that went on and on forever at about 30 miles per hour (Ethan was into trains and I called him from one 36 hour train ride I took in this area). I bought the quartz sphere now in the office out here. A highlight was a geology field trip we took north of the Tarim Basin. We drove along the north edge of the Tarim Basin, and then up into the mountains. It was February and very cold. The geology was fantastic. There were thrust beds standing vertical, and even overturned. I took a lot of photos, and thoroughly enjoyed being out in the field looking at new geology.
13. There were also several trips to the giant Da Qing Oil Field up close to the Russian Border in these days. In December of 2012 Fred Hilterman and I traveled to Da Qing (see Chapter 12.28). It was very cold. There were the typical Chinese travel problems. I did my best to make it a safe and easy trip for Fred. He has problems with a knee and does not get around as well as he used to. Da Qing is China's largest oil field, and Jia Lin Yan obtained a contract for GDC to reprocess 2-D and 3-D seismic data to see if we could bring out direct hydrocarbon indicators from the data. We had some success with this and Fred gave a presentation on the processing procedures used. It was an interesting experience introducing the man who had such a profound impact on my career to China. A highlight was a Chinese Banquet on Fred's birthday. Our hosts arranged for a beautiful Chinese singer to sing to Fred. He said he did not like it, and I think he did. It reminded me of when I took Uncle Desmond and his son-in-law, Justin Lee, to Beijing with me using mileage. We went to a dinner at a restaurant specializing in Xinjiang beef. They had a snake dancer for entertainment, and invited Justin to come up on the stage with her. I did not know how deadly afraid of snakes Justin was. I encouraged him to join her, and he did great. He did some flips, which blew away the Chinese at the restaurant, and he even let the girl put the big snake around his neck. Bridget loved the movie I took of the whole experience. Uncle

Des and I just laughed and enjoyed the moment. For the most part Fred was able to do the same thing with his birthday cake and birthday song.

14. Andrea and I made two trips to Helsinki to talk to Vaisala about DML's work with their lightning databases. Dr. Jim Siebert, Chief Meteorologist at Fox News Houston and a key partner in Dynamic Measurement Corporation, joined us for the Helsinki portion of both trips. On one trip we splurged and went for a dinner cruise past islands around Helsinki. Very nice. I really like the copper domed Lutheran Church in downtown Helsinki. The church is carved out of solid rock, with natural rock fracture joint walls. Light is from a skylight surrounding the wound copper dome. The acoustics are phenomenal. I would love to do a concert of my *Songs and Psalms* there. It would sound neat. Another place with similar acoustics is at *The Cave Without a Name* in Borne, Texas. The Vaisala executives we met with were wonderful. They liked our ideas and they were very supportive. Their offices are beautiful, integrated with the surrounding woods, with deer and animals roaming the property. Their micro-chip building clean rooms appeared to be state of the art, at least compared to clean chip building rooms I visited outside of Austin. The people of Helsinki were not so friendly to strangers. We ran to one recommended restaurant in the rain, and were turned away, even though half of their tables were empty, we were wet from the rain, did not have an umbrella, and it was still raining outside. Oh well! Reminded me of Ipswich.

On one trip we went to Helsinki from Copenhagen, Denmark. We had flown into Copenhagen from New York, and the plane was late. We hurried to our hotel, braking our big suitcase on the cobblestone streets. I ended up spending 1 day at GEUS instead of 2 days. It was a jam packed day. I had my digital camera and took photographs of key seismic sections and maps associated with Dr. Richard Coons prospect I was helping to package, which we called Groningen de Nord. It was exciting to see how good the prospect held together with the additional data. We went to Tivoli Gardens for dinner. The next morning we caught a plane to Helsinki, met Jim, had our meetings with Vaisala, and flew to Amsterdam, for an EAGE Convention. We took the metro to downtown and as we were walking to our hotel photographers and others started looking over a bridge. As we looked we saw a group of men riding their bikes naked through the park next to our hotel. When I was not at the convention I was making maps from the data collected in Copenhagen. I am surprised I have not been able to sell the Groningen de Nord Prospect yet. It is high risk, and it has the potential of being 50 TCF (trillion cubic feet) in size. At \$8/mcf (European natural gas prices) a discovery this size would be worth \$400 billion. At \$2/mcf (a little lower than current U.S. gas prices) this size discovery would still be worth \$100 billion. Oh well!

15. The other trip to Helsinki was in June of 2009. We flew to Helsinki from Rome, which Dr. John Doran of Roc Oil had paid for me to attend as a first stage on our partnership. I discuss this partnership with Roc Oil more in Chapter 19. We had brought Rachel to Rome previously, and Andrea enjoyed being back. Our friends John and Susan Walker were there for the EAGE Conference. Since Andrea knew her way around the city, she was able to show Susan around some, as well as explore new parts of the city. I remember we had a wonderful dinner with the Walker's one evening. It was real Italian food, was very good, and we did not have to have any wine or alcohol to enjoy the dinner. We stayed a ways outside of Rome, and it was a bit of a hassle getting into to town on the train. We have travelled enough we managed. I do not remember any issues traveling to Helsinki. This trip was to follow-up on our new agreement and to finalize the Patent Application, which Vaisala paid for. The patent was assigned to Vaisala, and DML received an exclusive license to use the patent from Vaisala. The patent was issued on January 1st, 2013, and appears to be a

strong patent. I like to think a patent is good business, and not a graven image. It is a matter of focus.

16. I documented our trip to Ciudad del Carmen, Mexico in a Thoughtlet,²⁵⁴ quoted from below:

"What a week. It is a good thing I have been climbing stairs at lunch for quite a while before the trip to Ciudad del Carmen, Mexico from March 14-18, 2006. I really had no idea what Luis was getting me into when I agreed to go to this conference with him. The conference was titled "Plays y Yacimientos de Aceite y Gas en Rocas Carbonatadas," which roughly translates as "Hydrocarbon Oil and Gas Plays in Carbonate Rocks." Of course, I speak no Spanish, and so it doesn't make any sense for me to have attended a Pemex Conference in Mexico focused on Pemex geology and all conducted in Spanish. However, I have this baggage I carry around, baggage called a reputation. And so I guess it goes with the baggage to be a company spokesman at conferences like this one in Mexico."

I have no notes on what happened Monday. Probably when Andrea and I flew from Houston to Ciudad del Carmen, Mexico. We used a couple of days of vacation from last year, since my start date and vacation reset date is the first of April. We went to Mexico with a rough idea of what we were interested in doing and no definite plans. I had made a composite image of where the city was, and what it looked like, which you can review at http://www.walden3d.com/photos/Trips/060315-18_Ciudad_del_Carmen/Ciudad_Del_Carmen.jpg. Once we got there, we found there were no tour groups, no busses, no tour guides, and so we ended up following Luis' advice and renting a car. I was really nervous about renting a car in Mexico. Once we did it we went forward with no hesitation and it turned out nice. The little car we rented was from Hertz. Tuesday, the 15th of March we went to Palenque and Agua Azul. This involved driving to Villahermosa, then to Palenque. It took at least 4 hours to make this drive one way, sort of like driving from Houston to Dallas. After this drive I was beginning to understand what Dr. John Sorenson meant when he told me members of the church have no comprehension of the distances involved in crossing the narrow neck of land in MesoAmerica.

There is a page of thumbnails summarizing our trip to Palenque at http://www.walden3d.com/photos/Trips/060315-18_Ciudad_del_Carmen/Palenque_thumbnails.jpg. The buildings are fantastic. There was a tremendous amount of work involved in moving the big stones used as building material. Climbing up the buildings was enough to wear me out. Looking down was enough to give me vertigo. Thinking about all of the work which went into the construction was awe inspiring. And it is obvious there are a lot of alignments with lost meanings. For instances, there were T shaped crosses which formed windows aligned between different buildings. The trail down off of the hill goes past other ruins. There are springs, lakes, and it is easy to imagine the daughters of the Lamanites bathing in some of these beautiful pools. The site looked like it was jumping out of the pages of The Book of Mormon. We bought a Mayan ceramic and leather calendar at Palenque. We were too late getting off of the ruins to see the museum. Oh well!

Even though it was late, we still decided to drive to Agua Azul, the blue waterfalls. We arrived just before dark, and I got a few photos. What a beautiful place. Certainly looks like it could have been *The Waters of Mormon*. There was a funny sign in English: "Danger not to swim." It was obvious from the height of the falls, and the amount of water coming down the river, it was dangerous to swim at the falls. It was surprising how fast it got dark, and how narrow and up and down the roads were going back to Ciudad del Carmen. It was especially scary when we would go around a corner and there would be people walking along the side of the road in the pitch black of night. We came to a couple of military check points on the way back. They did not

²⁵⁴ <http://www.walden3d.com/thoughtlets/2006/0612.html>

check us too thoroughly. Later we found out the military have been known to put marijuana in your trunk at the first checkpoint, and then put you in jail when "finding" it at the next checkpoint. It turned out the conference did not start until Wednesday evening, the March 16, 2006. So during the day Luis went with us to Edzna. Again it was about a four hour drive to get to the ruins, and another four hours back. Luis drove very fast along the beautiful coast highway. There are several places listed for sale right next to the beautiful waters of the Caribbean Sea. When we got to Edzna, it looked like there was not much to see. We walked way back along to the end of a trail, where we saw a big pile of dirt with trees on it. When we came to the opening, we could see where they had reconstructed part of the hill to show the steps as the originally occurred. Climbing part way up this monument you could see a much larger monument through the tops of the trees. When we got to the other buildings, it was a giant plaza with large temples on both sides and a giant building overlooking the plaza. I put together a panorama digital photo (http://www.walden3d.com/photos/Trips/060315-18_Ciudad_del_Carmen/060316_Edzna/Edzna_Panorama.jpg, which gives a feel for how powerful the leaders must have felt as they performed their ceremonies at the top of these buildings. Thumbnail photos of our trip to Edzna with Luis are at http://www.walden3d.com/photos/Trips/060315-18_Ciudad_del_Carmen/Edzna_thumbnails.jpg. It was another great day and resulted in more contemplation about the relationship of The Book of Mormon to these ruins. We got back to Ciudad Del Carmen in time for the opening speeches and the loud Mexican music icebreaker. It was noisy, and a good evening. I had several very interesting conversations, and although Andrea kept leaving the noisy room, I think she enjoyed herself.

Thursday I spent all day at the conference. Andrea spent the day reading at the hotel and in the pool. In the evening we took the leader of Vetra and his wife and colleagues out to dinner. Luis does a very good job with these folks. Little did we know that this leader was going to visit his brother, who worked for Schlumberger, and Schlumberger would win the bid for the Vetra project. So the overbooked flight (<http://www.walden3d.com/thoughtlets/2006/0609.html>), the second trip to Monterrey, and this trip ended up being of no immediate business benefit to GDC.

Friday, Andrea and I rented another car from Hertz and dove to Calakmul. The first third of the way was up the same coast highway we went on to get to Edzna. Then we turned and went due west. This was our longest day of driving. When we left the main road the road just kept on going and going and going and going and kept on getting smaller and smaller and smaller. There were big beautiful peacocks crossing the road. It was a forest, with the trees almost touching over our heads. It was not as dry as Edzna nor as wet as Palenque. Despite all of the tropical vegetation, I would classify all three sites as pretty close to a desert environment. Certainly all were very dry places. And certainly, after all of the step climbing we did, we ended up drinking a lot of water (88 swallows on Tuesday, 69 swallows on Wednesday, and 56 swallows on Friday). Maybe I did more ruin climbing the first day, and thus drank more water. Or maybe I just lost track of my swallows count because the numbers were so large.

The Calakmul thumbnails are at http://www.walden3d.com/photos/Trips/060315-18_Ciudad_del_Carmen/Calakmul_thumbnails.jpg. The site is so remote and was discovered so recently that it has not been built to handle tourists year round. Based on how they have water runoff ditches, it must rain an awful lot at some times of the year. As we went along the trails, it seemed like the ruins were very small and there was not going to be much to see. There were interesting signs about how this site had been used as a prison for many many years, and I could not help but think about the prison that Ammon's brethren were put in, and the earthquake that freed them. Then I was exploring one of the large plazas, and I heard

Andrea gasp and say 'Roice, you need to see this.' So I climbed up the large structure, only to see in the distances two other large structures sticking up out of the forest. I went and climbed both of the other towers. They were giant! Climbing these towers and looking over at the other towers (http://www.walden3d.com/photos/Trips/060315-18_Ciudad_del_Carmen/060317_Calakmul/DSC04169.JPG) made words from The Book of Mormon come alive:

'And it came to pass that he fought with the king; and when the king saw that he was about to overpower him, he fled and ran and got upon the tower which was near the temple. And Gideon pursued after him and was about to get upon the tower to slay the king, and the king cast his eyes round about towards the land of Shemlon, and behold, the army of the Lamanites were within the borders of the land.'²⁵⁵

It was hard to leave Calakmul. Probably because we knew it was our last adventure this trip. Also because we were just about out of gas by the time we got back to the main road. I talked to some truck drivers at the junction, calculated how far we had gone, how far we had yet to go, and determined we could not make it back to the main town of Escarcega, where we knew there was a service station. So we went in the opposite direction to the way back to the hotel to get to the nearest gasoline station. It was in the middle of nowhere. There were some other ruins by the town five miles from the gasoline station. There was also a new sustainable city being built by hippies, which I had read about, and which we did not have time to visit. By the time we drove past it, it was pitch black dark, and we were both getting very tired. Again it was well after midnight when we finally made it back to Ciudad del Carmen, Mexico.

Saturday morning we turned in the car. We gave the lady who rented us a Book of Mormon, and explained it in some detail. Then we had time before our flight to walk back past the LDS Church which we had found earlier in the week. We had talked to one missionary pair the first time we visited, and had listened to some young women singing one of the hymns in Spanish. This time as we arrived, another missionary pair were filling the font for a baptism with a hose used to water the lawn. We had a nice discussion with these Elders. Elder Ence was the son of Debbie and Kevin Ence from St. George. He told us about an experience he had when one of the hurricanes went through, and the following is Andrea's and my recollection of his comments, which he made at the new chapel in Ciudad del Carmen, Mexico, on March 18, 2006, and I wrote down and e-mailed to his parents. It is very special to me:

"My companion and I were caught in the floods last year in Tapachula when the, what is it called, yes, when the hurricane came. We had to swim in the river to get to safety. We saw millions (sic) of people die. It is a long story. You have time? You want to hear the whole story?

It had been raining for three days. We lived in an apartment on the second floor. We were studying, and my companion got up and looked out of the window. He saw several people out in the rain and mentioned it to me. We thought it was a little unusual, because when the rain comes, it is like a river coming down out of the sky. We went back to our studies.

About an hour later, my companion got up to stretch again. He looked out the window, and this time there were many people out in the streets. They were carrying boxes and hurrying away from the river. This did not look normal. So we decided to go downstairs and see what was happening. As we walked out into the street the water was up to here [pointing to a little above the ankle], but that was normal when it was raining a lot. So we didn't think anything about it. And we went to where all of the people were moving.

²⁵⁵ Mosiah 19: 5-6.

Then the water started to raise very quickly, and in just a moment it was up to our waist. People started to climb on houses. We helped some people. There were other people being carried away in the water. We could not help them, or we would have been carried away in the water. We climbed on top of a house and helped a young boy and his little brother who was about 8 years old get to a safe place on one of the houses.

Then a big wall of water came down. It was probably 30 feet tall. And there were people being carried in the water down the river. The river runs through the center of the city. When the big brother saw it, he took off across the top of the roofs, and left his little brother there with us. We could not go across the top of the houses, because they were just aluminum sheets, and they would not hold our weight. We did not know what to do.

We saw a man push through his roof, and climb onto the roof. There were dozens of hands reaching up to be lifted onto the roof. Then the whole house was taken by the river, and all of the people were gone. Then the big trucks started coming down the river. One was wrapped around a big tree. Then big rocks, as tall as this room, started to come past us. I have pictures standing next to these big rocks that were at least as tall as up to there [pointing to the top of the hallway ceiling at about 10 feet]. The earth was shaking, and there were these big noises. Everyone was screaming. My companion and I were very scared.

We knelt down on top of the roof and said a prayer. We asked for help to know what to do, and to be protected from the storm. And when we got up from our knees we were not afraid anymore. My companion said "I will follow you, and do whatever you tell me to do." We decided to go across the roofs. The people told us we were crazy to be doing this. We had to leave the younger brother where he was. The good news is that he was later rescued, and he was OK.

This was when the first miracle happened. We walked across the roofs, and they held up our weight as we walked across them. We got to a place where we could see a place to go to. I did not know if my companion could swim or not. I told him to follow me, and we jumped into the river and swam as hard as we could. This was the second miracle, we went right to the place we had identified. We were able to pull ourselves up out of the river, and walk along this ridge for a ways.

There was a large gas storage tank about 20 feet from us. It was leaking gas. There were power lines close to the water, and they were sparking. The sparks were dropping down in the middle of the gas. This was the third miracle. The sparks did not cause the gas to explode. We saw an old man swept down the river. We could do nothing to help him. Then we went back into the river and swam to another place, where we got out.

There was a mother here, with a new born infant that was only two weeks old. My companion picked up the baby, and carried the infant out of the river. There was a blind old lady, who had also lost her legs. The river had taken away her wheel chair. I picked her up and carried her. As we walked up the road the people started to clap their hands and to cheer for us. We had put our missionary tags in our pocket. We pulled them out, shined them off, and put them back on.

Finally we were able to find a telephone and call our Mission President. He had no idea about what had happened. I was not able to sleep for five days and five nights. The noise of the earth shaking and the big rocks kept ringing in my ears. Our apartment was on the second floor, and all of our things were OK."

Surrounded by graven images of Mayan Gods, as important as Luis felt the Pemex Conference was, and as neat as visiting the three major ruins was, the highlight of our trip to Ciudad del

Carmen, Mexico was the simple testimony of a young missionary Elder from St. George, Utah.²⁵⁶

²⁵⁶ <http://www.walden3d.com/thoughtlets/2006/0612.html>

17. Profanity:

*Commandment 3. Do Not Swear: Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.*²⁵⁷

I grew up working in a meat packing plant. Those attracted to slaughtering cattle, sheep, and pigs are not the most spiritually refined folks on the planet. While I never recall hearing Dad, nor his main employee, Bob Goodwin, use vulgar language, there was one employee who did not seem capable of expressing a sentence without adding the "f" word. When you are around this kind of language day in and day out it becomes part of how you think. When I hit my thumb with a hammer or do something similar, especially if there is no one around, I have found myself saying the "s" word, or repeating phrases I heard so often working in the meat packing plant.

After my mission, I had no money. My first part-time job back at school was mowing lawns. I had several houses where I mowed the lawns each Saturday. There was a new client, obviously a member of the church. They had recently put in a new sprinkler, and as I was cutting their lawn I cut off the top of one of the new sprinklers. The lawnmower was still making a lot of noise as a string of profanities came out of my mouth. One of the clients children heard me. I was so ashamed. I went and confessed to cutting off the sprinkler head. I was never asked to go back and mow the lawns there.

For several years I worked closely with two eminent professors. One never swore. One seldom talked without taking the name of the Lord in vain. They were both brilliant. Yet there was no question about which professor I preferred. I agree with this statement:

Nothing is so distressing or shocks the feelings of a refined person more than to hear some uncouth, ignorant, or filthy creature bandy around the name of Deity. Some individuals have become so profane that it appears almost impossible for them to speak two or three sentences without the emphasis - as they think - of a vulgar or blasphemous oath. There are some individuals also who seem to think that it is a manly accomplishment and elevates them from the common run of mankind, if they can use blasphemous language. Filthiness in any form is degrading and soul-destroying, and should be avoided as a deadly poison. Good stories have been frequently ruined simply because the authors have not understood the propriety of the use of sacred names. When blasphemous expressions are placed in the mouths of otherwise respectable characters, instead of enhancing the story they detract from its value and interest. How strange it is that some people, and good people at that, think that to use (vulgar or sacrilegious) expressions adds interest, wit, or power, to their stories!²⁵⁸

One of the things I did to stave off the divorce was to go to a psychologist. His office was across the street from where PAIRS was held. Once he said something about maybe you need to go see a psychologist who has clients beat the mat with a stick. Then Eddie Rogers suggested I go to PAIRS, saying one of his clients had done this, and it had helped him. I went and talked to Dr. Nancy White, and liked what I heard. There were the weekly sessions for months. There were about 30 people in each session. Each session was video taped. The sessions were filled with the "f" word. The sessions were very emotionally intense. I found myself in the center of the group. After it was all over, one of the attendees told me he appreciated that even though Dr. White put me in the center a lot, I never swore. Me too!

²⁵⁷ Deuteronomy 5:11.

²⁵⁸ Joseph Fielding Smith, Teachings of the Presidents of the Church, page 246.

My background is coarse. I typically don't notice bad language like others. I remember a conversation with Uncle Tony I thought was really funny. He had drilled a hole in a rock and run a pipe through it, so it looked like the water was coming out of the rock. He told me it was a water rock. Then he picked up a rock and said, this is a Utah sex stone. I asked what he meant, and he said, "It's just another f---ing rock." Funny, and I feel guilty every time I tell it.

Not long ago Maxine Shirts was talking to me about how hard it is to get old. I told her how my Grandma Hafen had told me, "Sometimes you just have to say 'son-of-a-bitch.'" Maxine was obviously offended, and simply said, "I've never needed to talk like that." I felt very bad, and wished my life had been more like hers. Language reflects on our origins. Language shows our spirituality or lack thereof. Thoughts to words to actions, our language does impact children.

On April 20, 2011 in Houston I wrote I song I named "*NEWS*." The words are

- C1. From the north, From the east
 From the west, and from the south
 NEWS flows, through our lives
 Cutting us, with verbal knives
1. Stock market ups, Stock markets down
 Either way, it can create frowns
 A war here, a new war there
 Pretty soon, people no longer care
 2. Grocery prices, through the sky
 Following along, gasoline price highs
 Running scared, hoarding food
 Blaming others, makes us feel good
 3. The housing crunch, the stock market crash
 Losing our job, short on cash
 Guns and sex, in our schools
 Makes us feel, like we must be fools
 4. What can we do, to turn the flow
 Is it as simple, as just saying "No"
 No more debt, no more bets
 No more abortions, no more jets
 No more living, beyond our means
 Eating more, wheat and beans
 No more pork barrel politics
 Eliminate all, entitlements
 No more, pornographic sin
 No more, attacking the family
 No more drugs, nor addictions silly
- C2. From the north, From the east
 From the west, and from the south
 Turn around, the NEWS today
 Find something, positive to say

It seems to me saying the positive starts with removing profanity from our vocabulary. If you have a problem with profanity, I hope you realize how poor a choice this is, and you stop.

18. Video Games:

*Commandment 16. Use Time Wisely: For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.*²⁵⁹

How do we spend our time? I encourage us each to regularly ask a simple penetrating question: "Do you see any light in that?"²⁶⁰ Light, like truth, is discernible. Look for the good. Or as I wrote in a song: "Where do we want to be? Stuck with the gory? Or where the Son we can see?"²⁶¹ This advice applies to all aspects of our lives, including games we play or time on social media.

"... be authentic in the use of social media. A prominent thought leader, Arthur C. Brooks, has emphasized that point. He observes that when using social media, we tend to broadcast the smiling details of our lives but not the hard times at school or work. We portray an incomplete life - sometimes in a self-aggrandizing or fake way. We share this life, and then we consume the "almost exclusively . . . fake lives of [our] social media 'friends.'" Brooks asserts, "How could it not make you feel worse to spend part of your time pretending to be happier than you are, and the other part of your time seeing how much happier others seem to be than you?"²⁶²

When I see the video games played today I am appalled. It is no longer just the happy and jumping Mario of Nintendo fame (although with over 200 million sales, there are still a lot of Mario's jumping around on people's screens). Now we see men and women in their prime with unrealistic and over-idealistic body shapes, pointing guns at villains, aliens, or others and splattering their blood all over the inside of our screens. Maybe hanging around these buxomly well supported breasts and well endowed fictional men and women somehow makes us feel better about ourselves and our actual physique and other real-life limitations. Explain how these games are a different type of escape than porn movie I saw when at the 1967 Junior Hereford Association Annual Meeting in Kansas (see Chapter 8). Maybe it is the happy music of games like Super Mario Brothers we like to be around.

The bottom line is most of these games do not teach us about life. They do not teach us about physics, chemistry, math, geology, gas hydrate modification of the Milankovitch climate cycles controlling glaciation, getting along with others, love, service, and all of the other things contributing to real life. Now, there are the variations of SimCity which do teach us about urban planning, density, infrastructure upgrades, and economics. It seems we get tired of learning, and go back to the mind numbing variations of solitaire. Or we get caught up in "*Second Life*" or "*Farmville*" or "*FaceBook*." While I admit there can be good come from sharing information via social media, for any good there are hours and hours and hours of wasted human potential energy. We need to "sharpen the saw,"²⁶³ and the best way is the kinetic energy of service.

²⁵⁹ Matthew 13:15

²⁶⁰ Craig C. Christensen, August 2014 Ensign, page 64.

²⁶¹ Song 168, Build the Gospel Onion, 09 January 2012, verse 5.

²⁶² Quentin L. Cook, November 2014 Ensign, pages 47-48.

²⁶³ Stephen R. Covey, Habit 7, Sharpen the Saw, The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People, Simon & Schuster, New York, 1990.

Pong, the 2-D tennis like game, was first released in 1972, and a home version was released for Christmas in 1975.²⁶⁴ I was busy during these years, and although I played some, I never got addicted. When growing up I lived on the farm 7 miles outside of town, and we did not have a basketball court nor a baseball field handy. While I played some games, games were never a priority. When I went out for the football team my Sophomore of High School, I missed practices because of the Annual Livestock Show which occurred over Labor Day (see Chapter 4) and this was my only source of money for the year. With the introduction of the IBM PC in August of 1981, games started to be developed for the new PC market. By the time we were ready to deliver our first Landmark III Workstation in the first part of 1984, there were several games we could have included on those first Intel 8086 PC's with high end graphics and big disk drives. However, I insisted no games ever be put on a Landmark Workstation. I could imagine what would happen if a manager walked into a room where a workstation was and found his expensive employee playing a game on his expensive workstation. I think this simple decision has been of great benefit to Landmark over the 33 years since the company was funded. As we look at our lives so far, consider how many hours we have wasted playing video games. What would your physique be if you had spent this time exercising? What degrees would you have if this time had been spent pursuing your education? What your relationship with God be if you had spent this time in prayer, studying the scriptures, and attending church meetings? What could you have done for others if this time had been spent in service to those in need?

In December of 1990 I identified and purchased my own version of Nintendo. It was called the Lynk, and I have half a dozen of these boxes in the garage. It was invented by a man a bit older than me who lived in Salt Lake. He, like me, thinks different than most. He built a circular house with solar panels in one of the canyons out of Salt Lake. His idea for the Lynk was patented. The idea was simple. Plug the same type of AV (audio-visual) device (slide projector, CD, tape recorder, etc.) into one side of the Lynk and plug a telephone into the other side at both the origin and the viewing site. Then when the presenter advanced a slide, or turned on a CD or a tape recorder, a signal was sent to the viewing site(s) which advanced the slides, played a track from the CD or the tape recorder. We tested this out with the first Lynk Teleconference connecting at 10:55-11:05 AM Central time on Friday, December 28, 1990. There were 27 participants at 14 sites around the country, from Jean Jacques Grimaud, inventor of head mounted displays in San Francisco to Mic Patterson who built Biosphere II in Los Angeles, to Ray Gardner's office in Cedar City to Laura Pankonein and Ed Rogers in Austin to Bowen Loftin on his ranch in Navasota, Texas, to Medard Gabel of the Buckminster Fuller World Future Game in Pittsburg, to Townsend Dunn in Portland, Maine. The slide presentations were replicated at each site, and state changes were sent across a standard teleconference to simultaneously advance the slides at all sites. Gordon Young started from Salt Lake explaining his Lynk Box. Then I gave a presentation on my plans for Walden 3-D, Inc. and the new type of city. Then Ray Gardner gave a presentation on The Intelligent Habitat Project, Finally Bill Bavinger gave a presentation on Information Designing. The presentations were not as polished as I do now. We intended to go about an hour, we went about 2 hours. The synergy and discussions were wonderful. Bowen Loftin ordered NASA's first head mounted display for Johnson Space Center during the call from Jean Jacques Grimaud, who he knew of, did not know how to get hold of, and did not realize he was going to be on the call. We routinely do webinars and computer based remote presentations now. However, we were breaking new ground in 1990. The ideas were ahead of their time, and had much more practical application

²⁶⁴ <https://en.m.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pong>

than a modern video game. Pioneers do get arrows in the back, and the things they are pioneering seldom turn out as envisioned.

I wrote two songs, which have a tangential relationship to video games:

1. The first was written on January 28, 2011 in Houston about our work at Dynamic Measurement. The relationship to video games is how I image lightning is or could be presented in some video games. The name of the song is *Thunder and Lightning*:
C: Thunder in the distance, Lightning in the sky, Understanding this instance, Enlightening you and I; 1: Why does it strike, Mountain tops? Why does it hit, Trees a lot? 2: What does it do, Over time? Does lightning strike, Twice on the same dime? 3: When the earth, Reaches to the sky, Sending volcanic clouds, Way up high, Lightning dashes, Through the ash, Connecting clouds, And land at last; 4. Telluric currents, In the earth, Guiding electrons, From lightning's birth, Hydrocarbons and salt, Resistivity, Minerals and brine, Conductivity; 5. A new way to explore, For natural resources, Understanding lightning's, Original sources; 6. Building a business, To help explorers, Who are looking for, Natural resources.
2. The second was written on April 3, 2011 after Andrea and I went for a walk around George Bush Park. There was a girl running by us who had a bug fly in her eye, and she stopped to wash the bug out and talk to us a little bit. This was about the same time as Sara Ellyn's wedding reception, she had a new job working for a company making video games, and so I suggested she should have an avatar created after the name of the song, *Bug-Eyed Girl*:
C1: Bug-eyed girl, You are a pearl, Bug-eyed girl, With your hair a swirl; V1: Running through the park, Just after dark, afraid you're a mark, Hearing the dogs bark; C2: Bug-eyed girl, You are a pearl, Bug-eyed girl, Your life is a mural; V2. When you were not very tall, You watched a neighbor in the fall, Gymnastics and sweetheart of the ball, You are smart and beautiful; C3: Bug-eyed girl, You are a pearl, Bug-eyed girl, Your life is surreal; V3: Peace Corp in Benin, Going places I haven't seen, Graduate school with ads mean, Independent since a teen.

I find it very interesting how some of my friends have become so involved with their video games. The things that happen in these games can become more real to individuals than relationships. The last few years I've come to wonder if this is true of me. Have my computer monitors, which give me a view into the earth, become my video games? Do I have more faith in these video games than in my relationships? I do have faith, yet see how it can be misdirected.

When you and I talk to people about faith and belief, don't we often hear, "I wish I could believe the way you do"? Implied in such a statement is another of Satan's deceptions: that belief is available to some people but not to others. There is no magic to belief. But *wanting* to believe *is* the necessary first step! God is no respecter of persons. He is your Father. He wants to speak to you. However, it requires a little scientific curiosity - it requires an experiment upon the word of God - and the exercise of a "particle of faith." It also takes a little humility. And it requires an open heart and an open mind. It requires seeking, in the full meaning of the word. And, perhaps hardest of all, it requires being patient and waiting upon the Lord.

If we make no effort to believe, we are like the man who unplugs a spotlight and then blames the spotlight for not giving any light.²⁶⁵

I have met some who think life nothing more than a real-time video game. These folks do not even acknowledge God as the programmer who set up this video game of life.

²⁶⁵ Dieter F. Uchtdorf, November 2015 Ensign, page 78.

19. Keeping the Sabbath:

Commandment 4. Honor Sabbath: Keep the sabbath day to sanctify it, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee. Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work: But the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates; that thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well as thou. And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and that the Lord thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the Lord thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day.²⁶⁶

In 2015 the leaders of the LDS church reemphasized the principle of keeping the sabbath day holy. This has been a principle as long as the church has been around. I tended to not react very positive when I was younger and the principle was taught. I remember L. Tom Perry's talk about driving through Cache Valley on a new stake organization on a Sunday, not seeing any farmers out working their fields, and wanting to give a Toyota yell and kick his feet together to celebrate the faithfulness of the Saints there. I felt like he was attacking my Dad. So when President Kimball held a Regional Conference at the Astro Dome in Houston, I was quick to point out the General Authorities who spoke in the conference in Houston in the morning, and were back in Salt Lake to speak at a Fireside being broadcast to Houston that night. I was quick to point out the hypocrisy in lecturing about keeping the Sabbath Day holy, and then using commercial airlines to travel on Sundays.

After all, I was more righteous than to use commercial airlines on Sundays. I worked very hard my entire career to not travel on the Sabbath, and to attend church where ever I happened to be. I admit I can be pretty full of myself. In a sense I was protecting my Dad's integrity by pointing out the travel hypocrisy. When it was Dad's turn to take the water on a Sunday he did take it. If the hay was down and the dew was right, he would bail the hay on a Sunday (usually between 3:00 and 11:00 AM). If the cattle broke down a fence and got out, we fixed the fence and rounded the cattle up. Dad worked in Nelson Meat Packing Plant during the week, and got what farm work needed to be done on Saturdays, and, if necessary, on Sundays. As I look back, I see it was too often "necessary" to work on Sundays. Dad's actions demonstrated his interests and his commitments. Better planning would have helped keep the sabbath sacred. Better keeping of the sabbath day holy would have resulted in better planning. One of life's paradoxes.

The partnership with Roc Oil was mentioned in Chapter 16.15. In early 2008 Dr. Richard Coons, my partner on the Texas Shelf opportunity with Wapiti Energy told me I needed to meet with a geologist, Dr John Doran, who founded the Australian oil company Roc Oil. So John and I started emailing back and forth and decided it was best to meet in London. I'm not sure how Andrea and I did it, but we bought two tickets to London and went to meet Dick's friend. I had a new Blackberry phone and could not get it to work in London. We could not connect with John, and it looked like the trip was a bust. We found a phone store and got the phone changed to work in Europe. We connected, we met at the hotel near Oxford Circle, then we had a very nice dinner near South Kensington Station. These were both in my last missionary proselyting area, and Andrea had me show her where our flat (apartment) was when we lived there. My friend Bill Bossler, who lives and works in Moscow, came to London for the meeting. He joined us for dinner. John Doran understood and immediately bought into everything I was talking about: Geopressure Pods, The Groningen de Nord Prospect, The Infinite GridSM, The Knowledge BackboneSM, etc. We left the dinner meeting with a handshake agreement to work together.

²⁶⁶ Deuteronomy 5:12-15.

When they finally happened, the meetings in London were very exciting. Especially after years of attempting to find someone who spoke and understood my language. By the time we left London, John and I had agreed on the basic terms of how we would work together. I was to visit Roc Oil's facilities in China, meet his team there, and review the oil field they were developing with their partner CNOOC (China National Offshore Oil Corporation). Then I was to fly to Sydney and meet his team there, and finalize the agreement we would work under. Then I was to go to the EAGE in Rome, and identify and take notes on new technologies which we could add into our partnership. I was basically becoming a research organization for Roc Oil. The plans went as outlined. They were using Landmark in Beijing, and I was able to help them with their interpretations. The management was confused as to why I was there. They accepted me well and were very nice. The trip to Sydney, described below, was a special experience. The trip to Rome allowed Andrea and me to make our second trip to Helsinki (see Chapter 16.15).

On Saturday, March 8, 2008, I found myself alone in Sydney. As I recall I wanted to tell Blaine Taylor about what was happening, because I figured he would become involved in the re-emergence of The Knowledge BackboneSM. Maybe Blaine called me. I know neither of us considered it a coincidence Blaine was also in Sydney. Blaine had just finished teaching a course for SMT, and was in Sydney for the day with no plans. There have been many of these "coincidences" in my life and career. I recognize these experiences as happening because of the workings of the spirit. There is no question I have been very blessed over the years.

Blaine and I made arrangements where to meet and sped Saturday morning together planning the next phase of our working together, before he had to catch a plane on Saturday evening. It seems appropriate here to describe how we had worked together in the past. I met Blaine the week Landmark went to our first EAGE in London (before the society changed their name from European Association of Geophysicists and Engineers to European Association of Engineers and Geoscientists). He was the Vice-President of Information Technology at Conoco and an LDS Bishop in London. I found out Conoco had an office, walked in off of the street, and asked to talk to whoever was in charge. They did not know what to do with me, and I was eventually routed to Blaine. I told him I was there to replace his 15 cent colored pencils with a \$385,000 PC (Personal Computer). He liked my brashness, asked if I was LDS, and we have been friends ever since. Landmark never did sell workstations to Conoco until after I left the company. By the time Dynamic Measurement got our contract with Conoco, Landmark was the corporate choice for a geoscience workstation. When HyperMedia built The Knowledge BackboneSM (KB), Blaine was our expert for Information Management. He had retired from Conoco by then. Then HyperMedia got a contract with Mobil in Dallas, and Blaine spent several months working that contract for me. A few years later HyperMedia got a contract with Petroleum Geo-Services (PGS) in Norway to build an information model of how they organized their databases based on the KB. Blaine and I went to Norway and taught a course on the KB, then built information models for their PetroBank defining (1) how they were currently doing their business, and (2) defining the ideal of how they wanted to do their business. We had several follow-up meetings with them in Houston. We met and worked with some of the top people. PGS was able to use this model to help sell their company to Landmark Graphics for \$179 million, as announced on January 3, 2001.²⁶⁷

²⁶⁷ <http://www.chron.com/business/energy/article/Landmark-Graphics-to-buy-Petrobank-Data-Management-2006254.php>

Blaine and I had a wonderful day together. We caught up on what had happened with each other's families. Sydney is a beautiful place to explore with a good friend. I remember we went to a market, where I bought some Australian coins (a 1949 and 1953 half penny), which we still have on our refrigerator. We even spent some time outlining how we would ideally work with Roc Oil. It was a good day. John Doran was busy Saturday and we had agreed to meet on the Sabbath after I went to church. The ward I went to in downtown Sydney was a young adults ward. After church, I met John and his wife and we went to a very nice yacht club where we had a first class lunch and had a wonderful afternoon getting to know each other. John is English, loves geology, thinks more like I do than anyone I've ever met, loves my ideas, and made statements like "Roc Oil will put up to \$450 million in these ideas." John's staff was not nearly as receptive to new exploration ideas. There were a few who were somewhat hostile. John was very busy. We did finish and sign the letter-of-intent before I left.

John also came to Houston and we had good meetings with him. We had started DML by this time, and Jim Siebert and I met with him for one lunch and told him about what we were doing with lightning data. He signed a Confidentiality Agreement, and went home. A couple of days later I got this call at an unusual time. John had walked out of a board meeting, and because of the Confidentiality Agreement he had signed had no one to tell his news to but me. He had just had a report of a large lightning strike right next to their drilling rig in Cabinda. He was excited. We did not know near as much as we do now about lightning, and we were excited also.

Then I got a call that John had worked straight through the night on a contract, had gone for a run the next morning, had a massive heart attack and died. Within 2 weeks the Board of Directors sent me a letter cancelling our letter-of-intent, and once again I was a lone voice crying in the wilderness. Because John understood what I was saying, believed the science behind what I was saying, was so committed to ranking and implementing my ideas, was such a good geologist, had such a good track record with the formation and growth of Roc Oil, and a friend, his death was particularly hard on me. It felt like someone had put something in his drink to keep my projects from going forward. It felt like when Bill Bavinger went home to Oklahoma City and mysteriously had his car fly off the road at the bottom of a hill and burn him beyond recognition. I remember my Home Teacher, Floyd Lunt, flew with me to Oklahoma City for Bill's funeral. Jim Siebert buoyed me up with John's death. Sometimes it feels like I am fighting a war with Satan and I am loosing on every front. As I wrote in my song Friendship, written for Todd and Michelle Staheli after their murder in Brazil (see Chapter 15.10): Friendship can last forever, If friends swim the river together, Seeing each other shiver, Using protective arrows from our quiver; 4. There was a war in heaven, which continues today, A King and his Queen were too far away, For this friend to provide any protection, Evil sneaking through the shadows snuffed out two good lives, But friendship is forever and together we will rise, Finding ways to help each other, striving to be wise.

In November of 2011 I taught a course on 3-D seismic interpretation in Dubai, United Arab Emirates. I had Egyptians, Saudi's, Kuwaiti's, Americans, and my friend Luis Viertel from Spain in the course. I enjoy doing these kinds of courses and think I do a reasonable job. This was the first time I had used the SALNOR workshop in a course since Gerry Gardner and I had done this in Kristandsand South, Norway in 1981 (see Chapter 15.18). There were Christians and Moslems in the class. When you talk to folks for several days, no matter how much material you put together, they ask questions and your core comes out. Because I do not drink alcohol or coffee or tea or smoke, it comes out even faster. I had class members excusing themselves so they could pray five times a day. We had good discussions about Friday and Sunday sabbaths.

After John Doran died and the Roc Oil opportunity went away, Dick Coons got us an appointment with the principals at Wapiti Energy. We talked to them about natural gas potential offshore South Texas. There has not been very many fields found in this area. Dick, who is the best seismic velocity expert in the industry, taught me this was because: (1) there is a regional velocity gradient as you go further offshore; (2) the rocks are much denser than elsewhere in the Gulf of Mexico and so Class 3 AVOs (Amplitude vs. Offset anomalies, or direct hydrocarbon indicators) are not common, and there are more of the much harder to identify Class 2 AVO anomalies; and (3) there is so much gas in the geologic system there are gas clouds and fault shadows which create low seismic velocity models and hide geology. Seismic data is measured in travel-time, the amount of time it takes seismic energy to travel from the source, reflect off of a sedimentary interface, and travel back to the seismic receiver. We do not drill wells in travel time, we drill wells in depth. In order to convert from travel-time to depth you have to know the velocity seismic energy travels through the rock formations. Think of it as travel time (seconds) times velocity (feet/second) equals feet, where the seconds cancel out. Dick had spent years studying this phenomena all over the world, and new pre-stack depth migration (PSDM) seismic processing techniques, pioneered by Dr. David Kessler, had developed to the stage where he felt we could unravel the velocity anomalies and find many places to drill

We had sold this idea to Petsec Energy in Lafayette, Louisiana a couple of years earlier, and they had bid on and won two Federal Lease Blocks, North Padre Island 292 and 234. They paid the Federal Government about \$150,000 each to have the right to drill on these 3 mile x 3 mile offshore lease blocks. Dick and I each had a 1% ORRI (Over-Riding Royalty Interest) on each of these two blocks. If 100 BCF (billion cubic feet) of gas had been found on one of the blocks, it meant we would each have earned 1% of 100 BCF times \$2.50 per MCF (thousand cubic feet), or \$2.5 million. We estimated the opportunity could be 5 times this much, or \$12.5 million for our share from these 2 blocks over about 10 years. Gas prices were down, budgets were tight, and Petsec had no money to drill these lease blocks. So we took the same idea, which we had improved our story of, and sold it to Wapiti Energy.

Wapiti was not interested in 2 blocks, they were interested in the best 50 Federal Lease Blocks out of several hundred. We reached a very exciting agreement with them. They formed a new company called Wapiti Energy Texas Shadows LLC and Dick Coons and I were each given 1/6th ownership in this new company. This is 16 2/3% ownership each, compared to the 1% ownership with Petsec Energy, and for a much larger area. This meant the value to each of us could end up over \$1.5 billion.

This was too good to be true, and it did not turn out at all like this optimistic scenario. About a year into the project, the BP (British Petroleum) Macondo disaster happened. The government, like with Nelson Meat Packing Plant, way overstepped it's response, and shut down the entire Gulf of Mexico. The biology in the Gulf of Mexico ate most of the oil that spilled. We kept working. The results from the PSDM were much better than any previous processing of the seismic data. The prospects we mapped were smaller than expected. Two years worth of Federal Lease Sales were cancelled. This meant Dick I and I never received \$100,000 each due when first leases were purchased. Dick and I had agreed to work for a small monthly wage, expecting the bonuses when the lease sales happened. Dick's Parkinson was getting worse. I was attempting to get DML up and started. We did not have enough money to make ends meet at home. We did not have insurance. The new government insurance program was going to fine us for not having insurance. Andrea was scared. I was overwhelmed and in financial trouble (see Chapter 13). Then Wapiti shut down the project and fired me (see Chapter 15.16).

When we lived in Nottingham Country Ward I spent years teaching Primary or Sunday School or Young Men's on Sundays. On Monday January 9, 2012 in Houston I wrote a song named *Build the Gospel Onion* summarizing the lessons taught one year to one Sunday School class: 1. Starting with a kernel, Adding layers, Principles eternal, Ignoring naysayers, We meet each Sunday, Away from the minions, To build our gospel onion; 2. We get to choose, We have agency, Wrong choices lose, Optimizing latency, Learning to repent, To trust our Savior, To build our gospel onion; 3. Adam and Eve, Fell that we might be, Learning how to weave, Joy from sorrow is key, The atonement is real, It washes out the stain, Helping to build our gospel onion; 4. Experience comes with life, It's part of plan, Overcoming strife, Continue on I can, Knowing what happens, After death, Inoculates our gospel onion; 5. Three degrees of glory, Where do we want to be? Stuck with the gory? Or where the Son we can see? Learning the power of prayer, Fasting and faith in Christ, As we build our gospel onion; 6. Repentance is a blessing, Baptism shows our commitment, The Holy Ghost keeps us from guessing, Personal revelation, Holding the gospel rod, Following the prophet, Always building our gospel onion; 7. Members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints, Patriarchal blessing, we can know for ourselves, Remembering as we strive for perfection, Obediently building our gospel onion.

On Sunday, October 20, 1985 I put *The 8th Psalm* to music. It was the first psalm I put to music, and was selected because of thing words Will and Ariel Durant wrote about the Eight Psalm in their book *The Lessons of History*. Then on Thursday, February 23, 2012 I put *The 32nd Psalm* music. This was the second psalm I put to music. Sometime between 1985 and 2012, probably about 2005, I substituted for Gospel Doctrine and taught about the psalms. I was fascinated with the rhyme and the meter of the psalms, and came up with a few different chord progressions I could use to sing all of the psalms to. I challenged the class to select a psalm, and I would sing it using one of these chord progressions. They did, I did, and I think it was a good lesson. I substituted a couple times, and a lady Andrea Visiting Taught asked her, "What planet is your husband from?" Guess everyone did not like my unconventional teaching methods. I put my third psalm to music on March 6, 2012: *The 23rd Psalm*. This is a very famous psalm, which has been put to music by real musicians. I liked the results, and so kept doing this. A month and a half later I had put my twenty-second psalm to music, *Psalm 105*, and this was the first psalm put to the music of one of my other songs, #76, *Job*. Sometime around here we fed the missionaries. One of the missionaries was a very good musician. I showed him what I had been doing, and he said, "Are you going to put all of the psalms to music?" The spirit told me, "Yes!", and I did. On September 12, 2012 I put Psalm 42, the 174th psalm, to the music of my song #41, *A Love Song for Andrea*. It had taken me 202 days to put 171 psalms to music. I would strive to put one psalm to the music of one of my songs each morning before doing my daily work. These were very special days for me. I felt spiritually lifted up. I felt like I was doing something important. It is only now I wonder if I just live in a dream world sometimes. I do sing a song and a psalm each morning as part of my routine, and have been through all of my songs and psalms several times now. Some are better than others, and in general I am amazed at how good so many of the songs and how many of the psalms I have grown to quite like. And they each teach different and important lessons and gospel principles, like the importance of honoring the sabbath.

20. Honoring Father & Mother:

Commandment 5. Honor Parents: Honor thy father and thy mother, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.²⁶⁸

I mentioned helping Grandma write her history in Chapter 3. I mentioned taking Grandma Hafen to China in Chapter 16.12. These events were tied to the same trip to China in August of 1986 when she was 81 years old. It was typical of the trips I made to China in the 1980's. I would stay up all night before leaving, get on the plane, sleep until I arrived. The difference was on this trip I had a small tape recorder, and a list of questions to prompt Grandma's memory about different parts of her life. I think I was able to use mileage to get Grandma a First Class ticket. When she was awake we went through my list of questions.

When we arrived in Beijing early in the morning, we went to the Sheridan Great Wall Hotel. I hid my passport in a pair of folded Levi's, got on running clothes, and went for a 5 mile run. I found this process helped me not have any jet lag. When I got back to my room, my Levi's were gone, and it certainly woke me up. Especially because my passport was also gone. I reported it to the hotel. The hotel had me report the theft to the police. I was scheduled to leave the next day for Urumqi in far north west China. The Chinese police gave me a small piece of paper in Chinese and told me this was my replacement passport. I was not excited. Remember this was only 3 years after my experience at the Fragrant Hills (see Chapter 15.21).

I got Grandma and Aunt Linda situated, went over a plan of possible tours for them to take around Beijing. This included a plan to visit The Ming Tombs and The Great Wall of China. I later learned when they went to The Ming Tombs, Grandma had to go to the bathroom. The only toilets available were Chinese squatters (a hole in the floor you squat over). The smell was too much for her, and so she went out and found a place to go in the bushes. Definitely a country girl. Anyway, I left Grandma and Aunt Linda, got on a plane, and flew 3,175 km (973 miles) from Beijing to Urumqi. This is a little bit further than the 937 miles from Winter Quarters to Salt Lake City, and did not take near as long as it took the pioneers to walk to the Salt Lake Valley. Needless to say, I was uncomfortable leaving Beijing. I had committed to give the presentation, and so I left and made my first of many trips to Urumqi.

The presentation was well received. The conference included a field trip to a famous very deep lake. I was looking forward to seeing the geology. However, when I called to check on Grandma there was no response. I called at all hours, and there was no response. I was worried I would be taking a body back to the states. Finally I decided I could not go on the field trip. I told the organizer, my friend Xu Da Kun, I needed to fly back to Beijing, because I was worried about my Grandma Hafen. He looked at me somewhat shocked, and said, "You brought your Grandmother to China?" I said, "Yes." He said, "You will live a long life."

Xu Da Kun's response blew me away. Here I was in Western China with non-religious people and I was being quoted the first commandment with a promise. It was as if completely different cultures and beliefs and teachings were merged across time and space. At that moment I realized God is no respecter of persons. The same basic truths are taught to all people and all cultures. There is a commonality in these teachings across the human race.

²⁶⁸ Deuteronomy 5:16.

Moses did a very good job of writing the principle down:

Children, obey your parents in the lord: for this is right. Honor thy father and mother; (which is the first commandment with promise;) That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth, And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.²⁶⁹

It is up to each of us individually how well we will search out and live these principles. For instance, consider these comments by Uncle Tony about Grandma and Grandpa Hafen:

"Going back in time to things I remember growing up, the first recollection I have was when I burned my feet at the age of three. Mother had hired some lady to help her around the house and she had been washing clothes. In those days the washing was done over a open fire in the back yard in a #3 wash tub. After the clothes had been washed and rinsed and hung on the line they would dump the water out of the tubs and lean them up against the house. The lady that was helping Mother had not dumped the water on the fire to put it out as Mother always done and we still had a good fire and bed of coals in the fire pit. I remember the incident like it was five minutes ago. Kenny Haven and Lorna Rue Free were there and I tried to jump over the fire pit and it didn't work. I landed right in the fire. Kenny and I had been wading in the ditch and I had not tied up my shoes when we got done so needless to say my shoes filled up with red hot coals. I remember standing there screaming cause it hurt so bad I couldn't move. Mother came running out of the house and picked me up and ran next door to the hospital. The doctors said my feet were so burned they couldn't be saved and wanted to amputate them but Dad wouldn't let them. Boy was I glad. It took over two years before I could walk again and I had to learn all over again. Helen Brooks, Mothers niece use to come and help take care of me a lot and I remember she used to push me up and down the street in a old brown wicker baby buggy. All the kids in the neighborhood used to laugh at me cause I couldn't walk. But Helen always had a solution to shut them up. She would say "That's OK Tony we will go make a cherry pie and not let them have any". That always shut them up but I don't ever remember getting a cherry or any other kind of pie to remedy the problem.

The next thing in my memory of growing up was down to the field one day. Dad had my sister Pauline and me with him and we went for a horse ride somewhere for some reason. I don't remember where but I do remember there had to be a reason for doing anything. We were coming back up the hill south of the old rock house and I was setting in back of Dad holding his belt loop to stay on and Pauline was in front of Dad. The horse decided to get a little frisky and started to buck and went on a airborne trip with one hell of a hard landing. I got skinned up and bruised but I must have lived. Mother got all over Dad about letting me get bucked off and his answer was I figured he would heal and I didn't want Pauline to get hurt. Well, I healed."²⁷⁰

It is interesting to me what comes to mind when I think how good and how bad I have been at honoring my parents. Once Dad caught me walking lazily with my toes facing out. He corrected me and told me it would be much better for me to learn to walk with my toes straight forward. I did, and I have always noticed those who walk with their toes out. In fact, I probably overcompensated, and often when I stand I stand with my toes facing inward. A long time ago, I came to the conclusion this is probably related to my being so insecure. I think I've been pretty good at honoring my parents. The exception with Dad was described in Chapter 2, when I told him I was not interested in the farm as an inheritance. The exceptions with Mom have been when I have described to others how mean she sometimes was. I love them both, and do appreciate having had the opportunity to experience a wonderful life.

²⁶⁹ Ephesians 6:1-4.

²⁷⁰ Tony Hafen personal history received about 2003.

Both parents are important. Moms are particularly important. I have a friend here in Cedar City who graduated from High School with me. He recently talked very openly about his divorce and being estranged from his children. He pointed out how his wife talked negatively about him to their children when he was not around. This has to be one of the worst things a wife and mother can do to a family. When the father is traveling, not taking the children to church because "he is not here to make them go to church" undoes any teachings the father thought the children were receiving. Pointing out the father's misconduct and labeling it abuse definitely turns children from the father. In my own case, I just hope a lifetime of service demonstrates intent.

The Church News had an interesting article about the importance of parents:

Lillian DeLong and her husband were doing some Church leadership training in a rural part of Ghana. A woman came up to her after the training to shake her hand and emotionally said, "This is a woman's church." Lillian asked what she meant, and the woman replied, in essence, "We have the glorious Relief Society that teaches us about spiritual things and everyday things that bless us and our families. At the same time your husband is in the room teaching our husbands that they must not beat wives or children, that this is not in the gospel of Christ. And we have the temple so my children who are dead will be mine forever, and nothing can take them from me. Everything I want, I find in this church. This is a woman's church."

"Imagine what it would be like if there were "no whoredoms." She said it means no teen pregnancies, no lives warped by sexual abuse, no fear of rape or violence, no serial killers or kidnappings, no market for prostitution, no sexual slavery, no adultery, no appetite for pornography and its degradation, no children wondering where their fathers are."²⁷¹

The Apostle from St. George recently reported how one wonderful young mother wrote:

"How is it that a human being can love a child so deeply that you willing give up a major portion of your freedom for it? How can mortal love be so strong that you voluntarily subject yourself to responsibility, vulnerability, anxiety, and heartache and just keep coming back for more of the same? What kind of mortal love can make you feel, once you have a child, that your life is never, ever your own again? Maternal love has to be divine. There is no other explanation for it. What mothers do is an essential element of Christ's work." ... not every maternal effort has a storybook ending, at least not immediately. That reminder stems from my conversation with a beloved friend of more than 50 years who was dying away from this Church he knew in his heart to be true. No matter how much I tried to comfort him, I could not seem to bring him peace. Finally he leveled with me. "Jeff," he said, "however painful it is going to be for me to stand before God, I cannot bear the thought of standing before my mother. The gospel and her children meant everything to her. I know I have broken her heart, and that is breaking mine."²⁷²

Oh how wonderful and how simple is the concept of honoring our fathers and our mothers. What profound teachings are in the simple verses ending The Old Testament:

Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord: And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.²⁷³

²⁷¹ Sharon Eubank, Church News, Week of August 12, 2014, page 5.

²⁷² Jeffrey R. Holland, November 2015 Ensign, page 48.

²⁷³ Malachi 4:5-6.

Although it has taken many years and a lot of experience, I feel I am starting to understand what really honors my father - Howard Roice Nelson, Sr., his father - Roice Bengt Nelson, his father - Bengt Nelson, Jr., his father - Bengt Nelson, Sr., his father - Nels Andersson, his father - Anders Andersson, and all of their ancestors. I certainly did not have a very clear picture of this when I first went to St. George Temple (see Figure 26) in the fall of 1970 and was worried about fraternity rituals (see Chapter 15.1). I certainly had a much clearer understanding when, on May 24, 1997, one year and 8 days after Dad died on May 16, 1996, I was proxy for Dad in the St. George Temple to take out his endowments, which he had not done in this life. His brothers and sisters who could join us were in the same session. The lady who took care of Dad and helped him when his cancer hurt so much was also in this session completely unplanned. It was not a coincidence. It was of spirit of God directing imperfect people to do good things and to find joy and testimony in experiencing marvelous spiritual feelings come from small things.

I did not understand temple ordinances - including washings and anointing, the endowment, and sealing of spouses and sealing of children to parents for time and eternity - when I went through the Salt Lake Temple (see Figure 27) as a new missionary a few days before my 21st birthday. I understood much better when I insisted Marti and I go to the temple as often as we could while we were in Salt Lake at the University of Utah from the fall of 1973 through the spring of 1974 before we moved to Texas and my 40 years of sojourning in the wilderness. As I have travelled and passed through Salt Lake over the years since my first visit to the Salt Lake Temple in the fall of 1970, I have thoroughly enjoyed representing someone as a proxy for their endowment.

I better understood the importance of sealing spouses together when I was allowed to go to the London England Temple (see Figure 28) with a wonderful couple I had the privilege of baptizing: Rick and Pat Hawthorne. Because the London Temple was in our mission, we actually had several opportunities to go to the temple as missionaries. The spiritual experiences associated with these endowment sessions tied together the lessons I worked hard to teach investigators. Again, because I made many trips to London, I made almost as many trips to the London Temple, which was just outside of Gatwick Airport, and actually a guide for pilots landing there.

"On our way home" from our missions (see Chapter 15.2), a missionary from Delta and I stopped in Switzerland and stayed with Elder Steinle, who had been my companion one and a half years before. It was special when we went to the Zollikofen, Bern, Switzerland Temple (see Figure 29). There are some missionary companions I really connected with. When I walked into the Celestial Room and saw Elder Steinle, it was easy to cite my mind forward to when I step through the veil and meet my father and mother and their ancestors and families after death.

On August 5, 1973 at Marti's Aunt Betty's place in Aurora, Colorado I wrote one of my favorite songs: *I Once Saw a Family*. This song became the theme for Rob's painting of *The Family Reunion*. The words tell the importance of honoring father and mother: 1. I once saw a family 'round an old fireplace, Talking of things they had done, Children and parents great-granddad's there too, Recalling stories told before; C. I watched them sing and play and dance the time away, Living their lives like a perfect rhyme, Like mankind should be a big happy family, Loving and sharing all of the time; 2. Cousins running through the grass short and tall, Playing games young people play, Uncles and aunts talk of when they were young, And the things they did to have fun; 3. Dinner time and they all gathered 'round, A long oak table for a feast, Sister serving little brother tries to help, Tripping on Frodo who gave out a yelp; 4. Evening goes and **the fire burns down low, With coals that look like children asleep**, They all gathered round in a circle on their knees, Expressing thanks for days like these.

We had been in Texas about 8 years when the Dallas Temple (see Figure 30) was announced. We were in Maplewood II Ward and lived in Missouri City. I remember the Sunday the temple was announced at Sacrament Meeting. They asked each family to donate towards building the temple. I was doing consulting work at Geosource while at SAL. So at the end of the Sacrament Meeting I asked Marti and she agreed, and we met with Bishop Butler and committed to donate twice as much as was requested. The embarrassing thing is that several months later, the Bishop called Marti and I to the front of the congregation to give us a certificate of appreciation for our donation to build the Dallas Temple. It felt so wrong. Oh well! I did enjoy the Dallas Temple. I went there as often as possible. We took a lot of youth trips there. I missed one key youth trip to the temple. This was the trip Roice and Melanie were on when there was a horrible accident and one of the drivers ran over and killed a man who was walking on I-45 because his car broke down. Roice was in the car that hit the man, and Melanie was in the car right behind. It has to be hard to have had an experience like this, when doing something good.

On March 8, 1991 Ken Turner and I found ourselves with hundreds of others at Stephen F. Austin Park for a Katy Stake Father's and Sons campout. I wrote a song, which is all about family, named *Father's and Sons*: 1. Fathers and sons on a campout in the woods, Fathers teaching sons the things they feel they should; C: Memories floating through time, Memories not only mine; 2. Fathers and sons throwing fish hooks in the lake, Fathers showing sons what the fish will take; 3. Fathers and sons kick a ball on the grassy knoll, Fathers chasing sons because they are getting old; 4. Fathers and sons talk all about life, Fathers explain to sons why there should be no strife; 5. Fathers and sons go together on a trip, Fathers fly with sons around the world in a slip. This was shortly before I took Dad with me to visit Australia and Jakarta.

This trip happened in June of 1981, when I taught courses for Landmark Graphics. Dad always wanted to go to Australia because of all of the sheep there. While I taught the courses he would take tours. He liked the tour in Jakarta best. This was his first and only big trip outside of the United States. He enjoyed the tours and people he met. When Andrea and I moved to Cedar, one of our Home Teachers was in Dad's poker club for years. Arlo has confirmed several times how much Dad enjoyed the trip. I know I particularly enjoyed going to the Narita Shinto Temple with Dad when we went through the Tokyo Airport. I had been there several times, knew my way around, and showed Dad places most interesting to me.

On January 4, 1993 I was at another Katy Stake Father's and Sons campout, this time at Spring Creek Park In Cypress. I remember Jim Connors, an excellent organist, was there and we talked about pulling music directly from geology and off of seismic sections. I was reading a book about how humanity is organized. I wrote a song, capturing some ideas in the book, called *Tribes*: 1. We are born into a family, Each family is a part of mankind, Often organized by the manly, A framework for our identity to find; C: Tribes cover the earth, We are members from birth, The place for sadness and mirth, And for finding true worth; 2. As children we join the neighborhood pack, Discovering the mysteries out back, Spending the night with friends to hit the sack, Hopefully our confidence does not yet lack; 3. Boy Scouts provides a means of building a team, A place to climb a rock and walk a beam, Earning badges to see if life's what it seems, To prepare for whatever the future may deem; 4. Teenagers move to a different beat, The music shows they are often in heat, It seems that all they really do is eat, Heading out to find someplace to meet; 5. Marriage joins families and starts life again, Beginning a new cycle that never ends, Looking back we wonder what might have been, Finding in time how life our problems mends; 6. Death takes a link out of the chain, But memories promise we'll see loved ones again, And soon we find that we forget the pain, It leaves our lives like a passing rain.

In August of 2000 there was an open house for the Houston Temple (see Figure 31). By the time of the open house Andrea and I had been married over a year. Between the divorce and when we got married, I had gone out on a few dates. One lady was Baptist, and she wanted to know about Mormon temples. My secretary introduced us, was a friend to both of us, and was also curious about temples. So on about August 19th I went with the two of them and one of their friends on one of the Open House tours. They called me from the temple, asked me to come up and go with them on the tour, and I drove up from Katy to do so. It was a good experience for me, and the discussion, in combination with Andrea and I getting married and sealed in the St. George Temple, helped me to renew my hope and faith in marriage for time and eternity.

It was not long after this (June 24, 2004) that Melanie went with me to the Houston Temple and was proxy for my Mom in an endowment session, for sealing to Dad (for whom I was proxy), and for sealing of me to Mom and Dad (for which Jeff Jurinak was proxy). This was 1 year and 87 days after Mom died on April 8, 2013. It was five years after this (February 17, 2009) When Andrea and I were unexpectedly called to serve as Houston Temple workers. We served faithfully for about five years, every Thursday afternoon until June 20, 2015 when we moved back to Cedar City. We had many special experiences. Simple things. Sometimes bringing tears of joy, Sometimes bringing overwhelming feelings of peace and testimony. An example which comes to mind was a day I was assigned to check folks in as they entered the chapel to start an Endowment Session. It is a slow position and I was reading the scriptures when the missionary who had flippantly said in our house, "are you going to put all of the Psalms to music?" Walked down the hall from the men's locker room past me alone. I thanked him for his question, told him I had just completed the project, and bore my testimony to him about how important this project has become to me, thanking him for being in the spirit to ask me the question, and telling him he changed my whole life. It was a very special experience for me, and hopefully for him. It was beyond coincidence he would walk by alone when I was assigned to that station. One of the hardest parts about leaving Houston, for both of us, was to leave our calling as temple workers.

I was working at the reception desk of the Houston Temple the Thursday before General Conference when asked, "What is going to happen at Conference?" I flippantly said, "They are going to announce a temple in Cedar City and forgive those in Cedar City for the Mountain Meadows Massacre." It was later strongly pointed out to me that even though the first prediction happened, the second did not and will not happen. We were recovering from the shutdown of the Gulf of Mexico and the Wapiti contract going away when the Cedar City Temple (see Figure 32) was announced. The announcement certainly enhanced our desire to move back home. Andrea's Mom (and my "nother mother") needed us, and so Andrea asked if her neighbor was still considering selling her unit. Mom called back later and told us a unit 2 doors away had just gone on the market. I told Andrea to make an offer for more than was being asked. We won a competition for the unit, mostly because Andrea is Maxine's daughter. We then put our house on the market and had 6 offers for more than we asked the first weekend. We had an apartment in Houston for a year, and made two trips to Cedar with the biggest U-Haul truck.

We were very excited to be able to participate by television, and then walking over to and turning a spade full of dirt in the Cedar City Temple groundbreaking (see Figure 33). Todd and Sharon Hansen, who grew up with Andrea, had been the Mission President in Houston, and who is now an Area Seventy General Authority were here and we got to see and talk to them. We saw a lot of other friends and acquaintances. Around this time we were called as Family History Consultants, which we have enjoyed. I'm sure this is not the end of the story relative to our relationship and work with the Cedar City Temple.

21. Tithing:

Commandment 20. Tithe: Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation. Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.²⁷⁴

To me, tithing is a very simple principle: if one wants to be in tune with spiritual things, it is important to not focus on things temporal. To not focus on temporal things means being willing to give up all things temporal, at any moment, for things spiritual. Since this would be very hard for most of us, we are commanded to learn this principle by giving one-tenth (10%) of our increase to build up the Kingdom of God. Why is there a church, or the Kingdom of God on Earth? The answer is simply to help us return to God in the Kingdom of Heaven. There are many exemplars in the past who have taken the necessary steps to do this. For example:

"Now, as I said concerning the holy order, or this high priesthood, there were many who were ordained and became high priests of God; and it was on account of their exceeding faith and repentance, and their righteousness before God, they choosing to repent and work righteousness rather than to perish; therefore they were called after this holy order, and were sanctified, and their garments were washed white through the blood of the Lamb. Now they, after being sanctified by the Holy Ghost, having their garments made white, being pure and spotless before God, could not look upon sin save it were with abhorrence; and there were many, exceedingly great many, who were made pure and entered into the rest of the Lord their God."²⁷⁵

I have never questioned tithing, or how the money is used. I have never looked at paying my tithing as a way to have the windows of heaven opened and receive \$1 million or \$1 billion. Certainly there are experiences I have just missed which could have provided us with significantly more money than we currently have had. For instance, on July 2, 1996 Halliburton bought Landmark Graphics in a stock swap valued at \$525 million.²⁷⁶ One of my friends likes to point out some reporters stated this purchase was the only worthwhile thing Dick Cheney accomplished as president of Halliburton. I had already lost all of my Landmark stock because of the HyperMedia debacle. The divorce had just been finalized. Divorce is never just one person's problem. How could I expect to be blessed with having the windows of heaven opened, when there were significant problems in my life? I have never worried about the money side of life. I expect this is part of the reason I have struggled so much financially.

When we started Continuum Resources International Corporation I saw a tremendous opportunity to make a lot of money. John Amason and I took Michael Zeitlin, who was at Texaco Research, and asked him to work with us to build Continuum Resources. He turned us down. A few years later, on November 20, 2001 Halliburton purchased MagicEarth, the company Michael formed after that dinner, for \$100 million.²⁷⁷ I did not miss this opportunity because I did not pay my tithing. I have always paid my tithing and paid it first. I am not bitter and don't worry.

²⁷⁴ Malachi 3:8-10.

²⁷⁵ Alma 13:10-12.

²⁷⁶ <http://www.nytimes.com/1996/07/02/business/halliburton-will-acquire-landmark-graphics-in-stock-swap.html>

²⁷⁷ <http://www.bizjournals.com/dallas/stories/2001/11/19/daily17.html>

Andrea and I have had hard times financially. Sometimes it has been very hard. However, we have always had sufficient for our needs (-\$80,000). We have been blessed with good health. I am satisfied in my heart and in my mind, we have had sufficient for our needs because we have always paid our tithing first. If large sums of money would have come my way before or instead of some of the growing experiences I have had, there is little doubt but that I would be a much different person. It has been good for me to struggle. I have grown considerably, and believe I can and will overcome much more significant barriers than I have so far, or ever could have overcome, without having gone through the refiner's fire. Struggling and overcoming is an important part of learning to stand back up. Just like resistance is key to building up or muscles.

There is one story in my life which comes to mind whenever I think about tithing. It happened on the steps in front of the Cedar 3rd Ward. Just across the street there is a big ditch. Once a bunch of us (I think there were 18 in our Priest Quorum) skipped Sunday School, picked up a Volkswagen parked on the other side of the street, and put the front wheels on the other side of the ditch. One of the Ward leaders watched our prank and how we struggled, then just as we were ready to walk away, he came over and told us to put the car back where it was. It was just as hard to move back the other direction. Isn't that true of most of our mistakes.

Anyway, back to the tithing story. As I was walking up the church steps, at about age 14, Grandma Nelson stopped me and said, "It happened right here." I said, "What happened?" She described how Grandpa Nelson had been struggling financially and did not even have enough money to meet their basic needs. The Bishop had challenged Grandpa Nelson to stay current on his tithing, and to donate to other financial needs the the Ward had, and he had transferred all that he had in his bank account to the church. He did, as an act of faith. As he left the church,, and came to that place on the stairs, a friend came up to him and offered an unexpected contract for many times the money he had donated to the church. Grandma Nelson was convinced this was a blessing for paying an honest tithing. I never doubted Grandma Nelson. I knew she was honest. I knew she loved me. And I knew she would not lie to me.

This Christmas letter is my effort to say to each of you, as Paul said to the Thessalonians,
 "As ye know how we exhorted and comforted and charged every one of you, as a father doth his children, that ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory."²⁷⁸
 "For ye are our glory and joy."²⁷⁹

²⁷⁸ 1 Thessalonians 2:11-12.

²⁷⁹ 1 Thessalonians 2:20.

22. Overwhelming:

Commandment 21. Trust the Lord: When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou knewest my path. In the way wherein I walked have they privily laid a snare for me.²⁸⁰

Life was very easy for me, when compared to Bengt Nelson, his son Bengt Nelson, Jr., his son Roice Bengt Nelson, his son - my Dad, or Uncle Tony. Consider the work Tony wrote about:

"It seems like the days were awful long and a lot of hard work was involved. We were forever cleaning ditch so we could irrigate the meadow, always carrying rocks out of the meadow and cutting scrub oak and wild rose bushes to get rid of them. I built a sled out of old lumber to haul rocks on, it was about two foot wide and four foot long. That don't seem very big but when it was loaded with rocks it was very heavy. I would put my little brother Glenn on Old Buck, one of our horses, and tie the lariat to the sled, and he would pull the sled around for me. Glen was about three years old the first summer we used the sled and it only lasted about two summers before it was wore out. By then we had the rocks pretty well cleaned out of the meadow. But we still had a lot of ditch to clean and oak and rose bushes to cut.

There must have been two million miles of old barb and net wire on the ranch and that was something we were working at for years to get cleaned up. I should have been the valedictorian at the wire rolling school. Another thing Dad came up with to keep me out of trouble was sowing grass seed. We used to take a sack of grass seed, crested wheat and rye grass were the ones we planted mostly, and head for the hills. At first we would sow it by hand from horse back then Dad bought a sowing machine and we would just ride back and forth turning the handle on the machine till it was empty then go and fill the bag on the sowing machine again and go back to sowing seed. To take a break from that we always had a ditch to clean. We would start first thing in the spring and the last thing in the fall we were still cleaning ditch. Another favorite project to keep me out of trouble was walking the fence in the spring and repairing it. The winter snow would spend all winter wrecking the fence and I would spend all spring fixing it back up so the snow could knock it down again in the winter.

When Dad Built the house out to the ranch, for the first few years it was my duty to keep the water buckets full in the house. I would fill them out of the creek and carry them into the house several times a day, Boy what a God send when we finally got water piped into the house. It was about 1945-46 when we could get the pipe to do that little project. During World War II pipe was real hard to get because of the shortage of metal. That was the year we got a bathroom put in the house, now that was really living. Indoor plumbing just like in the big city. Prior to the indoor plumbing we used the old reliable #3 tub for bathing. We would heat the water on the wood stove and set the tub in the kitchen next to the stove and do our thing.

That reminds me of another project designed to keep me out of trouble, I had the honor of keeping the wood box filled with wood which included splitting the wood and carrying it to the house. We had a stack of old fence posts that we had taken out of the ground and carried to the wood pile that was almost as big as the house itself. So among the talents I had, like working a shovel properly, I also learned the correct way to use an axe.

Another thing that was dreamed up for me (to keep me out of trouble) was about once a year Dad would have the county road crew, which consisted of Uncle Arnold McArthur, his brother Walter (always referred to as "Mack"), and Luther Mangum, come up and grade the road to the ranch. I always got the pleasure of following the grader with a pitchfork and I got to throw all the rocks bigger than an egg out of the road. After they got done grading the road and I run out of things to do I would take the truck and go down to the volcano North of the ranch and shovel on a

²⁸⁰ Psalms 142:3.

load of cinders then drive up the road and spread them on the road. Of course this was always done with a shovel. Dad decided that if we put some two by twelve planks on the truck bed for side boards I could haul a bigger load so that was done. It would take about three times longer to haul a load and I spent more time shoveling and less time driving. This didn't impress me a bit. I thought driving was a lot better than shoveling. This hauling cinders on the road thing was not just a one time deal but lasted all through the summer to occupy my spare time. Dad figured I should be kept busy so he always had these good ideas to keep me out of trouble. He was sure thoughtful he just didn't want me to get in any trouble. So between spreading grass seed, hauling rock salt on the range, cleaning ditch, cutting wood for the stove, cutting wild roses, hauling rocks out of the meadow, cleaning ditch, hauling cinders on the road, fixing fence, and seven thousand other little chores, I grew up to be a very good boy. I hardly ever did get into trouble very much.

One thing I looked forward too was in the spring when Dad planted the garden. We would go over to the Enterprise reservoir and catch several buckets of trash fish called Chubs and when we planted some seed we would put one or two Chubs in the hill with the seeds. Dad said it would make the seeds grow better and he always had an excellent garden. We fenced off about a half acre of ground up to the head of the meadow and planted the garden up there. We also planted a bunch of fruit trees in the garden spot so we would have fruit to dry and bottle. The deer loved to come down and eat the leaves off of the young trees so Dad contacted the Fish and Game Department and they brought over the material to make a ten foot high fence to keep the deer out. They said to shoot any deer that got over the fence and as I remember we only had to kill about two. Besides getting to shoot the deer I also had the pleasure of helping to irrigate and hoe the weeds out of the garden. Just another little thing to help keep me out of trouble.

Life on the ranch was quite routine and you always had to do the chores before you started the days work. Every morning and night the horses had to be fed and watered, the chickens fed and watered, and the milk cow got in and milked. Then we had to run most of the milk through the separator so we could make butter and some times we made cheese out of the skimmed milk. Dad had an old cheese press and we usually made a couple of wheels a summer. We would put the skimmed milk in a big tub and let it clabber, then he added some salt and run the clabbered milk through a flour sack to get all the water or what ever it was called then put the whey in the cheese press lined with cheese cloth and start to squeeze it down with the press.

As I got older life seemed be more of a routine, and I just accepted the fact I was going to have to work. After I was old enough to get a drivers license Dad started me in on the final fundamentals of loading baled hay on the truck and how to tie it down, and I started hauling hay from Enterprise to St. George. Dad would buy a few stacks of hay and then after we had the chores done I would go to Enterprise and load the truck with hay to go to St George. Uncle Karl would come and help me and we would stack the hay in the barns to feed the cattle the next winter. I would get in one load a day and still be back to the ranch to help with chores at night. My first few years of hay hauling were on the old dirt road between St. George and Enterprise, most of it was one lane, and if you met someone when you had a load of hay on one of you would have to pull over and stop. I don't remember just when it was, but we bought a baled hay conveyors and that took a lot of the work out of stacking hay up in the barns. However, it didn't take all the work out of it. Uncle Karl ran the place in St. George and when he had the hay all cut and baled then I would go down and we would put up the hay into the barns. Between the hay in St. George and my hauling from Enterprise our barns always started the winter out full. I was lucky in my hay hauling experiences, I never tipped a load over or lost any on the road. Lot of guys hauling from Enterprise would lose their load somewhere along the way and there was always busted bales laying along the road. I had learned how to stack hay on the truck by the professional hay haulers from California. Prior to learning the correct way to stack hay on a truck I did have some scary moments."²⁸¹

²⁸¹ Tony Hafen personal history given to me sometime after 2003.

Obviously Uncle Tony felt put upon and overworked by Granda Hafen. If we realize regularly recharge our spiritual batteries, I think we can keep our perspective when we feel put upon or overwhelmed. The description of basic commandments included in these notes, just like the work Uncle Tony described, can seem overwhelming. What I am calling a commandment can also be called a principle. Each principle can make our life better. I find it works to select one principle and work on it until it is integrated into our life style. Then select another one. A 10,000 mile journey begins with a single step. Improving our life starts with recognizing we have fallen down, and then standing back up. Improving our life begins with with a single choice. We can do it! We can each improve. I have, and I hope you will each use these notes to join me. One foot in front of the other one, and pretty soon we are on top of mountains which challenge and beautify the landscape of our individual lives.

To those who regularly recharge their spiritual batteries, keeping the commandments is a piece of cake. While some may not see the blessings which come from keeping the commandments, those who make the effort, see and recognize the hand of the Lord in their daily life. I, and others much better than I, testify the spiritual blessings are worth the effort.

"Everyone's situation is different, and the details of each life are unique. Nevertheless, I have learned that there is something that would take away the bitterness that may come into our lives. There is one thing we can do to make life sweeter, more joyful, even glorious. We can be grateful! It might sound contrary to the wisdom of the world to suggest that one who is burdened with sorrow should give thanks to God. But those who set aside the bottle of bitterness and lift instead the goblet of gratitude can find a purifying drink of healing, peace, and understanding. As disciples of Christ, we are commanded to 'thank The Lord [our] God in all things,' to 'sing unto The Lord with thanksgiving,' and to 'let [our] heart be full of thanks unto God.'²⁸²

Once I was at a lunch for sponsors of The Seismic Acoustics Lab. A very intelligent Jewish scientist was sitting next to me. Our six children came up in conversation. It really offended him I had six children, and he proceeded to verbally attack me. "What gives you the right to have six children!" It was the first time I remember being assaulted by the morally superior left who, after all, are not selfish, they are just "saving the world." Reflecting on this I can see why it was hard for Marti when she took six children to the grocery store. She said she liked to take one of the kids friends with them, so when someone asked if they were all her children she could say "No." My friend's colleague from Texaco stopped the verbal attack by saying his name, and "Roice has a right to have six children because his children are smarter than yours." While I was glad the attack was defused, I have often thought about this overwhelming interaction.

At least I can honestly write I truly believe what we are taught in the Doctrine & Covenants: "The glory of God is intelligence, or, in other words, light and truth."²⁸³ The scriptures also teach us:

"And I now give unto you a commandment to beware concerning yourselves, to give diligent heed to the words of eternal life. For you shall live by every word that proceedeth forth from the mouth of God. For the word of The Lord is truth, and whatsoever is truth is light, and whatsoever is light is Spirit, even the Spirit of Jesus Christ. And the Spirit giveth light to every man that cometh into the world, and the Spirit enlighteneth every man through the word, that hearkeneth to the voice of the Spirit. And every one that hearkeneth to the voice of the Spirit cometh unto God, even the Father. And the Father teacheth him of the covenant which he has renewed and confirmed upon you, which is confirmed upon you for your sakes, and not for your sakes only, but for the sake of the whole world. And the whole world lieth in sin, and groaneth under darkness and under the

²⁸² Dieter F. Uchtdorf, May 2014 Ensign, page 70.

²⁸³ D&C 93:36.

bondage of sin. And by this you may know they are under the bondage of sin, because they come not unto me. For whoso cometh not unto me is under the bondage of sin. And whoso receiveth not my voice is not acquainted with my voice, and is not of me. And by this you may know the righteous from the wicked, and that the whole world groaneth under sin and darkness even now."²⁸⁴

If intelligence equals light and truth, and light and truth equal spirit, then intelligence must equal Spirit. In fact, all of these terms could be considered interchangeable and in many cases are substituted for one another elsewhere in the scriptures:

'Whatever principle of *intelligence* [substitute one of the other words - *glory, truth, light, spirit*] we attain unto in this life, it will rise with us in the resurrection. And if a person gains more knowledge and *intelligence* [*glory, truth, light, spirit*] in this life through his diligence and obedience than another, he will have so much the advantage in the world to come.'²⁸⁵

Here's another example:

'And the light [*spirit, glory, intelligence, truth*] which shineth, which giveth you *light* [*spirit, glory, intelligence, truth*], is through him who enlightened your eyes, which is the same *light* [*spirit, glory, intelligence, truth*] that quickeneth your understandings; which *light* [*spirit, glory, intelligence, truth*] proceedeth forth from the presence of God to fill the immensity of space"²⁸⁶

If we are caught up in the works of the flesh, we will not find light and truth:

Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousnes, idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.²⁸⁷

It is logical to me, we have a much better chance to find light and truth with fruits of the spirit:

But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.²⁸⁸

During the hard times in our lives we often struggle putting even some of these ideas into practice. During the hardest times of my life, I found solace reading the scriptures, including the Book of Job and his struggles. As included in Appendix 4, I put the entire book of Job to music twice: once as the original scripture, and the second time as a personalized version I called The Book of Roice. The first dated April 23, 1996, and the second dated August 30, 1996, and the final as Appendix 4 to this book, including:

1 There was a man in the land of Katy,
 Whose name was Roice;
 And that man was perfect in his eyes,
 And one that feared God,
 And eschewed evil.

²⁸⁴ D&C 84:42-53.

²⁸⁵ D&C 130:18-19; emphasis added.

²⁸⁶ Craig C. Christensen, August 2014 Ensign, page 66.

²⁸⁷ Galatians. 5:19-21.

²⁸⁸ Galatians 5:22-23.

- 2 And there were born unto him
Four sons and two daughters.
- 3 (He had) a house in Green Trails Estates,
And three nice cars (too),
Over an hundred consultants,
And a very great household;
The greatest of all the east.
- 4 And his sons feasted in their houses,
Calling their sisters to join them.

Hard times were even worse on April 3, 1997 when in Austin, Texas while working for BEG (The Bureau of Economic Geology, geotechnical arm of The Texas Railroad Commission and The University of Texas at Austin) I found out I owed \$80,000 in taxes and all of my resources were tied up getting ready for the divorce. I was staying at the La Quinta close to BEG on a top floor facing east. There was a big Texas thunderstorm that night, and I wrote the song *Rain*:

C: Rain is pouring down, As cars are rushing by, Lightning fills the sky, As I begin to cry, I feel like I will drown, In tears from my eyes, With anger in my sigh, I only want to die; 1. The divorce decree is close to being made final, I've tried so hard to get us to turn from denial, You blame me for everything gone wrong, And I placate with a new song; 2. Remember attacking the Dallas Temple President, Angry at covenants encouraging following precedence, You can't blame me for your self-control, Nor for the thunderstorm that night; 3. I wrote this courts in an Austin LaQuinta Inn, After learning we had an eighty thousand dollar tax bill, Dad's cancer, the tax bill, and our pending divorce, And the heavens pouring out my remorse.

By February 13, 1998 I was not doing much better. I wrote a song, a prayer if you will, which was the first song in a brown book used to consolidate my songs, called *Open My Eyes Please*:

- C1. Open up my eyes to see, Help me be who I can be, Give me strength to run with glee;
V1. I'm mostly a bag of salty water, With bones to help me stand upright, Covered with muscle and somewhat fatter, Than wanted with skin to keep me air tight;
- C2. Give me strength to run with glee, Let my heart find a true key, Help me be who I can be;
V2. I'm the father of six children, each one perfect in their own sphere, They are each a true and loving friend, Though not one of them still lives here;
- C3. Help me be who I can be, Love me when on bended knee, Let my heart find a true key;
V3. I'm divorced and don't know why, Knowing my mistakes and knowing hers, Doesn't make me not want to try, And it doesn't make up for all the lost years;
- C4. Let my heart find a true key, Show me truth so I'll be free, Love me when on bended knee;
V4. I hold the priesthood of my God, And strive to honor each covenant made, In the world today it might seem odd, To live by standards some call staid;
- C5. Love me when on bended knee, Open up my eyes to see, Show me truth so I'll be free;
V5. I strive to keep my mind busy, Thinking and opening new doors, Sometimes the paths are very dizzy, And sometimes open exciting tours;
- C6. Show me truth so I'll be free, Give me strength to run with glee, Open up my eyes to see;
V6. I enjoy my work a lot, Creating jobs and being taught, Looking beyond what can be bought, Striving to find what will be sought;
- C7. Open up my eyes to see, Open up my eyes please, Open up my eyes to see.

By March 3, 1998 I was accepting the change, as I sat at 1307 Emerald Green in Houston, and wrote *Alone*: 1. Alone I sit with my memories, And think of all that you mean to me, Alone I wonder how life could be, So cruel and harsh yet so lovely; C. And Yet I know in my heart of hearts, I will never truly be alone, My prayer calls out to the unknown part, And the answer's like a branch that is blown; 2. Alone I think of your messages, And how alone you seem to feel, Alone I write back passages, Encouraging you

to take time to kneel; 3. Alone I feel how you've shut me out, As protection from facing up to me, Alone I sometimes want to shout, Hoping you will hear what I can see; 4. Alone I worry for your safety, And look forward to when you return, Alone I dream it will be nifty, When we discuss all you have learned; 5. Alone I fear for the consequences, Of choices you have freely taken, Alone I see you walking on fences, And want to warn you on a vacation; 6. Alone I hear your anger boil, And see how you strive to run away, Alone I hope you will not soil, Your mind, your body, and your day; 7.. Alone I sense your caring heart, And thank you for your concern, Alone I taste your hidden art, And think of all it will help you earn; 8. Alone I smell my body odors, And wonder if its why I'm alone, Alone I touch my guitar strings, As they help me learn what to own; 9. Alone I stand and look forward, And see a time of true harmony, Alone I know beyond times hard, Are times easy and times sunny.

Life does get better. I could not help but laugh when visiting Paul's family, and Grant said to me: "It doesn't matter if you are a kid mentally, this is only for real kids."²⁸⁹ Even though I never learned how to play, I think it is wonderful Grandkids see me as a kid in my interactions with them.

After all, I do have issues. I've yet to recover financially from HyperMedia and the divorce and the other things I've written about. An Ensign article shares advice I wish I had learned:

"Many of (today's) generation are facing crushing debt. When I was a young adult, my stake president was an investment banker on Wall Street. He taught me, "You are rich if you can live happily within your means." How can you do it? Pay your tithing and then save! When you earn more, save more. Don't compete with others to have expensive toys. Don't buy what you can't afford."²⁹⁰

If the commandments I have written about seem overwhelming, cite your mind forward to when the words of Jesus Christ to those at Bountiful in The Book of Mormon are fulfilled, as quoted below. This will make them seem more overwhelming. Imagine when ISIS hires some of the drug cartel Hispanics among us (possibly a remnant of Jacob) to rise up and set off an EMP (Electro-Magnetic Pulse) bomb. Maybe this will come from Iran, as predicted by the former head of the CIA.²⁹¹ This would be a time when we will find ourselves without cars and transportation and security and police, the witchcrafts of television will be gone, our iPhones and iPads and computers and other "works of our hands" will not work, and society will forever be changed:

And my people who are a remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, yea, in the midst of them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he go through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver. Their hand shall be lifted up upon their adversaries, and all their enemies shall be cut off. Yea, wo be unto the Gentiles except they repent; for it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Father, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots; And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strongholds; And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thy land, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers; Thy graven images I will also cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the works of thy hands; And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee; so will I destroy thy cities.²⁹²

²⁸⁹ Grant Nelson, Providence, Utah, 16 August 2014.

²⁹⁰ Robert D. Hales, Ensign, October 2015, page 45.

²⁹¹ <http://www.theblaze.com/stories/2015/12/15/former-cia-director-warns-of-potential-catastrophic-attack-from-iran-on-u-s-soil/>

²⁹² III Nephi 21:12-18.

It seems like a good idea for those who live in big cities to have a plan for when there are serious riots, a terrorist attack, another hurricane in the wrong place, something disasterous like an EMP. I recommend those in Houston and Austin meet at Ken Turner's in New Ulm, and then work your way together here and to safety. There are many cousins in the Seattle area, and it would be good for all of you to know each other. Those in, or close to The Rocky Mountains, are probably somewhat safer. When there are serious problems, please remember Andrea and I hope to prepare a place of safety for everyone.

From a more immediate and personal standpoint, I liked this advice from an Ensign article:

Years ago I read in a Church magazine the story of a girl who was living away from home and going to college. She was behind in her classes, her social life was not what she had hoped for, and she was generally unhappy. finally one day she fell to her knees and cried out, "What can I do to improve my life?" The Holy Ghost whispered, "Get up and clean your room." This prompting came as a complete surprise, but it was just the start she needed. After taking time to organize and put things in order, she felt the Spirit fill her room and lift her heart. The Holy Ghost doesn't tell us to improve everything at once. If He did, we would become discouraged and give up. The Spirit works with us at our own speed, one step at a time, or as the Lord has taught, "line upon line, precept upon precept, ... and blessed are those who hearken unto my precepts, ... for unto him that receiveth I will give more."²⁹³

If there was anything in these words which hits home to you, the reader, words describing where you may have fallen down (there certainly are plenty of areas I noted I can improve on as I complied this information), then I encourage you to take action now. Sooner is better than later. With recent successes of Dynamic Measurement, I have every intention of enjoying doing things with Andrea and our kids and our grandkids more. I'd like to simply play more. I hope you will join with me on the never-ending process of self improvement. I very much appreciated Jeff Jurinak's FaceBook birthday greeting in 2015:

"Happy birthday Roice! Continuous improvement embodied!"

²⁹³ Larry R. Lawrence, Ensign, November 2015, page 34.

23. Savior:

Commandment 24. Forgive: And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.²⁹⁴ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times? Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven.²⁹⁵

It is good to be independent. It is bad to not recognize we all have dependencies. The most important dependencies we have are tied to mistakes and death. We all make mistakes. We will all die. We all face our mistakes and our impending death in a different way. Some ignore both. Some are selfish, and see it as their right to make mistakes, even if those mistakes negatively impact others. Some work out and eat a lot of vitamins and somehow hope to be so fit they will avoid death. Some resonate with the words of the prophets, recognizing the difference between mistakes and sin, striving to improve and not make mistakes, and repenting of sin. Some recognize man was not accidentally printed in an explosion in the universe's printing plant, and gain a testimony of the eternal nature of mankind. Sin and death have been overcome for all who repent and come to Jesus Christ. His resurrection saves all mankind from death by allowing us all to be resurrected and to transition back to the presence of our Heavenly Father, which is where we were before our birth.

As a geologist/geophysicist, I know we have a Savior more definitively than I know the origin of rocks or that lightning strikes can be used to map geology. I have a pretty good understanding of the origin and distribution of rocks because of a lifetime of study. I have become fascinated with the wonderful insights we have made about the relationship between lightning strikes and geology. These make sense to my analytical scientific mind. However, life is not primarily about rocks and lightning. Life is about gaining a body and proving ourselves. As I have studied and thought and prayed and fasted and read the scriptures and attended churches and gone to museums and lived, I have found truths which resonate with my soul and my very being. The key truth is I have a Savior. He loves me and He loves us all. He died for me and He died for us all. He took my sins upon himself, and He took all our sins upon himself.

Just as plants and animals cannot grow without removal of wastes and impurities, I am convinced our eternal being cannot progress without removal of sin. Physically wastes are removed via sweat and the toilet. The atonement of Jesus Christ removes the wastes of sin from being imprinted on our being via repentance. When we truly repent, the holographic memories of our sins are deleted from the time-space continuum and we become one with The Father, just as Christ is one with His Apostles. It is up to us to knock at the door. We knock by prayer, by fasting, by study, by living the Gospel He taught to Adam, to Moses, to His apostles, to Joseph Smith, and to other inspired men and women and apostles and prophets. His resurrection opened the door so we can all be resurrected. We sometimes have to lean on the faith of others until we can obtain faith sufficient to repent, to be baptized, and to receive The Holy Ghost. Sometimes we have to relearn what faith and repentance are. We can do it! It is often not easy. And yet, I testify from personal experience, it is necessary and it is worth the effort. Anyone and everyone can gain faith sufficient to repent and return to God and His Son, our Savior, Jesus Christ.

²⁹⁴ Matthew 6:12.

²⁹⁵ Matthew 18:21-22.

As stated in General Conference²⁹⁶:

"Do not yield to the awful temptations of the adversary, for every debt of transgression must be paid 'till thou has paid the uttermost farthing'.²⁹⁷ ... Our physical bodies, when harmed, are able to repair themselves, sometimes with the help of a physician. If the damage is extensive, however, often a scar will remain as a reminder of the injury. ... With our spiritual bodies it is another matter. Our spirits are damaged when we make mistakes and commit sins. But unlike the case of our mortal bodies, when the repentance process is complete, no scars remain because of the Atonement of Jesus Christ. The promise is: 'Behold, he who has repented of his sins, the same is forgiven, and I, the Lord, remember them no more'.²⁹⁸

Those who do not know of or who do not recognize the plan of happiness and the critical role of having a Savior to overcome sin and death tend to build their philosophy around short-term human time-scale experience. Humanity is also very ego driven, and we tend to think everything revolves around us. So if there are problems, to these folks the problems are obviously because of people. This means if people caused the problems, people need to fix the problems.

Mom was very much into The Club of Rome when I was growing up. This group of elite scientists were convinced the human population explosion was going to use up all of the resources on earth and destroy the planet. The modern environmental movements (including those seeking population control by abortions and forced sterility), and climate control activist (including those who do not understand Milankovitch Cycles, glaciation, and geological times which were much warmer than now) all preach this same philosophy of doom and gloom and the limitations of earth's resources. If we want to save polar bears, it makes much more sense to me to cut down on the number of hunting licenses than to spend billions of dollars changing how humans interact with earth. In my mind, much of the environmental and global warming philosophy is based on flawed and politically driven science.

The alternative philosophy is simply "for the earth is full and there is enough and to spare; yea, I prepared all things, and have given unto the children of men to be agents unto themselves."²⁹⁹ There are few more committed to the environment than I am. I find the same is true with my professional friends. Those who love to be in nature and who have spent a lot of time in the field studying geology or collecting geophysical data strive to take care of the environment much better than those who litter and waste natural resources. There have been mistakes made, cutting trails with heavy equipment for seismic crews has marred the landscape and in some cases increased erosion. Yes, oil companies have made mistakes and sometimes a pipeline has broken or a tanker has crashed and it has negatively impacted the environment for a time. Typically even disasters like the British Petroleum Macondo blowout have not had the impact environmentalists claimed they would have. The plankton and other biology in the Gulf of Mexico fed on the oil from the Macondo blow-out and thrived. The oil spill was a problem for a couple of years and yet there is no significant remnant a few years later. Yes, there is a tendency for humans (and other biological entities) to procreate and create populations which exceed the ability of certain locations to support them. Yes, we can do better.

²⁹⁶ President Boyd K. Packer, May 2015 Ensign, page 28.

²⁹⁷ Matthew 5:26.

²⁹⁸ D&C 58:42.

²⁹⁹ D&C. 104:17.

Better does not mean killing off human babies, rather it means teaching babies to be stewards of the earth and to learn what is sufficient for their needs and not to use more of any natural resource that is necessary. Better does not mean telling the world that by 2015 there will be so much global warming the polar ice cap at the North Pole will be completely gone.³⁰⁰ Al Gore was wrong. Yet he is famous, and he won the Nobel Prize, which is a result of his global warming scare tactics. He did make a lot of money selling his television station to Al Jazeera. I am not an Al Gore fan (after all I invented the Internet and he took credit from me). In his attacks of the oil industry, "Dr." Gore never talked about his family money coming from a stock position in Occidental Petroleum. In his promotion of renewable energy, he does not talk about the energy inefficiencies of his mansions or the amount of energy his private planes used to fly to various environmental meetings. Nor do his disciples discuss these topics.

At the same time, I have found myself caught up in the environmental movement. The environmental basis behind my efforts through Walden 3-D, Inc. starts with the company name. Walden comes from Henry Thoreau's book "*Walden*." Thoreau certainly had an ego:

Probably I should not consciously and deliberately forsake my particular calling to do the good which society demands of me, to save the universe from annihilation, and I believe that a like but infinitely greater steadfastness elsewhere is all that now preserves it.³⁰¹

Both place and time were changed, and I dwelt nearer to those parts of the universe and to those eras in history which had most attracted me. Where I lived was as far off as many a region viewed nightly by astronomers.³⁰²

I went to the woods because I wished to live deliberately, to front only the essential facts of life, and see if I could not learn what it had to teach, and not, when I came to die, discover that I had not lived, I did not wish to live what was not life, living is so dear; nor did I wish to practice resignation, unless it was quite necessary. I wanted to live deep and suck out all the marrow of life, to live so sturdily and Spartan-like as to put to rout all that was not life, to cut a broad swath and shave close, to drive life into a corner, and to reduce it to its lowest terms, and, if it proved to be mean, why then to get the whole and genuine meanness of it, and publish its meanness to the world; or if it were sublime, to know it by experience, and be able to give a true account of it in my next excursion.³⁰³

Most have not delved six feet beneath the surface, nor leaped as many above it. We know not where we are. Besides, we are sound asleep nearly half our time. Yet we esteem ourselves wise, and have an established order on the surface. Truly, we are deep thinkers, we are ambitious spirits! As I stand over the insect crawling amid the pine needles on the forest floor, and endeavoring to conceal itself from my sight, and ask myself why it will cherish those humble thoughts, and hide its head from me who might, perhaps, be its benefactor, and import to its race some cheering information, I am reminded of the greater Benefactor and Intelligence that stands over me the human insect.³⁰⁴

³⁰⁰ <http://www.newsmax.com/SciTech/north-pole-ice-cap/2014/08/31/id/591899/>

³⁰¹ Walden or, Life in the Woods, Henry David Thoreau, Penguin, 1980, Chapter 1, page 54.

³⁰² Walden or, Life in the Woods, Henry David Thoreau, Penguin, 1980, Chapter 2, page 64.

³⁰³ Walden or, Life in the Woods, Henry David Thoreau, Penguin, 1980, Chapter 2, page 66.

³⁰⁴ Walden or, Life in the Woods, Henry David Thoreau, Penguin, 1980, Chapter 18, page 220.

Thoreau also humbly recognized himself as a "human insect." In *Walden 3-D, Inc.*, I am attempting to take B.F. Skinner's, *Walden*³⁰⁵ and Sir Thomas More's, *Utopia*,³⁰⁶ from "*Flatland*,"³⁰⁷ to a new dimension. The 3-D in the company name has to do with building three-dimensional cities, and building them around people instead of around cars. To accomplish this is still at the leading edge of the environmental movement, and Ray Gardner and I started our discussion in 1970. Of course, all of my avocational (urban planning) and vocational (geology and geophysics) efforts are meaningless if they are not in tune with the greater benefactor and intelligence standing over me, a "human insect."

One of the highlights of my life was when I experienced all three of my oldest boys blessing the sacrament in the Nottingham Country Ward. It only happened once, and it seems my world fell apart shortly after this experience. The key I have found is that even though I regularly fall down, the reason I know I can get back up is because of the love of my Savior. He takes upon himself my sins, and encourages me, once I recognize sin, to go forward and to sin no more. This process is the basis of the continuous improvement discussed in the previous chapter.

For example, I remember when I was Colby's Webelos Leader and I was excited I was going to be conducting the Pinewood Derby. I conducted it, and Colby did not come, nor did he enter a car. I was deflated. I thought I was going to be such a good example of how Colby would become a better scout leader than I have been. I realized I did not step in and help him get a car together, and then I felt bad when he didn't. Then I felt stupid for not being more involved. Now I look at the whole experience and wonder if I just do not have the social tools to be a good Dad or a good Granddad, like the ones always talked about in church talks. The good news is, I, like Job can say with assurance:

For I know that my redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth: And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God: Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins be consumed within me.³⁰⁸

It seems like I have known Jesus was my redeemer since Corvallis (see Chapter 7), or possibly even earlier. It was not a prime topic during my youth. I remember looking at the picture of Jesus in Gethsemane over the the sacrament table when I did go to church. In about 1969 and probably in Cedar City I wrote a song about my Savior named *April 6th*: 1. April Sixth is a beautiful data, April Sixth is the day your life began; 2. Why did you leave? Where did you go? Don't you know I'm lost without your help; 3. You could have stayed, You didn't have to leave, But when I've prayed, I know you must be right; 4. Whistle; 5. Here I am, Alone in a crowd, And yet I feel your spirit guiding me; 6. Take my hand, show me the path, Help me to be with you once again; 7. I can't go wrong. How could I loose? If I do what I know you want me to; 8. April Sixth, is a beautiful day, April Sixth, is the day your life began.

³⁰⁵ *Walden Two*, B.F. Skinner, Macmillan Publishing Co., New York, 1976, 301 pages.

³⁰⁶ *Utopia*, Sir Thomas More, Washington Square Press, New York, 1965, 127 pages.

³⁰⁷ *Flatland*, a romance of many dimensions, Edwin Abbott Abbott, Princeton University Press, Princeton, New Jersey, 1991.

³⁰⁸ Job 19:25-27.

Certainly by the time I finished my mission and came home from England I knew my Savior much better. My parents had not had the same experience. I got home in mid-November, and it was like I had not left. As mentioned in Chapter 15.3, I had been told by a General Authority if I served a good mission, "my parents would be active in the church." Mom and Dad were not interested in church. I was at a loss. I left home on December 24th and walked into Calf Springs Ranch with my Guitar and a small book: *Jesus Christ in his Homeland* by Lydia M. Von Finkelstein Mountford. That Christmas Eve in 1972 I read the book and wrote the chorus, and when I came back to Cedar about noon on December 25, 1972 I wrote the words to *The Birth*: 1. There is a land far away, Where a child was born one day, Long ago in Bethlehem, When the shepherds came to worship him; C. Has your mind wandered to that place, Through the long era's of space, To the point (1) place (2) time (3) where the Christ Child, The Savior of mankind was born; 2. There was no room in the inn, Though the land was owned by their kin, Joseph & Mary must have been glad, When a stable was found for them at last; 3. He was born, the first born son, Swaddling clothes were then put on, The royal garment of the Shepherd King, David would be pleased had he seen; 4. He was laid in the manger, Visited by many a stranger, Bringing gifts and worshipping, The Son of God, The Savior, The King; 5. He was full of light and truth and grace, And came to save the whole human race, Forsaken sins and a contrite heart, And on a new road one now can start.

In the mid-1980's I started to read Will and Ariel Durant's series, *The History of Civilization*, including their summary, *The Lessons of History*. I was very impressed with what they wrote about The Eighth Psalm, and so I read this Psalm and pondered the words. It was a beautiful prediction of the coming of our Savior. So one of the first songs I wrote at 1307 Emerald Green Lane in Houston was written on October 20, 1985. Following the sample of *The Byrds*, and their *Turn, Turn, Turn (To Every Season)* quotations from Ecclesiastes, the first psalm I put to music became *The Eighth Psalm*: 1. Oh Lord, our Lord, how excellent is thy name, In all the earth! In all the earth!, Who has set they glory above the heavens, In all the earth! In all the earth! 2. Out of the mouths of babes and Sucklings hast thou ordained strength, Because of thine enemies, Because of thine enemies, That thou mightiest still the Enemy and the avenger, because of thine enemies, Because of thine enemies; 3/4. When I consider the heavens, the work of thy fingers, The moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained, What is man, that thou art mindful of him? And the son of man, that thou visiteth Him? And the son of man, that thou visiteth Him? 5/6. Thou has made him a little lower than the Angels, And hast crowned him with glory and honor, Thou mayest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands, Thou hast put all things under his feet; 7/8. All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field; The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, And whatsoever passeth through the paths of. The sea, The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea; 1. Oh Lord, our Lord, how excellent is thy name, In all the earth! In all the earth!, Who has set they glory above the heavens, In all the earth! In all the earth!

In 1988 I went to a Geophysical Conference in Istanbul, Turkey. I went alone, without much preparation, to give a professional presentation as part of my work marketing Landmark Graphics technologies. One of the students at SAL was from Turkey. I really liked Edip Baysil and his wife Seman, so I projected I would like Turkey and went there oblivious to the dangers we see now. I went on tours, ate on the river, and gave my presentation. I enjoyed things I saw and learned. They claim to have the skeletal arm of John the Baptist in a museum. Does not fit with the resurrected John restoring the priesthood to Joseph Smith. I was particularly struck when I visited the Haggai Sophia. The mosaics are beautiful. When I walked around the corner and saw the Christ Deesis Mosaic I was startled. It was like I knew him. It has been one of my favorite pieces of art ever since (Figure 34). We have a copy framed in our house.

Based on a Stake Conference talk by Stake President Collin Steward on November 1, 1992 in Houston, I wrote one of my favorite songs. It talks about the scriptures, is centered on the role of our Savior (see verse 3), and is named *Scriptures*: 1. The words of life float freely across his sight, In the book he reads each and every night, Stories explaining how the earth was made, Describing the garden where our first parents stayed; 2. Words summarizing the lineage of mankind, Why we're here and what we all can find, A list of rules to help when times are tough, Examples of others who have really had it rough; 3. Centered on the life of the word, Who came from God because his heart was stirred, With a desire to help us all return, To the home for which we all yearn; 4. Words hinting at the mysteries of God, The circle and the square and when to applaud, how to pass the Angels at the gate, And what happens if our heart fills with hate; 5. The words of life promise us that we will live, If we use our time to truly give, Following the light that lived so long ago, Recognizing the power of the seeds we sow; End. The words of life float freely across his sight, In the book he reads each and every night.

About 2,000 years ago a perfect man walked the earth. The impact of his teachings and his ministry and his example on the world since then are phenomenal. Working with seismic data and geologic cross-sections and lightning databases I do not interact with people as much as many others. I mostly interact with people at church, which is almost opposite to the people interaction which health care professionals have with their clients. The words of one cardiologist resonated with me when in a recent Conference talk he stressed the importance of looking at others as though we were looking at them through God's eyes:

In my past profession, I was a cardiologist specializing in heart failure and transplantation, with many patients who were critically ill. My wife jokingly says that it was a bad prognostic sign to become one of my patients. All teasing aside, I saw many people die, and I developed a kind of emotional distance when things went poorly. That way, feelings of sadness and disappointment were tempered.

In 1986 a young man named Chad developed heart failure and received a heart transplant. He did very well for a decade and a half. Chad did all he could to stay healthy and live as normal a life as possible. He served a mission, worked, and was a devoted son to his parents. The last few years of his life, though, were challenging, and he was in and out of the hospital frequently.

One evening, he was brought to the hospital's emergency department in full cardiac arrest. My associates and I worked for a long time to restore his circulation. Finally, it became clear that Chad could not be revived. We stopped our futile efforts, and I declared him dead. Although sad and disappointed, I maintained a professional attitude. I thought to myself, "Chad has had good care. He has had many more years of life that he otherwise would have had." That emotional distance soon shattered as his parents came into the emergency room bay and saw their deceased son lying on a stretcher. In that moment, I saw Chad through his mother's and father's eyes. I saw the great hopes and expectations they had had for him, the desire they had had that he would live just a little bit longer and a little bit better. With this realization, I began to weep. In an iconic reversal of roles and in an act of kindness I will never forget, Chad's parents comforted me.

I now realize that in the Church, to effectively serve others we must see them through a parent's eyes, through Heavenly Father's eyes. Only then can we begin to comprehend the true worth of a soul. Only then can we sense the love that Heavenly Father has for all of His children. Only then can we sense the Savior's caring concern for them.³⁰⁹

³⁰⁹ Dale G. Renlund, November 2015 Ensign, pages 93-94.

As I listen to those who attack my beliefs and others religious beliefs I see parallels with events presented in The Book of Mormon. I listen to propaganda from ISIS saying they are going to take over the government of the western world, and I hear the words of Giddianhi, leader of the Gadianton Robbers, to Lachoneus, Chief Judge over the Nephites, "ye should be so foolish and vain as to suppose that ye can stand against so many brave men who are at my command."³¹⁰

As I listen to pundits, who are funny, and who mock anyone who could believe in Jesus Christ, and who say things like "To my fellow liberals have a happy war on Christmas,"³¹¹ I think of those in The Book of Mormon just before Christ's birth, who said

"it is not reasonable that such a being as a Christ shall come; if so, and he be the son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, as it has been spoken, why will he not show himself unto us as well as unto them who shall be at Jerusalem? ... behold, we know that this is a wicked tradition, which has been handed down unto us by our fathers, to cause us that we should believe in some great and marvelous thing which should come to pass, but not among us, but in a land which is far distant, a land which we know not; therefore they can keep us in ignorance, for we cannot witness with our own eyes that they are true."³¹²

And yet the words of the prophets were fulfilled,

"according as they had been spoken; for behold, at the going down of the sun there was no darkness; and the people began to be astonished because there was no darkness when the night came. And there were many, who had not believed the words of the prophets, who fell to the earth, and became as if they were dead, for they knew that the great plan of destruction which they had laid for those who believed in the words of the prophets had been frustrated; for the sigh which had been given was already at hand. And they began to know that the son of God must shortly appear."³¹³

In the late 1990's, after Ken Turner finished the Prime Words paintings, I encouraged him to turn his artistic work towards capturing scenes from the life of the Savior. For the 2015 Messiah concert in Cedar City, we arranged to have Ken bring some of his Christian art from New Ulm to display in the Heritage Center (see Figure 35). He confirmed my testimony with this placard:

Artists Statement:

I have been painting professionally 45 years for private, corporate, and royal patrons around the world. The subject matter has been wide and varied often requiring a great deal of research on my part. I enjoy the synergism that comes from working with my clients. The paintings of Christ in this exhibit originated from my own desires to illustrate some of my favorite passages in the scriptures and from a series of discussions I had with Roice Nelson years ago about a proposed series of paintings of Christ. I was recently asked what I would paint for myself. These are those paintings. They are not commercially oriented but my personal expression of faith. They do not exist however without the interest and support of many other people, including my wife Nell.

Ken Turner

³¹⁰ III Nephi 3:3.

³¹¹ Video on The Blaze, listed as Politics, Bill Maher Mercilessly Mocks Ben Carson's Faith November 21, 2015 at 1:22pm, by Kaitlyn Schallhorn.

³¹² Helaman 16:18-20.

³¹³ III Nephi 1:15-17.

There are thousands, no millions, who have found happiness in our time through developing a relationship with our Savior Jesus Christ. Here is one example;

A short while ago I heard the testimony of a woman who, with her husband, strayed from the path of safety, breaking commandments and, in the process, nearly destroying their family. When each of them could finally see through the thick haze of addiction and recognize how unhappy their lives had become, as well as how much they were hurting their loved ones, they began to change. The repentance process felt slow and was, at times, painful, but with the help of priesthood leaders, along with help from family and loyal friends, they made their way back.

I share with you a portion of this sister's testimony of the healing power of repentance: "How does someone go from being one of the lost sheep and gripped by [sin], to this peace and happiness we now feel? How does that happen? The answer ... is because of a perfect gospel, a perfect Son and His sacrifice for me. ... Where there was darkness, there is now light. Where there was despair and pain, there is joy and hope. We have been infinitely blessed by the change that can only come through repentance made possible by the Atonement of Jesus Christ."³¹⁴

I testify, because the spirit has testified so to me, and because I have been supported and sustained in my trials and struggles, Jesus is there to help anyone who knocks on the door and requests his help. He does help the Father answer those prayers sent to the Father in faith and in His name. Turning to Him and living the words he taught and following the example he set in Galilee so long ago changes lives. His example and teachings provide the great standard, the only sure way, for all mankind to return to God. There are millions who have found these truths. There are many more millions who have not found these truths. The Book of Mormon is particularly vivid in describing the wars and the pestilence and the tragedies which came to those who did not turn to Christ. It will be the same when the Savior comes the second time. Remember:

But God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave, for he shall redeem me.³¹⁵

³¹⁴ Thomas S. Monson, November 2015 Ensign, page 85.

³¹⁵ Psalms 49:15.

24. Prayer:

*Commandment 14. Pray: Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.*³¹⁶

Prayer was not an important part of my youth. I sort of remember praying for a bicycle when I was young. I'm guessing I was about 7 years old, probably about 1957. I remember this prayer because Mom overheard me, and then she told her friends about my prayer, in front of me, embarrassing me. I did get a bicycle. I do not know, if there was any relationship with the prayer. I remember my green bike with a basket on the front. I remember riding my bike to our neighbors - the Bryants, Hilda Grimshaw, the Murray's, Aunt Mary Mae Nelson, and others to sell Christmas Cards.

Sincere prayer was not part of my family of origin's tradition. We did have a short set prayer, a blessing the food, at meals. I did go to church fairly regularly, at least until my Grandma Nelson died. So I was certainly acquainted with the concept of prayer. However, it was not until the experiences in Corvallis I learned the true meaning of prayer (see Chapter 7). It was very hard for me when my Grandpa Hafen died on May 21st, 1963. Grandma Nelson talked to me, explained I would see Grandpa Hafen again, and I knew what she told me was true. Then when she died March 11, 1965 it was not a big deal, even though I was very close to her. I knew it was a temporary separation. I remember cousins, who were also pall bearers, crying. I didn't cry because I knew I would see Grandma Nelson, and Grandpa Hafen, again. I expect this basis was why I was (1) willing to pray, and (2) knew I would receive an answer when I was confronted about God and religion in Corvallis.

There are, of course, those times when it seems our prayers are not answered. These times are hard, when it seems, in our short term view, we do not see any response to our prayers. These are time times we need to remember the promise in the scriptures:

Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name it shall be given unto you, that is expedient for you.³¹⁷

It is important to plug into something bigger than yourself. Serving others is bigger than yourself. The ultimate plug-in is to plug into God. My personal and observational experience is when we reject faith, we find negative consequences following us around. I know quite a bit about negative consequences, even though I have always striven to not reject faith. So why do I write this? I can see in my mind's eye how much worse the consequences would have been had I rejected what little faith I have been blessed with.

"Choose to converse with your Father in Heaven often. Make time every day to share your thoughts and feelings with Him. Tell Him everything that concerns you. He is interested in the most important as well as the most mundane facets of your life. Share with Him your full range of feelings and experiences. Because He respects your agency, Father in Heaven will never force you to pray to Him. But as you exercise that agency and include Him in ever aspect of your daily life, your heart will begin to fill with peace, buoyant peace. That peace will focus an eternal light on your struggles. It will help you to manage those challenges from an eternal perspective."³¹⁸

³¹⁶ Psalms 55:17.

³¹⁷ D&C 88:64.

³¹⁸ Richard G. Scott, November 2014 Ensign, page 93.

Prayer has been very important for our ancestors. John S. Stucki published a Family History Journal about his immigration from Switzerland to Utah in 1860 and to St. George and the Dixie Mission under a special call of Brigham Young in 1861. There is an entry on pages 35 and 36 of this book which really touched me, and which talks about the importance of prayer:

"This book, printed in 1730 in Basel, Switzerland, says, "The old, true Gospel and the gifts thereof are lost. False doctrine prevails in every church and in all the land. All we can do is to exhort the people to fear God, shun evil and pray, pray, pray. Prayer of purity may cause an angel to visit a deep and distressed soul. But I tell you that God, in one hundred years, will again have spoken."

"I see a little band of people led by a Prophet and faithful Elders. They are persecuted, burned and murdered. But in the valley that lies on the shores of a great lake, there they will grow and make a beautiful land, have a Temple of magnificent splendor and also possess the old Priesthood, with Apostles, Prophets, Teachers and Deacons."

"From every nation will the believers be gathered by speedy messengers of God Almighty will speak to the disobedient nations with thundering and lightning, and destruction, such as never were heard of before."

G.M. Pickny copied this from the original found in a library in Basel, Switzerland, while on a mission in that country.³¹⁹

On March 30, 1990 I wrote I song I like, which seems an answer to a prayer to understand my driven interest in urban planning. The song is called *Zion*: c: Zion on my mind, Filling up my brain with right, Zion in my heart, Flowing through my veins with might; 1. Never loosing sight of the ultimate goal, Earth exists for us to share with other living souls, Zion is a place of safety without any strife, Built upon the principles of celestial life; 2. Zion is a real city that is built in many places, A modern Garden of Eden filling the in between spaces, A place of gathering a land to publish peace, A place of refuge where all poverty has ceased; 3. Where the lion lies down next to the little lamb, The city of holiness the New Jerusalem, Where the pure in heart find beauty and discover lasting joys, Preparing for the Lord to come are lovely girls and boys.

Jumping to today, the monumentally popular YouVersion Bible app has officially topped 200 million installs across the globe, with developers announcing that the most popular verse in the app's history is Romans 12:2,³²⁰ which in the app reads:

Do not conform to the pattern of this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind. Then you will be able to test and approve what God's will is -- his good, pleasing and perfect will.

In the King James Version of the Bible this verse reads:

And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

How are we transformed? We are transformed by faith. How do we renew our mind? We renew our mind by prayer. There have been many times when I feel like I have had ideas planted in my mind. These ideas are always the answer to prayer. Prayer and meditation are key to continual improvement, which is critical if we want to progress (and become like God and His Son).

³¹⁹ Family History Journal of John S. Stucki, published 1832, pages 35-36.

³²⁰ <http://www.theblaze.com/stories/2015/12/11/incredible-the-absolutely-stunning-thing-thats-happening-to-the-bible-in-iran>

Wisdom and understanding are hard to find. I have put the entire Book of Job to music, and have sung through the Book of Job several times in my morning singing. There are parts of these ancient words which have become very personal, including:

Surely there is a vein for the silver,
And a place for gold where they fine it.
Iron is taken out of the earth
And brass is molten out of the stone.³²¹

He cuts out rivers among the rocks;
And his eye sees every precious thing.³²²
But where shall wisdom be found?
And where is the place of understanding?

Man knows not the price thereof;
Neither is it found in the land of the living.³²³
It cannot be gotten for gold,
Neither shall silver be
Weighed for the price thereof.

It cannot be valued with the gold of Milford
With the precious onyx, or the sapphire.³²⁴
The topaz of Delta shall not equal it
Neither shall it be valued with pure gold

Whence then cometh wisdom?
And where is the place of understanding?³²⁵
God understands the way thereof,
And he knows the place thereof.

For he looks to the ends of the earth,
And sees under the whole heaven;³²⁶
When he made a decree for the rain,

And a way for the lightning of the thunder:
Then did he see it, and declare it;

He prepared it, yea, and searched it out.
And unto man he said,
Behold, the fear of the Lord,
That is wisdom;
And to depart from evil is understanding.³²⁷

Oh that I were as in months past,
As in the days when God preserved me;
When his candle shined upon my head,
And when by his light
I walked through darkness;³²⁸

When the Almighty was yet with me,
When my children were about me;
When I washed my steps with butter,
And the rock poured me out rivers of oil;³²⁹

My glory was fresh in me,
And my bow was renewed in my hand.
Unto me men gave ear, and waited,
And kept silence at my counsel.

And they waited for me as for the rain;
And they opened their mouth wide
As for the latter rain.³³⁰

³²¹ Personalized Job 28:1-2.

³²² Personalized Job 28:10.

³²³ Personalized Job 28:12-13.

³²⁴ Personalized Job 28:15-16.

³²⁵ Personalized Job 28:19-20.

³²⁶ Personalized Job 28:23-24.

³²⁷ Personalized Job 28:26-28.

³²⁸ Personalized Job 29:2-3.

³²⁹ Personalized Job 29:5-6.

³³⁰ Personalized Job 29:20-22.

In 2012 on that day which has come to have special meaning for me, April 6th, I wrote a song about enduring when things seem bleak, a kind of prayer. This was when we still lived at 1307 Emerald Green Lane in Houston, and the song is named *Enduring 'Til We Die*: 1. Living in a museum, Protecting some of my life's work, Hoping someone will grab the baton, Making a difference by carrying on; C. We don't know why and still we try, We learn to sigh and never lie, Enduring 'till we die; 2. Working in my mind, Never knowing what I'll find, With good friends who are kind, Helping me out of a bind; 3. Building upon a dream, Finding things not as they seem, Others often seem so keen, Seldom do they grab the beam; 4. Hoping efforts are not for naught, That some ideas will be caught, Maybe even some day be bought, And eventually even be taught; 5. Believing when you plant good seeds, Others eventually recognize your deeds, And they're not overcome with weeds, Eventually meeting other people's needs.

The move to Cedar City was a big deal for me. I was at home in Texas. Melanie and Rob and Matt were there and Roice and Sara were close. When we moved to our place in Cedar it felt OK, and once the bookcases and the new wood floors were in, it felt like home. There was a contentment we had made the right choice, an answer to my prayers. I was able to capture these feelings in words in Cedar City on August 16, 2013 with the song *New Wood Floors*:

1. New wood floors, what will they see? Over the next twenty-five years?
Grandkids running 'round the house, Lots of games and an older spouse;
2. New guitar, what will it hear? Over the next twenty-five years?
New songs and my favorites, Family Home Evening weekly rites;
3. New bed, what will it feel? Over the next twenty-five years?
Lots of love and not much pain, More and more naps and some weight gain;
4. New kitchen, what will it smell? Over the next twenty-five years?
Andrea's cooking, so good, Hopefully we'll only eat what we should;
5. New table, what will it taste? Over the next twenty-five years?
Japanese and German and English too, Chinese and Italian, always something new;
6. New bookshelves, what will they say? Over the next twenty-five years?
Read and study and ponder and pray, Learn from the past to create the today.

The move to Cedar City was truly coming home. On April 5th, 1973, before I even thought about moving to Texas, I wrote a song about the farm and home named *Spring*:

1. A flower pushed it's petals through broken twigs, And dried up leaves to put it's head, Where the sun could shine on it. It's roots were strong from melting snow, And so now was the time to grow, And search for light from above. The flower soon will bloom and colors bright, Will be in sight of all of the country side.
- C1. Spring has come, Bringing new birth, Of seeds planted yesterday.
2. A squirrel digs through dirt that's covered up his door, And forms a little window so fresh air will come in. Having spent the winter eating nuts within his hut, It now is time to go and search for food once again. He soon is busy running here and there and everywhere, Preparing for the snow which must come once again.
- C2. Spring has come, Bringing new birth, Awakening a resting world.
3. A little boy goes walking with his hand within the hand, Of an old man who means so much to him, The old man is the young man's Granddad, and he's glad, That he can take the boy for a walk in the countryside. As they walk and talk they see a flower and a squirrel, In the sunlight that surrounds them.
- C3. Spring has come, Bringing new life, And memories of a job well done, Spring will come, And bring new life, Reflections of work done today.

I recognize the move means a change in lifestyle. I will no longer be taking boys on scout camping trips in the hot Texas sun. However, I brought my memories and my songs with me, so when I want to go back to Texas I can sing a song like *Camp Strake*:

1. Welcome to Camp Strake near Lake Conroe, Where scouts take time rowing in a canoe,
Hiking through the forest to the Lou, Spirits seldom turn the color blue;
C. Like the sky above, Wide and free, Minds are filling up, With what scouts see;
2. The water pipe broke at the Lou, We then went for a hike around the zoo, Walking back we
found a branch that flew, Which hit three boys who didn't have a clue;
3. Adam Salt and Johnathan Hastings to town, At the emergency room meeting lots of clowns,
Getting Taco Cabana taco's down, Adam thought he would be in an operating gown,
4. Check-in and to the swim test, A welcome to Phillip Miller's guests, Dinner time then see who
sings the best, Merit badge sign-up turned into a quest;
5. Lots of dirty clothes to the laundromat, Roof top carrier seen when looking back, Down the
freeway next to a semi-truck, We will make it home with just a little luck.

I am going to close this section on prayer with a quote from a October 2015 talk by Henry B. Eyring, whose father was a famous chemist and taught one of my Sophomore Chemistry classes at the University of Utah:

"The companionship of the Holy Ghost makes what is good more attractive and temptation less compelling. That alone should be enough to make us determined to qualify for the Spirit to be with us always. Just as the Holy Ghost strengthens us against evil, He also gives us the power to discern truth from falsehood. The truth that matters most is verified only by revelation from God. Our human reason and the use of our physical senses will not be enough. We live in a time when even the wisest will be hard-pressed to distinguish truth from clever deception.

... The truths that mark the way home to God are verified by the Holy Ghost. We cannot go to the grove and see the Father and the Son speak to the young Joseph Smith. No physical evidence or any logical argument can establish Elijah came as promised to confer the priesthood keys now held and exercised by a living prophet, Thomas S. Monson. Confirmation of truth comes to a son or daughter of God who has claimed the right to receive the Holy Ghost. Since falsehoods and lies may be presented to us at any time, we need a constant influence of the Spirit of Truth to spare us moments of doubt.

... As you obey, the impressions from the Spirit will come more frequently, becoming closer and closer to constant companionship. Your power to choose the right will increase. ... For example, if you receive a spiritual impression to honor the Sabbath day, especially when it seems difficult, God will send His Spirit to help.

That help came to my father years ago when his work took him to Australia. He was alone on a Sunday, and he wanted to take the sacrament. He could find no information about Latter-day Saint meetings. So he started walking. He prayed at each intersection to know which way to turn. After walking and making turns for an hour, he stopped to pray again. He felt an impression to turn down a particular street. Soon he began to hear singing coming from the ground floor of an apartment building close by. He looked in the window and saw a few people seated near a table covered with a white cloth and sacrament trays.

Now that may not seem like much to you, but it was something wonderful to him. He knew the promise of the sacrament prayer had been fulfilled: "Always remember him and keep his commandments which he has given them, that they may always have his spirit to be with them."

That was only one example of a time when he prayed and then did what the Spirit told him God wanted him to do. He kept at it over the years, as you and I will. He never talked about his spirituality. He just kept on doing little things for the Lord that he was prompted to do.

Whenever some group of Latter-day Saints asked him to speak to them, he did it. It didn't matter if it was 10 people or 50 or how tired he was. He bore his testimony of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost and of the prophets whenever the Spirit urged him to do it. His highest callings in the Church were to the Bonneville Utah Stake high counsel, where he weeded on the stake farm, and taught a Sunday School class. Over the years, when he needed it, the Holy Ghost was there as his companion.

... He was a scientist who searched for truth about the physical world throughout his entire adult life. He used the tools of science well enough to be honored by his peers across the word. Much of what he did in chemistry came from seeing in his mind's eye molecules moving about and then confirming his vision by experiments in a laboratory.

... The influence of the Holy Ghost continued with him as we arrived at the home of my parents [from the hospital where his wife had died]. We talked for a few minutes in the living room. Dad excused himself to go into his nearby bedroom. After a few minutes, he walked back into the living room. He had a pleasant smile. He walked up to us and said quietly, "I was worried that Mildred would arrive in the spirit world alone. I thought she might feel lost in the crowd." Then he said brightly, "I prayed just now. I know Mildred is all right. My mother was there to meet her." I remember smiling as he said that, imagining my grandmother, her short legs pumping, rushing through a crowd to be sure she was there to meet and embrace her daughter-in-law as she arrived."

Like this chemist, as a geologist, I also know the power of prayer from personal experience.

25. Return and Report:

Commandment 25. Law of Consecration: And I say unto you, that there are not any among you, except it be your little children that have not been taught concerning these things, but what knoweth that ye are eternally indebted to your heavenly Father, to render to him all that you have and are; and also have been taught concerning the records which contain the prophecies which have been spoken by the holy prophets, even down to the time our father Lehi, left Jerusalem; And also, all that has been spoken by our fathers until now. And behold, also, they spake that which was commanded them of the Lord; therefore, they are just and true.³³¹

The older I get, the more people I get to know, the more I realize how many things I did not learn in my youth and in what was my preparation to become a Dad. I did not learn how to interact socially with people. I did not learn how to manage money. I did not learn how to play. I did not learn how to show my happiness. Etc. I'm not sure my Dad learned these things either, and, if he did not learn them, how could he have taught them to me? It is so obvious to me I am lacking in so many ways, and since I did not learn basic skills, I did not pass on. I'm sorry. I am not making excuses. Rather I am pointing out I am a flawed human being, just like every other human being on the planet. Some are flawed in much different ways than my flaws. The key for each of us to always remember everyone is flawed. Be wary of those who do not recognize they have flaws. Learn from those who acknowledge their flaws. Seek out those who actively strive to overcome their flaws. I especially seek out those who have spiritual inclinations, no matter their religion, as people to learn from and emulate.

Maybe this is one of the reasons the restored gospel has become more and more important to me as I have aged. I'm finishing editing and writing this last chapter the 22nd of December 2015, three days before I intend to give a pdf of this effort to my kids as a Christmas present. I'm hoping for comments about inaccuracies, duplications, missing stories, and other edits before I print it for them and for others. In my routine this morning I sang Baptism, the song I wrote for Colby's baptism on Mach 27th and April 8th, 2010 (see Chapter 12.63), and Psalm 51, written August 7th of 2012. Most will consider it coincidence I sang this song this morning. I don't. As Christians, baptism is where we start our spiritual journey. Some, like me and my experience in Corvallis, do not recognize we are on this path until years later. However, when we do realize this was the start of our journey, it is also the logical place to return to, at least in our mind, as we start a report on how our journey has gone. And as I sang these words this morning, I felt their power.

Baptism:

1. Those of us born, In the Covenant, Live our lives knowing, We're in the family tent.
C1. As we crawl to eternity, Looking for serenity, Hoping for certainty, We trust our faith.
2. When we come to earth, Shortly after our birth, We first meet the priesthood, A blessing when we're good.
C2. As we walk to eternity, Seeking for security, Finding our certainty, We trust our parents faith.
3. The next step, On our eternal path, To see how well we kept, Laws preparing for the bath.
C3. Seeking light from above, Through our Savior's love, and the sign of the dove, We find our way.
4. Then comes our time, To grow with the Lord, Seeking to make life rhyme, and to live by the word.
C4. As we run to eternity, Finding security, Hopeful in our certainty, We trust our faith.
5. Those not born, In the covenant, Need your faith, To know we belong.
C5. As we fly to eternity, Finding serenity, Sure of our certainty, We trust our faith.
We TRUST our faith.

³³¹ Mosiah 2:34-35.

Psalm 51:

1. Have mercy upon me, O God, According to thy lovingkindness:
- C. According unto the multitude of thy tender mercies, Blot out my transgressions.
2. Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, And cleanse me from my sin.
- C3 For I acknowledge my transgressions: And my sin is ever before me.
- C4 Against thee, thee only, have I sinned,
- 4.. And done this evil in thy sight: That thou mightest be justified when thou speakest,
And be clear when thou judgest.
- C5 Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; And in sin did my mother conceive me.
- C6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: And in the hidden part
thou shalt make me to know wisdom.
7. Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: Wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.
- C8 Make me to hear joy and gladness; That the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice.
9. Hide thy face from my sins, And blot out all mine iniquities.
10. Create in me a clean heart, O God; And renew a right spirit within me.
- C11 Cast me not away from thy presence; And take not thy holy spirit from me.
- C12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; And uphold me with thy free spirit.
13. Then will I teach transgressors thy ways; And sinners shall be converted unto thee.
- C14 Deliver me from blood guiltiness, O God, Thou God of my salvation:
And my tongue shall sing aloud Of thy righteousness.
15. O Lord, open thou my lips; And my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.
- C16 For thou desirest not sacrifice; else would I give it: Thou delightest not in burnt offering.
17. The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: A broken and a contrite heart,
O God, thou wilt not despise.
- C18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jerusalem.
19. Then shalt thou be pleased with The sacrifices of righteousness,
C. With burnt offering and whole burnt offering: Then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.
1. Have mercy upon me, O God, According to thy lovingkindness:

It is a wonderful part of the Plan of Happiness to be forgiven when we repent. Baptism opens the door to having our sins washed away. Worthily taking the sacrament is the weekly maintenance program. I watch Maxine Shirts, who can not hear very well and can not see very well, diligently attend church at age 92 so she can take the sacrament. The sacrament has become more and more important to me, especially after the divorce these few minutes of meditation each week helped me realize how far I am from being clean enough to enter the Savior's presence. After all:

But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap; And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.³³²

It is also a wonderful part of the Plan of Happiness to know when we do good things, like introduce someone to the Savior and see their lives change, we can be forgiven:

Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.³³³

³³² Malachi 3:2-3.

³³³ James 5:20.

This introduction to the Savior does not just happen through missionary work, it also happens through service, like at the Peanut Butter Factory or helping those impacted by a hurricane, and it happens through doing temple work. After all, the scriptures teach us:

Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.³³⁴

And how do people meet this baptismal requirement if they do not have a chance in this life:

Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?³³⁵

I was deeply touched when I asked Grant to help Colby get some names to take to the temple to do baptisms for the dead, and then to have Grant call to tell me he had face-timed with Colby and Colby had printed out the names and was ready to go to the temple with me.³³⁶ Then I found out the baptisms had already been done for both individuals. Oh well! We still went to the temple and did vicarious baptisms for folks who did not have a chance to do so in this life.

It has been an honor and a privilege to help Uncle Des with his genealogy. On November 7th, 2014 he sent a note to Bridget and copied me. This e-mail from Uncle Des included:

'Roice asked me a question on Monday [actually Tuesday] re Genealogy: "Why was I interested".

I happened to be reading an Elizabeth George novel. One of the best responses to Roice's question is the following quote from her. It refers to Anthropology, but is equally applicable to Genealogy:

"We serve the purpose of clarifying the past in order to make the future whole."

To me this insight replicates the last words in The Old Testament:

"Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord: And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse."³³⁷

As family history consultants since September of 2014, Andrea and I have had several very special experiences. We took our first family names to the temple on October 27th, 2014. Andrea and I did 12 baptisms, 12 confirmations, 12 initiatory ordinances, 2 endowments, and 2 sealings for some of Grandma Hafen's Grandparent's second or third cousins. It was a special day for me. Then a few weeks later, on November 7th, Gary and Corrie Lynn Player went with us and we did 4 endowments. Additional names have been distributed to allow others to go to the temple and perform ordinances. According to my records I have done some 210 temple ordinances, mostly endowments, over the years. Andrea has done many more because she has always lived close to a temple, and for many of the 40 years I was in Texas there was not a Temple in Dallas or in Houston.

³³⁴ John 3:5.

³³⁵ I Corinthians 15:29.

³³⁶ Phone call initiated by Paul, 09 May 2014.

³³⁷ Malachi 4:5-6.

This and all of the other temple work being done now is part of a record tying all the families of the earth together. It is an offering, which we can present to the Father of us all. Therefore:

"... Let us, therefore, as a church and a people, and as Latter-day Saints, offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness; and let us present in his holy temple, when it is finished, a book containing the records of our dead, which shall be worthy of all acceptance."³³⁸

Hopefully my work with genealogy, along with efforts like writing this book, publishing the songs I have written, and Psalms I have put to the music of my songs will help "to clarify the past in order to make the future hole." I certainly recognize I have a long way to go to follow the Savior's commandment to "be ye therefore perfect even [I or³³⁹] as your Father which is in heaven is perfect."³⁴⁰

I think of the warning to the saints (members of the church) in Kirtland, Ohio, in 1833, when Joseph Smith received the revelation known as the 98th Section of the Doctrine and Covenants:

"They do not forsake their sins, and their wicked ways, the pride of their hearts, and their covetousness, and all their detestable things, and observe the words of wisdom and eternal life which I have given unto them."³⁴¹

I continually find pride and related issues getting in my way and keeping me from having the relationships I long for with those whom I love. I am reminded of the words of Jacob to the people of Nephi, after Nephi died

"... Ye have broken the hearts of your tender wives, and lost the confidence of our children, because of your bad examples before them; and the sobbings of their hearts ascend up to God against you. And because of the strictness of the word of God, which cometh down against you, many hearts died, pierced with deep wounds."³⁴²

I recognize a weaknesses is I judge myself and others too hard. Life is hard, and we all make mistakes all of the time. I've been told I thrive on being the martyr. Am I being punished and refined? I do know I can be forgiven of my sins, even by those whom I have sinned against. This is one of the reasons it is wonderful to know I have a Savior who loves me despite my weaknesses and despite my mistakes and despite my sins. Someone who appreciates what good I strive to do, and someone who will help me stand back up when I fall down

"Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you whom I love, and whom I love I also chasten that their sins may be forgiven, for with the chastisement I prepare a way for their deliverance in all things out of temptation, and I have loved you - Wherefore, ye must needs be chastened and stand rebuked before my face; For ye have sinned against me a very grievous sin, in that ye have not considered the great commandment in all things . . . that I may bring to pass my strange act, that I may pour out my Spirit upon all flesh - But behold, verily I say unto you, that there are many who have been ordained among you, whom I have called but few of them are chosen. They who are not chosen have sinned a very grievous sin, in that they are walking in darkness at noon-day."³⁴³

³³⁸ D&C 128:24.

³³⁹ 3 Nephi 12:47.

³⁴⁰ Matthew 5:48.

³⁴¹ D&C 98:20.

³⁴² Jacob 2:35.

³⁴³ D&C 95:1-6.

It is easy to give a 60 second summary of all of my trials and tribulations: angry Mom, uninvolved Dad, the business failure of the band The Key Notes which was later called The Mydknight Hour, the business failure of Nelson Meat Packing Plant, disfellowshipped Mission President, the business failure of Computer Genealogical Services, the business failure of HyperMedia Corporation and the loss of millions of dollars from Landmark Graphics, the business failure of China Cattle Corporation, divorce, the business failure of Dynamic Oil and Gas Corporation, the inability of Advanced Structures Incorporated to pay back the \$200,000 investment for starting the company, the business failure of vPatch, the business failure of Continuum Resources International Corporation, the non payment of \$50,000 consulting fees by Emerald Energy of Nigeria, the non payment of \$200,000 to Geokinetics by Tarim Oil Field, the non payment of \$150,000 to Geokinetics by Ji Dong Oil field, the struggles of Walden 3-D, Inc, Dynamic Resources Corporation, and Dynamic Measurement LLC, etc. Do you see a theme in what I choose to complain about? I do. There are a lot of lessons I need to learn, even if it involves failing over and over. And once again I find solace in the scriptures, where we read:

"And Zion cannot be built up unless it is by the principles of the law of the celestial kingdom; otherwise I cannot receive her unto myself. and my people must needs be chastened until they learn obedience, if it must needs be, by the things which they suffer."³⁴⁴

I've learned some lessons. I am better at obedience than I was when I was younger. I am still full of pride, not nice at all, when I am focused on a project, and have many other sins which do not meet the principles of the law of the celestial kingdom. Oh well! I have been chastened, and am willing to be chastened the rest of my life. I know I am and will be a better person because of the chastening I have received. Hopefully these improvements are helping me become more a child of light. Just like hopefully each person reading these words is striving to become more a child of light and not a child of darkness.

"The phrase 'children of light' describes a people . . . who seek the light and are drawn to that which is virtuous, clean, and pure. There is an expectation that children of light are alert and watchful - not sleeping, in a spiritual sense, when they should be awake. Children of light do not sit passively in the darkness; they have the courage to stand up and stand out. When the adversary comes looming, children of light know when to fight back, when to say no, and when to simply walk away."³⁴⁵

As I go to the next stage of my life, I hope to not "just accept the status quo and be fed ugly words and sinful visuals almost everywhere we turn and do nothing in response," as described by Delvin G. Durrant.³⁴⁶ I like his suggestion to "ponderize" one verse of scripture each week. My morning routine consists of saying a prayer, doing 10-15 minutes of Tai Chi to help better keep balance, read a chapter of The Book of Mormon and a chapter from one of the other book of scriptures, sing a song and it's related Psalm, exercise or go for a run if time allows, shave and shower, and then tackle the day. Each Sunday morning I select one or more verses from the chapter in The Book of Mormon or the other scriptures I'm reading, copy it to my Ponderize file, print it out, and hang it on the hanger I built next to my computer monitor. It has become easy, and it helps to fill my mind with uplifting thoughts and images. This leaves no room for the hurt, sorrow, filth, and trash which is inside and surrounds us all. Life is good. I am happy and finding joy.

³⁴⁴ D&C 105:5-6.

³⁴⁵ Craig C. Christensen, August 2014 Ensign, page 67.

³⁴⁶ Dellvin G. Durrant, November 2015 Ensign, pages 112-115.

In completing this writing, my thoughts go to some of the last words of the prophet Mormon, found in the middle of The Book of Mormon in The Words of Mormon:

"And the things which are upon these plates pleasing me, because of the prophecies of the coming of Christ; and my fathers knowing that many of them have been fulfilled; yea, and I also know that as many things as have been prophesied concerning us down to this day have been fulfilled, and as many as go beyond this day must surely come to pass."³⁴⁷

My report for 5.5 years in Dallas starts with a platform offshore Nigeria I located for Mobil Oil. I changed a structural contour on the Stratfjord Field in Norway, which significantly increased Mobil's ownership position in this giant oil field. I managed the first Brazil Lease Sale for Mobil. I helped recruit several stars to Mobil. I trained a lot of new employees in seismic acquisition and noise surveys. I was a Home Teacher, Young Men's President, Elder's Quorum President, Ward Clerk, Executive Secretary, gave a lot of priesthood blessings at Parkland Hospital, and co-wrote the musical *Swedish Roots* in the Dallas First Ward. Most important are 4 wonderful children born in Dallas, when in the apartment, on Hanover Lane, and in the house on Lockmoor Lane.

My report for 3.75 years in Missouri City starts with expanding SAL and creating the AGL. Implications from the models, papers, schools, reports, consulting work, and students are extensive. I was a Home Teacher, the Young Men's President, Elder's Quorum President, gave a lot of priesthood blessings at the Texas Medical Center, put on *Swedish Roots*, and encouraged donations for the Dallas Temple. Most important are 2 wonderful children born in Houston, not far from our home on Blue Quail Lane.

My report for 30.75 years in Katy includes changing the way every oil and gas company in the world explores for oil and gas with the viable demonstration and sales of Landmark Graphics's stand-alone interactive seismic interpretation workstations. We pioneered hypermedia and the Internet, visualization theaters, new ways to generate and package exploration prospects, and using lightning as a new geophysical data type. The implications from papers, schools, reports, and consulting work are extensive. I was a Home Teacher, Young Men's Leader, Primary Teacher, Sunday School Teacher, Second and First Counselors in Bishoprics, Ward Mission Leader, Cub Scout and Scout and Venture and Explorer Leader, and generally very involved in the Nottingham Country Ward. I documented my songs and used them to put all of the Psalms to music. Most important was becoming a step-dad to 4 wonderful youth from Cedar City. Andrea and I left Houston to be in Cedar City by July 3, 2014 for *The Fifth Annual Nelson Grandkids Science Summer Camp*. I arrived in Texas on July 15, 1974. This means I left Texas 12 days shy of having lived 40 years in the wilderness of Texas. We came back carrying boxes of rocks I had taken to Texas with me 40 years before. When I told this to my former boss at Applied Geophysics, S. Parker Gay, Jr., he looked at me with his 80 years old eyes and said, "Well Roice, at least Utah is whole again." Maybe my biggest accomplishment in Texas was bringing back the rocks. There is no question I have returned to my roots. I'm not sure who to report to, as I am quickly becoming the oldest. Uncle Glenn is older than me on the Hafen side. Aunt Luana, Aunt Shirley, 2 Krueger cousins, and 3 Nelson cousins are older than me on the Nelson side. Who are you going to return and report to?

Years ago my Grandma Nelson wrote a poem about where she lived. On April 15, 2015 I put the words of this poem to the music of Hallelujah by Leonard Cohen. I like the resulting song a lot.

³⁴⁷ The Words of Mormon 1:4.

To Me, My Farm Is:

1. My farm to me is not just land
Where bare, unpainted buildings stand
To me my farm is nothing less
Than all created loveliness
2. My farm is not where I must soil
My hands. In endless, dreary toil
But where, through seed and swelling pod
I've learned to walk and talk with God
3. My farm to me is not a place
Outmoded by a modern race
I like to think I just see less
Of evil, greed, and selfishness
- C. Hallelujah, Hallelujah
Hallelujah, Hallelu-jah
4. My farm's not lonely, for all day
I hear my children shout and play
And here, when age comes, free from fears
I'll live again, long joyous years
5. My farm's a heaven - here dwells rest
Security and happiness
Whate'er befalls the world outside
Here faith and hope and love abide
6. And so my farm is not just land
Where bare, unpainted buildings stand
To me my farm is nothing less
Than all God's hoarded loveliness
- C. Hallelujah, Hallelujah
Hallelujah, Hallelu-jah

Within a year of moving back to Cedar City, Aunt Sara asked me to perform in the Orchestra of Southern Utah's 19th Annual Recital Series on September 1, 2015. The program was called Notable Fusions, and I sang The Wooden Shoe - a song about growing up, which Quentin Reed and I wrote on May 19, 1973, and Questions - a song about questions Ben asked me as a child, written on May 17, 1981. Figure 36 is a photo of me as I waited outside The Heritage Center for my time to perform. I was very uncomfortable doing this, and yet I felt it turned out OK. As I finish up this book, I have a desire to record all of my songs and psalms for you kids. The thought comes to mind, "Maybe I could record them, and release 1 Psalm recording per day for about a year leading up to the dedication of the Cedar City Temple." Who knows what will happen going forward? There is no question about the fact I will die. Most likely this will happen before my 100th birthday on November 3, 2049. There is also no question, at least in my mind, each of us will be resurrected, thanks to a free gift from Jesus Christ allowing each one of us to stand back up.

I believe I have demonstrated I know how to stand back up. I recognize there will be days in my future when I might not be able to physically stand up. When this happens, Despite not being a veteran, I hope to be consistent, as is shown in Figure 37. Here a 98 year old veteran of the Battle of the Bulge (among other things) asked to be dressed in his uniform, as he had on all previous Veteran's Days. As he was lying on his bed, he gave the precious salute when told "Thank you for your service."³⁴⁸ Even if our bodies get to the point where they no longer function, we each know how to stand back up in our minds eye.

And if it so be that the church is built upon my gospel then will the Father show forth his own works in it. But if it be not built upon my gospel, and is built upon the works of men, or upon the works of the devil, verily I say unto you they have joy in their works for a season, and by and by the end cometh, and they are hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence there is no return.³⁴⁹

A key way we stand back up is through service to others. As was said by Hugo E. Martinez, "He who serves in some thing is good for something; he who serves in no thing is good for nothing."³⁵⁰

In the end, when I stand to be judged of God, I want to be able to say as did King Benjamin:

Therefore, as I said unto you that I had served you, walking with a clear conscience before God, even so I at this time have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might be found blameless, and that your blood should not come upon me, when I shall stand to be judged of God of the things whereof he hath commanded me concerning you.³⁵¹

It is important to me those, I love, and especially my children, learn to serve others. I remember how pleased I was when Sara asked me to spend a Saturday with her outside of Austin planting trees. It feels so good to do good for others, to do good you know will last, to do good even when we fall down and need to get back up. "Be better than me. Do good!"³⁵² Stand back up! It is my intention to stay active and to remain involved in church (fulfilling callings, which right now is as a Family History Consultant), family (visiting children and grandchildren and supporting blessings, baptisms, ordinations, and other milestones), work (turning Dynamic Measurement LLC [lightning analysis as a natural resource exploration tool] and Dynamic Resources Corporation [packaging and selling exploration prospects through a Prospect Accelerator] and Walden 3-D, Inc. [prototyping a new type of community built around people instead of cars] into viable and society contributing companies), community (develop renewable water and energy resources for Southern Utah, and make geology as important of a contribution to the local economy as the arts and festivals), and hobbies (guitar, rocks, reading, studying, thinking, and documenting). I have often thought about Ray Gardner telling me years ago our kids will be the most important accomplishment of my life.

³⁴⁸ He Was a 98-Year-Old Veteran. A Picture Taken of Him Just One Day Before Death Has Moved America, The Blaze 18 Nov 2014 at 3:37pm, By Erica Ritz.

³⁴⁹ III Nephi 27:10-11.

³⁵⁰ Hugo E. Martinez, November 2014 Ensign, page 102.

³⁵¹ Mosiah 2:27.

³⁵² *Into The Woods*, movie, Cedar City, 31 Dec 2014.

As I finish this writing, it seems appropriate to include today's song, the music of which was written on August 17, 2010 and the words 2 days later on August 19th. The song is called *Reflections on Life*: C: Life is a complex game, Full of joy and of pain, Hopefully we all gain, Knowledge of truth, Taking a step back, Learning what not to pack, As we fill our life's sack, with service and love; 1. Started out as my Mom's pride and joy, The first of two, a girl and a boy, Quickly graduating from playing with toys, Quiet and insecure and so what coy; 2. Matured as a missionary serving in England, Learned how to interact a dishwasher blond, Better than college or playing in the band, In regards to work or lending a hand; 3. Thought I was ready to be a father, Little did I know how children can bother, Church service, career, and one another, Still I became an author; 4. Success came too quick and left just as fast, Touring the world was such a blast, Missed kids growing up now I long for the past, Thinking about what really lasts; 5. Starting all over again and again, Nervous and scared when it's time to begin, Optimistic that I am not forsaken, Believing from bad dreams I'll soon awaken.

In 1991, when I started Prime Words and planned and commissioned the paintings with Ken Turner which he would do to support this work, I stated this would be the most important thing I would accomplish in my life. I still add 4 line stanzas to this collection, almost weekly, and I continue think it is a worthwhile project. Yet. I recognize, as I wrote in the chorus to my song *CTR-8 Testimonies*: History writes the stories, Telling what is true, From someone's point of view.

Stand-Up:	It doesn't matter How many times we fall What does matter is Is how many times we get back up ³⁵³
-----------	---

I intend to stand back up until I die.

³⁵³ Brad Anderson, Hillcrest Ward Sacrament Meeting, 31 Aug 2014, several months after starting this Christmas project.

Appendix 1. Figures and Time-Line



Figure 1. Result of falling down at 2014 Science Camp



Figure 2. Towel Rack: Step 1. Fall down. Step 2. Come up with a solution. Step 3. Fix the problem.



Figure 3. A few weeks after falling down at the 2014 Science Camp.



Figure 4. Ballif Hall at the University of Utah



Figure 5. Southern Utah red ant mound (photo taken the day of Cedar Temple groundbreaking).

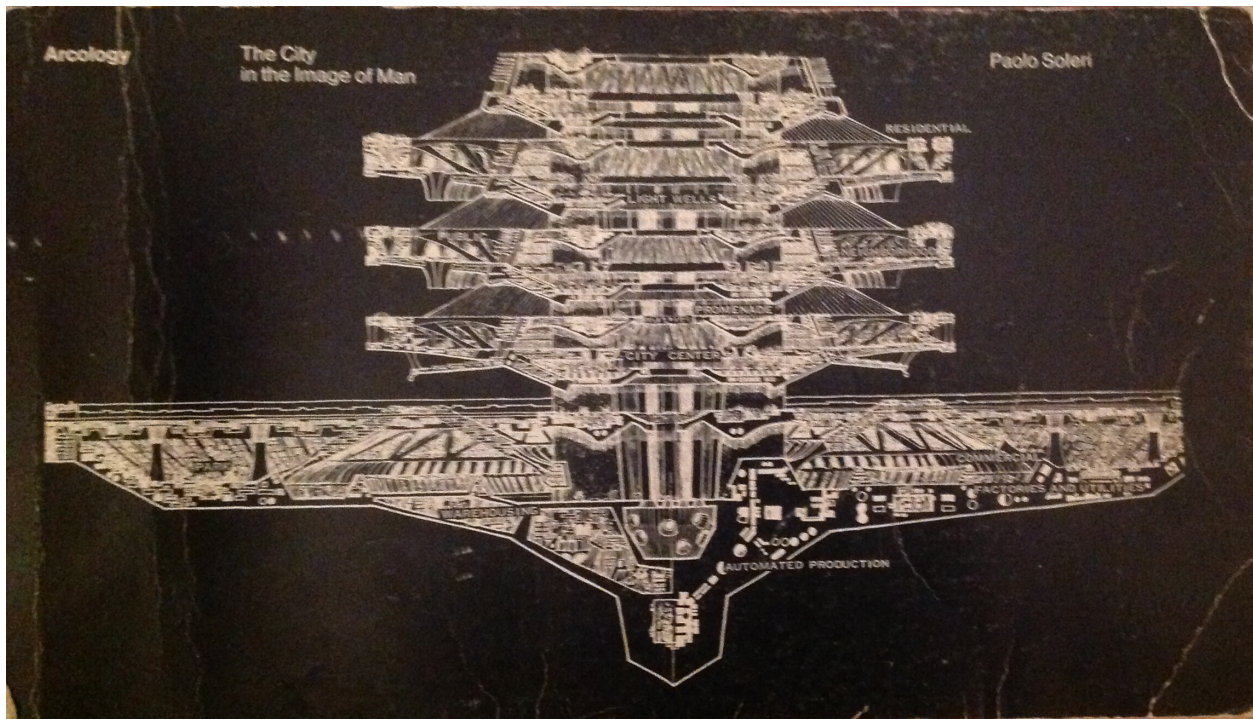


Figure 6. The cover of Paolo Soleri's book "Archology, The City in the Image of Man"

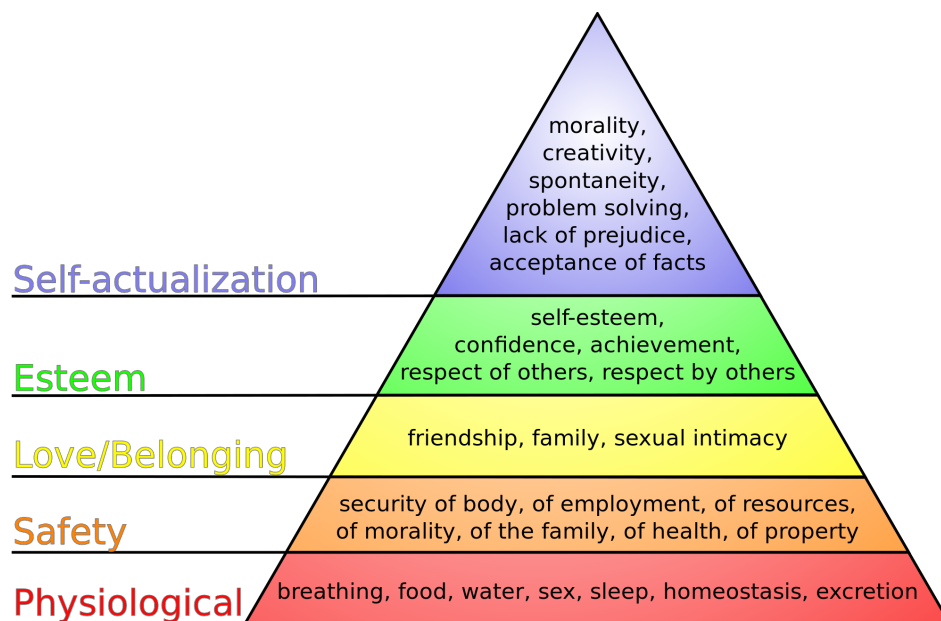


Figure 7. Maslow's Hierarchy of Needs (from Wikipedia³⁵⁴).

³⁵⁴ http://en.m.wikipedia.org/wiki/Maslow's_hierarchy_of_needs



Figure 8. Fossils in a drawer in my office, with the rock collected in Fifth Grade is in the center.



Figure 9. Eruption of the Chilean volcano Chaitin on May 6, 2008. Photo by Gutterriez C.³⁵⁵

³⁵⁵ <http://volcano.oregonstate.edu/volcanic-lightning>



Figure 10. Calcite crystals and a sculpture I carved when on Mobil's S-2 Seismic Crew in Gillette, Wyoming.



Figure 11. H. Roice Nelson, Jr. and Steve Lovell at Steve's nephew's viewing in the new Enoch Stake Center on 08 November 2013.



Figure 12. Gypsy Barn's photo shared by Beck Nelson Elliott on the Nelson Family FaceBook page, 28 March 2015.



Figure 13. Mosrite Venture rainbow model guitar advertised at [reverb.com](https://www.reverb.com) for \$4,900 plus \$75 shipping.



Figure 14. Satellite view of Dad's farm in 2014, "The Starship Enterprise."



Figure 15. From a video on the Blaze I saw on my 65th birthday.³⁵⁶

³⁵⁶ <http://www.theblaze.com/stories/2014/11/02/knife-maestro-skins-and-guts-a-deer-in-less-than-two-minutes-graphic-video/>



Figure 16. A screen capture from the third Planned Parenthood video.³⁵⁷



Figure 17. Swelling a month after falling down at the 2014 Science Camp.

³⁵⁷ The Blaze, Third Undercover Video Purports to Show Planned Parenthood Director Standing Near Dead Fetuses Discussing Price 'Per Item', by Billy Hallowel, 28 July 2015 at 9:36am



Figure 18. Andrea and Roice at the Teotihuacan Ruins outside Mexico City on June 20, 2008.

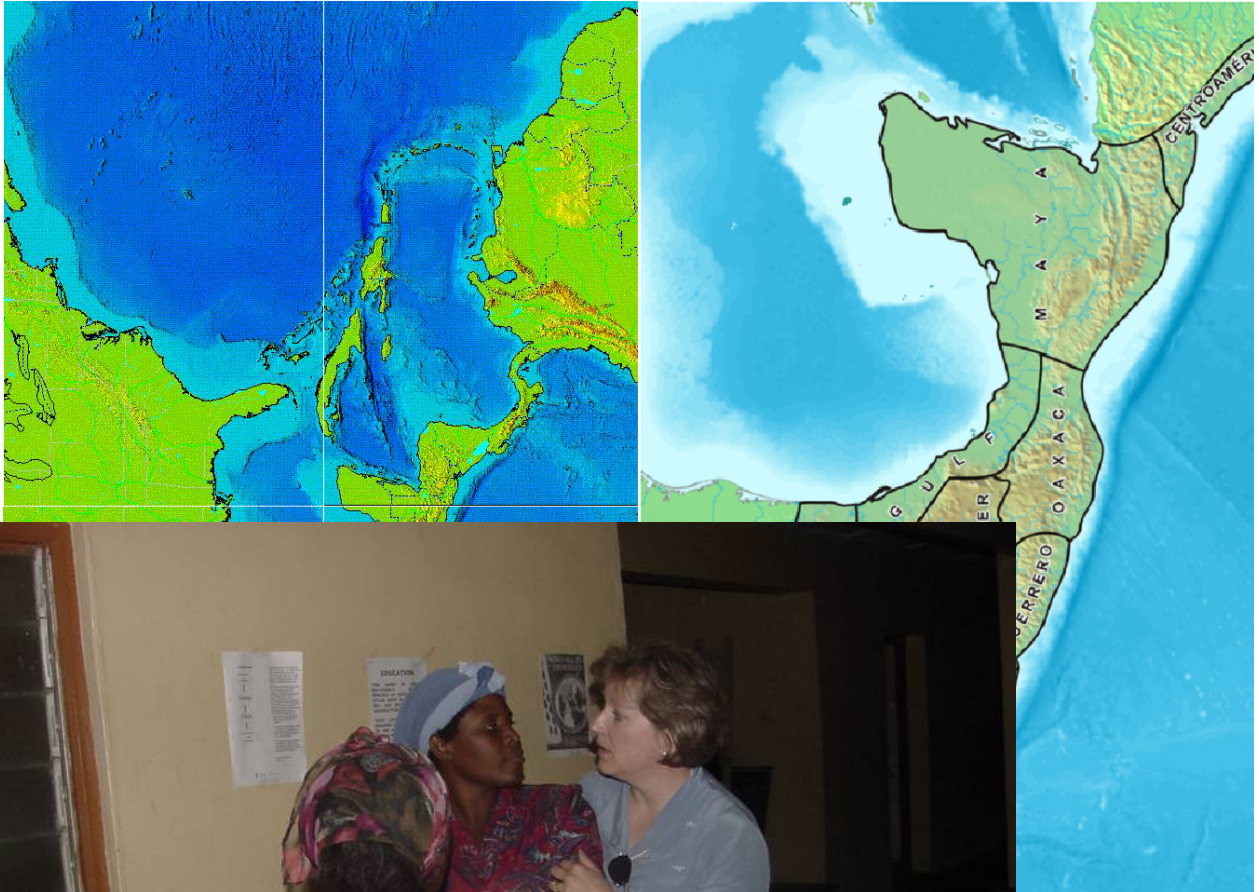


Figure 19. Rotated maps of Meso-America, right map shows cultures at Book of Mormon times.



ANCIENT MAPS

Archaeologists have uncovered many ancient maps of the Bible lands. One of the best comes from the ancient Mesopotamian city of Nippur, where someone had sketched a fairly accurate map of the city onto a tablet. Another ancient map is the Medeba Map (part of which is shown at right), a large mosaic of the Holy Land found in an ancient church in Jordan. The exact date of the mosaic is debated, but it played a decorative role in the church where it was found. The map shows the Jordan River, Jerusalem, and other important Christian sites. Based on these finds, as well as from references in the Bible, it is clear

that ancient people oriented their directions differently from the way we do. When we look at a map, unless stated otherwise, we assume that north is at the top. For Ancient Near Eastern cartographers, the top of the map was east. So when we are told in Genesis 42:3, “So ten of Joseph’s brothers went down to buy grain in Egypt,” this reflects an ancient orientation where the western trek across the Sinai Peninsula from Israel would have looked like going down on a map. Likewise, when Joseph’s brothers return in Genesis 45:25, it is said that “they went up out of Egypt,” reflecting the same orientation.



Figure 20. Ancient maps from Middle East were rotated so east is at the top of the map.

Scriptural References to Members of The Godhead

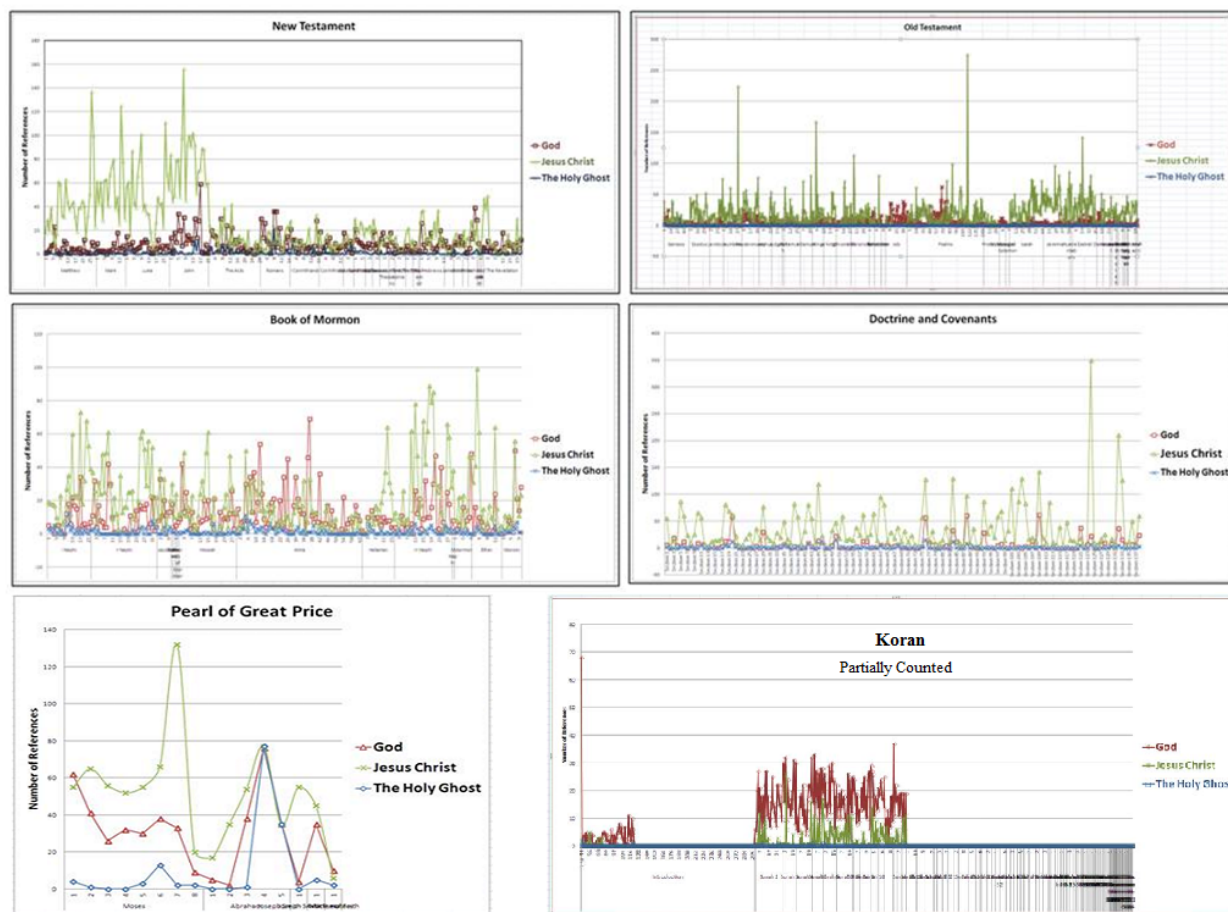


Figure 21. Counts of references to God, Jesus Christ, and The Holy Ghost in the Old Testament, New Testament, Book of Mormon, Doctrine & Covenants, Pearl of Great Price, and Koran.

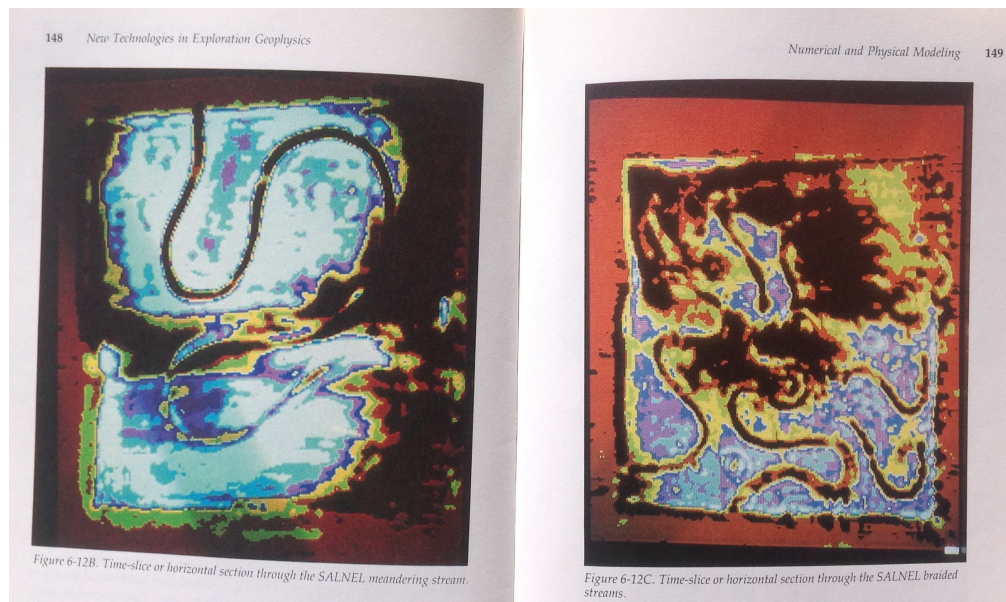


Figure 22. Time-Slices through the SALNEL model showing meandering and braided



streams.³⁵⁸

³⁵⁸ *New Technologies in Exploration Geophysics*, H. Roice Nelson, Jr., Gulf Publishing, Houston, 1983, pages 148-149.

Figure 23. Landmark III workstation on plaque at 25th anniversary of the founding of Landmark.





Figure 24. Andrea with two of our guards in Lagos, Nigeria.

Figure 25. Andrea with the Young Women's Presidency near Eket, on the Niger Delta.



Figure 26. St. George Temple.

Figure 27. Salt Lake Temple.



Figure 28. London England Temple.



Figure 29. Zollikofen, Bern, Switzerland Temple.



Figure 30. Dallas Texas Temple



Figure 31. Houston Texas Temple

Figure 32. Cedar City Utah Temple plans



Figure 33. Groundbreaking of the Cedar City Utah Temple



“The First Art of the Renaissance”

Poster of the Christ Deesis Mosaic from Hagia Sophia, Istanbul, Turkey

Dated between 1205 & 1453 B.C.

Figure 34. The Christ Deesis Mosaic from Hagia Sophia, Istanbul, Turkey.

Ken Turner's Christian Art at The Heritage Center for The 75th Messiah, 13-14 December 2015



Figure 35. Ken Turner paintings displayed at the 75th Annual Cedar City Messiah Concert.



Figure 36.



This Nov. 11, 2014 photo provided courtesy of Nancy McKiernan of Baptist Health Nursing and Rehabilitation Center in Glenville, N.Y., shows 98-year-old World War II veteran Justus Belfield saluting on Veterans Day. (AP Photo/Courtesy of Nancy McKiernan/Baptist Health Nursing and Rehabilitation Center)

Figure 37. A 98 year old veteran of the Battle of the Bulge (among other things) who asked to be dressed in his uniform as he had on all previous Veteran's Days and lying on his bed gave the precious salute shown here when told "Thank you for your service."³⁵⁹

³⁵⁹ He Was a 98-Year-Old Veteran. A Picture Taken of Him Just One Day Before Death Has Moved America, The Blaze 18 Nov 2014 at 3:37pm | By Erica Ritz.

Timeline- Page 1-2

Year	Month	Day	Place	Chapter	Page	Story
1555			Switzerland	02	14	Mr. Hafen's birth
1769			Switzerland	02	15	Missionaries coming with true gospel in John Stucki history.
1829	06	11	Northern District of New York	04	32	Joseph Smith deposited title of a book: The Book of Mormon
1834	09	28	Loma, Sweden	02	11	Birth of Bengt Nelson
1854	11	19	Copenhagen, Denmark	02	11	Bengt sails from Sweden, landed New Orleans 11 Jan 1855, SLC 09 Nov 1856
1856	11	29	Cedar City	02	11	Bengt and Ellen Nelson arrive in Cedar City, first home a dugout at Iron Springs
1900			Circleville	02	12	Emma Lambson (Grandma Nelson) and LeRoy Parker (Butch Cassidy)
1946			Las Vegas	02	14	Gtandpa Hafen's family lost property where sold fruit on what became the Las Vegas Strip
1947	04	21	Cedar Valley	02	11	Gtandpa Nelson eletrocuted unloading a plow by where the house I grew up in was built
1948			Southern Utah	02	13	Winter 1948-1949 worst recorded since pioneer days, 36.9" Jan 1949, airplane destroyed
1949	11	03	Cedar City	02	13	Birth, winter of 1949 most historical snowfall, 69.7" over 18 days.
1950			Cedar City	02	13	Uncle Tony's story about Mom coming to him with me bawling saying, "You take him!"
1953	03	24	Cedar City	02	13	Fallout from Nancy, one of 2 Upshot-Knothole Nuclear Tests.
1953			Cedar Valley	03	22	Sam Holland forged sales receipts hides and tallow, hydrocarbons replaced tallow lubricant
1957			Cedar Valley	7, 24	59, 221	Praying for bicycle.
1958	01	08	Cedar 3rd Ward	04	40	Baptism by Lavan Bauer, Home Teacher
1960	07		Calf Springs Ranch	04	40	Knocked out falling over head of a run away horse, Old Buck
1962			Cedar Valley	02	11	Grandma Nelson, Roice Nelson Krueger, and green jello
1963			Cedar Valley	07	63-65	Steve Lovell, whipping, fire, fall on head
1963	10		Cedar Junior High School	09	74	Assembly with Randy Shirts
1964	02	09	Cedar Valley	09	74	Beatles on Ed Sullivan
1965	05		Wayne County High School	09	74-75	Key Notes first commission, \$25
1965	08		State Fair, Salt Lake City	07	65	Dad betting on dropping a boll in right box, magnet kicked out of box
1965	08		Cedar Valley	12	99-100	Flood from Fiddler's Canyon into Basement, about 8 years before Teton Dam 05 June 1976
1965	09		St. George to Cedar City	11	95	First kiss, Teresa Sherratt and Kathy Roberts ride St. George to Cedar from Science Fair
1965			Cedar City & Salt Lake	09	75	Acne, Hughes Air West and X-Ray treatment
1966			St. George Temple	13	120	Temple President calls Grandma Hafen in and talks her into selling Santa Clara farm
1966	07		Cedar Valley	10	82	Cooking squirrels over an open fire and made Sara taste squirrel
1966	07		Cedar Valley	10	83	Caught cat, attempted to tame it, it bit me, threw it down on cement and killed it
1967	07		JESSI New Mexico State	13	121	Met Pluto discover (1930), Clyde Tombaugh, who was Mormon
1967			Junior Hereford Kansas City	8, 18	69-70	Porn Movie

Year	Month	Day	Place	Chapter	Page	Story
1967			Cedar City & Southern Utah Lakes	2	13	Mom and Samona's Dresses, Fly fishing with Dad
1967			Cedar Valley	13	121	Dad's disappointment in my lying about taking Charlie Garfield home
1968	02		Milford	13	121	Gambling loss on bus returning from Key Notes playing in Milford High School Assembly
1968	04		Logan, Utah	09	75	Boy's State in Logan
1968	07		Corvallis, Oregon	07	59-60	Conversion
1968	08		Salt Lake City	3, 14	20, 127	Phi Sigma Kappa
1969			Cedar Valley	3	22	Albert Smith, forged sales receipts of cattle purchased
1969	07		Calf Springs Ranch	2	22-23	Snakes to Bill Bunker Hansen for Tri-Delta sorority
1969	08		Cedar Valley	3, 10	23, 83	Closing of Nelson Meat Packing Plant
1969			Cedar City	23	217	April 6th
1969	12	1	Salt Lake City Phi Sigma Kappa	03	24	Selective SService lottery to be called into military service #340
1970			Calf Springs Ranch	13	120	Grandma sells Calf Springs Ranch to cover debts, Dad's loss in Glenn's bankruptcy
1970	06		Denver	12.2	100	The First Prayer
1970	08		Denver	12.3	100	The Missionaries
1970	07		Denver, Rock Springs	03, 08	25, 69-70	Pan Am, porn, Red Barn
1970	10	07	St. George Temple	15.1	132	Endowment
1970	10		Salt Lake Temple	11	96	Assembly Room and descendants of polygamist asked to stand, and Jacob 2:27-30
1970	11		White City, London	03, 12.4	25, 101	First day tracting on my Mission
1971	12	25	Denver	09	76	Froggie Learns the Gospel
1971			Cantebury	13	122	Mission President and Assistants check-up
1971			Ipswich	12.5	101	The Round, Round, Round World of Missionary Work
1972			Norwich to Hyde Park	12.6	101-102	Consecration experiment with Elder Nielson
1972	11		Europe	15.2	133	Trip after mission, Elder Jones, Antwerp, WW II, Switzerland, Paris
1972	11	18	Snow's Canyon	15.3	133-134	Homecoming
1972	11-12		London	15.4	134	Engagement Song
1972	12	25	Calf Springs Ranch	23	217	The Birth
1972		01	Hyde Park London	13	122	Mission President Talk
1973	01	07	Salt Lake City	12.7	102	Deseret
1973	04	05	Salt Lake City	24	225	Spring
1973	04	26	Salt Lake City	12.8	102	Randy's Song
1973	05	19	Denver	12.9	102	The Wooden Shoe

Timeline- Page 3-4

Year	Month	Day	Place	Chapter	Page	Story
1973	07	10	Denver	12.10	102	Forever
1973	07	14	Aurora	12.11	102	A Lullabye
1973	07		Denver	03	20	Amoco, Kingslands, Quentin Reed
1973	08	05	Aurora	9, 20	76, 202	I Once Saw a Family
1973	08	27	Denver	12.12	103	Celestial Kingdom or Bust
1973	09	05	St. George Temple	12.13	103	Marriage to Marti and Aunt Marie
1973	10	03	Salt Lake City	12.14	103	Sunrise
1973	10	22	Salt Lake City	12.15	104	Home
1973	10		Middle East	15.5	134	to March 1974 Embargo
1974	02	17	Salt Lake	15.6	135	Unspoken Prayer
1974	07	01	England and France	3, 15.7	25, 135	Marti and Roice trip instead of graduation, Dover run to ferry
1974	07	15	Dallas	15.8	135-137	Mobil, nights, Roice, apartment, Dutch North Sea
1974	11	25	Dallas	12.16	104	Birth: Howard Roice Nelson, III
1975	02		Michigan, Nigeria	14	127	Mobil training, Andaman Sea
1975			Dallas	14	127	Faukland Islands, Peru, South China Sea, Statford
1976	01	12	Dallas	12.17	104	Birth: Benjamin Bengt Nelson
1976	09	17	Dallas	12.18	104	Benjamin's Song
1976			Dallas	14	127	Brazil and Gulf of Mexico lease sales
1977	04		Senegal, Mauratania, Nigeria	14	127-129	Mobil
1977	06		Nigeria	15.10	138	4 trips, slave escape circles
1977	07		England	15.10	139	30 trips, Mission Presidents, Todd Staheli, Stonehenge Sara & Audrey
1977	09	13	Dallas	12.19	104	Birth: Paul Frederick Nelson
1978	06		Ft. Collins, Colorado	14	129-130	About 30 trips, Salt Lake to Ft. Collins, Dallas to Ft. Collins, courses & conventions Denver
1979			Laredo, Pecos, Gillette, NM	15.14-15	141-142	Mobil Seismic Acquisition
1979	06	03	Dallas	12.20	104	Birth: Melanie Robbyn Nelson
1979			Dallas	15.13	140	Computer Genealogical Services, Richard Holtry and Ed Gray
1979			Mesquite, Cedar City, Pinedale	15.14-15	141-142	Mobil Acquisition
1979			Houston, Salt Lake, New Orleans	15.15	141-142	E&S Salesman, Fred Hilterman, David Nebeker, Bob Heinman
1980	01	15	Houston	15.16-17	142-143	Move to Houston and work at the University of Houston Seismic Acoustics Lab
1980			Houston	16.1	171	Dad, Japanese, yellow Mazda, and accident
1980	05		IAH	15.17	143	SAL Advisory Group, Keck Foundation, RCL, class room

Year	Month	Day	Place	Chapter	Page	Story
1980	09	06	Missouri City	12.22	105	Paul's Song
1981	06		Kristandsand South, Norway	15.18	144-145	Course with Gerry Gardner, John Dolman, bathroom floor pipes, probably 5 trips
1981	08	09	Missouri City	12.23	105	Little Girls
1981	05	17	Missouri City	12.22	105	Questions
1981	08	10	Simonton	16.6	177-178	Simonton Blues, investment in Glenn Hafen's cattle
1981	08	23	Houston	12.24	105	Birth: Sara Ellyn Nelson
1981	09		Houston	16.2	172	IPL and Anne Simpson
1981	10		Houston	2, 16	47,	Anne Simpson, GAG Group, modern computing systems
1982	03	27	Missouri City	12.25	105	Sara Ellyn
1982	06		Oxford	15.19	145	Course
1982	11	02	Houston	12.26	106	Birth: Robert Llewellyn Nelson
1982	12	15	Houston	16.3	172-176	Investment closing Landmark Graphics Corporation
1983	01	22	Missouri City	20	203	Announcement of the Dallas Temple
1983	02		Caracus, Venezuela	15.22	147	missed trip to Israel, 2 x NTEG
1983	05	08	Houston	03	12	Mother's Day
1983	06		Oslo Norway	15.20	145-146	Meat and Gerry Gardner, Allister Brown, Marti, Viking ships, Malmo Sweden, Belgium
1983	07		Oslo, Malmo, Brussels	15.20	145-146	EAGE Denham, Malmo, Seitex
1983	09		Las Vegas, Nevada	16.4	177	Landmark's first SEG
1983	08		Beijing	15.21	146-147	Fragrant Gardens
1984	06		Calgary	15.23	148	10+ trips, Prince Albert Island runds, Church on hill, long walk Conference tor Sabbath
1984	09	07	Houston	12.27	106	The Tank
1985	10	20	Houston	23	218	The Eighth Psalm - 1st Psalm
1985	11		Perth	15.24	148	CURTAIN, swimming, glass bottom boat, Rottness Island
1986	02		Den Hague	09	76-77	Des Indes, South American harp, A J Berkhout
1986	03		Rio de Janerio	13	123	Gene Ennis, broken water pipe, snow,
1986	04		Stravanger	15.25	48	Mobil course, Bob Peacock
1987	03		Copenhagen	11	93	Museums, red light district
1987			New Delhi, Dehra Dun	15.26	149-150	Books, instruments, goddess, run, Red Fort, Taj Mahal, 2x, Swami
1988			Brisbane	15.27	151	Kangaaaroo Park and Beer Can House 1930's Southern Utah
1988			Istanbul	23	218	Conference, John the Baptist, Christ Mosaic
1988	04		Houston	4	42	\$30,000 tomato from greenhouse

Timeline- Page 5-6

Year	Month	Day	Place	Chapter	Page	Story
1988	06		Japan	15.28	151	Sukiyaki, Narita
1989			Houston	16.5	177	China Cattle Corporation, Chuck Edwards, Glenn Hafen, Lloyd Warner
1989	05	20	Beijing and Zhou Zhou	12.28	107-108	Before and after Tiananmen Square Massacre, Gary Jones, Xu Da Kun, Yan Dun Shi
1989	06		New York City	3, 12.29	19, 110	4 trips, Roger and Larry formation GBRN, Rachel Times Square
1989	12	30	Houston	15.22	147	Lynk teleconference
1990			Houston	13	124	25,000 share Landmark stock bonus to Gene Ennis
1990	03	30	Zion	24	223	Zion
1990			McKittrick Canyon, Texas	12.30	110	Pete Vail and Ward Abbott
1990	02		Dallas	7	66	Jack Krupenbach and first winter for 3 Chinese students
1991	03	08	Stephen F. Austin Park	20	203	Father's and Sons
1991	06		Sydney, Jakarta, Tokyo	20	203	Courses and took Dad, first trip was field trip
1991	08	10	Simonton	16.6	177-178	Simonton Blues
1992	09	07	Houston	12.31	111	1307 Emerald Green
1992	11	01	Houston	23	219	Scriptures
1993			Houston	3	19,20,28	Failure of HyperMedia Corporation, Bill Rollwitz
1993	01	04	Spring Creek Park	20	203	Tribes
1993	06		Florence, Germany, Greece, Israel	15.29	151-155	Egypt, Bahrain, Saudi Arabia
1994	03			16.8	179	Daharan, Larry Law, Joe Roose
1995	01	11	El Rancho Cima	12.32	111	El Rancho Cima
1996	03	02	Spring Creek Park	12.33	111	Find the Seed
1996	04	23	Houston	22	210	Job
1996	06	15	Camp Stake	24	226	Camp Stake
1997	04	03	Austin	22	211	Rain, Roice, taxes, crying
1998			Houston	15.30-31	155-157	Energy Innovation, Walden Visualizaion Services, Continuum Resources
1998	02	13	Houston	22	211	Open My Eyes Please
1998	03	21	Houston	22	211	Alone
1998	07		Auckland & New Plymouth	15.31	156-157	Mount Taranaki 2 trips greens
1998			Dallas	16.7	178-179	SEG, Virtual Reality, Duke Rudmann, Dallas First Ward Building
1999	03	27	Houston	02	10	Howard Nelson
1999	04		Disneyland & California	12.34	111	maybe 10 times, highlight 10 kids to Disneyland
1999	05	15	St. George	12.35	111	Marriage to Andrea Shirts in St. George Temple

Year	Month	Day	Place	Chapter	Page	Story
1999	07	17	Houston	12.36	112	Audrey
1999	10	02	Houston	12.37	112	Sir Matthew Charles
1999	11	06	Houston	12.38	112	Rachel, My Darling
1999	11	13	Houston	02	15	Helen Hafen
1999	11	20	Liendo	12.39	112	Camp Liendo
1999	12	18	Steven F. Austin	12.40	112	Digital Camera
2000	08	19	Houston	20	204	Houston Temple Open House
2001	03	31	Houston	12.42	113	A Love Song for Andrea
2001	05	06	Houston	12.43	113	Practical Magic
2001	07	25	Steamboat Springs	12.44	113	Twelve Disciples
2001	08	04	Dallas	12.45	113	Ethan
2001	09	23	Houston	15.32	157	Images Scream Out
2002	05	31	Big Bend	12.46	113	Welcome to Big Bend
2002	12	22	Houston	12.47	113	Three Little Men
2003			Houston, Nigeria	16.10	181-182	Emerald Energy and Marginal Field Operators, Lagos, Port Harcourt, Eket
2005	03		Disney World	12.48	114	2x first behind the scenes, second Matt & Rachel, Atlanta Airport overnight, Hawthornes
2005	07	17	Houston	12.49	114	Andrea
2005	10	8,15,22	Vidor, Orange, Vidor	4	35	Hurricane work crews
2005	10		Mexico	12.50	114-115	8 trips, Luis and ruins, Roice & Oaxaca, Reynosa, Nuevo Larado, Warez, Tijuana
2005	12	24	Houston	12.51	115	Anticipation
2006	03	26	Houston	12.52	115	CTR-8 Testimonies
2006	07		Europe	12.53	115	Underground waterfall, Walkers, Guido, train, Rachel, Switzerland, Rome, Venice, Vienna
2006	11	21	St. Louis	12.54	116	Grant and Ella
2007	01	01	Houston	12.57	116	Our Class
2007	03		Ji Dong	16.11	183	3x Joshua and Audrey
2007	05			16.12	183	Tarim Basin, Urumki, Silk Road, trains, geology field trip
2007	06	24	St. Louis	12.55	116	No Fears
2007	06	24	St. Louis	12.56	116	Not Very Smart
2007	12		Da Qing	16.13	183	Very cold, Fred Hiltterman, 3 times, China's largest oil field
2008			Houston	15.33	157	Landmark license usage by GDC / Geokinetics \$138,000 less than verbally committed
2008	01	22	Borden	12.41	112	Hagen's Escape

Timeline- Page 7

Year	Month	Day	Place	Chapter	Page	Story
2008	03	08	Sydney	19	194-196	John Doran and Blaine Taylor
2008	06		Helsinki	16.14	184	Jim Siebert, dinner and cruise, rock church, copper roof, next year too
2008	08	16	Katy	12.58	116	The Dance
2008	08	24	Houston	12.59	116	Andrea, My Love
2008	09,10	13,27, 28,04	Ike, Jurinak, Galveston, Bridge City	4	35	Hurricane work crews
2008	09	11	Houston	12.60	116	A Song in My Heart
2009	03	09	Copenhagen	16.14	184	Copenhagen Gronninenengan Helsinki
2009	06		Rome	16.15	184	2x with Andrea, Walkers to dinner
2009	10	15	Houston	12.61	117	Taylor's Birthday
2010	01	30	Houston	12.62	117	60th Birthday
2010	04	08	Houston	12.63, 25	117, 228	Baptism
2010	07	09	Cedar City	12.64	117	Science Camp
2010	10	23	Houston	02	16	Maxine Memories
2011	01	28	Houston	18	193	Thunder and Lightning
2011	04	03	George Bush Park	18	193	Bug-Eyed Girl
2011	04	20	Houston	17	190	NEWS
2011	11		Dubhi	19	196	Course
2012	01	09	Houston	19	198	Build the Gospel Onion
2012	02	23	Houston	19	198	32nd Psalm - 2nd Psalm
2012	03	06	Houston	19	198	23rd Psalm - 3rd Psalm
2012	04	06	Houston	24	225	Enduring 'Til We Die
2012	09	12	Houston	19	198	Psalm 42 - 174th Psalm
2013	08	16	Cedar City, Utah	24	225	New Wood Floors
2013	11	08	Cedar City, Utah	7	63-65	Steve Lovell
2014	07	04	Move to Cedar City, Utah	2, 25	17-18,	40 years in Texas, allowed to move from Valley Rat to snob Hill
2015	04	15	Cedar City, Utah	25	234	To Me, My Farm Is (to the music of Hallelujah by Leonard Cohen)
2015	07	01	Cedar City, Utah	12.65	118	Dallin, Space Cadet
2015	07	03	Cedar City, Utah	12.66	118	Saint Sophie
2015	08	08	Cedar City, Utah	20	204	Ground breaking for Cedar City Utah Temple
2049	11	03	Cedar City Utah	25	234	Resurrection, free gift to stand back up through Jesus Christ
+	+	+				

APPENDIX 2 - Commandments

Commandment 1. No False Gods: I am the Lord thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage. Thou shalt have none other gods before me.³⁶⁰

- 15. No Other Gods

Commandment 2. Avoid False Gods: Thou shalt not make thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters beneath the earth: Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me, And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.³⁶¹

- 16. Graven Images

Commandment 3. Do Not Swear: Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.³⁶²

- 17. Profanity

Commandment 4. Honor Sabbath: Keep the sabbath day to sanctify it, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee. Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work: But the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates; that thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well as thou. And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and that the Lord thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the Lord thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day.³⁶³

- 19. Keeping the Sabbath

Commandment 5. Honor Parents: Honor thy father and thy mother, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.³⁶⁴

- 20. Honoring Father and Mother

Commandment 6. Do Not Murder: Thou shalt not kill.³⁶⁵

- 10. The Value of Life

Commandment 7. Honor Marriage Covenants: Neither shalt thou commit adultery.³⁶⁶

- 11. Chastity

Commandment 8. Do Not Steal: Neither shalt thou steal.³⁶⁷

- 13. Honesty

³⁶⁰ Deuteronomy 5:6-7

³⁶¹ Deuteronomy 5:8-10

³⁶² Deuteronomy 5:11

³⁶³ Deuteronomy 5:12-15

³⁶⁴ Deuteronomy 5:16

³⁶⁵ Deuteronomy 5:17

³⁶⁶ Deuteronomy 5:18

³⁶⁷ Deuteronomy 5:19

Commandment 9. Do Not Lie: Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbor.³⁶⁸

- 3. Truth

Commandment 10. Do Not Envy: Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbor's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbor's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any thing that is thy neighbor's.³⁶⁹

- 12. Giving

Commandment 11. Love God: Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment.³⁷⁰

- 4. Recharge

Commandment 12. Love Neighbors: And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.³⁷¹

- 5. Tolerance

Commandment 13. Repent: Therefore may God grant unto you, my brethren, that ye may begin to exercise your faith unto repentance, that ye begin to call upon his holy name, that he would have mercy upon you; Yea, cry unto him for mercy; for he is mighty to save. Yea, humble yourselves, and continue in prayer unto him. Cry unto him when ye are in your fields, yea, over all your flocks. Cry unto him in your houses, yea, over all your household, both morning, mid-day, and evening. Yea, cry unto him against the power of your enemies. Yea, cry unto him against the devil, who is an enemy to all righteousness. Cry unto him over the crops of your fields, that ye may prosper in them. Cry over the flocks of your fields that they may increase. But this is not all; ye must pore out your souls in your closets, and your secret places, and in your wilderness. Yea, and when you do not cry unto the Lord, let your hearts be full, drawn out in prayer unto him continually for your welfare, and also for the welfare of those who are around you.³⁷²

- 6. Bondage

Commandment 14. Pray: Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.³⁷³

- 24. Prayer

Commandment 15. Be Kind: And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.³⁷⁴

- 7. Choices

³⁶⁸ Deuteronomy 5:20

³⁶⁹ Deuteronomy 5:21

³⁷⁰ Matthew 22:37-38

³⁷¹ Matthew 22:37-38

³⁷² Alma 34:17-27

³⁷³ Psalms 55:17

³⁷⁴ Ephesians 4:32

*Commandment 16. Use Time Wisely: For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.*³⁷⁵

- 18. Video Games

*Commandment 17. Marriage between a man and a woman: But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.*³⁷⁶

- 8. Media

*Commandment 18. Sing Praises: And it shall be given thee, also, to make a selection of sacred hymns, as it shall be given thee, which is pleasing unto me, to be had in my church.*³⁷⁷

- 9. Music

*Commandment 19. Treat Body as a Temple: That inasmuch as any man drinketh wine or strong drink among you, behold it is not good, neither meet in the sight of your Father, only in assembling yourselves together to offer up your sacraments before him. And, behold, this should be wine, yea, pure wine of the grape of the vine, of your own make. And, again, strong drinks are not for the belly, but for the washing of your bodies. And again, tobacco is not for the body, neither for the belly, and is not good for man, but is an herb for bruises and all sick cattle, to be used with judgment and skill. And again, hot drinks are not for the body or belly.*³⁷⁸

- 14. Word of Wisdom and Drugs

*Commandment 20. Tithe: Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation. Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.*³⁷⁹

- 21. Tithing

*Commandment 21. Trust the Lord: When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou knewest my path. In the way wherein I walked have they privily laid a snare for me.*³⁸⁰

- 22. Overwhelming

³⁷⁵ Matthew 13:15

³⁷⁶ Matthew 5:28

³⁷⁷ D&C 25:11

³⁷⁸ D&C 89:5-9

³⁷⁹ Malachi 3:10

³⁸⁰ Psalms 142:3

Commandment 22. Law of the Gospel: Now this is the commandment: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me and be baptized in my name, that ye may be sanctified in my name, that ye may be sanctified by the reception of the Holy Ghost, that ye may stand spotless before me at the last day. Verily, verily, I say unto you, this is my gospel; and ye know the things that ye must do in my church; for the works which ye have seen me do even shall ye do; Therefore, if ye do these things blessed are ye, for ye shall be lifted up at the last day.³⁸¹ Even so hath the Lord ordained that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel.³⁸²

- 2. Blame Game

Commandment 23. Law of Sacrifice: The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.³⁸³ And Samuel said, Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams.³⁸⁴

- 1. Socially Inept

Commandment 24. Forgive: And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.³⁸⁵ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times? Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven.³⁸⁶

- 23. Savior

Commandment 25. Law of Consecration: And I say unto you, that there are not any among you, except it be your little children that have not been taught concerning these things, but what knoweth that ye are eternally indebted to your heavenly Father, to render to him all that you have and are; and also have been taught concerning the records which contain the prophecies which have been spoken by the holy prophets, even down to the time our father Lehi, left Jerusalem; And also, all that has been spoken by our fathers until now. And behold, also, they spake that which was commanded them of the Lord; therefore, they are just and true.³⁸⁷

- 25. Return and Report

³⁸¹ 3 Nephi 27:20-22

³⁸² I Corinthians 9:14

³⁸³ Psalms 51:17

³⁸⁴ I Samuel 15:22

³⁸⁵ Matthew 6:12

³⁸⁶ Matthew 18:21-22

³⁸⁷ Mosiah 2:34-35

Appendix 3. Family Songs and Psalms

A.	Howard Roice Nelson:	Howard Nelson - Psalm 102	265
B.	Pauline Hafen Nelson:	Ma Mera - Psalm 29	268
		Mother's Day - Psalm 5	271
C.	Dorothy Maxine Shirts:	Maxine Memories - Psalm 37	274
D.	Helen Forsha Hafen:	Helen Hafen - Psalm 7	280
1.	Roice:	A Lullaby - Psalm 1	284
		All I Need is Love - Psalm 77	286
2.	Ben:	Benjamin's Song - Psalm 36 & 121	289
		Questions - Psalm 38 & 140	292
3.	Paul:	Paul's Song - Psalm 2	296
4.	Heather:	Practical Magic - Psalm 119 A-V	299
5.	Melanie:	Little Girls - Psalm 122	322
6.	Audrey:	Audrey - Psalm 145	324
7.	Sara:	Sara Ellyn - 107th Psalm	328
		Bug-Eyed Girl - Psalm 125	333
8.	Rob:	The Tank - Psalm 148	335
9.	Rachel:	Rachel, My Darling - Psalm 123 & 146	339
10.	Matt:	Matthew Charles - Psalm 150	342
11.	1307 Emerald Green	Psalm 104	345
12.	Enough	Psalm 109	348

A. Psalm_102_280---011_Howard_Nelson

HRN

14 Jul 2012

0 Fret

Travis

B7 G A B7 2x 4x

O -O-# O

The psalmist offers a prayer of the afflicted--Zion will be built up when the Lord appears in His glory--
Though the heaven and earth perish, the Lord who created them will endure forever.

A Prayer of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the Lord.

B7 G A B7
1 Hear my prayer, O Lord
B7 G A B7
And let my cry come unto thee

D A G D
2 Hide not thy face from me
In the day when I am in trouble
Incline thine ear unto me
In the day when I call answer me speedily

B7 G A B7
3 For my days are consumed like smoke
B7 G A B7
And my bones are burned as an hearth

D A G D
4 My heart is smitten, and withered like grass
So that I forget to eat my bread
5 By reason of the voice of my groaning
My bones cleave to my skin

B7 G A B7
6 I am like a pelican of the wilderness
B7 G A B7
I am like an owl of the desert

D A G D
7 I watch, and am as a sparrow
Alone upon the house top
8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day
And they that are mad against me are sworn against me

B7 G A B7
9 For I have eaten ashes like bread
B7 G A B7
And mingled my drink with weeping

D A G D
10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath
for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down
11 My days are like a shadow that declineth
And I am withered like grass

B7 G A B7
12 But thou, O Lord, shalt endure for ever
B7 G A B7
And thy remembrance unto all generations

D A G D
13 Thou shalt arise
And have mercy upon Zion
For the time to favour her, yea
The set time, is come

B⁷ G A B⁷
 14 For thy servants take pleasure in her stones
 B⁷ G A B⁷
 And favour the dust thereof

D A G D
 15 So the heathen shall fear the name of the Lord
 And all the kings of the earth thy glory
 16 When the Lord shall build up Zion
 He shall appear in his glory

B⁷ G A B⁷
 17 He will regard the prayer of the destitute
 B⁷ G A B⁷
 And not despise their prayer

D A G D
 18 This shall be written
 For the generation to come
 And the people which shall be created
 Shall praise the Lord

B⁷ G A B⁷
 19 For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary
 B⁷ G A B⁷
 From heaven did the Lord behold the earth

D A G D
 20 To hear the groaning of the prisoner
 To loose those that are appointed to death
 21 To declare the name of the Lord in Zion
 And his praise in Jerusalem

B⁷ G A B⁷
 22 When the people are gathered together
 B⁷ G A B⁷
 And the kingdoms, to serve the Lord

D A G D
 23 He weakened my strength in the way
 He shortened my days.
 24 I said, O my God, take me not away in
 The midst of my days: thy years are throughout all generations

B⁷ G A B⁷
 25 Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth
 B⁷ G A B⁷
 And the heavens are the work of thy hands

D A G D
 26 They shall perish, but thou shalt endure
 Yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment
 As a vesture shalt thou change them
 And they shall be changed:

B⁷ G A B⁷
 27 But thou art the same, and thy years shall have no end
 B⁷ G A B⁷
 28 The children of thy servants shall continue
 B⁷ G A B⁷ .I
 And their seed shall be established before thee .I
 2x

A. 011_Howard_Nelson---280_Psalm_102

HRN --- Matthew's Song

27 Mar 1999

0 Fret

1,2,3 Pick

B7 G A B7 2x 4x

```

|-----|-----|
|-----O-----O-----|-----|
|---O---O---O---O---O---|-----|
|-----O-----O-----|-----O-----|
|-----|-----O#-----O#---O-----O---O#---|
|-----|-----O---O#---O-----|

```

O -O-# O

B7 G A B7
C: Howard Nelson is a good little boy
B7 G A B7
Words that brought a lifetime of joy

D A G D
1: Raised by a father who worked too hard
He was too young when he left the yard
Sheep to tend and wool to card
Planting potatoes with a meadow lark to guard

D A G D
2. Driving a wagon loaded with hay
Stretching and sweating all through the day
All for virtually zero pray
All the time hearing the meadow lark's say

D A G D
3. On horseback riding to school
The water tank became Summer's pool
At 14 a car was way beyond cool
Living up to being the meadow lark's jewell

D A G D
4. College basketball games with Dad
Working together made him glad
There was not time to chase a fad
Except to listen as the meadow lark had

D A G D
5. Soon graduating from BAC
Howard went to Utah State University
Then he returned for good to Cedar City
To hear the meadow lark and to see

D A G D
6. The farm always returned to him
Enough to fill up to life's rim
He loved meat packing and farming
And to hear the meadow larks hymn

B.1. Psalm_029_306---055_Ma_Mere

HRN	D-	C-
14 Aug 2012	=====	=====
1st Fret		0
1,2,3 Pick	-----	-----
		0
	-----	-----
	0	
	-----	-----

David counsels, Worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness--David sets forth the wonder and power of the voice of the Lord. A Psalm of David.

- D D- D D- D D- D D- D D- D D-
 1 Give unto the Lord, O ye mighty
 C C- A C C- A
 Give unto the Lord glory and strength
- D D- D D- D D- D D- D D- D D-
 2 Give unto the Lord the glory due unto his name
 C C- A C C- A
 Worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness
- D D- D D- D D- D D- D D- D D-
 3 The voice of the Lord is upon the waters
 C C- A
 The God of glory thundereth
 C C- A C C- A
 The Lord is upon many waters
- D D- D D- D D- D D- D D- D D-
 4 The voice of the Lord is powerful
 C C- A C C- A
 The voice of the Lord is full of majesty
- D D- D D- D D- D D- D D- D D-
 5 The voice of the Lord breaketh the cedars
 C C- A C C- A
 Yea, the Lord breaketh the cedars of Lebanon
- D D- D D- D D- D D- D D- D D-
 6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf
 C C- A C C- A
 Lebanon and Sirion like a young unicorn
- D D- D D- D D- D D- D D- D D-
 7 The voice of the Lord
 C C- A
 Divideth the flames of fire

8 D D- D D- D D- D D- D D- D D-
 The voice of the Lord shaketh the wilderness
 C C- A C C- A
 The Lord shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh

9 D D- D D- D D- D D- D D- D D-
 The voice of the Lord maketh the Hinds to calve
 C C- A C C- A
 And discovereth the forests and in his temple
 C C- A
 Doth every one speak of his glory

10 D D- D D- D D- D D- D D- D D-
 The Lord sitteth upon the flood
 C C- A
 Yea, the Lord sitteth King for ever

11 D D- D D- D D- D D- D D- D D-
 The Lord will give strength unto his people
 C C- A C C- A D
 The Lord will bless his people with peace

B.1. 055_Ma_Mere---306_Psalm_029

Roice & Marti Nelson

21 & 31 Dec 1973

0 Fret

1,2,3 Pick

D-	C-
=====	=====
	0
-----	-----
	0
-----	-----
0	
-----	-----

Chorus:	D D- D D-	D D- D D-
	Where are you?	I need you!
	C C- A	C C- A
	To help me find the way	To teach me what to say
	D D- D D-	
	Where are you _____?	

1.	You fed me Before I was aware	You clothed me That you were there to care
2.	You sang to me Close to your heart I'd keep	Soft melodies As you'd comfort me to sleep
3.	You're lovely I dream about your touch	But a memory I miss you so very much

Chorus:	Where are you? To help me find the way	I need you! To teach me how to pray
(Marti)	Where are you?	Ma Mere :
(Roice)	Ma Mere	I need you :

B.2. Psalm_005_251---018_Mothers_Day

HRN

12 June 2012

2nd Fret

Travis Pick

David asks the Lord to hear his voice--The Lord hates workers of iniquity--He blesses and shields the righteous. To the chief Musician upon Nehiloth, A Psalm of David.

1. A E A E
Give ear to my words, O Lord
A D E A
Consider my meditation.

2. A E A E
Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King
A D E A
And my God: for unto thee will I pray.

- 3 A E A E
My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O Lord
A D E A
In the morning will I direct my prayer unto thee, and will look up.

- 4 A E A E
For thou art not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness
A D E A
Neither shall evil dwell with thee.

- 5 A E A E
The foolish shall not stand in thy sight
A D E A
Thou hatest all workers of iniquity.

- 6 A E A E
Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing
A D E A
The Lord will abhor the bloody and deceitful man.

- 7 A E A E
But as for me, I will come into thy house in the multitude of thy mercy
A D E A
And in thy fear will I worship toward thy holy temple.

8 A E A E
 Lead me, O Lord, in thy righteousness because of mine enemies
 A D E A
 Make thy way straight before my face.

9 A E A E
 For there is no faithfulness in their mouth
 A D E A
 Their inward part is very wickedness
 A E A E
 Their throat is an open sepulchre
 A D E A
 They flatter with their tongue.

10 A E A E
 Destroy thou them, O God
 A D E A
 Let them fall by their own counsels
 A E A E
 Cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions
 A D E A
 For they have rebelled against thee.

11 A E A E
 But let all those that put their trust in thee rejoice
 A D E A
 Let them ever shout for joy
 A E A E
 Because thou defendest them
 A D E A
 Let them also that love thy name be joyful in thee.

12 A E A E
 For thou, Lord, wilt bless the righteous
 A D E A
 With favour wilt thou compass him as with a shield. :l 2X

B.2. 018_Mothers_Day---251_Psalm_005

HRN

08 May 1983

2nd Fret

Travis Pick

1. & 8. A E A E
 Mothers are special. We get one a lifetime.

A D E A

0#

0

0#

0

0 0 0#

0 0

Do Do--Do Do Do--Do Do Do--Do Do

2. They nurse us and baby us, Long past our infancy.
 La La--La La La--La La La--La La

3. Childhood goes quickly, We learn at their feet.
 De De--De De De--De De De--De De

4. A teenager's best friend, Is mother so dear.
 He He--He He He--He He He--He He

5. Adults miss their mothers, As much as a child.
 Hi Hi--Hi Hi Hi--Hi Hi Hi--Hi Hi

6. And when we have left them, To live far away,
 We dream of the words that we heard long ago.

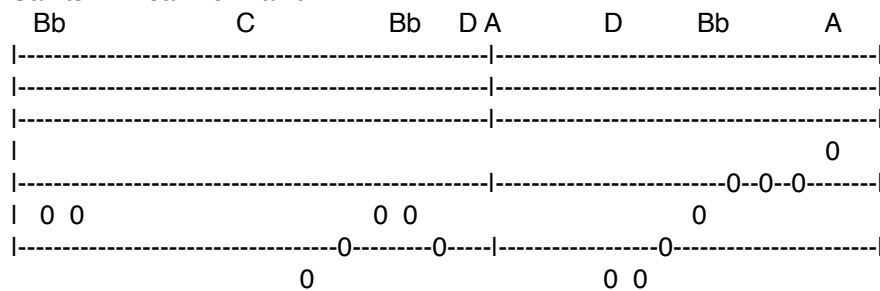
7. And when they have left us, To live with our Father,
 We dream of the words that we heard long ago.

C. Psalm_037_265---157_Maxine_Memories

HRN @ Maxine Shirts' Town Home
2nd Fret

27 June 2012
Strum

David counsels, Trust in the Lord and do good--Rest in the Lord and wait patiently for Him--Cease from anger and forsake wrath--The meek will inherit the earth--The Lord loves justice and does not forsake His Saints. A Psalm of David.



- -- -0- -0-
0b
-0-
Bb C Bb D A
1. Fret not thyself because of evildoers
D Bb A
Neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity
G Bb C A
2. For they shall soon be cut down like the grass
G Bb C D
And wither as the green herb
Bb C Bb D A
3. Trust in the Lord, and do good
D Bb A
So shalt thou dwell in the land
G Bb C A
And verily thou shalt be fed
G Bb C D
4. Delight thyself also in the Lord
Bb C Bb D A
And he shall give thee the desires of thine heart
D Bb A
5. Commit thy way unto the Lord
G Bb C A
Trust also in him; and he shall bring it to pass
G Bb C A
6. And he shall bring forth thy righteousness
G Bb C D
As the light, and thy judgment as the noonday

7. Bb C Bb D A
Rest in the Lord, and wait patiently for him
 D Bb A
Fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way
G Bb C A
Because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass
G Bb C A
8. Cease from anger, and forsake wrath
G Bb C D
Fret not thyself in any wise to do evil
9. Bb C Bb D A
For evildoers shall be cut off
 D Bb A
But those that wait upon the Lord, they shall inherit the earth
G Bb C A
10. For yet a little while, and the wicked shall not be
G Bb C D
Yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it shall not be
11. Bb C Bb D A
But the meek shall inherit the earth
 D Bb A
And shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace
G Bb C A
12. The wicked plotteth against the just
G Bb C D
And gnasheth upon him with his teeth
G Bb C A
13. The Lord shall laugh at him
G Bb C D
For he seeth that his day is coming
14. Bb C Bb D A
The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow
 D Bb A
To cast down the poor and needy, and to slay such as be of upright conversation
G Bb C A
15. Their sword shall enter into their own heart
G Bb C D
And their bows shall be broken

16. A little that a righteous man hath is better than the riches of many wicked
 Bb C Bb D A
 D Bb A
17. For the arms of the wicked shall be broken
 G Bb C A
 But the Lord upholdeth the righteous
 G Bb C D
18. The Lord knoweth the days of the upright
 Bb C Bb D A
 And their inheritance shall be for ever
 D Bb A
19. They shall not be ashamed in the evil time
 G Bb C A
 And in the days of famine they shall be satisfied
 G Bb C D
20. But the wicked shall perish
 Bb C Bb D A
 And the enemies of the Lord shall be as the fat of lambs
 D Bb A
 They shall consume; into smoke shall they consume away
 G Bb C A
21. The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again
 G Bb C D
 But the righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth
22. For such as be blessed of him shall inherit the earth
 Bb C Bb D A
 D Bb A
 And they that be cursed of him shall be cut off
 G Bb C A
23. The steps of a good man are ordered by the Lord
 G Bb C D
 And he delighteth in his way
24. Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down
 Bb C Bb D A
 D Bb A
 For the Lord upholdeth him with his hand
 G Bb C A
25. I have been young, and now am old
 G Bb C D
 Yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken
 G Bb C A
 Nor his seed begging bread
 G Bb C D
26. He is ever merciful, and lendeth; and his seed is blessed

27. Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for evermore
 Bb C Bb D A
 D Bb A
28. For the Lord loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints
 G Bb C A
 They are preserved for ever
 G Bb C D
 But the seed of the wicked shall be cut off
29. The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever
 Bb C Bb D A
 D Bb A
30. The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom
 G Bb C A
 And his tongue talketh of judgment
 G Bb C D
31. The law of his God is in his heart; none of his steps shall slide
32. The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him
 Bb C Bb D A
 D Bb A
33. The Lord will not leave him in his hand
 G Bb C A
 Nor condemn him when he is judged
 G Bb C D
34. Wait on the Lord, and keep his way
 G Bb C A
 And he shall exalt thee to inherit the land
 G Bb C D
 When the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it
35. I have seen the wicked in great power
 Bb C Bb D A
 D Bb A
 And spreading himself like a green bay tree
 G Bb C A
36. Yet he passed away, and, lo, he was not
 G Bb C D
 Yea, I sought him, but he could not be found
37. Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright
 Bb C Bb D A
 D Bb A
 For the end of that man is peace
38. But the transgressors shall be destroyed together
 G Bb C A
 G Bb C D
 The end of the wicked shall be cut off
39. But the salvation of the righteous is of the Lord
 Bb C Bb D A
 D Bb A
 He is their strength in the time of trouble
 G Bb C A
40. And the Lord shall help them, and deliver them
 G Bb
 He shall deliver them from the wicked
 C D
 And save them, because they trust in him

C. 157_Maxine_Memories---265_Psalm_037

HRN

23 Oct 2010 verses 1. & 2. 23 Dec 2010 verse 3. 28 Oct 2010

0 Fret

Strum

Bb C Bb D A D Bb A

C. Bb C Bb D A
Maxine Memories tell me of a time that's past

D Bb A
Times that did not seem to go so fast

G Bb C A
Another mother of my brother

G Bb C D
Guiding me so I'd stay free

1. Bb C Bb D A
February 9th, 1964 our lives became forever intertwined

D Bb A
When the Beatles appeared on Ed Sullivan

G. Bb C A
By Saturday we had 20 in your garage

G Bb C. D
The same garage where my Willys Whippet was later parked

G Bb C A
Soon down to five, the KEYNOTES were in your living room

G Bb C D
Charlie, Ray, Dale, Randy, and I became inseparable

- C. Bb C Bb D A
 Maxine Memories tell me of a time that's past
 D Bb A
 Times that did not seem to go so fast
 G Bb C A
 Another mother of my brother
 G Bb C D
 Guiding me so I'd stay free
2. Bb C Bb D A
 Boy's State, Hiking to Brian Head, Surfing parties at Rush Lake
 D Bb A
 Gigs from Capital Reef to the Dixie Roller Rink
 G Bb C A
 Never heard a word of criticism
 G Bb C D
 I think you even liked some of our songs
 G Bb C A
 Thank you for your example and watchful care
 G Bb C D
 You were June Cleaver of Cedar City for me
3. Bb C Bb D A
 Our Mission President when asked for Maxine memories
 D Bb A
 Instantly, like a breeze in the trees, said
 G Bb C A
 "Every year I'd sell Christmas Cards
 G Bb C D
 Mrs. Shirts was there with a heart so large
 G Bb C A
 The impact was big, not telling tales
 G Bb C D
 On my career in pharmaceutical sales

D. Psalm_007_253---024_Helen_Hafen

HRN 13 June 2012 3rd Fret Travis Pick

David trusts in the Lord, who will judge the people--God is angry with the wicked. Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the Lord, concerning the words of Cush the Benjamite.

1. O Lord my God, in thee do I put my trust
 Save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me
2. Lest he tear my soul like a lion
 Rending it in pieces, while there is none to deliver.
3. O Lord my God, if I have done this
 If there be iniquity in my hands;
4. If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me
 (yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy:)
5. Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take it
 Yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth
 And lay mine honour in the dust. Selah
6. Arise, O Lord, in thine anger, lift up thyself
 Because of the rage of mine enemies
 And awake for me to the judgment that thou hast commanded
7. So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about
 For their sakes therefore return thou on high
8. The Lord shall judge the people: judge me, O Lord, according to my righteousness
 And according to mine integrity that is in me.

9. C Am F G
Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end
C Am F G C G C
But establish the just: For the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins

10. C Am F G
My defence is of God
F G C Am
Which saveth the upright in heart

11. F G C Am
God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry
F G C
With the wicked every day

12. C Am F G
If he turn not, he will whet his sword
C Am F G
He hath bent his bow, and made it ready

13. C Am F G
He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death
F G C
He ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors

14. F G C Am
Behold, he travaileth with iniquity
F G C Am
And hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood

15. F G C Am
He made a pit, and digged it
F G C
And is fallen into the ditch which he made

16. C Am F G
His mischief shall return upon his own head
C Am F G
And his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate

17. C Am F G
I will praise the Lord according to his righteousness
F G C
And will sing praise to the name of the Lord most high. :l 2X

D. 024_Helen_Hafen---253_Psalm_007

HRN

3rd Fret

14 Nov 1999

Travis Pick

- C. C Am F G
Ninety-four years, One or two tears
C Am F G
Someone who hears, Through well worn ears
C Am F G
Self sufficient she appears, Despite her fears
F G C
She's my Grandma Hafen
1. F G C Am
Born in St. George in 19 05
F G C Am
Helen inherited talents alive
F G
A mother with a beautiful voice
C Am
And a good looking Dad
F G C
She soon lost all she had
2. F G C Am
Charlotte Maria died later that year
F G C Am
Mama and Papa Morris adopted her as theirs
F G
With a new big sister Flo
C Am
Who raised her as her own
F G C
Helen was a spoiled one
3. F G C Am
Raised with the "well-to-do" she was given lots of presents
F G C Am
Dolls, a violin and her mission became her essence
F G
She typed for Papa Morris
C Am
When she returned from California
F G C
She became the keeper of secrets

4. F G C Am
 She married Paul Hafen, an original Dixie Flyer
 F G C Am
 A little wild, a cowboy, almost a Las Vegas land buyer
 F G
 The had three kids
 C Am
 Pauline, Tony, and Glenn
 F G C
 She settled in and supported them
5. F G
 An inheritance from Papa Morris
 C Am
 Allowed them to buy Calf Springs Ranch
 F G C Am
 It became heaven on earth as they worked to enhance
 F G C Am
 With cattle, horses, flowers, and strawberry plants
 F G C
 We had good times at the ranch
6. F G C Am
 Grandpa left 36 years ago, a fatality of nuclear tests
 F G C Am
 Grandma travelled across the world weaving a quest
 F G
 Internationally known
 C Am
 She always was the best
 F G C
 And she welcomed many guests
7. F G C Am
 "Son-of-a-bitch" words that kept her going
 F G C Am
 Course in her speech, her heart pure gold
 F G
 She could not believe
 C Am
 What happened to her home town
 F G C
 Eyewitness to the coming age

1.a. Psalm_001_221---012_A_Lullaby

HRN

24 May 2012

1st Fret

1,2,3 Pick

Blessed are the righteous--The ungodly will perish.

- D C
 1 Blessed is the man that walketh
 D C
 not in the counsel of the ungodly,
 D C
 nor standeth in the way of sinners,
 D Am D
 nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.
 D C
 2 But his delight is in the law of the Lord;
 D C
 and in his law doth he meditate day and night.
 D C
 3 And he shall be like a tree
 D Am D
 planted by the rivers of water,
 D C
 that bringeth forth his fruit in his season;
 D C
 his leaf also shall not wither;
 D Am D
 and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.
 D C
 4 The ungodly are not so:
 D C
 but are like the chaff which the wind driveth away.
 D C
 5 Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgment,
 D Am D
 nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.
 D C
 6 For the Lord knoweth the way of the righteous:
 D Am D
 but the way of the ungodly shall perish. :2X

1.a. 012_A_Lullaby---221_Psalm_001

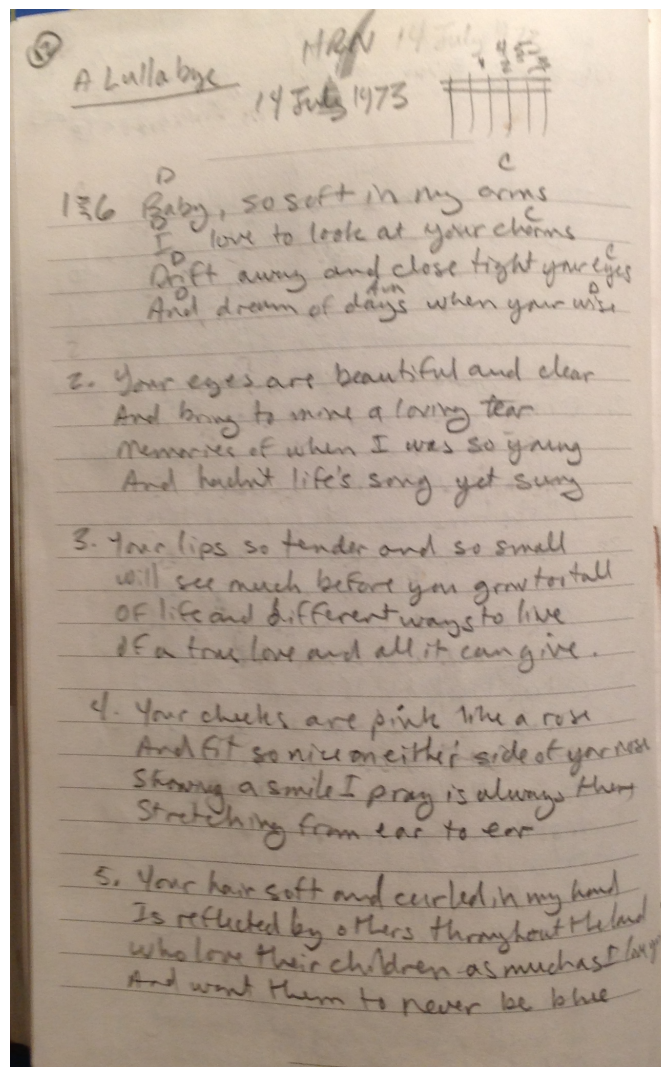
HRN --- Roice III's Song

14 July 1973

0 Fret

1,2,3 Pick

- 1 & 6 D C
 Baby, so soft in my arms
 D C
 I love to look at your charms
 D C
 Drift away and close tight your eyes
 D Am D
 And dream of days when your wise
- 2 Your eyes are beautiful and clear
 And bring to mine a loving tear
 Memories of when I was so young
 And hadn't yet life's song yet sung
- 3 Your lips so tender and so soft
 Will see much before you grow too tall
 Of life and different ways to live
 Of a true love and all it can give
- 4 Your cheeks are pink like a rose
 And fit so nice on either side of your nose
 Showing a smile I pray is always there
 Stretching from ear to ear
- 5 Your hair soft and curled in my hand
 Is reflected by others throughout the land
 Who love their children as much as I love you
 And want them to never be blue



1.b. Psalm_077_337---097_All_I_Need_Is_Love

HRN

11 September 2012

1st Fret

1,2,3 Pick

The righteous cry unto the Lord--They remember the wonders of old, how He redeemed the sons of Jacob and led Israel like a flock. To the chief Musician, to Jeduthun, A Psalm of Asaph.

I G C G C
 11 I cried unto God with my voice,
 I G C G G
 I Even unto God with my voice;
 I G C G C
 I And he gave ear unto me.
 I G C D G
 12 In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord:

D C G C
 My sore ran in the night, and ceased not:
 G C D A
 My soul refused to be comforted.
 D C G C
 3 I remembered God, and was troubled:
 G C D A
 I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed.

I G C G C
 14 Thou holdest mine eyes waking:
 I G C D G
 I I am so troubled that I cannot speak.
 I G C G C
 15 I have considered the days of old,
 I G C D G
 I The years of ancient times.

D C G C
 6 I call to remembrance my song in the night:
 G C
 I commune with mine own heart:
 D A
 and my spirit made diligent search.
 D C G C
 7 Will the Lord cast off for ever?
 G C D A
 And will he be favourable no more?

I G C G C
 18 Is his mercy clean gone for ever?
 I G C D G
 I Doth his promise fail for evermore?
 I G C G C
 19 Hath God forgotten to be gracious?
 I G C D G
 I Hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies?

D C G C
 10 And I said, This is my infirmity:
 G C
 But I will remember the years
 D A
 of the right hand of the most High.
 D C G C
 11 I will remember the works of the Lord:
 G C D A
 Surely I will remember thy wonders of old.

I G C G C
 12 I will meditate also of all thy work,
 I G C D G
 I And talk of thy doings.
 I G C G C
 13 Thy way, O God, is in the sanctuary:
 I G C D G
 I Who is so great a God as our God?

14 D C
Thou art the God that doest wonders:
G
Thou hast declared thy strength
C
among the people.

15 G C
Thou hast with thine arm redeemed
D A
thy people,
D C
The sons of Jacob and Joseph.

16 G
The waters saw thee, O God,
C
the waters saw thee;
G C D A
They were afraid: the depths also were troubled.

I G C
 117 The clouds poured out water:
 I G C
 I the skies sent out a sound:
 I G C D G
 I Thine arrows also went abroad.
 I G C G C
 118 The voice of thy thunder was in the heaven:
 I G C
 I The lightnings lightened the world:
 I D G
 I the earth trembled and shook.

19 Thy way is in the sea,
G C
and thy path in the great waters,
G C D A
And thy footsteps are not known.
D C G C
20 Thou leddest thy people like a flock
G C D A
By the hand of Moses and Aaron.
G C G C
1 (I cried unto God with my voice
G C G C
Even unto God with my voice
G C G C
And he gave ear unto me.
G C D G
In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord) :!2x

1.b. 097 _All _I _Need _Is _Love---337 _Psalm _077

HRN

27 February 1982

0 Fret

1,2,3 Pick

C G C G C
 All I need is a little time
 G C D G
 All I need is love
 G C G C
 All I need is to know that you care
 G C D G
 All I need is love

1 D C
 My son was sad today
 G C
 He didn't want to go and play
 G C D A
 He just wanted to stay here with me
 D C
 Said he wanted to run away
 G C
 And go someplace else to stay
 G C D A
 But one look in his eyes and I could see

C G C G C
 All he needs is a little time
 G C D G
 All he needs is love
 G C G C
 All he needs is to know that I care
 G C D G
 All he needs is love

2 D C
 My wife is tired tonight
 G C
 The days been a long fight
 G C D A
 She just wants to rest her weary feet
 D C

With five kids to keep in sight
 G C
 It taxes all her might
 G C D A
 And without much help it's no wonder she's beat

C G C G C
 All she needs is a little time
 G C D G
 All she needs is love
 G C G C
 All she needs is to know that I care
 G C D G
 All she needs is love

3 D C
 I seem so far behind
 G C
 And then I go and find
 G C D A
 A thousand new jobs I need to do
 D C
 Why do I get in such a bind
 G C
 Where I need friends so kind
 G C D A
 Then I find myself calling up to you

C G C G C
 All I need is a little time
 G C D G
 All I need is love
 G C G C
 All I need is to know that you care
 G C D G
 All I need is love

2.a. Psalm_036_245---013_Benjamin_Baby

HRN

09 June 2012

2nd Fret

Strum

David praises the Lord for His mercy, His righteousness, and His loving kindness--The fountain of life is with the Lord.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David the servant of the Lord.

- A D A
- 1 The transgression of the wicked saith within my heart,
E A E E
That there is no fear of God before his eyes.
- A D A
- 2 For he flattereth himself in his own eyes,
E E A
Until his iniquity be found to be hateful.
- A D A
- 3 The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit:
E A E E
He hath left off to be wise, and to do good.
- A D A
- 4 He deviseth mischief upon his bed;
E E A
He setteth himself in a way that is not good; he abhorreth not evil.
- A D A
- 5 Thy mercy, O Lord, is in the heavens;
E A E E
And thy faithfulness reacheth unto the clouds.
- A D A
- 6 Thy righteousness is like the great mountains;
E E A
Thy judgments are a great deep: O Lord, thou preservest man and beast.
- A D A
- 7 How excellent is thy lovingkindness, O God!
E A E E
Therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.
- A D A
- 8 They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house;
E E A
And thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.

- 9 A D A
 For with thee is the fountain of life:
 E A E E
 In thy light shall we see light.
- 10 A D A
 O continue thy lovingkindness unto them that know thee;
 E E A
 And thy righteousness to the upright in heart.
- 11 A D A
 Let not the foot of pride come against me,
 E A E E
 And let not the hand of the wicked remove me.
- 12 A D A
 There are the workers of iniquity fallen:
 E E A
 They are cast down, and shall not be able to rise.

2.a. 013_Benjamin_Baby---245_Psalm_036

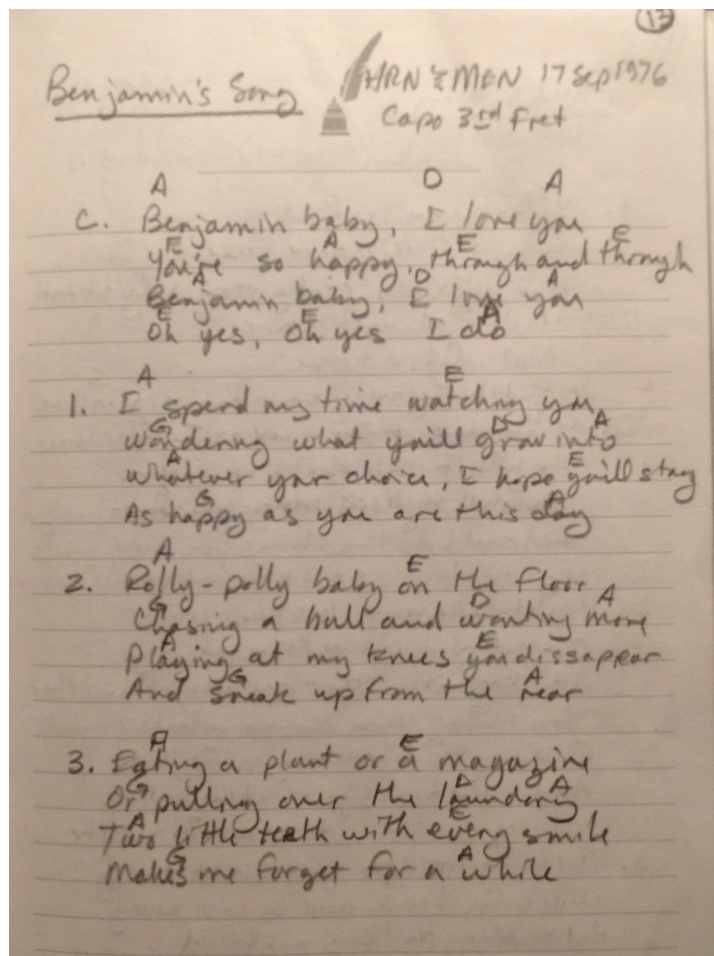
HRN & MRN --- Ben's Song

17 September 1976

3rd Fret

Strum

- C: A D A
 Benjamin baby, I love you
 E A E E
 You're so happy, through and through
 A D A
 Benjamin baby, I love you
 E E A
 Oh yes, Oh yes, I do
1. A E
 I spend my time watching you
 G D
 Wondering what you'll grow into
 A E
 Whatever your choice, I hope you'll stay
 G A
 As happy as you are this day
2. A E
 Rolly-polly baby on the floor
 G A
 Chasing a ball and wanting more
 A E
 Playing at my knees you disappear
 E A
 And sneak up from the rear
3. A E
 Eating a plant or a magazine
 G D A
 Or pulling over the laundry
 A E
 Two little teeth with every smile
 G A
 Makes me forget for a while



2.b. Psalm_038_267---019_Questions

HRN

29 June 2012 @ Maxine Shirts house

0 Fret

1 & 5 then 2 & 6 with G then 2 & 5 and 3 & 6 with C Pick

David sorrows for his sins--They rest as a disease upon him--He asks the Lord to be compassionate.

A Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.

- 1 G C G C G C G C
 O Lord, rebuke me not in thy wrath:
 G C G C G C G C
 neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.
 G C D C G C D
- 2 For thine arrows stick fast in me,
 C G C D C G C G C
 And thy hand presseth me sore.
 G C G C G C G C
- 3 There is no soundness in my flesh because of thine anger;
 G C G C G C G C
 Neither is there any rest in my bones because of my sin.
 G C D C G C D
- 4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head:
 C G C D C G C G
 As an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.
 G C G C
- 5 My wounds stink and are corrupt
 G C G C
 Because of my foolishness.
 G C G C
- 6 I am troubled; I am bowed down greatly;
 G C G C G C
 I go mourning all the day long.
 G C D C G C D
- 7 For my loins are filled with a loathsome disease:
 C G C D C G C G C
 And there is no soundness in my flesh.
 G C G C
- 8 I am feeble and sore broken:
 G C G C
 I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

- 9 Lord, all my desire is before thee;
 And my groaning is not hid from thee.
- 10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me:
 As for the light of mine eyes, it also is gone from me.
- 11 My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my sore;
 And my kinsmen stand afar off.
- 12 They also that seek after my life
 Lay snares for me:
 And they that seek my hurt speak mischievous things,
 And imagine deceits all the day long.
- 13 But I, as a deaf man, heard not;
 And I was as a dumb man that openeth not his mouth.
- 14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not,
 And in whose mouth are no reproofs.
- 15 For in thee, O Lord, do I hope:
 Thou wilt hear, O Lord my God.
- 16 For I said, Hear me, lest otherwise they should rejoice over me:
 When my foot slippeth, they magnify themselves against me.
- 17 For I am ready to halt,
 And my sorrow is continually before me.
- 18 For I will declare mine iniquity;
 I will be sorry for my sin.

- G C D C G C
 19 But mine enemies are lively, and they are strong:
 D C G C D C G C G
 And they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.
 G C D C G C
 20 They also that render evil for good are mine adversaries;
 D C G C D C G C G C
 Because I follow the thing that good is.
 G C G C
 21 Forsake me not, O Lord:
 G C G C
 O my God, be not far from me.
 G C G C
 22 Make haste to help me,
 G C G C G C G
 O Lord my salvation.

2.b. 019_Questions---267_Psalm_038

HRN --- Questions

1. & C. 17 May 1981, 2. 14 July 1981, 3. 16 August 1981

0 Fret

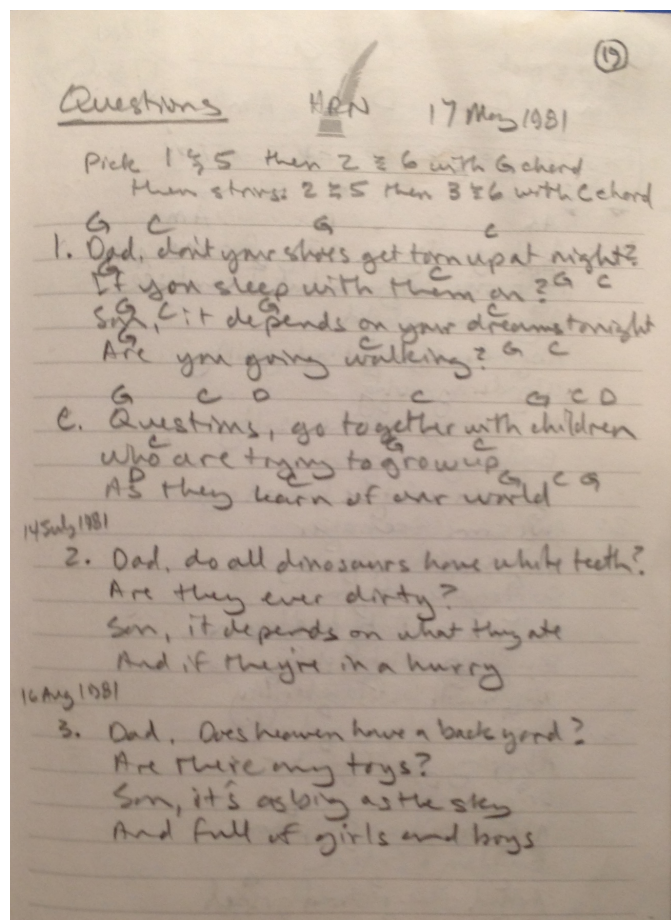
1 & 5 then 2 & 6 with G then 2 & 5 and 3 & 6 with C Pick

1. G C G C
Dad, don't your shoes get torn up at night?
 G C G C
If you sleep with them on?
 G C G C
Son, it depends on your dreams tonight,
 G C G C
Are you going walking?

- C. G C D C G C D
Questions, go together with children
 C G C
Who are trying to grow up
D C G C G
As they learn of our world

2. G C G C
Dad, do all dinosaurs have white teeth?
 G C G C
Are they ever dirty?
 G C G C
Son, it depends on what they ate,
 G C G C
And, if they're in a hurry.

3. G C G C
Dad, does heaven have a backyard?
 G C G C
Are there any toys?
 G C G C
Son, it's as big of the sky,
 G C G C
And full of girls and boys.



3. Psalm_002_229---014_Paul's_Song

HRN

27 May 2012

0 Fret

Pick: (base=1) 1, 5, 2, 5 :l

A messianic psalm--The heathen will rage against the Lord's anointed--The Lord speaks of His Son, whom He has begotten.

Versus

G

1 Why do the heathen rage,

D

and the people imagine a vain thing?

D

2 The kings of the earth set themselves,

G

and the rulers take counsel together,

G

A

against the Lord, and against his anointed, saying,

D

3 Let us break their bands asunder,

G

and cast away their cords from us.

Chorus

D

A

4 He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh:

G

D

the Lord shall have them in derision.

D

A

5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath,

G

D

and vex them in his sore displeasure.

Versus

G

6 Yet have I set my king

A

upon my holy hill of Zion.

D

7 I will declare the decree:

G

the Lord hath said unto me,

G

A

Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

D

8 Ask of me, and I shall give thee
G
the heathen for thine inheritance,
D
and the uttermost parts of the earth for
G
thy possession.

Chorus

D A
4 He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh:
G D
the Lord shall have them in derision.
D A
5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath,
G D
and vex them in his sore displeasure.

Versus

G
9 Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron;
A
thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.
D
10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings:
G
be instructed, ye judges of the earth.
G A
11 Serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice with trembling.
D
12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry,
G
and ye perish from the way,
D
when his wrath is kindled but a little.
G
Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.

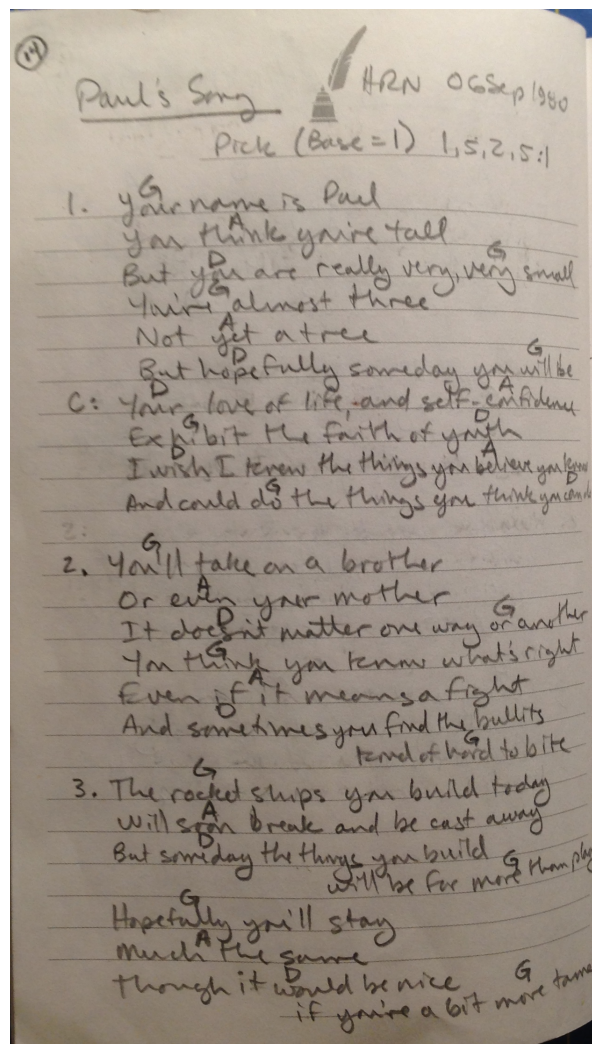
Chorus

D A
4 He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh:
G D
the Lord shall have them in derision.
D A
5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath,
G D
and vex them in his sore displeasure.

3. 014_Paul's_Song---229_Psalm_002

HRN --- Paul's Song 27 May 2012 0 Fret Pick: (base=1) 1, 5, 2, 5 :1

- G
1. Your name is Paul
A
You think you're tall
D G
But you are really very, very small
G
You're almost three
A
Not yet a tree
D G
But hopefully someday you will be
D A
C: Your love of life, and self-confidence
G D
Exhibit the faith of youth
D A
I wish I knew the things you believe you know
G D
And could do the things you think you can do
G
2. You'll take on a brother
A
Or even your mother
D G
It doesn't matter one way or another
G
You think you know what's right
A
Even if it means a fight
D G
And sometimes you find the bullets kind of hard to bite
G
3. The rocket ships you build today
A
Will soon break and be cast away
D G
But someday the things you build will be for more than play
G A
Hopefully you stay Much the same
D G
Though it would be nice if you're a bit more tame



4. Psalm_119A_Aleph_202---042_Practical_Magic

HRN

06 May 2012

Aleph A Chord 1-8

Travis Pick

Blessed are they who keep the commandments.

- | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|--|---|--|---|--|---|
| | A | | G | | D | | A |
| | A | | G | | E | | A |
-
- | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|--|---|--|---|--|---|
| | A | | G | | D | | A |
| 1 | Blessed are the undefiled in the way | | | | | | |
| | A | | G | | E | | A |
| | Who walk in the law of the Lord. | | | | | | |
| | A | | G | | D | | A |
| 2 | Blessed are they that keep his testimonies, | | | | | | |
| | A | | G | | E | | A |
| | And that seek him with the whole heart. | | | | | | |
| | C | | G | | F | | C |
| 3 | They also do no iniquity: | | | | | | |
| | C | | G | | F | | C |
| | They walk in his ways. | | | | | | |
| | A | | G | | D | | A |
| 4 | Thou hast commanded us | | | | | | |
| | A | | G | | E | | A |
| | To keep thy precepts diligently. | | | | | | |
| | A | | G | | D | | A |
| 5 | O that my ways were directed | | | | | | |
| | A | | G | | E | | A |
| | To keep thy statutes! | | | | | | |
| | C | | G | | F | | C |
| 6 | Then shall I not be ashamed, | | | | | | |
| | C | | G | | F | | C |
| | When I have respect unto all thy commandments. | | | | | | |
| | A | | G | | D | | A |
| 7 | I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, | | | | | | |
| | A | | G | | E | | A |
| | When I shall have learned thy righteous judgments. | | | | | | |
| | A | | G | | D | | A |
| 8 | I will keep thy statutes: | | | | | | |
| | A | | G | | E | | A |
| | O forsake me not utterly. : 2x | | | | | | |

4. Psalm_119B_Beth_203---042_Practical_Magic

HRN

07 May 2012

Beth B Chord 9-16

Travis Pick

Ponder the precepts and ways of the Lord.

- | | | | | |
|----|--|---|----|---|
| | B | A | E | B |
| | B | A | F# | B |
| | B | A | E | B |
| 9 | Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? | | | |
| | B | A | F# | B |
| | By taking heed thereto according to thy word. | | | |
| | B | A | E | B |
| 10 | With my whole heart have I sought thee: | | | |
| | B | A | F# | B |
| | O let me not wander from thy commandments. | | | |
| | D | C | G | D |
| 11 | Thy word have I hid in mine heart, | | | |
| | D | C | G | D |
| | That I might not sin against thee. | | | |
| | B | A | E | B |
| 12 | Blessed art thou, O Lord: | | | |
| | B | A | F# | B |
| | Teach me thy statutes. | | | |
| | B | A | E | B |
| 13 | With my lips have I declared | | | |
| | B | A | F# | B |
| | All the judgments of thy mouth. | | | |
| | D | C | G | D |
| 14 | I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies, | | | |
| | D | C | G | D |
| | As much as in all riches. | | | |
| | B | A | E | B |
| 15 | I will meditate in thy precepts, | | | |
| | B | A | F# | B |
| | And have respect unto thy ways. | | | |
| | B | A | E | B |
| 16 | I will delight myself in thy statutes: | | | |
| | B | A | F# | B |
| | I will not forget thy word. :l 2x | | | |

4. Psalm_119C_Gimel_204---042_Practical_Magic

HRN

08 May 2012

Gimel C Chord 17-24

Travis Pick

O Lord, open our eyes, that we may behold wondrous things out of Thy law.

- | | | | | |
|----|---|----|---|---|
| | C | Bb | F | C |
| | C | Bb | G | C |
| 17 | C | Bb | F | C |
| | C | Bb | G | C |
| | Deal bountifully with thy servant, | | | |
| | That I may live, and keep thy word. | | | |
| 18 | C | Bb | F | C |
| | C | Bb | G | C |
| | Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold | | | |
| | Wondrous things out of thy law. | | | |
| 19 | E | B | A | E |
| | E | B | A | E |
| | I am a stranger in the earth: | | | |
| | Hide not thy commandments from me. | | | |
| 20 | C | Bb | F | C |
| | C | Bb | G | C |
| | My soul breaketh for the longing that it hath | | | |
| | Unto thy judgments at all times. | | | |
| 21 | C | Bb | F | C |
| | C | Bb | G | C |
| | Thou hast rebuked the proud that are cursed, | | | |
| | Which do err from thy commandments. | | | |
| 22 | E | B | A | E |
| | E | B | A | E |
| | Remove from me reproach and contempt; | | | |
| | For I have kept thy testimonies. | | | |
| 23 | C | Bb | F | C |
| | C | Bb | G | C |
| | Princes also did sit and speak against me: | | | |
| | But thy servant did meditate in thy statutes. | | | |
| 24 | C | Bb | F | C |
| | C | Bb | G | C |
| | Thy testimonies also | | | |
| | Are my delight and my counsellors. : 2x | | | |

4. Psalm_119D_Daleth_205---042_Practical_Magic

HRN

08 May 2012

Daleth D Chord 25-32

Travis Pick

O Lord, grant us Thy law, and make us to understand Thy precepts.

- | | | | | |
|----|--|----|---|----|
| | D | C | G | D |
| | D | C | A | D |
| | D | C | G | D |
| 25 | My soul cleaveth unto the dust: | | | |
| | D | C | A | D |
| | Quicken thou me according to thy word. | | | |
| | D | C | G | D |
| 26 | I have declared my ways, and thou heardest me: | | | |
| | D | C | A | D |
| | Teach me thy statutes. | | | |
| | F# | C# | B | F# |
| 27 | Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: | | | |
| | F# | C# | B | F# |
| | So shall I talk of thy wondrous works. | | | |
| | D | C | G | D |
| 28 | My soul melteth for heaviness: | | | |
| | D | C | A | D |
| | Strengthen thou me according unto thy word. | | | |
| | D | C | G | D |
| 29 | Remove from me the way of lying: | | | |
| | D | C | A | D |
| | And grant me thy law graciously. | | | |
| | F# | C# | B | F# |
| 30 | I have chosen the way of truth: | | | |
| | F# | C# | B | F# |
| | Thy judgments have I laid before me. | | | |
| | D | C | G | D |
| 31 | I have stuck unto thy testimonies: | | | |
| | D | C | A | D |
| | O Lord, put me not to shame. | | | |
| | D | C | G | D |
| 32 | I will run the way of thy commandments, | | | |
| | D | C | A | D |
| | When thou shalt enlarge my heart. : 2x | | | |

4. Psalm_119E_He_206---042_Practical_Magic

HRN

10 May 2012

He E Chord 33-40

Travis Pick

O Lord, teach us Thy statutes, Thy law, and Thy commandments.

- | | | | | |
|--|---|---|---|---|
| | E | D | A | E |
| | E | D | B | E |
- 33 Teach me, O Lord, the way of thy statutes;

E	D	B	E
---	---	---	---

 And I shall keep it unto the end.
- 34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law;

E	D	B	E
---	---	---	---

 Yea, I shall observe it with my whole heart.

Ab	Eb	Db	Ab
----	----	----	----
- 35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments;

Ab	Eb	Db	Ab
----	----	----	----

 For therein do I delight.

E	D	A	E
---	---	---	---
- 36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies,

E	D	B	E
---	---	---	---

 And not to covetousness.

E	D	A	E
---	---	---	---
- 37 Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity;

E	D	B	E
---	---	---	---

 And quicken thou me in thy way.

Ab	Eb	Db	Ab
----	----	----	----
- 38 Stablish thy word unto thy servant,

Ab	Eb	Db	Ab
----	----	----	----

 Who is devoted to thy fear.

E	D	A	E
---	---	---	---
- 39 Turn away my reproach which I fear:

E	D	B	E
---	---	---	---

 For thy judgments are good.

E	D	A	E
---	---	---	---
- 40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts:

E	D	B	E
---	---	---	---

 Quicken me in thy righteousness. :| 2x

4. Psalm_119F_Vau_207---042_Practical_Magic

HRN

11 May 2012

Vau F Chord 41-48

Travis Pick

O Lord, give us mercy, truth, and salvation.

- | | | | | | |
|--|---|----|--|----|---|
| | F | Eb | | Bb | F |
| | F | Eb | | C | F |
-
- | | | | | | |
|----|--|----|----|----|------|
| | F | Eb | | Bb | F |
| 41 | Let thy mercies come also unto me, | | | | |
| | F | | Eb | | C F |
| | O Lord, even thy salvation, according to thy word. | | | | |
| | F | Eb | | Bb | F |
| 42 | So shall I have wherewith to answer him | | | | |
| | F | | Eb | | C F |
| | That reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word. | | | | |
| | A | | E | | D A |
| 43 | And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; | | | | |
| | A | | E | | D A |
| | For I have hoped in thy judgments. | | | | |
| | F | | Eb | | Bb F |
| 44 | So shall I keep thy law | | | | |
| | F | | Eb | | C F |
| | Continually for ever and ever. | | | | |
| | F | | Eb | | Bb F |
| 45 | And I will walk at liberty: | | | | |
| | F | | Eb | | C F |
| | For I seek thy precepts. | | | | |
| | A | | E | | D A |
| 46 | I will speak of thy testimonies also | | | | |
| | A | | E | | D A |
| | Before kings, and will not be ashamed. | | | | |
| | F | | Eb | | Bb F |
| 47 | And I will delight myself | | | | |
| | F | | Eb | | C F |
| | In thy commandments, which I have loved. | | | | |
| | F | | Eb | | Bb F |
| 48 | My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments, | | | | |
| | F | | Eb | | C F |
| | Which I have loved; and I will meditate in thy statutes. : 2x | | | | |

4. Psalm_119G_Zain_208---042_Practical_Magic

HRN

12 May 2012

Zain G Chord 49-56

Travis Pick

The Lord's statutes and judgments comfort us during our pilgrimage.

- | | | | | |
|--|---|---|---|---|
| | G | F | C | G |
| | G | F | D | G |
- 49 Remember the word unto thy servant,
 G F D G
 Upon which thou hast caused me to hope.
- 50 This is my comfort in my affliction:
 G F D G
 For thy word hath quickened me.
- 51 The proud have had me greatly in derision:
 B F# E B
 Yet have I not declined from thy law.
- 52 I remembered thy judgments of old,
 G F D G
 O Lord; and have comforted myself.
- 53 Horror hath taken hold upon me
 G F D G
 Because of the wicked that forsake thy law.
- 54 Thy statutes have been my songs
 B F# E B
 In the house of my pilgrimage.
- 55 I have remembered thy name, O Lord,
 G F D G
 In the night, and have kept thy law.
- 56 This I had, because
 G F D G
 I kept thy precepts. :| 2x

4. Psalm_119H_Cheth_209---042_Practical_Magic

HRN

13 May 2012

Cheth A2 Chord 57-64

Travis Pick

Make faithful people our companions.

- A G D A
A G E A
- 57 A G D A
Thou art my portion, O Lord:
A G E A
I have said that I would keep thy words.
A G D A
- 58 I entreated thy favour with my whole heart:
A G E A
Be merciful unto me according to thy word.
C G F C
- 59 I thought on my ways,
C G F C
And turned my feet unto thy testimonies.
A G D A
- 60 I made haste, and delayed not
A G E A
To keep thy commandments.
A G D A
- 61 The bands of the wicked have robbed me:
A G E A
But I have not forgotten thy law.
C G F C
- 62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee
C G F C
Because of thy righteous judgments.
A G D A
- 63 I am a companion of all them that fear thee,
A G E A
And of them that keep thy precepts.
A G D A
- 64 The earth, O Lord, is full of thy mercy:
A G E A
Teach me thy statutes. :l 2x

4. Psalm_119I_Teth_210---042_Practical_Magic

HRN

14 May 2012

Teth B2 Chord 65-72

Travis Pick

O Lord, teach us Thy statutes.

- | | | | | |
|--|---|---|----|---|
| | B | A | E | B |
| | B | A | F# | B |
-
- | | | | | |
|----|--|---|----|---|
| | B | A | E | B |
| 65 | Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, | | | |
| | B | A | F# | B |
| | O Lord, according unto thy word. | | | |
-
- | | | | | |
|----|---------------------------------------|---|----|---|
| | B | A | E | B |
| 66 | Teach me good judgment and knowledge: | | | |
| | B | A | F# | B |
| | For I have believed thy commandments. | | | |
-
- | | | | | |
|----|---------------------------------------|---|---|---|
| | D | C | G | D |
| 67 | Before I was afflicted I went astray: | | | |
| | D | C | A | D |
| | But now have I kept thy word. | | | |
-
- | | | | | |
|----|--------------------------------|---|----|---|
| | B | A | E | B |
| 68 | Thou art good, and doest good; | | | |
| | B | A | F# | B |
| | Teach me thy statutes. | | | |
-
- | | | | | |
|----|---|---|----|---|
| | B | A | E | B |
| 69 | The proud have forged a lie against me: | | | |
| | B | A | F# | B |
| | But I will keep thy precepts with my whole heart. | | | |
-
- | | | | | |
|----|----------------------------------|---|---|---|
| | D | C | G | D |
| 70 | Their heart is as fat as grease; | | | |
| | D | C | A | D |
| | But I delight in thy law. | | | |
-
- | | | | | |
|----|---|---|----|---|
| | B | A | E | B |
| 71 | It is good for me that I have been afflicted; | | | |
| | B | A | F# | B |
| | That I might learn thy statutes. | | | |
-
- | | | | | |
|----|--|---|----|---|
| | B | A | E | B |
| 72 | The law of thy mouth is better unto me | | | |
| | B | A | F# | B |
| | Than thousands of gold and silver. : 2x | | | |

4. Psalm_119J_Jod_211---042_Practical_Magic

HRN

15 May 2012

Jod C2 Chord 73-80

Travis Pick

O Lord, let Thy tender mercies come upon us.

	C	Bb	F	C
	C	Bb	G	C
73	C	Bb	F	C
	C		Bb	G
				C
	C	Bb	F	C
74	C	Bb	G	C
	C	Bb	G	C
	E	B	A	E
75	E	B	A	E
	C	Bb	F	C
76	C	Bb	G	C
	C	Bb	G	C
	C	Bb	F	C
77	C	Bb	G	C
	E	B	A	E
78	E	B	A	E
	C	Bb	F	C
79	C	Bb	G	C
	C	Bb	F	C
80	C	Bb	G	C

That I be not ashamed. :| 2x

4. Psalm_119K_Caph_212---042_Practical_Magic

HRN

16 May 2012

Caph D2 Chord 81-88

Travis Pick

All the Lord's commandments are faithful.

- D C G D
D C A D
- 81 D C G D
My soul fainteth for thy salvation:
D C A D
But I hope in thy word.
D C G D
- 82 D C A D
Mine eyes fail for thy word,
D C A D
Saying, When wilt thou comfort me?
F# C# B F#
- 83 F# C# B F#
For I am become like a bottle in the smoke;
F# C# B F#
Yet do I not forget thy statutes.
D C G D
- 84 D C A D
How many are the days of thy servant?
D C A D
When wilt thou execute judgment on them that persecute me?
D C G D
- 85 D C A D
The proud have digged pits for me,
D C A D
Which are not after thy law.
F# C# B F#
- 86 F# C# B F#
All thy commandments are faithful:
F# C# B F#
They persecute me wrongfully; help thou me.
D C G D
- 87 D C A D
They had almost consumed me upon earth;
D C A D
But I forsook not thy precepts.
D C G D
- 88 D C A D
Quicken me after thy lovingkindness;
D C A D
So shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth. :l 2x

4. Psalm_119L_Lamed_213---042_Practical_Magic

HRN

17 May 2012

Lamed E2 Chord 89-96

Travis Pick

O Lord, save us, for we have sought Thy precepts.

E D A E
E D B E

- 89 For ever, O Lord,
E D B E
Thy word is settled in heaven.
E D A E
- 90 Thy faithfulness is unto all generations:
E D B E
Thou hast established the earth, and it abideth.
Ab Eb Db Ab
- 91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances:
Ab Eb Db Ab
For all are thy servants.
E D A E
- 92 Unless thy law had been my delights,
E D B E
I should then have perished in mine affliction.
E D A E
- 93 I will never forget thy precepts:
E D B E
For with them thou hast quickened me.
Ab Eb Db Ab
- 94 I am thine, save me;
Ab Eb Db Ab
For I have sought thy precepts.
E D A E
- 95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me:
E D B E
But I will consider thy testimonies.
E D A E
- 96 I have seen an end of all perfection:
E D B E
But thy commandment is exceeding broad. :l 2x

4. Psalm_119M_Mem_214---042_Practical_Magic

HRN

18 May 2012

Mem F2 Chord 97-104

Travis Pick

The Lord's law and His testimonies should be our meditation all the day.

- F Eb Bb F
F Eb C F
- 97 F Eb Bb F
O how love I thy law!
F Eb C F
It is my meditation all the day.
F Eb Bb F
- 98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me
F Eb C F
Wiser than mine enemies: for they are ever with me.
A E D A
- 99 I have more understanding than all my teachers:
A E D A
For thy testimonies are my meditation.
F Eb Bb F
- 100 I understand more than the ancients,
F Eb C F
Because I keep thy precepts.
F Eb Bb F
- 101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way,
F Eb C F
That I might keep thy word.
A E D A
- 102 I have not departed from thy judgments:
A E D A
For thou hast taught me.
F Eb Bb F
- 103 How sweet are thy words unto my taste!
F Eb C F
Yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth!
F Eb Bb F
- 104 Through thy precepts I get understanding:
F Eb C F
Therefore I hate every false way. :| 2x

4. Psalm_119N_Nun_215---042_Practical_Magic

HRN

18 May 2012

Nun G2 Chord 105-112

Travis Pick

The Lord's word is a lamp unto our feet.

- | | | | | |
|-----|---|----|---|---|
| | G | F | C | G |
| | G | F | D | G |
| | G | F | C | G |
| 105 | Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, | | | |
| | G | F | D | G |
| | And a light unto my path. | | | |
| | G | F | C | G |
| 106 | I have sworn, and I will perform it, | | | |
| | G | F | D | G |
| | That I will keep thy righteous judgments. | | | |
| | B | F# | E | B |
| 107 | I am afflicted very much: | | | |
| | B | F# | E | B |
| | Quicken me, O Lord, according unto thy word. | | | |
| | G | F | C | G |
| 108 | Accept, I beseech thee, the freewill offerings of my mouth, | | | |
| | G | F | D | G |
| | O Lord, and teach me thy judgments. | | | |
| | G | F | C | G |
| 109 | My soul is continually in my hand: | | | |
| | G | F | D | G |
| | Yet do I not forget thy law. | | | |
| | B | F# | E | B |
| 110 | The wicked have laid a snare for me | | | |
| | B | F# | E | B |
| | Yet I erred not from thy precepts. | | | |
| | G | F | C | G |
| 111 | Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: | | | |
| | G | F | D | G |
| | For they are the rejoicing of my heart. | | | |
| | G | F | C | G |
| 112 | I have inclined mine heart to perform thy statutes alway, | | | |
| | G | F | D | G |
| | Even unto the end. :l 2x | | | |

4. Psalm_119O_Samech_216---042_Practical_Magic

HRN

20 May 2012

Samech A3 Chord 113-120

Travis Pick

Depart from evildoers and keep the commandments of God.

- A G D A
 A G E A
- A G D A
 113 I hate vain thoughts:
 A G E A
 But thy law do I love.
 A G D A
- 114 Thou art my hiding place and my shield:
 A G E A
 I hope in thy word.
 C G F C
- 115 Depart from me, ye evildoers:
 C G F C
 For I will keep the commandments of my God.
 A G D A
- 116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live:
 A G E A
 And let me not be ashamed of my hope.
 A G D A
- 117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe:
 A G E A
 And I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.
 C G F C
- 118 Thou hast trodden down all them that err
 C G F C
 From thy statutes: for their deceit is falsehood.
 A G D A
- 119 Thou puttest away all the wicked of the earth like dross:
 A G E A
 Therefore I love thy testimonies.
 A G D A
- 120 My flesh trembleth for fear of thee;
 A G E A
 And I am afraid of thy judgments. :l 2x

4. Psalm_119P_Ain_217---042_Practical_Magic

HRN

21 May 2012

Ain B3 Chord 121-128

Travis Pick

O Lord, we are Thy servants; give us understanding.

- | | | | | |
|--|---|---|----|---|
| | B | A | E | B |
| | B | A | F# | B |
-
- | | | | | |
|-----|--|---|----|---|
| | B | A | E | B |
| 121 | I have done judgment and justice: | | | |
| | B | A | F# | B |
| | Leave me not to mine oppressors. | | | |
| | B | A | E | B |
| 122 | Be surety for thy servant for good: | | | |
| | B | A | F# | B |
| | Let not the proud oppress me. | | | |
| | D | C | G | D |
| 123 | Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, | | | |
| | D | C | G | D |
| | And for the word of thy righteousness. | | | |
| | B | A | E | B |
| 124 | Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy, | | | |
| | B | A | F# | B |
| | And teach me thy statutes. | | | |
| | B | A | E | B |
| 125 | I am thy servant; give me understanding, | | | |
| | B | A | F# | B |
| | That I may know thy testimonies. | | | |
| | D | C | G | D |
| 126 | It is time for thee, Lord, to work: | | | |
| | D | C | G | D |
| | For they have made void thy law. | | | |
| | B | A | E | B |
| 127 | Therefore I love thy commandments above gold; | | | |
| | B | A | F# | B |
| | Yea, above fine gold. | | | |
| | B | A | E | B |
| 128 | Therefore I esteem all thy precepts | | | |
| | B | A | F# | B |
| | Concerning all things to be right; and I hate every false way. :l 2x | | | |

4. Psalm_119Q_Pe_218---042_Practical_Magic

HRN

21 May 2012

Pe C3 Chord 129-136

Travis Pick

The Lord's testimonies are wonderful.

- | | | | | |
|-----|--|------|---|---|
| | C | Bb | F | C |
| | C | Bb | G | C |
| | C | Bb | F | C |
| 129 | Thy testimonies are wonderful: | | | |
| | C | Bb | G | C |
| | Therefore doth my soul keep them. | | | |
| | C | Bb | F | C |
| 130 | The entrance of thy words giveth light; | | | |
| | C | Bb | G | C |
| | It giveth understanding unto the simple. | | | |
| | E | B | A | E |
| 131 | I opened my mouth, and panted: | | | |
| | E | B | A | E |
| | For I longed for thy commandments. | | | |
| | C | Bb | F | C |
| 132 | Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, | | | |
| | C | Bb | G | C |
| | As thou usest to do unto those that love thy name. | | | |
| | C | Bb | F | C |
| 133 | Order my steps in thy word: | | | |
| | C | Bb | G | C |
| | And let not any iniquity have dominion over me | | | |
| | E | B | A | E |
| 134 | Deliver me from the oppression of man: | | | |
| | E | B | A | E |
| | So will I keep thy precepts. | | | |
| | C | Bb | F | C |
| 135 | Make thy face to shine upon thy servant; | | | |
| | C | Bb G | C | |
| | And teach me thy statutes. | | | |
| | C | Bb | F | C |
| 136 | Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, | | | |
| | C | Bb | G | C |
| | Because they keep not thy law. : 2x | | | |

4. Psalm_119R_Tzaddi_219---042_Practical_Magic

HRN

23 May 2012

Tzaddi D3 Chord 137-144

Travis Pick

The Lord's law is the truth.

- | | | | | |
|--|---|---|---|---|
| | D | C | G | D |
| | D | C | A | D |
-
- | | | | | |
|-----|--|----|---|----|
| | D | C | G | D |
| 137 | R | i | g | h |
| | D | C | A | D |
| | And upright are thy judgments. | | | |
| | D | C | G | D |
| 138 | T | h | y | t |
| | D | C | A | D |
| | Are righteous and very faithful. | | | |
| | F# | C# | B | F# |
| 139 | M | y | z | e |
| | F# | C# | B | F# |
| | Because mine enemies have forgotten thy words. | | | |
| | D | C | G | D |
| 140 | T | h | y | w |
| | D | C | A | D |
| | Therefore thy servant loveth it. | | | |
| | D | C | G | D |
| 141 | I | a | m | s |
| | D | C | A | D |
| | Yet do not I forget thy precepts. | | | |
| | F# | C# | B | F# |
| 142 | T | h | y | r |
| | F# | C# | B | F# |
| | And thy law is the truth. | | | |
| | D | C | G | D |
| 143 | T | r | o | u |
| | D | C | A | D |
| | Yet thy commandments are my delights. | | | |
| | D | C | G | D |
| 144 | T | h | e | r |
| | D | C | A | D |
| | Give me understanding, and I shall live. : 2x | | | |

4. Psalm_119S_Koph_222---042_Practical_Magic

HRN

24 May 2012

Koph E3 Chord 145-152

Travis Pick

O Lord, hear the voice of Thy servants according to Thy loving kindness.

- E D A E
E D B E
- 145 I cried with my whole heart;
E D B E
Hear me, O Lord: I will keep thy statutes.
E D A E
- 146 I cried unto thee;
E D B E
Save me, and I shall keep thy testimonies.
Ab Eb Db Ab
- 147 I prevented the dawning of the morning,
Ab Eb Db Ab
And cried: I hoped in thy word.
E D A E
- 148 Mine eyes prevent the night watches,
E D B E
That I might meditate in thy word.
E D A E
- 149 Hear my voice according unto thy lovingkindness:
E D B E
O Lord, quicken me according to thy judgment.
Ab Eb Db Ab
- 150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief:
Ab Eb Db Ab
They are far from thy law.
E D A E
- 151 Thou art near, O Lord;
E D B E
And all thy commandments are truth.
E D A E
- 152 Concerning thy testimonies,
E D B E
I have known of old that thou hast founded them for ever. :l 2x

4. Psalm_119T_Resh_224---042_Practical_Magic

HRN

25 May 2012

Resh F3 Chord 153-160

Travis Pick

Great are Thy tender mercies, O Lord.

- | | | | | |
|--|---|----|----|---|
| | F | Eb | Bb | F |
| | F | Eb | C | F |
-
- | | | | | |
|-----|---|----|----|---|
| | F | Eb | Bb | F |
| 153 | Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: | | | |
| | F | Eb | C | F |
| | For I do not forget thy law. | | | |
| | F | Eb | Bb | F |
| 154 | Plead my cause, and deliver me: | | | |
| | F | Eb | C | F |
| | Quicken me according to thy word. | | | |
| | A | E | D | A |
| 155 | Salvation is far from the wicked: | | | |
| | A | E | D | A |
| | For they seek not thy statutes. | | | |
| | F | Eb | Bb | F |
| 156 | Great are thy tender mercies, O Lord: | | | |
| | F | Eb | C | F |
| | Quicken me according to thy judgments. | | | |
| | F | Eb | Bb | F |
| 157 | Many are my persecutors and mine enemies; | | | |
| | F | Eb | C | F |
| | Yet do I not decline from thy testimonies. | | | |
| | A | E | D | A |
| 158 | I beheld the transgressors, and was grieved; | | | |
| | A | E | D | A |
| | Because they kept not thy word. | | | |
| | F | Eb | Bb | F |
| 159 | Consider how I love thy precepts: | | | |
| | F | Eb | C | F |
| | Quicken me, O Lord, according to thy loving kindness. | | | |
| | F | Eb | Bb | F |
| 160 | Thy word is true from the beginning: | | | |
| | F | Eb | C | F |
| | And every one of thy righteous judgments endureth for ever. : 2x | | | |

4. Psalm_119U_Schin_225---042_Practical_Magic

HRN

25 May 2012

Schin G3 Chord 161-168

Travis Pick

Those who love the Lord's law have peace.

- | | | | | |
|-----|---|----|---|---|
| | G | F | C | G |
| | G | F | D | G |
| | G | F | C | G |
| 161 | Princes have persecuted me without a cause: | | | |
| | G | F | D | G |
| | But my heart standeth in awe of thy word. | | | |
| | G | F | C | G |
| 162 | I rejoice at thy word, | | | |
| | G | F | D | G |
| | As one that findeth great spoil. | | | |
| | B | F# | F | B |
| 163 | I hate and abhor lying: | | | |
| | B | F# | F | B |
| | But thy law do I love. | | | |
| | G | F | C | G |
| 164 | Seven times a day do I praise thee | | | |
| | G | F | D | G |
| | Because of thy righteous judgments. | | | |
| | G | F | C | G |
| 165 | Great peace have they which love thy law: | | | |
| | G | F | D | G |
| | And nothing shall offend them. | | | |
| | B | F# | F | B |
| 166 | Lord, I have hoped for thy salvation, | | | |
| | B | F# | F | B |
| | And done thy commandments. | | | |
| | G | F | C | G |
| 167 | My soul hath kept thy testimonies; | | | |
| | G | F | D | G |
| | And I love them exceedingly. | | | |
| | G | F | C | G |
| 168 | I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: | | | |
| | G | F | D | G |
| | For all my ways are before thee. : 2x | | | |

4. Psalm_119V_Tau_227---042_Practical_Magic

HRN

26 May 2012

Tau A4 Chord 169-172

Travis Pick

Psalm 119

All the Lord's commandments are righteousness.

- | | | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|---|
| | A | G | D | A |
| | A | G | E | A |
| | A | G | D | A |
| 169 | Let my cry come near before thee, O Lord: | | | |
| | A | G | E | A |
| | Give me understanding according to thy word. | | | |
| | A | G | D | A |
| 170 | Let my supplication come before thee: | | | |
| | A | G | E | A |
| | Deliver me according to thy word. | | | |
| | C | G | F | C |
| 171 | My lips shall utter praise, | | | |
| | C | G | F | C |
| | When thou hast taught me thy statutes. | | | |
| | A | G | D | A |
| 172 | My tongue shall speak of thy word: | | | |
| | A | G | E | A |
| | For all thy commandments are righteousness. | | | |
| | A | G | D | A |
| 173 | Let thine hand help me; | | | |
| | A | G | E | A |
| | For I have chosen thy precepts. | | | |
| | C | G | F | C |
| 174 | I have longed for thy salvation, O Lord; | | | |
| | C | G | F | C |
| | And thy law is my delight. | | | |
| | A | G | D | A |
| 175 | Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee; | | | |
| | A | G | E | A |
| | And let thy judgments help me. | | | |
| | A | G | D | A |
| 176 | I have gone astray like a lost sheep; | | | |
| | A | G | E | A |
| | Seek thy servant; for I do not forget thy commandments. :l 2x | | | |

4. 042_Practical_Magic---Psalm_119_A-V_202-227

HRN --- Heather's Song

14 July 1973

0 Fret

1,2,3 Pick

1 A G D A
Practical magic on the mind
A G E A
Always there and always kind
A G D A
Lots of experience packaged into
A G E A
Twenty-two years of wearing shoes

C. C G D A
Funny stories Good times
C G D B
No worries Everything rhymes :! G D

2 A G D A
Sense and sensibility
A G E A
Stories both innocent and guilty
A G D A
Selfish and vain tendencies
A G E A
Beautiful women for all to see

3 A G D A
Living life outside the movie
A G E A
Learning life isn't always groovy
A G D A
Working, dating, exercising
A G E A
Struggling with early morning rising

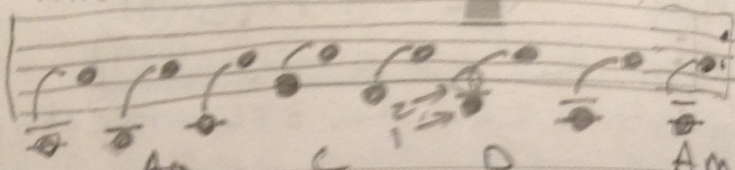
4 A G D A
Worried about what goes inside
A G E A
A nutritional waitress on our side
A G D A
Someday with children by her side
A G E A
Leading them back, a wild ride

5 A G D A
Happy with her new found freedom
A G E A
Heather's finding God's Kingdom
A G D A
Once she's there she'll truly blossom
A G E A
A wife, a mother, a helpmeet awesome

(20) E, 1, 2, 3 Pick
Am C D Am

AUDREY

HRN
17 July 1999
2x



Am C D Am

C: Audrey play a song for me
Help me learn what I can't see

1: Awesome child
Abandoned, feeling guilty
Wondering why
Hurting, inside silly
Building defences
So she won't be hurt again

2: Awesome teenager
Often working two jobs.
Surrogate mom
A lap for Matt to sleep on
Building relationships
Which will last to eternity

3. Awesome young adult
Playing her guitar
Or a song
Memorized on the piano
Building a future
Around the restored gospel

4. Awesome mom
A friend to everyone
Remembering who
Glad for lessons learned
Building a family
On solid principles

5. Psalm_122_230---015_Little_Girls

HRN

27 May 2012

0 Fret

Travis Pick

David says, Go into the house of the Lord--Give thanks unto Him. A Song of degrees of David.

- 1 D Am C G
 I was glad when they said unto me,
 D Am C G
 Let us go into the house of the Lord.
 D Am
- 2 Our feet shall stand
 C G
 Within thy gates, O Jerusalem.
- 3 D C G D
 Jerusalem is builded as a city
 D C G D
 That is compact together:
 D C G D
- 4 Whither the tribes go up,
 D C
 The tribes of the Lord,
 G D
 Unto the testimony of Israel,
 D C G D
 To give thanks unto the name of the Lord.
- 5 D Am C G
 For there are set thrones of judgment,
 D Am C G
 The thrones of the house of David.
 D Am C G
- 6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem:
 D Am C G
 They shall prosper that love thee.
- 7 D C G D
 Peace be within thy walls,
 D C G D
 And prosperity within thy palaces.
 D C G D
- 8 For my brethren and companions' sakes,
 D C G D
 I will now say, Peace be within thee.
- 9 D Am C G
 Because of the house of the Lord
 D Am C G
 Our God I will seek thy good.
 D Am C Am D
 (Our God I will seek thy good.)

(Psalms 122:1-9)

5. 015_Little_Girls---230_Psalm_122

HRN --- Melanie's Song

Chorus 09 August 1981 & Verses 19 Dec 1982

0 Fret

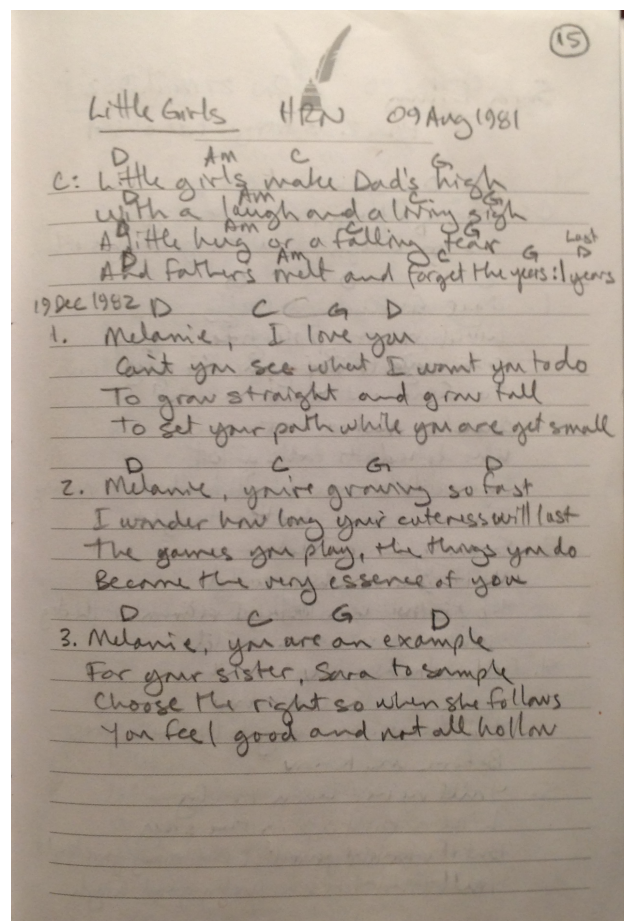
Travis Pick

C D Am C G
 Little girls make Dad's high
 D Am C G
 With a laugh and a loving sigh
 D Am C G
 A little hug or a falling tear last
 D Am C G D
 And fathers melt and forget the years :! years

1 D C G D
 Melanie, I love you
 Can't you see what I want you to do
 To grow straight and grow tall
 To set your path while you are yet small

2 D C G D
 Melanie, you're growing so fast
 I wonder how long your cuteness will last
 The games you play, the things you do
 Become the very essence of you

3 D C G D
 Melanie, you are an example
 For your sister, Sara, to sample
 Choose the right so when she follows
 You feel good and not all hollow



6. Psalm_145_243---020_Audrey

HRN

07 June 2012

3rd Fret

Travis Pic

David proclaims the greatness and majesty of God--The Lord is good to all--His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom--He is near to all who call upon Him, and He preserves those who love Him. David's Psalm of praise.

CHORUS:

1 Am C
I will extol thee,
 D Am
My God, O king;
Am C
And I will bless thy name
 D Am
For ever and ever.
G D
2 Every day will I bless thee;
 C D
And I will praise thy name
G D
For ever and ever.
C D
3 Great is the Lord,
G D
And greatly to be praised;
 C D G
And his greatness is unsearchable.
CHORUS:
G D
4 One generation shall praise
 C D
Thy works to another,
 G D
And shall declare thy mighty acts.
 C D
5 I will speak of the glorious
G D
Honour of thy majesty,
 C D G
And of thy wondrous works.

CHORUS:

6 G D
And men shall speak
 C D
Of the might of thy terrible acts:
 G D
And I will declare thy greatness.
 C D
7 They shall abundantly utter
G D
The memory of thy great goodness,
 C D G
And shall sing of thy righteousness.
CHORUS:
G D
8 The Lord is gracious,
C D
And full of compassion;
G D
Slow to anger, and of great mercy.
 C D
9 The Lord is good to all:
G D
And his tender mercies
 C D G
Are over all his works.
CHORUS:
G D
10 All thy works shall praise thee,
C D G D
O Lord; and thy saints shall bless thee.
 C D G D
11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom,
 C D G
And talk of thy power;

CHORUS:

Am C

1 I will extol thee,
 D Am
 My God, O king;
 Am C
 And I will bless thy name
 D Am
 For ever and ever.

12 G D
 To make known to the sons of men
 C D
 His mighty acts,
 G D
 And the glorious majesty of his kingdom.
 C D

13 Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom,
 G D
 And thy dominion endureth
 C D G
 Throughout all generations.

CHORUS:

14 G D
 The Lord upholdeth all that fall,
 C D
 And raiseth up all those
 G D
 That be bowed down.
 C D

15 The eyes of all wait upon thee;
 G D
 And thou givest them
 C D G
 Their meat in due season.

CHORUS:

16 G D
 Thou openest thine hand,
 C D
 And satisfiest the desire
 G D
 Of every living thing.

C D
 17 The Lord is righteous
 G D
 In all his ways,
 C D G
 And holy in all his works.

CHORUS:

G D
 18 The Lord is nigh unto all them
 C D
 That call upon him,
 G D
 To all that call upon him in truth.
 C D

19 He will fulfil the desire
 G D
 Of them that fear him:
 C D G
 He also will hear their cry, and will save them.

CHORUS:

G D
 20 The Lord preserveth all them
 C D
 That love him:
 G D
 But all the wicked will he destroy.
 C D

21 My mouth shall speak
 G D
 The praise of the Lord:
 C
 And let all flesh
 D G
 Bless his holy name

CHORUS:

D Am
 For ever and ever. :| 3x

6. 020_Audrey---243_Psalm_145

HRN --- Audrey's Song

17 July 1999

0 Fret

B, 1, 2, 3 Pick

C Am C D Am
Audrey play a song for me
Am C D Am
Help me learn what I can't see

1: G D
Awesome child
C D
Abandoned, feeling guilty
G D
Wondering why
C D
Hurting, inside silty
G D
Building defenses
C D G
So she won't be burned again

2: G D
Awesome teenager
C D
Often working two jobs
G D
Surrogate Mom
C D
A lap for Matt to sleep on
G D
Building relationships
C D
Which will last to eternity

3: G D
Awesome young adult
C D
Playing her guitar
G D
Or a song
C D
Memorized on the piano
G D
Building a future
C D G
Around the restored gospel

4. G D
Awesome Mom
C D
A friend to everyone
G D
Remembering why
C D
Glad for lessons learned
G D
Building a family
C D G
On solid principles

7.a. Psalm_107_264---016_Sara_Ellyn

HRN

26 April 2012

3rd Fret

Sara Ellyn Pick

The people of Israel are to praise and thank the Lord when they are gathered and redeemed--Oh, that men would praise the Lord!--The Lord's providences prevail in the lives of men.

- C D G C D G
 1 O give thanks unto the Lord,
 C D G
 For he is good:
 C D G
 For his mercy endureth for ever.
 F G C F G C
 2 Let the redeemed of the Lord say so,
 F G C
 Whom he hath redeemed
 F G C
 From the hand of the enemy;
 C D G
 3 And gathered them out of the lands,
 C D G
 From the east, and from the west,
 C D G
 From the north, and from the south.
 C D G
 4 They wandered in the wilderness
 C D G
 In a solitary way;
 C D G
 They found no city to dwell in.
 F G C
 5 Hungry and thirsty,
 F G C
 Their soul fainted in them.
 F G C
 6 Then they cried unto the Lord
 F G C
 In their trouble, and
 F G C
 He delivered them
 F G C
 Out of their distresses.

- C D G
 7 And he led them forth
 C D G
 By the right way,
 C D G
 That they might go
 C D G
 To a city of habitation.
 F G C
 8 Oh that men would praise
 F G C
 The Lord for his goodness,
 F G C
 And for his wonderful works
 F G C
 To the children of men!
 C D G
 9 For he satisfieth
 C D G
 The longing soul,
 C D G
 And filleth the hungry
 C D G
 Soul with goodness.
 F G C
 10 Such as sit in darkness
 F G C
 And in the shadow of death,
 F G C F G C
 Being bound in affliction and iron;

F G C
 11 Because they rebelled
 F G C
 Against the words of God,
 F G C
 And contemned the counsel
 F G C
 Of the most High:
 C D G
 12 Therefore he brought down
 C D G
 Their heart with labour;
 C D G
 They fell down,
 C D G
 And there was none to help.
 F G C
 13 Then they cried unto
 F G C
 The Lord in their trouble,
 F G C
 And he saved them
 F G C
 Out of their distresses.
 C D G
 14 He brought them
 C D G
 Out of darkness and
 C D G
 The shadow of death,
 C D G
 And brake their bands in sunder.
 F G C
 15 Oh that men would praise
 F G C
 The Lord for his goodness,
 F G C
 And for his wonderful works
 F G C
 To the children of men!

C D G
 16 For he hath broken
 C D G
 The gates of brass,
 C D G
 And cut the bars
 C D G
 Of iron in sunder.
 F G C
 17 Fools because of their transgression,
 F G C
 And because of their iniquities,
 F G C
 Are afflicted.
 F G C
 18 Their soul abhorreth
 F G C
 All manner of meat;
 F G C
 And they draw near
 F G C
 Unto the gates of death.
 C D G
 19 Then they cry unto
 C D G
 The Lord in their trouble,
 C D G
 And he saveth them
 C D G
 Out of their distresses.
 F G C
 20 He sent his word,
 F G C
 And healed them,
 F G C
 And delivered them
 F G C
 From their destructions.
 C D G C D
 21 Oh that men would praise
 G C D G
 The Lord for his goodness,
 C D G
 And for his wonderful works
 C D G
 To the children of men!

22 F G C
 And let them sacrifice
 F G C
 The sacrifices of thanksgiving,
 F G C F G C
 And declare his works with rejoicing.
 C D G
 23 They that go down
 C D G
 To the sea in ships,
 C D G
 That do business
 C D G
 In great waters;
 F G C
 24 These see the works
 F G C
 Of the Lord,
 F G C
 And his wonders
 F G C
 In the deep.
 C D G
 25 For he commandeth,
 C D G
 And raiseth the stormy wind,
 C D G
 Which fiftieth up
 C D G
 The waves thereof.
 F G C
 26 They mount up to the heaven,
 F G C
 They go down again
 F G C
 To the depths:
 F G C
 Their soul is melted
 F G C
 Because of trouble.
 C D G
 27 They reel to and fro,
 C D G
 And stagger like a drunken man,
 C D G
 And are at their wits' end.

 F G C
 28 Then they cry unto the Lord
 F G C
 In their trouble,
 F G C
 And he bringeth them
 F G C
 Out of their distresses.
 C D G
 29 He maketh the storm a calm,
 C D G
 So that the waves thereof are still.
 C D G
 30 Then are they glad
 C D G
 Because they be quiet;
 C D G
 So he bringeth them
 C D G
 Unto their desired haven.
 F G C
 31 Oh that men would praise
 F G C
 The Lord for his goodness,
 F G C
 And for his wonderful works
 F G C
 To the children of men!
 C D G C D G
 32 Let them exalt him also
 C D G C D G
 In the congregation of the people,
 C D G
 And praise him
 C D G C D G
 In the assembly of the elders.
 F G C
 33 He turneth rivers
 F G C
 Into a wilderness,
 F G C
 And the watersprings
 F G C
 Into dry ground;

C D G
 34 A fruitful land
 C D G
 Into barrenness,
 C D G
 For the wickedness
 C D G
 Of them that dwell therein.
 F G C F G C
 35 He turneth the wilderness
 F G C
 Into a standing water, and
 F G C
 Dry ground into watersprings.
 C D G
 36 And there he maketh
 C D G
 The hungry to dwell,
 C D G
 That they may prepare
 C D G
 A city for habitation;
 F G C
 37 And sow the fields,
 F G C
 And plant vineyards,
 F G C
 Which may yield
 F G C
 Fruits of increase.
 C D G
 38 He blesseth them also,
 C D G C D G
 So that they are multiplied greatly;
 C D G
 And suffereth not
 C D G
 Their cattle to decrease.

F G C
 39 Again, they are (dis)minished
 F G C
 And brought low
 F G C
 Through oppression,
 F G C
 Affliction, and sorrow.
 C D G C D G
 40 He poureth contempt upon princes,
 C D G
 And causeth them
 C D G
 To wander in the wilderness,
 C D G
 Where there is no way.
 F G C
 41 Yet setteth he
 F G C
 The poor on high from affliction,
 F G C F G C
 And maketh him families like a flock.
 C D G
 42 The righteous shall
 C D G
 See it, and rejoice:
 C D G
 And all iniquity
 C D G
 Shall stop her mouth.
 C D G
 43 Whoso is wise,
 C D G
 And will observe these things,
 C D G C
 Even they shall understand
 D G
 The lovingkindness
 F G C
 Of the Lord.

(17)

The Tank HRN 07 Sept 1924

1. Rolling down the hallway
 Is it a Pershing M-26?
 moving down
 Everything in sight.
 Climbing the steps
 It looks like Patton on the march
 Crossing the Rhine on the way
 To Nuremberg's height

2. As sound blasts out
 It's like Israel in the Sinai
 Giving their neighbors
 An eye for an eye
 Yet when he stops
 To give a loving hug
 Everyone forgets
 All the slugs

3. Robert Llewellyn is the name of this little man
 Whose spirit is larger than an hundred gallon can
 Full of life and love and energy galore
 He's the kind of child one can't help but adore

26 Apr 1990

3. Though eyes can flash
 Like an M-16 on fire
 When speaking to Charlie
 With a heart full of ire
 He melts like ice
 In the nook of my arms
 Smiling to show
 The depths of his charm

7.a. 016_Sara_Ellyn---264_107th_Psalm

HRN --- Sara's Song

27 March 1973

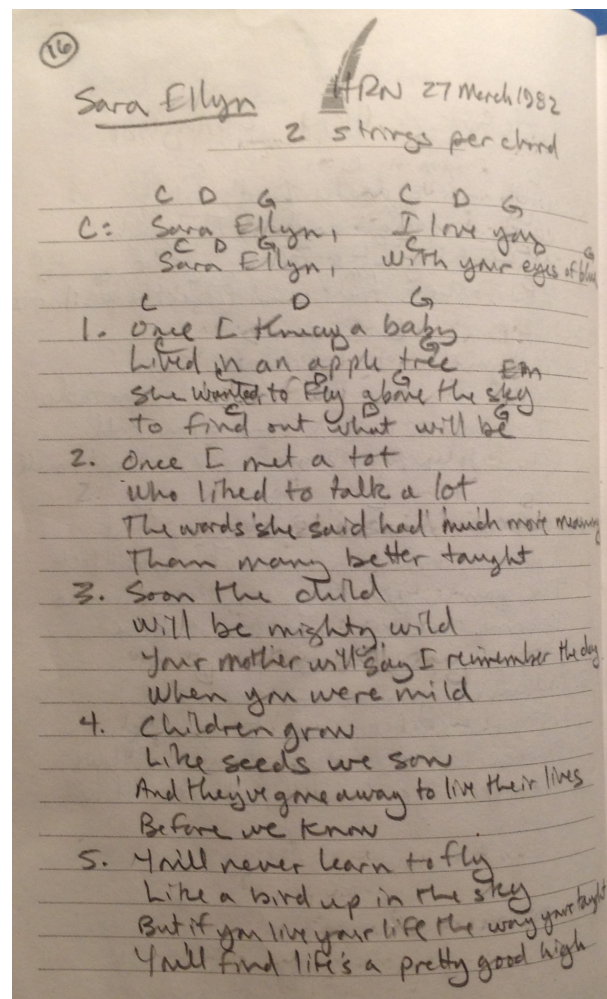
0 Fret

2 strings per chord

C D G C D G

C: Sara Ellyn, I love you
C D G C D G
Sara Ellyn, With your eyes of blue

- 1 C D G
Once I knew a baby
C D G
Lived in an apple tree
C D G Em
She wanted to fly above the sky
C D G
To find out what will be
- 2 Once I met a tot
Who liked to talk a lot
The words she said had much more meaning
Than many better taught
- 3 Soon the child
Will be mighty wild
Your mother will say I remember the day
When you were mild
- 4 Children grow
Like seeds we sow
And they've gone away to live their lives
Before we know
- 5 You'll never learn to fly
Like a bird up in the sky
But if you live your life the way you're taught
You'll find life's a pretty good high



7.b. Psalm_125_330---161_Bug-Eyed_Girl

HRN

07 September 2012

1st Fret

Strum

Blessed are they who trust in the Lord--Peace will be upon Israel. A Song of degrees.

1 D Am
They that trust in the Lord
D Am
Shall be as mount Zion,
D Am
Which cannot be removed,
D Am
But abideth for ever.

2 C G D
As the mountains
C G D
Are round about Jerusalem,
C G D
So the Lord is round about his people
C G A
From henceforth even for ever.

3 D Am
For the rod of the wicked
D Am
Shall not rest upon
D Am
The lot of the righteous;
D Am
Lest the righteous
D Am
Put forth their hands
D Am
Unto iniquity.

4 C G D
Do good, O Lord,
C G D
Unto those that be good,
C G D
And to them that are upright
C G A
In their hearts.

5 D Am
As for such as turn aside
D Am
Unto their crooked ways,
D Am
The Lord shall lead them forth
D Am
With the workers of iniquity:

C G D
But peace shall be
C G D
Upon Israel.
C G D
(But peace shall be
C G A G D
Upon Israel.)

(Psalms 125:1-5)

7.b. 161_Bug-Eyed_Girl---330_Psalm_125

HRN --- Sara's Song

03 April 2011

2nd Fret

Strum

C1 D Am
 Bug-eyed girl
 D Am
 You are a pearl
 D Am
 Bug-eyed girl
 D Am G D
 With your hair aswirl I (last)

V1 C G D
 Running through the park
 C G D
 Just after dark
 C G D
 Afraid you're a mark
 C G A
 Hearing the dogs bark

C2 D Am
 Bug-eyed girl
 D Am
 You are a pearl
 D Am
 Bug-eyed girl
 D Am
 Your life's a mural

V2 C G D
 When you were not very tall
 C G D
 You watched a neighbor in the fall
 C G D
 Gymnastics and sweetheart of the ball
 C G A
 You are smart and beautiful

C3 D Am
 Bug-eyed girl
 D Am
 You are a pearl
 D Am
 Bug-eyed girl
 D Am
 Your life is surreal

V3 C G D
 Peace Corp in Benin
 C G D
 Going places I haven't seen
 C G D
 Graduate school with ads mean
 C G A
 Independent since a teen

C1

8. Psalm_148_246---017_The_Tank

HRN

09 June 2012

2nd Fret

Travis Pick

Let all things praise the Lord: men and angels, the heavenly bodies, the elements and the earth, and all things thereon.

1 C G
Praise ye the Lord.
F C
Praise ye the Lord
C G
From the heavens:
F G C
Praise him in the heights.

2 C G
Praise ye him,
Am D
All his angels:
C G
Praise ye him,
F C
All his hosts.

3 C G
Praise ye him,
F C
Sun and moon:
C G
Praise him,
F G C
All ye stars of light.

4 C G
Praise him,
Am D
Ye heavens of heavens,
C G
And ye waters
F C
That be above the heavens.

5 C G
Let them praise
F C
The name of the Lord:
C G
For he commanded,
F G
And they were created.

6 C G
He hath also stablished them
Am D
For ever and ever:
C G
He hath made a decree
F C
Which shall not pass.

7 C G
Praise the Lord
F C
From the earth,
C G
Ye dragons,
F G C
And all deeps:

8 C G
Fire, and hail;
Am D
Snow, and vapour;
C G
Stormy wind
F C
Fulfilling his word:

9 C G
 Mountains,
 F C
 And all hills;
 C G
 Fruitful trees,
 F G
 And all cedars:

10 C G
 Beasts,
 Am D
 And all cattle;
 C G
 Creeping things,
 F C
 And flying fowl:

11 C G
 Kings of the earth,
 F C
 And all people;
 C G
 Princes, and all judges
 F G C
 Of the earth:

12 C G
 Both young men,
 Am D
 And maidens;
 C G
 Old men,
 F C
 And children:

13 C G
 Let them praise
 F C
 The name of the Lord:
 C G
 For his name alone is excellent;
 F G
 His glory is above the earth and heaven.

14 C G
 He also exalteth
 Am D
 The horn of his people,
 C G
 The praise of all his saints;
 F C
 Even of the children of Israel,

 C G
 A people near unto him.
 F C
 Praise ye the Lord.
 C G
 (Praise ye the Lord.)
 F G C
 (Praise ye the Lord.)

(20) Sir Matthew Charles HRN
02 Oct 1999

1. Soccer ball flying
Down the sidelines
The half back trying
Just in time

2. Volleyball lobbed
Across the net
The scoring point lobbed
A spike like a jet

3. Football bruises
A sign of manhood
Pride oozes
Like muscles could

c. Sir Matthew Charles, reigns today
A young man with a lot to say
Learning more every day
Of life's choices and what they pay:!

4. The king of Star Craft
A computer game
Gone places
I can't even name

5. Living in Lego land
Across his floor
Practicing for the band
Behind a closed door

6. Confused and angry
Seeking words to sing
The song of the free
I love this young king

8. 017_The_Tank---246_Psalm_148

HRN --- Rob's Song

09 Sep 1984

0 Fret

1,2,3 Pick

1 C G
 Rolling down the hallway
 F C
 Is it a Pershing M-26
 C
 Mowing down
 G F G
 Everything in sight
 C G
 Climbing the steps
 F C
 It looks like Patton on the march
 C G
 Crossing the Rhine on the way
 F G C
 To Nuremberg's height

2 C G
 As sound blasts out
 F C
 It's like Israel in the Sinai
 C G
 Giving their neighbors
 F G
 An eye for an eye
 C G
 Yet when he stops
 F C
 To give a loving hug
 C G
 Every one forgets
 F G C
 All the slugs

C G Am
 Robert Llewellyn is the name
 D
 Of this little man
 C G
 Whose spirit is larger
 Am D
 Than an hundred gallon can
 C G
 Full of life and love
 Am D
 And energy galore
 C G
 He's the kind of child
 F C
 One can't help but adore

3 C G
 Though eyes can flash
 F
 Like an M-16 on fire
 C G
 When speaking to Charlie
 F G
 With a heart full of ire
 C G
 He melts like ice
 F C
 In the nook of my arms
 C G
 Smiling to show
 F G C
 The depths of his charm

9. Psalm_123_220---023_Rachel_My_Darling

HRN

23 May 2012

0 Fret

Travis Pick

Lift up your eyes unto the Lord, and plead with Him for mercy. A Song of degrees.

- 1 Am G F C
 1 Unto thee lift I up mine eyes,
 Am G F C
 O thou that dwellest in the heavens.
- 2 F G Am Bm C
 2 Behold, as the eyes of servants
 F G Am Bm C
 Look unto the hand of their masters,
 F G Am Bm C
 And as the eyes of a maiden
 F G Am Bm C
 Unto the hand of her mistress;
 F G
 So our eyes wait upon
 Am Bm C
 The Lord our God,
 F G Am Bm C
 Until that he have mercy upon us.
- 3 Am G F C
 3 Have mercy upon us, O Lord,
 Am G
 Have mercy upon us:
 F G C
 For we are exceedingly filled with contempt.
- 4 F G
 4 Our soul is exceedingly filled
 Am Bm C
 With the scorning of those that are at ease,
 F G Am Bm C
 And with the contempt of the proud.

(Repeat 1)

(Psalms 123:1-4)

9. 023_Rachel_My_Darling---220_Psalm_123

HRN --- Rachael's Song

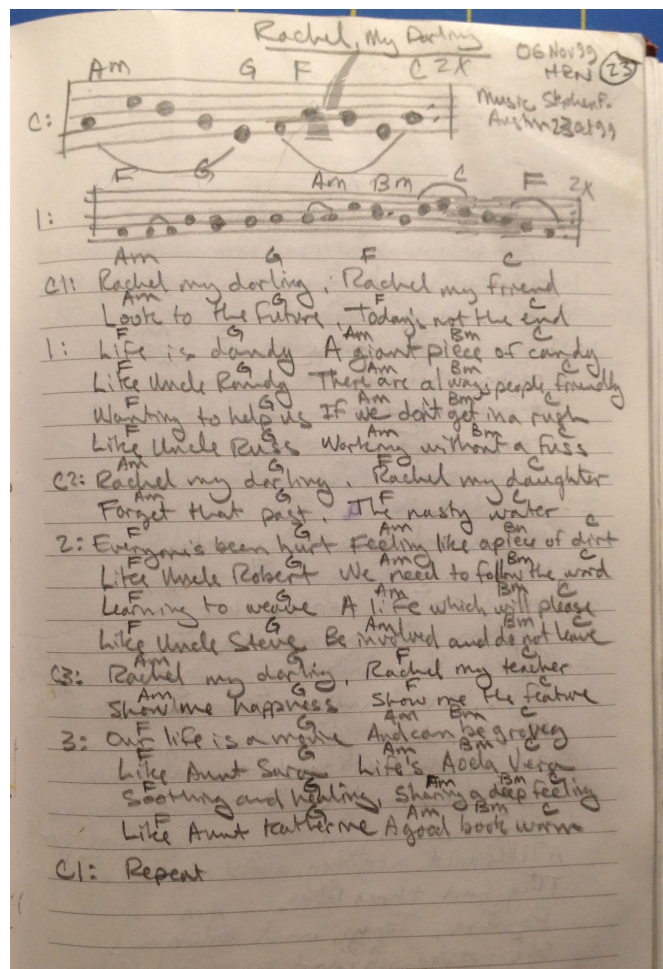
23 October 1999 Music at Stephen F. Austin 06 November 1999

0 Fret

Travis Pick

- Am G F C
C1 Rachel my darling, Rachel my friend
Am G F C
Look to the future, Today's not the end
F G Am Bm C
1 Life is dandy, A giant piece of candy
F G Am Bm C
Like Uncle Randy, There are always people friendly
F G Am Bm C
Wanting to help us, If we don't get in a rush
F G Am Bm C
Like Uncle Russ, Working without a fuss
Am G F C
C2 Rachel my darling, Rachel my daughter
Am G F C
Forget that past, The nasty water
F G Am Bm C
2 Everyone's been hurt, Feeling like a piece of dirt
F G Am Bm C
Like Uncle Robert, We need to follow the word
F G Am Bm C
Learning to weave, A life which will please
F G Am Bm C
Like uncle Steve, Be involved and do not leave

Am G F C
C3 Rachel my darling, Rachel my teacher
Am G F C
Show me happiness, Show me the feature
F G Am Bm C
3 Our life is a movie, And can be groovy
F G Am Bm C
Like Aunt Sara, Life's Aoela Vera
F G Am Bm C
Soothing and healing, Sharing deep feeling
F G Am Bm C
Like Aunt Katherine, A good book worm
C1 Repeat



9. Psalm_146_242---023_Rachel_My_Darling

HRN

06 June 2012

0 Fret

Travis Pick

Happy are they whose hope is in the Lord--The Lord frees the prisoners, loves the righteous, and reigns forever.

1 Am G
 Praise ye the Lord.
 F C
 Praise the Lord,
 G C
 O my soul.
 F G
 2 While I live will I praise the Lord:
 Am Bm C
 I will sing praises unto my God
 G C
 While I have any being.
 Am G
 3 Put not your trust in princes,
 F C
 Nor in the son of man,
 G C
 In whom there is no help.
 F G
 4 His breath goeth forth,
 Am Bm C
 He returneth to his earth;
 G C
 In that very day his thoughts perish.
 Am A
 5 Happy is he that hath
 F C
 The God of Jacob for his help,
 G C
 Whose hope is in the Lord his God:
 F G
 6 Which made heaven, and earth,
 Am Bm C
 The sea, and all that therein is:
 G C
 Which keepeth truth for ever:

 Am G
 7 Which executeth judgment for the oppressed:
 F C
 Which giveth food to the hungry.
 G C
 The Lord looseth the prisoners:
 F G
 8 The Lord openeth the eyes of the blind:
 Am Bm C
 The Lord raiseth them that are bowed down:
 G C
 The Lord loveth the righteous:
 Am G
 9 The Lord preserveth the strangers;
 F C
 He relieveth the fatherless and widow:
 G C
 But the way of the wicked he turneth upside down
 F G
 10 The Lord shall reign for ever,
 Am Bm C
 Even thy God, O Zion,
 G C
 Unto all generations.

 Am G
 1 Praise ye the Lord.
 F C
 Praise the Lord,
 G C
 O my soul.

10. Psalm_150_248---022_Sir_Matthew_Charles

HRN

09 June 2012

2nd Fret

Travis Pick

Praise God in His sanctuary--Let everything that has breath praise the Lord.

1 C G F C
Praise ye the Lord. Praise God in his sanctuary:
C G F C
Praise him in the firmament of his power.

2 A C A A
Praise him for his mighty acts:
A C D A
Praise him according to his excellent greatness.

3 C G F C
Praise him with the sound of the trumpet:
C G F C
Praise him with the psaltery and harp.

4 A C D A
Praise him with the timbrel and dance:
A C D A
Praise him with stringed instruments and organs.

5 C G F C
Praise him upon the loud cymbals:
C G G C
Praise him upon the high sounding cymbals.

6 A C D A
Let every thing that hath breath praise the Lord.
C G F C
Praise ye the Lord. (Praise ye the Lord.)

10. 022_Sir_Matthew_Charles---248_Psalm_150

HRN --- Matthew's Song

02 Oct 1999

0 Fret

Travis Pick

1 C G
 Soccer ball flying
 F C
 Down the sideline
 C G
 The half back tying
 F C
 Just in time

2 D G
 Volleyball lobbed
 A D
 Across the net
 D G
 The scoring point robbed
 A D
 A spike like a jet

3 C G
 Football bruises
 F C
 A sign of manhood
 C G
 Pride oozes
 F C
 Like muscles could

C A C D A
 Sir Matthew Charles reigns today
 A C D A
 A young man with a lot to say
 A C D A
 Learning more every day
 A C D A
 Of life's choices and what they pay

4 C G
 The king of Star Craft
 F C
 A computer game
 C G
 Going places
 F C
 I can't even name

5 C G
 Living in Lego Land
 F C
 Across the floor
 C G
 Practicing for the band
 F C
 Behind a closed door

6 C G
 Confused and angry
 F C
 Seeking words to sing
 C G
 The song of the free
 F C
 I love this young King

C A C D A
 Sir Matthew Charles reigns today
 A C D A
 A young man with a lot to say
 A C D A
 Learning more every day
 A C D A 2x
 Of life's choices and what they pay :l

Psalm_104_260---074_1307_Emerald_Green

HRN 09 June 2012 2nd Fret Travis Pick

The Lord is clothed with honor and majesty--He makes His angels spirits and His ministers a flaming fire--Through His providence He sustains all forms of life--His glory endures forever.

1	Am Dm Am Bless the Lord, O my soul Dm Am O Lord my God, thou art very great Dm Am Thou art clothed with honour and majesty	10	F G He sendeth the springs into the valleys F C Which run among the hills F G They give drink to every beast of the field F C The wild asses quench their thirst
2	F G C F Who coverest thyself with light as with a garment F G C F Who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain F G Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters C F Who maketh the clouds his chariot F G C F Who walketh upon the wings of the wind	11	F G By them shall the fowls of the heaven C F Have their habitation F G C Which sing among the branches F G He watereth the hills C F From his chambers F G C F The earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works F G C F He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle F G C F And herb for the service of man F G C F That he may bring forth food out of the earth F G C F And wine that maketh glad the heart of man F G And oil to make his face to shine C F And bread which strengtheneth man's heart
3	F G Who maketh his angels spirits F C His ministers a flaming fire F G Who laid the foundations of the earth F C That it should not be removed for ever	12	F G By them shall the fowls of the heaven C F Have their habitation F G C Which sing among the branches F G He watereth the hills C F From his chambers F G C F The earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works F G C F He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle F G C F And herb for the service of man F G C F That he may bring forth food out of the earth F G C F And wine that maketh glad the heart of man F G And oil to make his face to shine C F And bread which strengtheneth man's heart
4	F G Who maketh his angels spirits F C His ministers a flaming fire F G Who laid the foundations of the earth F C That it should not be removed for ever	13	F G By them shall the fowls of the heaven C F Have their habitation F G C Which sing among the branches F G He watereth the hills C F From his chambers F G C F The earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works F G C F He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle F G C F And herb for the service of man F G C F That he may bring forth food out of the earth F G C F And wine that maketh glad the heart of man F G And oil to make his face to shine C F And bread which strengtheneth man's heart
5	F G C F Thou coveredst it with the deep as with a garment F G C F The waters stood above the mountains F G At thy rebuke they fled C F At the voice of thy thunder F G C They hasted away F G They go up by the mountains C F They go down by the valleys F G C F Unto the place which thou hast founded for them F G C F Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over F G C F That they turn not again to cover the earth	14	F G By them shall the fowls of the heaven C F Have their habitation F G C Which sing among the branches F G He watereth the hills C F From his chambers F G C F The earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works F G C F He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle F G C F And herb for the service of man F G C F That he may bring forth food out of the earth F G C F And wine that maketh glad the heart of man F G And oil to make his face to shine C F And bread which strengtheneth man's heart
6	F G C F Thou coveredst it with the deep as with a garment F G C F The waters stood above the mountains F G At thy rebuke they fled C F At the voice of thy thunder F G C They hasted away F G They go up by the mountains C F They go down by the valleys F G C F Unto the place which thou hast founded for them F G C F Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over F G C F That they turn not again to cover the earth	15	F G By them shall the fowls of the heaven C F Have their habitation F G C Which sing among the branches F G He watereth the hills C F From his chambers F G C F The earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works F G C F He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle F G C F And herb for the service of man F G C F That he may bring forth food out of the earth F G C F And wine that maketh glad the heart of man F G And oil to make his face to shine C F And bread which strengtheneth man's heart
7	F G C F Thou coveredst it with the deep as with a garment F G C F The waters stood above the mountains F G At thy rebuke they fled C F At the voice of thy thunder F G C They hasted away F G They go up by the mountains C F They go down by the valleys F G C F Unto the place which thou hast founded for them F G C F Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over F G C F That they turn not again to cover the earth	16	F G By them shall the fowls of the heaven C F Have their habitation F G C Which sing among the branches F G He watereth the hills C F From his chambers F G C F The earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works F G C F He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle F G C F And herb for the service of man F G C F That he may bring forth food out of the earth F G C F And wine that maketh glad the heart of man F G And oil to make his face to shine C F And bread which strengtheneth man's heart
8	F G C F Thou coveredst it with the deep as with a garment F G C F The waters stood above the mountains F G At thy rebuke they fled C F At the voice of thy thunder F G C They hasted away F G They go up by the mountains C F They go down by the valleys F G C F Unto the place which thou hast founded for them F G C F Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over F G C F That they turn not again to cover the earth	17	F G By them shall the fowls of the heaven C F Have their habitation F G C Which sing among the branches F G He watereth the hills C F From his chambers F G C F The earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works F G C F He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle F G C F And herb for the service of man F G C F That he may bring forth food out of the earth F G C F And wine that maketh glad the heart of man F G And oil to make his face to shine C F And bread which strengtheneth man's heart
9	F G C F Thou coveredst it with the deep as with a garment F G C F The waters stood above the mountains F G At thy rebuke they fled C F At the voice of thy thunder F G C They hasted away F G They go up by the mountains C F They go down by the valleys F G C F Unto the place which thou hast founded for them F G C F Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over F G C F That they turn not again to cover the earth	18	F G By them shall the fowls of the heaven C F Have their habitation F G C Which sing among the branches F G He watereth the hills C F From his chambers F G C F The earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works F G C F He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle F G C F And herb for the service of man F G C F That he may bring forth food out of the earth F G C F And wine that maketh glad the heart of man F G And oil to make his face to shine C F And bread which strengtheneth man's heart

19 F G
He appointed the moon for seasons
C F
The sun knoweth his going down
F G C F
20 Thou makest darkness, and it is night
F G F C
Wherein all the beasts of the forest do creep forth

21 F G
The young lions roar after their prey
F C
And seek their meat from God

22 F G
The sun ariseth
C F
They gather themselves together
F G C F
And lay them down in their dens

23 F G
Man goeth forth unto his work
C F
And to his labour until the evening

24 F G
O Lord, how manifold are thy works!
C F
In wisdom hast thou made them all
F G C
The earth is full of thy riches
F G
25 So is this great and wide sea
C F
Wherein are things creeping innumerable
F G C
Both small and great beasts
F G
26 There go the ships
C F
There is that leviathan
F G C F
Whom thou hast made to play therein
F G
27 These wait all upon thee
C F
That thou mayest give
F G C
Them their meat in due season

28 F G
That thou givest them they gather
C F
Thou openest thine hand
F G C
They are filled with good
F G
29 Thou hidest thy face
C F
They are troubled
F G
Thou takest away their breath
C F
They die, and return to their dust
F G
30 Thou sendest forth thy spirit
C F
They are created
F G C
And thou renewest the face of the earth
F G
31 The glory of the Lord
C F
Shall endure for ever
F G C
The Lord shall rejoice in his works
F G
32 He looketh on the earth
C F
And it trembleth
F G C
He toucheth the hills, and they smoke
F G
33 I will sing unto the Lord
C F
As long as I live
F G
I will sing praise to my God
C F
While I have my being

34 F G
My meditation of him shall be sweet
F C
I will be glad in the Lord

35 Am Dm Am
Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth
Dm Am
And let the wicked be no more
Dm
Bless thou the Lord
F G C
O my soul praise ye the Lord

074_1307_Emerald_Green---260_Psalm_104

HRN

07 Sep 1992

0 Fret

1,2,3 Pick

P Am Dm Am
 One three 0 seven Emerald Green
 Dm Am
 Is the number of our house
 Dm Am
 Where lives a lovely queen
 Dm Am
 I'm blessed to be her spouse
 F G
 1 As you walk up to the front door
 C F
 There's a rock from Tipton Wyoming
 F G
 Reassembled in a rental trailer
 C F
 We carried it back to Houston
 F G
 C To welcome friends from around the world
 F C
 Who stop to say hello
 F G
 2 Looking through cut glass in the door
 C F
 A Cinderella staircase waits for the prom
 F G
 Leading to an in-laid wooden floor
 C F
 In a foyer hand stenciled by Mom
 F G
 C To welcome friends from around the world
 F C
 Who stop to say hello
 F G
 3 To the right is the office
 C F
 To the left, the music room
 F G
 With a synthesizer for the novice
 C F
 A piano and harp for Mom's latest tune

F G
 C To welcome friends from around the world
 F C
 Who stop to say hello
 F G
 4 Straight ahead is the living room
 C F
 Full of books, photos, and music too
 F G
 Where Family Home Evening and devotional groom
 C F
 Us for eternity, when not Mom's zoo
 F G
 C To welcome friends from around the world
 F C
 Who stop to say hello
 F G
 5 On the right is our nest
 C F
 On the left the kitchen and dining too
 F G
 A pool and trampoline minimize pests
 C F
 While we talk and look out at the view
 F G
 C To welcome friends from around the world
 F C
 Who stop to say hello
 Am Dm Am
 E One three 0 seven Emerald Green
 Dm Am
 Is the number of our house
 Dm Am
 Where lives a lovely queen
 Dm F G C
 I'm blessed to be her spouse

Psalm_109_286---115_Enough

HRN

20 July 2012

2nd Fret

Travis Pick

David speaks of the cursings due to the wicked and deceitful--He prays that his enemies will be confounded. To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

Am C G G Em D C G D G

1 Am C
Hold not thy peace
G Em D
O God of my praise
Am C
2 For the mouth of the wicked
G Em D
And the mouth of the deceitful
Am C
Are opened against me
Am C
They have spoken against me
G Em D
With a lying tongue

3 C G
They compassed me about
D G
Also with words of hatred
C G
And fought against me
D G
Without a cause

4 Am C
For my love they are my adversaries
G Em D
But I give myself unto prayer
Am C
5 And they have rewarded me evil for good
G Em D
And hatred for my love
C G
6 Set thou a wicked man over him
D G
And let Satan stand at his right hand
C
7 When he shall be judged
G
Let him be condemned
D G
And let his prayer become sin
C G
8 Let his days be few
D G
And let another take his office
C G
9 Let his children be fatherless
D G
And his wife a widow

C G
 10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg
 D
 Let them seek their bread also
 G
 Out of their desolate places
 C G
 11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath
 D G
 And let the strangers spoil his labour
 C G
 12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him
 D
 Neither let there be any to favour
 G
 His fatherless children
 C G
 13 Let his posterity be cut off
 D
 And in the generation following
 G
 Let their name be blotted out
 C
 14 Let the iniquity of his fathers
 G
 Be remembered with the Lord
 D G
 And let not the sin of his mother be blotted out
 C G
 15 Let them be before the Lord continually
 D G
 That he may cut off the memory of them from the earth
 Am C
 16 Because that he remembered
 G Em D
 Not to shew mercy
 Am C
 But persecuted the poor and needy man
 G Em D
 That he might even slay the broken in heart

C G
 17 As he loved cursing
 D G
 So let it come unto him
 C G
 As he delighted not in blessing
 D G
 So let it be far from him
 C G
 18 As he clothed himself with cursing
 D G
 Like as with his garment
 C G
 So let it come into his bowels like water
 D G
 And like oil into his bones
 C
 19 Let it be unto him as the garment
 G
 Which covereth him
 D
 And for a girdle wherewith
 G
 He is girded continually
 Am C
 20 Let this be the reward
 G Em D
 Of mine adversaries from the Lord
 Am C
 And of them that speak evil
 G Em D
 Against my soul

21 C
But do thou for me
G
O God the Lord
D
For thy name's sake
G
Because thy mercy is good
C
Deliver thou me
G

22 For I am poor and needy
D G
And my heart is wounded within me
C G

23 I am gone like the shadow
D G
When it declineth
C G
I am tossed up
D G
And down as the locust
C G

24 My knees are weak through fasting
D G
And my flesh faileth of fatness
C G

25 I became also a reproach unto them
D
When they looked upon me
G
They shook their heads.

Am C
26 Help me, O Lord my God
G Em D
O save me according to thy mercy
Am C
27 That they may know that this is thy hand
G Em D
That thou, Lord, hast done it

28 C G
Let them curse, but bless thou
D G
When they arise, let them be ashamed
C G
But let thy servant rejoice
D G
29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame
C G
And let them cover themselves
D G
With their own confusion, as with a mantle

Am C G Em D
30 I will greatly praise the Lord with my mouth
Am C G Em D
Yea, I will praise him among the multitude
Am C G Em D
31 For he shall stand at the right hand of the poor
Am C G Em D G
To save him from those that condemn his soul

115_Enough---286_Psalm_109

HRN

06 Feb 2005

0 Fret

Travis Pick

1 Am C G Em D
 Those who lived in the 1850's
 Am C G Em D
 Having walked across the plains
 Am C G Em D
 Had a vision in there mind
 Am C G Em D
 Of their families eternal claims to
 Am C G Em D
 Celestial Kingdoms for them to find

C G
 They thought they had enough
 D G
 To return to live with God
 C G
 They thought they had it rough
 D G
 But they held to the iron rod

2 Am C G Em D
 Those who lived in the 1880's
 Planted seeds and built farms
 Building on their parents vision
 Enjoying life and their children's charms
 Experiencing discovery of nuclear fission

3 Am C G Em D
 Those who lived in the 1910's
 Am C G Em D
 Served missions and built empires
 Am C G Em D
 Fighting fallout from the great depression
 Am C G Em D
 Sometimes forgetting to follow their sires
 Am C G Em D
 Leaving life early and leaving questions

4 Am C G Em D
 Those who lived in the 1940's
 Am C G Em D
 Fought for liberty abroad and at home
 Am C G Em D
 Losing track of the eternal family
 Am C G Em D
 Working so hard, no time to roam
 Am C G Em D
 Struggling in times, stressing the manly

5 Am C G Em D
 Those who lived in the 1960's
 Am C G Em D
 Rebelled and I found my heritage
 Am C G Em D
 Finding the vision a century old
 Am C G Em D
 Struggling like people of every age
 Am C G Em D
 Traveling the world, striving to be bold

C2 G
 Others saw we have enough
 D G
 To return to live with God
 C G
 We think have it rough
 D G
 But we hold to the iron rod

6 Am C G Em D
 Those who lived in the 1990's
 Took for granted what they were given
 Caught up in things and selfishness
 Some finding and some missing the Devine
 And how through service we are blest

C3 G
 I think you have enough
 D G
 To return to live with God
 C G
 You think you have it rough
 D G
 Please hold to the iron rod

7 Am C G Em D
 Those who will live in the 2020's
 Face the most serious challenges yet
 Not to be distracted from the critical
 And slip out of the gospel net
 Able to stand up to the world's reticule

C4 G
 I hope you will have enough
 To return to live with God
 When you think you have it rough
 D G
 Please hold to the iron rod :!2x C D G

Appendix 4. Job & Psalm 45 & 142nd Psalm

191_Psalm 105---142nd Psalm_237---076_Job

HRN

02 June 2012

0 Fret

Strum

Make the Lord's doings known among all men--Show His covenant with Abraham and His dealings with Israel--Touch not His anointed, and do His prophets no harm--Israel is to observe His statutes and keep His laws.

Strum	E	D	A	E
1	O	give	thanks	unto the Lord;
	Call	upon	his	name:
	Make	known	his	deeds
	Among	the	people.	
2	Sing	unto	him,	
	Sing	psalms	unto	him:
	Talk	ye	of	all his wondrous works.
3	Glory	ye	in	his holy name:
	Let	the	heart	of them rejoice
	That	seek	the	Lord.
4	Seek	the	Lord,	and his strength:
	Seek	his	face	evermore.
5	Remember	his	marvellous	works
	That	he	hath	done;
	His	wonders,	and	
	The	judgments	of	his mouth;
Travis	E	D	A	E
6	O	ye	seed	of Abraham his servant,
	Ye	children	of	Jacob his chosen.
7	He	is	the	Lord our God:
	His	judgments	are	in all the earth.
8	He	hath	remembered	
	His	covenant	for	ever,
	The	word	which	he commanded
	To	a	thousand	generations.
9	Which	covenant	he	made with Abraham,
	And	his	oath	unto Isaac;
10	And	confirmed	the	same
	Unto	Jacob	for	a law,
	And	to	Israel	
	For	an	everlasting	covenant:

Strum	E	D	A	E
11	Saying,	Unto	thee	
	Will	I	give	the land of Canaan,
	The	lot	of	your inheritance:
12	When	they	were	but
	A	few	men	in number;
	Yea,	very	few,	and strangers in it.
13	When	they	went	from one nation
	To	another,		
	From	one	kingdom	
	To	another	people;	
14	He	suffered	no	man
	To	do	them	wrong:
	Yea,	he	reproved	
	Kings	for	their	sakes;
15	Saying,	Touch	not	
	Mine	anointed,	and	
	Do	my	prophets	no harm.
16	Moreover	he	called	for
	A	famine	upon	the land:
	He	brake	the	whole staff of bread.
Travis	E	D	A	E
17	He	sent	a	man before them,
	Even	Joseph,	who	
	Was	sold	for	a servant:
18	Whose	feet	they	hurt with fetters:
	He	was	laid	in iron:
19	Until	the	time	that his word came:
	The	word	of	the Lord tried him.
20	The	king	sent	and loosed him;
	Even	the	ruler	of the people,
	And	let	him	go free.
21	He	made	him	lord of his house,
	And	ruler	of	all his substance:
22	To	bind	his	princes at his pleasure;
	And	teach	his	senators wisdom.

Strum *E* *D* *A* *E*
 23 Israel also came into Egypt;
 And Jacob sojourned
 In the land of Ham.
 24 And he increased his people greatly;
 And made them stronger
 Than their enemies.
 25 He turned their heart
 To hate his people,
 To deal subtilly with his servants.
 26 He sent Moses his servant;
 And Aaron whom he had chosen.
 27 They shewed his signs among them,
 And wonders in the land of Ham.

Travis *E* *D* *A* *E*
 28 He sent darkness, and made it dark;
 And they rebelled not against his word.
 29 He turned their waters into blood,
 And slew their fish.
 30 Their land brought forth
 Frogs in abundance,
 In the chambers of their kings.
 31 He spake, and there came
 Divers sorts of flies, and
 Lice in all their coasts.
 32 He gave them hail for rain,
 And flaming fire in their land.
 33 He smote their vines also
 And their fig trees; and
 Brake the trees of their coasts.
 34 He spake, and the locusts came,
 And caterpillars, and
 That without number,
 35 And did eat up all the herbs
 In their land, and devoured
 The fruit of their ground.
 36 He smote also all the
 Firstborn in their land,
 The chief of all their strength.

Strum *E* *D* *A* *E*
 37 He brought them forth also
 With silver and gold: and
 There was not one feeble person
 Among their tribes.
 38 Egypt was glad when they departed:
 For the fear of them fell upon them.
 39 He spread a cloud for a covering;
 And fire to give light in the night.

Travis *E* *D* *A* *E*
 40 The people asked, and
 He brought quails, and
 Satisfied them with
 The bread of heaven.
 41 He opened the rock, and
 The waters gushed out;
 They ran in the dry places
 Like a river.
 42 For he remembered
 His holy promise,
 And Abraham his servant.

Strum *E* *D* *A* *E*
 43 And he brought forth
 His people with joy,
 And his chosen with gladness:
 44 And gave them the lands
 Of the heathen: and they inherited
 The labour of the people;

Travis *E* *D* *A* *E*
 45 That they might observe his statutes,
 And keep his laws.
 Praise ye the Lord.
 Praise ye the Lord.
 Praise ye the Lord.
 Praise ye the Lord.

142nd Psalm_237---191_Psalm 105---076_Job

HRN

02 June 2012

David prays for preservation from his persecutors.

0 Fret

Strum

Maschil of David; A Prayer when he was in the cave.

1. B A E B
I cried unto The Lord with my voice
B A E B
With my voice unto the Lord
B A E B
Did I make my supplication
D C G D
2. D C G D
I poured out my complaint before him
D C G D
I shewed before him my trouble
D C G D
3. B A E B
When my spirit was overwhelmed within me
B A E B
Then thou knewest my path
B A E B
In the way wherein I walked
B A E B
Have they privily laid a snare for me
D C G D
4. D C G D
I looked on my right hand and beheld
D C G D
But there was no man that would know me
D C G D
Refuge failed me no man cared for my soul
B A E B
5. B A E B
I cried unto thee O Lord I said
B A E B
Thou art my refuge and my portion
B A E B
In the land of the living
D C G D
6. D C G D
Attend unto my cry
D C G D
For I am brought very low
D C G D
Deliver me from my persecutors
B A E B
For they are stronger than I
B A E B
7. B A E B
Bring my soul out of prison
B A E B
That I may praise thy name
D C G D
The righteous shall compass me about
D C G D
For thou shalt deal bountifully with me :l 2X

076_Job---191_Psalm 105---237_142nd_Psalm

HRN

23 Apr 1996

0 Fret

Strum

The Book of Job

Chapter 1 23 Apr 1996 v. 6 15 Aug 1996

Job, a just and perfect man, is blessed with great riches--Satan obtains permission from the Lord to tempt and try Job--Job's property and children are destroyed, and yet he praises and blesses the Lord.

- | | E | D | A | E |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | There was a man in the land of Uz,
Whose name was Job;
And that man was perfect ...,
And one that feared God,
And eschewed evil. | | | |
| 2 | And there were born unto him
Seven sons and three daughters. | | | |
| 3 | (He had) seven thousand sheep,
And three thousand camels (too) ...
And five hundred yoke of oxen, ...
And a very great household; ...
The greatest of all the ... east. | | | |
| 4 | And his sons ... feasted in their houses,
... Call(ing) their ... sisters to (join) them. | | | |
| 5 | ... Job ... rose up early in the morning,
And offered burnt offerings ...
For Job said, It may be my sons sinned,
And cursed God in their hearts.
Thus did Job continually.
Present(ing himself) before the Lord | | | |
| 6 | ... Satan came also among them. | | | |
| 7 | ... From going to and fro in the earth ... | | | |
| 8 | And the Lord said unto Satan,
Hast thou considered my servant Job,
That there is none like him in the earth,
A perfect and an upright man,
One that feareth God, & escheweth evil? | | | |

The Book of Roice

Chapter 1 30 Aug 1996

Roice, a just and perfect man in his own eyes, is blessed with great riches--Satan obtains permission from the Lord to tempt and try Roice--Roice's property and children are destroyed, yet he praises the Lord.

- | | E | D | A | E |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | There was a man in the land of Katy,
Whose name was Roice;
And that man was perfect in his eyes,
And one that feared God,
And eschewed evil. | | | |
| 2 | And there were born unto him
Four sons and two daughters. | | | |
| 3 | (He had) a house in Green Trails Estates,
And three nice cars (too),
Over an hundred consultants,
And a very great household;
The greatest of all the east. | | | |
| 4 | And his sons feasted in their houses,
Calling their sisters to join them. | | | |
| 5 | Roice rose up early in the morning,
Performing the law with jogging & prayers
For Roice said, It may be my sons sinned,
And cursed God in their hearts.
Thus did Roice continually.
Presenting himself before the Lord | | | |
| 6 | Satan came also among them. | | | |
| 7 | From going to and fro in the earth | | | |
| 8 | And the Lord said unto Satan,
Hast thou considered my servant Roice,
That there is none like him in the east,
A perfect and an upright man,
One that fears God, & escheweth evil? | | | |

E D A E
 9 Then Satan answered the Lord, and said,
 Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him,
 And about his house,
 And about all that he hath on every side?
 Thou hast blessed the work of his hands,
 And his substance is increased in the land.

11 But put forth thine hand now,
 And touch all that he hath,
 And he will curse thee to thy face.

12 And the Lord said unto Satan,
 Behold, all that he hath is in thy power;
 Only upon himself put not forth thine hand.
 So Satan went forth
 From the presence of the Lord.

13 And there was a day when
 His sons and his daughters
 Were eating and drinking wine
 In their eldest brother's house:

14 And there came a messenger unto Job,
 And said, The oxen were plowing,
 And the asses feeding beside them:

15 And the Sabeans fell upon them,
 And took them away; yea,
 They have slain the servants
 With the edge of the sword;
 And I only am escaped
 Alone to tell thee.

16 While he was yet speaking,
 There came also another, and said,
 The fire of God is fallen from heaven,
 And hath burned up the sheep,
 And the servants, and consumed them;
 And I only am escaped
 Alone to tell thee.

17 While he was yet speaking,
 There came also another, and said,
 The Chaldeans made out three bands,
 And fell upon the camels,
 And have carried them away,
 Yea, and slain the servants
 With the edge of the sword;
 And I only am escaped
 Alone to tell thee.

E D A E
 9 Then Satan answered the Lord, and said,
 Doth Roice fear God for nought?

10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him,
 And about his house,
 And about all that he hath on every side?
 Thou hast blessed the work of his hands,
 And his substance is increased in the land.

11 But put forth thine hand now,
 And touch all that he hath,
 And he will curse thee to thy face.

12 And the Lord said unto Satan,
 Behold, all that he hath is in thy power;
 Only upon himself put not forth thine hand.
 So Satan went forth
 From the presence of the Lord.

13 And there was a day when
 His sons and his daughters
 Were eating and drinking coke-a-cola
 In their eldest brother's house:

14 And there came a messenger unto Roice,
 And said, The consultants were working,
 And their families eating beside them:

15 And the oil crunch fell upon them,
 And took them away; yea,
 They have all taken real jobs
 And left your NetWork;
 And I only am escaped
 Alone to tell thee.

16 While he was yet speaking,
 There came also another, and said,
 The fire of God is fallen from heaven,
 And hath burned up your Dad's barn,
 And the corrals were consumed;
 And I only am escaped
 Alone to tell thee.

17 While he was yet speaking,
 There came also another, and said,
 All three cars are dead,
 Melanie totaled the white Saturn,
 Paul ran the Caravan into a deer,
 And the Civic is dying from misuse
 And a broken front windshield
 And I only am escaped
 Alone to tell thee.

- E D A E
- 18 While he was yet speaking,
There came also another, and said,
Thy sons and thy daughters
Were eating and drinking wine
In their eldest brother's house:
- 19 And, behold, there came
A great wind from the wilderness,
And smote the four corners of the house,
And it fell upon the young men,
And they are dead;
And I only am escaped
Alone to tell thee.
- 20 Then Job arose, and rent his mantle,
And shaved his head,
And fell down upon the ground,
And worshipped,
- 21 And said, Naked came I
Out of my mother's womb,
And naked shall I return thither:
The Lord gave, and
The Lord hath taken away;
Blessed be the name of the Lord.
- 22 In all this Job sinned not,
Nor charged God foolishly.

Chapter 2 15 Aug 1996

Satan obtains permission from the Lord to afflict Job physically--Job is smitten with boils--Eliphaz, Bildad, and Zophar come to comfort him.

- E D A E
- 1 Again there was a day
When the sons of God came to
Present themselves before the Lord,
And Satan came also among them
To present himself before the Lord.
- 2 And the Lord said unto Satan,
From whence comest thou?
And Satan answered the Lord, and said,
From going to and fro in the earth,
And from walking up and down in it.

- E D A E
- 18 While he was yet speaking,
There came also another, and said,
Thy sons and thy daughters
Were eating and drinking coke-a-cola
In their eldest brother's house:
- 19 And, behold, there came
Great temptations at university
Roice and Ben got tattoos
Turning from the teachings of their youth
And causing spiritual death
And I only am escaped
Alone to tell thee.
- 20 Then Roice arose, and hit the wall,
And he cried out in his pain,
And fell down upon the ground,
And worshipped,
- 21 And said, Naked came I
Out of my mother's womb,
And naked shall I return thither:
The Lord gave, and
The Lord hath taken away;
Blessed be the name of the Lord.
- 22 **In all this Roice sinned not,
Nor charged God foolishly.**

Chapter 2 15 Aug 1996

Satan obtains permission from the Lord to afflict Roice physically--Roice is smitten with boils--Ray, Riley, and Ed come to comfort him.

- E D A E
- 1 Again there was a day
When the sons of God came to
Present themselves before the Lord,
And Satan came also among them
To present himself before the Lord.
- 2 And the Lord said unto Satan,
From whence comest thou?
And Satan answered the Lord, and said,
From going to and fro in the earth,
And from walking up and down in it.

E D A E
 3 And the Lord said unto Satan,
 Hast thou considered my servant Job,
 That there is none like him in the earth,
 A perfect and an upright man,
 One that feareth God,
 And escheweth evil?
 And still he holdeth fast his integrity,
 Although thou movedst me against him,
 To destroy him without cause.

4 And Satan answered the Lord,
 And said, Skin for skin,
 Yea, all that a man hath
 Will he give for his life.

5 But put forth thine hand now,
 And touch his bone and his flesh,
 And he will curse thee to thy face.

6 And the Lord said unto Satan,
 Behold, he is in thine hand;
 But save his life.

7 So went Satan forth
 From the presence of the Lord,
 And smote Job with sore boils
 From the sole of his foot unto his crown.

8 And he took him a potsherd
 To scrape himself withal;
 And he sat down among the ashes.

9 Then said his wife unto him,
 Dost thou still retain thine integrity?
 Curse God, and die.

10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest
 As one of the foolish women speaketh.
 What? shall we receive good
 At the hand of God,
 And shall we not receive evil?
 In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

11 Now when Job's three friends heard
 Of all this evil that was come upon him,
 They came every one from his own place;
 Eliphaz the Temanite, and
 Bildad the Shuhite, and
 Zophar the Naamathite:
 For they had made an appointment
 Together to come to mourn with him
 And to comfort him.

E D A E
 3 And the Lord said unto Satan,
 Hast thou considered my servant Roice,
 That there is none like him in the earth,
 A perfect and an upright man,
 One that fears God,
 And escheweth evil?
 And still he holds fast his integrity,
 Although thou moves me against him,
 To destroy him without cause.

4 And Satan answered the Lord,
 And said, Skin for skin,
 Yea, all that a man hath
 Will he give for his life.

5 But put forth thine hand now,
 And touch his bone and his flesh,
 And he will curse thee to thy face.

6 And the Lord said unto Satan,
 Behold, he is in thine hand;
 But save his life.

7 So went Satan forth
 From the presence of the Lord,
 And smote Roice with sore boils
 From the sole of his foot unto his crown.

8 And he took him a potsherd
 To scrape himself withal;
 And he sat down among the ashes.

9 **Then his wife Marti divorced him and said,
 Dost thou still retain thine integrity?
 Curse God, and die.**

10 **But he said unto her, Thou speaks
 As one of the foolish women speaks.
 What? shall we receive good
 At the hand of God,
 And shall we not receive evil?
 In all this did not Roice sin with his lips.**

11 Now when Roice's three friends heard
 Of all this evil that was come upon him,
 They came every one from his own place;
 Ray Gardner of Cedar City, and
 Riley Skeen of Ogden, and
 Ed Gray the geophysicist from Manti:
 For they had made an appointment
 Separately to come to mourn with him
 And to comfort him.

- E D A E
- 12 And when they lifted up their eyes
 Afar off, and knew him not,
 They lifted up their voice, and wept;
 And they rent every one his mantle,
 And sprinkled dust
 Upon their heads toward heaven.
- 13 So they sat down with him upon the ground
 Seven days and seven nights,
 And none spake a word unto him:
 For they saw that his grief was very great.

Chapter 3 01 Mar 2014

*Job curses the circumstances of his birth--He asks,
 Why died I not from the womb?*

- E D A E
- 1 After this opened Job his mouth,
 And cursed his day.
- 2 And Job spake, and said,
- 3 Let the day perish wherein I was born,
 And the night in which it was said,
 There is a man child conceived.
- 4 Let that day be darkness;
 Let not God regard it from above,
 Neither let the light shine upon it.
- 5 Let darkness and the
 Shadow of death stain it;
 Let a cloud dwell upon it;
 Let the blackness of the day terrify it.
- 6 As for that night,
 Let darkness seize upon it;
 Let it not be joined
 Unto the days of the year,
 Let it not come into
 The number of the months.
- 7 Lo, let that night be solitary,
 Let no joyful voice come therein.
- 8 Let them curse it that curse the day,
 Who are ready to raise up their mourning.
- 9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark;
 Let it look for light, but have none;
 Neither let it see the dawning of the day:

- E D A E
- 12 And when they lifted up their eyes
 Afar off, and knew him not,
 They lifted up their voice, and wept;
 And they rent every one his mantle,
 And sprinkled dust
 Upon their heads toward heaven.
- 13 So they sat down with him upon the ground
 Seven days and seven nights,
 And none spake a word unto him:
 For they saw that his grief was very great.

Chapter 3 01 Mar 2014

*Roice curses the circumstances of his birth--He asks,
 Why died I not from the womb?*

- E D A E
- 1 After this opened Roice his mouth,
 And cursed his day.
- 2 And Roice spake, and said,
- 3 Let the day perish wherein I was born,
 And the night in which it was said,
 There is a man child conceived.
- 4 Let that day be darkness;
 Let not God regard it from above,
 Neither let the light shine upon it.
- 5 Let darkness and the
 Shadow of death stain it;
 Let a cloud dwell upon it;
 Let the blackness of the day terrify it.
- 6 As for that night,
 Let darkness seize upon it;
 Let it not be joined
 Unto the days of the year,
 Let it not come into
 The number of the months.
- 7 Lo, let that night be solitary,
 Let no joyful voice come therein.
- 8 Let them curse it that curse the day,
 Who are ready to raise up their mourning.
- 9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark;
 Let it look for light, but have none;
 Neither let it see the dawning of the day:

E D A E
 10 Because it shut not up
 The doors of my mother's womb,
 Nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

11 Why died I not from the womb?
 Why did I not give up the ghost
 When I came out of the belly?

12 Why did the knees prevent me?
 Or why the breasts that I should suck?

13 For now should I have lain still
 And been quiet,
 I should have slept:
 Then had I been at rest,

14 With kings and counsellors of the earth,
 Which built desolate places for themselves;

15 Or with princes that had gold,
 Who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or as an hidden untimely birth
 I had not been; as infants
 Which never saw light.

17 There the wicked cease from troubling;
 And there the weary be at rest.

18 There the prisoners rest together;
 They hear not the voice of the oppressor.

19 The small and great are there;
 And the servant is free from his master.

20 Wherefore is light given to him
 That is in misery, and
 Life unto the bitter in soul;

21 Which long for death, but it cometh not;
 And dig for it more than for hid treasures;

22 Which rejoice exceedingly, and are glad,
 When they can find the grave?

23 Why is light given to a man
 Whose way is hid, and
 Whom God hath hedged in?

24 For my sighing cometh before I eat, and
 My roarings are poured out like the waters.

E D A E
 10 Because the blizzard shut not up
 The doors of my mother's womb,
 Nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

11 Why died I not from the womb?
 Why did I not give up the ghost
 When I came out of the belly?

12 Why did the knees prevent me?
 Or why the breasts that I should suck?

13 For now should I have lain still
 And been quiet,
 I should have slept:
 Then had I been at rest,

14 With kings and counsellors of the earth,
 Which built desolate places for themselves;

15 Or with princes that had gold,
 Who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or as an hidden untimely birth
 I had not been; as infants
 Which never saw light.

17 There the wicked cease from troubling;
 And there the weary be at rest.

18 There the prisoners rest together;
 They hear not the voice of the oppressor.

19 The small and great are there;
 And the servant is free from his master.

20 Wherefore is light given to him
 That is in misery, and
 Life unto the bitter in soul;

21 Which long for death, but it cometh not;
 And dig for it more than for hid treasures;

22 Which rejoice exceedingly, and are glad,
 When they can find the grave?

23 Why is light given to a man
 Whose way is hid, and
 Whom God hath hedged in?

24 For my sighing cometh before I eat, and
 My roarings are poured out like the waters.

- 25 E D A E
For the thing which I greatly feared
Is come upon me, and that which
I was afraid of is come unto me.
- 26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest,
Neither was I quiet; yet trouble came.

Chapter 4 02 Mar 2014

Eliphaz reproves Job, asking such questions as, Are the righteous cut off? Shall a man be more pure than his maker?

- 1 E D A E
Then Eliphaz the Temanite
Answered and said,
- 2 If we assay to commune with thee,
Wilt thou be grieved?
But who can withhold
Himself from speaking?
- 3 Behold, thou hast instructed many,
And thou hast strengthened the weak hands.
- 4 Thy words have upholden
Him that was falling,
And thou hast strengthened the feeble knees.
- 5 But now it is come upon thee,
And thou faintest; it toucheth thee,
And thou art troubled.
- 6 Is not this thy fear,
Thy confidence, thy hope,
And the uprightness of thy ways?
- 7 Remember, I pray thee,
Who ever perished, being innocent?
Or where were the righteous cut off?
- 8 Even as I have seen,
They that plow iniquity,
And sow wickedness,
Reap the same.
- 9 By the blast of God they perish,
And by the breath of his nostrils
Are they consumed.
- 10 The roaring of the lion,
And the voice of the fierce lion,
And the teeth of the young lions,
Are broken.

- 25 E D A E
For the thing which I greatly feared
Is come upon me, and that which
I was afraid of is come unto me.
- 26 **I was not in safety, neither had I rest,**
Neither was I quiet; yet trouble came.

Chapter 4 02 Mar 2014

Ray reproves Roice, asking such questions as, Are the righteous cut off? Shall a man be more pure than his maker?

- 1 E D A E
Then Ray Gardner of Cedar
Answered and said,
- 2 If I assay to commune with you,
Wilt you be grieved?
But who can withhold
Himself from speaking?
- 3 Behold, you have instructed many,
And thou hast strengthened the weak hands.
- 4 Your words have built up
Him that was falling,
And you have strengthened the feeble knees.
- 5 But now it is come upon you,
And you faint; it touches you,
And you are troubled.
- 6 Is not this your fear,
Your confidence, your hope,
And the uprightness of your ways?
- 7 Remember, I pray you,
Who ever perished, being innocent?
Or where were the righteous cut off?
- 8 Even as I have seen,
They that plow iniquity,
And sow wickedness,
Reap the same.
- 9 By the blast of God they perish,
And by the breath of his nostrils
Are they consumed.
- 10 The roaring of the lion,
And the voice of the fierce lion,
And the teeth of the young lions,
Are broken.

E D A E
 11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey,
 And the stout lion's whelps
 Are scattered abroad.

12 Now a thing was secretly brought to me,
 And mine ear received a little thereof.

13 In thoughts from the visions of the night,
 When deep sleep falleth on men,

14 Fear came upon me, and trembling,
 Which made all my bones to shake.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face;
 The hair of my flesh stood up:

16 It stood still, but I could not
 Discern the form thereof:
 An image was before mine eyes,
 There was silence, and
 I heard a voice, saying,

17 Shall mortal man be more just than God?
 Shall a man be more pure than his maker?

18 Behold, he put no trust in his servants;
 And his angels he charged with folly:

19 How much less in them that dwell
 In houses of clay,
 Whose foundation is in the dust,
 Which are crushed before the moth?

20 They are destroyed from
 Morning to evening:
 They perish for ever
 Without any regarding it.

21 Doth not their excellency
 Which is in them go away?
 They die, even without wisdom.

Chapter 5 02 Mar 2014

Eliphaz counsels Job: Man is born unto trouble, seek unto God, and happy is the man whom God corrects.

E D A E
 1 Call now, if there be any
 That will answer thee;
 And to which of the saints wilt thou turn?

2 For wrath killeth the foolish man,
 And envy slayeth the silly one.

E D A E
 11 The old lion perishes for lack of prey,
 And the stout lion's whelps
 Are scattered abroad.

12 **Now a thing was secretly brought to me,
 And mine ear received a little thereof.**

13 **In thoughts from the visions of the night,
 When deep sleep falls on men,**

14 **Fear came upon me, and trembling,
 Which made all my bones to shake.**

15 Then a spirit passed before my face;
 The hair of my flesh stood up:

16 It stood still, but I could not
 Discern the form thereof:
 An image was before mine eyes,
 There was silence, and
 I heard a voice, saying,

17 Shall mortal man be more just than God?
 Shall a man be more pure than his maker?

18 Behold, he put no trust in his servants;
 And his angels he charged with folly:

19 How much less in them that dwell
 In houses of clay,
 Whose foundation is in the dust,
 Which are crushed before the moth?

20 They are destroyed from
 Morning to evening:
 They perish for ever
 Without any regarding it.

21 Doth not their excellency
 Which is in them go away?
 They die, even without wisdom.

Chapter 5 02 Mar 2014

Ray counsels Roice: Man is born unto trouble, seek unto God, and happy is the man whom God corrects.

E D A E
 1 Call now, if there be any
 That will answer you;
 And to which of the saints wilt you turn?

2 For wrath kills the foolish man,
 And envy slays the silly one.

E D A E
 3 I have seen the foolish taking root:
 But suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4 His children are far from safety,
 And they are crushed in the gate,
 Neither is there any to deliver them.

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up,
 And taketh it even out of the thorns,
 And the robber swalloweth up their substance.

6 Although affliction cometh not forth of the dust,
 Neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;

7 Yet man is born unto trouble,
 As the sparks fly upward.

8 I would seek unto God, and
 Unto God would I commit my cause:

9 Which doeth great things and unsearchable;
 Marvellous things without number:

10 Who giveth rain upon the earth,
 And sendeth waters upon the fields:

11 To set up on high those that be low;
 That those which mourn may be exalted to safety.

12 He disappointeth the devices of the crafty,
 So that their hands cannot perform their enterprise.

13 He taketh the wise in their own craftiness:
 And the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

14 They meet with darkness in the daytime,
 And grope in the noonday as in the night.

15 But he saveth the poor from the sword,
 From their mouth,
 And from the hand of the mighty.

16 So the poor hath hope,
 And iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

17 Behold, happy is the man whom God correcteth:
 Therefore despise not thou
 The chastening of the Almighty:

18 For he maketh sore, and bindeth up:
 He woundeth, and his hands make whole.

E D A E
 3 I have seen the foolish taking root:
 But suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4 His children are far from safety,
 And they are crushed in the gate,
 Neither is there any to deliver them.

5 Whose harvest the hungry eats up,
 And taketh it even out of the thorns,
 And the robber swallows up their substance.

6 Although affliction cometh not forth of the dust,
 Neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;

7 Yet man is born unto trouble,
 As the sparks fly upward.

8 I would seek unto God, and
 Unto God would I commit my cause:

9 Which does great things and unsearchable;
 Marvelous things without number:

10 Who giveth rain upon the earth,
 And sends waters upon the fields:

11 To set up on high those that be low;
 That those which mourn may be exalted to safety.

12 He disappoints the devices of the crafty,
 So that their hands cannot perform their enterprise.

13 He taketh the wise in their own craftiness:
 And the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

14 They meet with darkness in the daytime,
 And grope in the noonday as in the night.

15 But he saves the poor from the sword,
 From their mouth,
 And from the hand of the mighty.

16 So the poor hath hope,
 And iniquity stops her mouth.

17. **Behold, happy is the man whom God corrects:
 Therefore despise not you
 The chastening of the Almighty:**

18 **For he makes sore, and binds up:
 He wounds, and his hands make whole.**

- E D A E
 19 He shall deliver thee in six troubles:
 Yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.
- 20 In famine he shall redeem thee from death:
 And in war from the power of the sword.
- 21 Thou shalt be hid from the
 Scourge of the tongue:
 Neither shalt thou be afraid
 Of destruction when it cometh.
- 22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh:
 Neither shalt thou be afraid
 Of the beasts of the earth.
- 23 For thou shalt be in league
 With the stones of the field:
 And the beasts of the field
 Shall be at peace with thee.
- 24 And thou shalt know that
 Thy tabernacle shall be in peace;
 And thou shalt visit thy habitation,
 And shalt not sin.
- 25 Thou shalt know also
 That thy seed shall be great,
 And thine offspring as the grass of the earth.
- 26 Thou shalt come to thy grave in a full age,
 Like as a shock of corn cometh in in his season.
- 27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it is;
 Hear it, and know thou it for thy good.

Chapter 6 03 Mar 2014

Job bemoans his grief--He prays that God will grant his petitions--Those who are afflicted should be pitied--How forcible are right words!

- E D A E
 1 But Job answered and said,
- 2 Oh that my grief were thoroughly weighed,
 And my calamity laid in the balances together!
- 3 For now it would be heavier
 Than the sand of the sea:
 Therefore my words are swallowed up.
- 4 For the arrows of the Almighty are within me,
 The poison whereof drinketh up my spirit:
 The terrors of God do set
 Themselves in array against me.

- E D A E
 19 He shall deliver thee in six troubles:
 Yea, in seven there shall no evil touch you.
- 20 In famine he shall redeem you from death:
 And in war from the power of the sword.
- 21 You shalt be hid from the
 Scourge of the tongue:
 Neither shalt you be afraid
 Of destruction when it cometh.
- 22 At destruction and famine you shalt laugh:
 Neither shalt you be afraid
 Of the beasts of the earth.
- 23 **For you shalt be a geologist
 Studying the stones of the field:
 And the birds of the field
 Shall sing with you.**
- 24 And you shalt know that
 Your tabernacle shall be in peace;
 And you shalt visit your habitation,
 And shalt not sin.
- 25 **You shalt know also that your seed
 Shall be better known than your work,
 And your offspring as the grass of the earth.**
- 26 You shalt come to thy grave in a full age,
 Like as a shock of corn cometh in in his season.
- 27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it is;
 Hear it, and know thou it for thy good.

Chapter 6 03 Mar 2014

Roice bemoans his grief--He prays that God will grant his petitions--Those who are afflicted should be pitied--How forcible are right words!

- E D A E
 1 But Roice answered and said,
- 2 Oh that my grief were thoroughly weighed,
 And my calamity laid in the balances together!
- 3 For now it would be heavier
 Than the sand of the sea:
 Therefore my words are swallowed up.
- 4 For the arrows of the Almighty are within me,
 The poison whereof drinks up my spirit:
 The terrors of God do set
 Themselves in array against me.

	E D A E		E D A E
5	Doth the wild ass bray when he hath grass? Or loweth the ox over his fodder?	5	Doth the wild ass bray when he hath grass? Or loweth the ox over his fodder?
6	Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? Or is there any taste in the white of an egg?	6	Can that which is unsavory be eaten without salt? Or is there any taste in the white of an egg?
7	The things that my soul refused to touch Are as my sorrowful meat.	7	The things that my soul refused to touch Are as my sorrowful meat.
8	Oh that I might have my request; And that God would grant me The thing that I long for!	8	Oh that I might have my request; And that God would grant me The thing that I long for!
9	Even that it would please God to destroy me; That he would let loose his hand, And cut me off!	9	Even that it would please God to destroy me; That he would let loose his hand, And cut me off!
10	Then should I yet have comfort; Yea, I would harden myself in sorrow: Let him not spare; for I have not Concealed the words of the Holy One.	10	Then should I yet have comfort; Yea, I would harden myself in sorrow: Let him not spare; for I have not Concealed the words of the Holy One.
11	What is my strength, that I should hope? And what is mine end, That I should prolong my life?	11	What is my strength, that I should hope? And what is mine end, That I should prolong my life?
12	Is my strength the strength of stones? Or is my flesh of brass?	12	Is my strength the strength of stones? Or is my flesh of brass?
13	Is not my help in me? And is wisdom driven quite from me?	13	Is not my help in me? And is wisdom driven quite from me?
14	To him that is afflicted Pity should be shewed from his friend; But he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.	14	To him that is afflicted Pity should be shown from his friend; But he forsakes the fear of the Almighty.
15	My brethren have dealt Deceitfully as a brook, And as the stream of brooks they pass away;	15	My brethren have dealt Deceitfully as a brook, And as the stream of brooks they pass away;
16	Which are blackish by reason of the ice, And wherein the snow is hid:	16	Which are blackish by reason of the ice, And wherein the snow is hid:
17	What time they wax warm, they vanish: When it is hot, they are Consumed out of their place.	17	What time they wax warm, they vanish: When it is hot, they are Consumed out of their place.
18	The paths of their way are turned aside; They go to nothing, and perish.	18	The paths of their way are turned aside; They go to nothing, and perish.
19	The troops of Tema looked, The companies of Sheba waited for them.	19	Looking for water from another flood, The farmers waited for them in vain.

E D A E
 20 They were confounded
 Because they had hoped;
 They came thither, and were ashamed.

21 For now ye are nothing;
 Ye see my casting down, and are afraid.

22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or,
 Give a reward for me of your substance?

23 Or, Deliver me from the enemy's hand?
 Or, Redeem me from the hand of the mighty?

24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and
 Cause me to understand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are right words! but
 What doth your arguing reprove?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and
 The speeches of one that is desperate,
 Which are as wind?

27 Yea, ye overwhelm the fatherless, and
 Ye dig a pit for your friend.

28 Now therefore be content, look upon me;
 For it is evident unto you if I lie.

29 Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity;
 Yea, return again, my righteousness is in it.

30 Is there iniquity in my tongue?
 Cannot my taste discern perverse things?

Chapter 7 03 Mar 2014

*Job asks, Is there an appointed time for man on earth?
 What is man that Thou shouldst magnify him? Why
 dost Thou not pardon my transgression?*

E D A E
 1 Is there not an appointed time to man upon earth?
 Are not his days also like the days of an hireling?

2 As a servant earnestly desireth the shadow,
 And as an hireling looketh
 For the reward of his work:

3 So am I made to possess months of vanity,
 And wearisome nights are appointed to me.

E D A E
 20 They were confounded
 Because they had hoped;
 They came thither, and were ashamed.

21 For now ye are nothing;
 Ye see my casting down, and are afraid.

22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or,
 Give a reward for me of your substance?

23 Or, Deliver me from the enemy's hand?
 Or, Redeem me from the hand of the mighty?

**24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and
 Cause me to understand wherein I have erred.**

**25 How forcible are right words! but
 What doth your arguing reprove?**

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and
 The speeches of one that is desperate,
 Which are as wind?

27 Yea, ye overwhelm the fatherless, and
 Ye dig a pit for your friend.

28 Now therefore be content, look upon me;
 For it is evident unto you if I lie.

29 Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity;
 Yea, return again, my righteousness is in it.

30 Is there iniquity in my tongue?
 Cannot my taste discern perverse things?

Chapter 7 03 Mar 2014

*Roice asks, Is there an appointed time for man on
 earth? What is man that Thou should magnify him?
 Why dost Thou not pardon my transgression?*

E D A E
 1 Is there not an appointed time to man upon earth?
 Are not his days also like the days of an hireling?

2 As a servant earnestly desires the shadow,
 And as an hireling looks
 For the reward of his work:

3 So am I made to possess months of vanity,
 And wearisome nights are appointed to me.

E D A E
 4 When I lie down, I say,
 When shall I arise, and
 The night be gone?
 And I am full of tossings to and fro
 Unto the dawning of the day.

5 My flesh is clothed with worms
 And clods of dust; my skin is broken,
 And become loathsome.

6 My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle,
 And are spent without hope.

7 O remember that my life is wind:
 Mine eye shall no more see good.

8 The eye of him that hath seen me
 Shall see me no more:
 Thine eyes are upon me, and I am not.

9 As the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away:
 So he that goeth down to the grave
 Shall come up no more.

10 He shall return no more to his house,
 Neither shall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth;
 I will speak in the anguish of my spirit;
 I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

12 Am I a sea, or a whale,
 That thou settest a watch over me?

13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me,
 My couch shall ease my complaint;

14 Then thou scarest me with dreams,
 And terrifiest me through visions:

15 So that my soul chooseth strangling,
 And death rather than my life.

16 I loathe it; I would not live alway:
 Let me alone; for my days are vanity.

17 What is man, that thou shouldest magnify him?
 And that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?

18 And that thou shouldest visit him
 Every morning, and try him every moment?

E D A E
 4 When I lie down, I say,
 When shall I arise, and
 The night be gone?
 And I am full of tossings to and fro
 Unto the dawning of the day.

5 My flesh is clothed with worms
 And clods of dust; my skin is broken,
 And become loathsome.

6 My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle,
 And are spent without hope.

7 O remember that my life is wind:
 Mine eye shall no more see good.

8 The eye of him that hath seen me
 Shall see me no more:
 Thine eyes are upon me, and I am not.

9 As the cloud is consumed and vanishes away:
 So he that goeth down to the grave
 Shall come up no more.

10 He shall return no more to his house,
 Neither shall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth;
 I will speak in the anguish of my spirit;
 I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

12 Am I a sea, or a whale,
 That thou sets a watch over me?

13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me,
 My couch shall ease my complaint;

14 Then thou scares me with dreams,
 And terrifies me through visions:

15 So that my soul chooses strangling,
 And death rather than my life.

16 I loathe it; I would not live alway:
 Let me alone; for my days are vanity.

17 What is man, that thou shouldest magnify him?
 And that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?

18 And that thou shouldest visit him
 Every morning, and try him every moment?

E D A E
 19 How long wilt thou not depart from me,
 Nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?

20 I have sinned; what shall I do unto thee,
 O thou preserver of men?
 Why hast thou set me
 As a mark against thee,
 So that I am a burden to myself?

21 And why dost thou not
 Pardon my transgression, and
 Take away mine iniquity?
 For now shall I sleep in the dust;
 And thou shalt seek me
 In the morning, but I shall not be.

Chapter 8 03 Mar 2014

*Bildad asks, Doth God pervert judgment?--Bildad says,
 Our days upon earth are a shadow, and God will not
 cast away a perfect man.*

E D A E
 1 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
 2 How long wilt thou speak these things?
 And how long shall the words
 Of thy mouth be like a strong wind?

3 Doth God pervert judgment?
 Or doth the Almighty pervert justice?

4 If thy children have sinned against him,
 And he have cast them away
 For their transgression;

5 If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes,
 And make thy supplication to the Almighty;

6 If thou wert pure and upright;
 Surely now he would awake for thee,
 And make the habitation of
 Thy righteousness prosperous.

7 Though thy beginning was small,
 Yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

8 For inquire, I pray thee, of the former age,
 And prepare thyself to the search of their fathers:

9 (For we are but of yesterday, and
 Know nothing, because
 Our days upon earth are a shadow:)

E D A E
 19 How long wilt thou not depart from me,
 Nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?

20 **I have sinned; what shall I do unto thee,
 O thou preserver of men?
 Why hast thou set me
 As a mark against thee,
 So that I am a burden to myself?**

21 And why dost thou not
 Pardon my transgression, and
 Take away mine iniquity?
 For now shall I sleep in the dust;
 And thou shalt seek me
 In the morning, but I shall not be.

Chapter 8 03 Mar 2014

*Riley asks, Doth God pervert judgment?--Riley says,
 Our days upon earth are a shadow, and God will not
 cast away a perfect man.*

E D A E
 1 Then answered Riley of Ogden, and said,
 2 How long wilt you speak these things?
 And how long shall the words
 Of your mouth be like a strong wind?

3 Doth God pervert judgment?
 Or doth the Almighty pervert justice?

4 If your children have sinned against him,
 And he have cast them away
 For their transgression;

5 If you wouldest seek unto God betimes,
 And make your supplication to the Almighty;

6 If you were pure and upright;
 Surely now he would awake for you,
 And make the habitation of
 your righteousness prosperous.

7 **Though your beginning was small,
 Yet your latter end should greatly increase.**

8 **For inquire, I pray, of the former age, and
 Prepare yourself to the search of their fathers:**

9 **(For we are but of yesterday, and
 Know nothing, because
 Our days upon earth are a shadow:)**

E D A E
 10 Shall not they teach thee, and tell thee,
 And utter words out of their heart?

11 Can the rush grow up without mire?
 Can the flag grow without water?

12 Whilst it is yet in his greenness, and
 Not cut down, it withereth before any other herb.

13 So are the paths of all that forget God;
 And the hypocrite's hope shall perish:

14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and
 Whose trust shall be a spider's web.

15 He shall lean upon his house,
 But it shall not stand:
 He shall hold it fast,
 But it shall not endure.

16 He is green before the sun, and
 His branch shooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap,
 And seeth the place of stones.

18 If he destroy him from his place,
 Then it shall deny him, saying,
 I have not seen thee.

19 Behold, this is the joy of his way,
 And out of the earth shall others grow.

20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man,
 Neither will he help the evil doers:

21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing,
 And thy lips with rejoicing.

22 They that hate thee shall be
 Clothed with shame;
 And the dwelling place
 Of the wicked shall come to nought.

Chapter 9 04 Mar 2014

*Job acknowledges the justice and greatness of God
 and concludes that man cannot contend against Him.*

E D A E
 1 Then Job answered and said,
 2 I know it is so of a truth:
 But how should man be just with God?

E D A E
 10 Shall not they teach you, and tell you,
 And utter words out of their heart?

11 Can the rush grow up without mire?
 Can the flag grow without water?

12 Whilst it is yet in his greenness, and
 Not cut down, it withers before any other herb.

13 So are the paths of all that forget God;
 And the hypocrite's hope shall perish:

14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and
 Whose trust shall be a spider's web.

15 He shall lean upon his house,
 But it shall not stand:
 He shall hold it fast,
 But it shall not endure.

16 He is green before the sun, and
 His branch shoots forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap,
 And sees the place of stones.

18 If he destroy him from his place,
 Then it shall deny him, saying,
 I have not seen thee.

19 Behold, this is the joy of his way,
 And out of the earth shall others grow.

20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man,
 Neither will he help the evil doers:

21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing,
 And thy lips with rejoicing.

22 They that hate thee shall be
 Clothed with shame;
 And the dwelling place
 Of the wicked shall come to nought.

Chapter 9 04 Mar 2014

*Roice acknowledges the justice and greatness of God
 and concludes that man cannot contend against Him.*

E D A E
 1 Then Roice answered and said,
 2 I know it is so of a truth:
 But how should man be just with God?

E D A E
 3 If he will contend with him,
 He cannot answer him one of a thousand.

4 He is wise in heart,
 And mighty in strength:
 Who hath hardened himself against him,
 And hath prospered?

5 Which removeth the mountains,
 And they know not:
 Which overturneth them in his anger.

6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place,
 And the pillars thereof tremble.

7 Which commandeth the sun,
 And it riseth not; and sealeth up the stars.

8 Which alone spreadeth out the heavens,
 And treadeth upon the waves of the sea.

9 Which maketh Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades,
 And the chambers of the south.

10 Which doeth great things past finding out;
 Yea, and wonders without number.

11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see him not:
 He passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

12 Behold, he taketh away, who can hinder him?
 Who will say unto him, What doest thou?

13 If God will not withdraw his anger,
 The proud helpers do stoop under him.

14 How much less shall I answer him,
 And choose out my words to reason with him?

15 Whom, though I were righteous,
 Yet would I not answer, but
 I would make supplication to my judge.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me;
 Yet would I not believe that
 He had hearkened unto my voice.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest,
 And multiplieth my wounds without cause.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath,
 But filleth me with bitterness.

E D A E
 3 If he will contend with him,
 He cannot answer him one of a thousand.

4 He is wise in heart,
 And mighty in strength:
 Who hath hardened himself against him,
 And hath prospered?

5 Which removes the mountains,
 And they know not:
 Which overturns them in his anger.

6 Which shakes the earth out of her place,
 And the pillars thereof tremble.

7 Which commands the sun,
 And it rises not; and seals up the stars.

8 Which alone spreads out the heavens,
 And treads upon the waves of the sea.

9 Which made the Big Dipper, Orion, and Pleiades,
 And the chambers of the south.

10 Which does great things past finding out;
 Yea, and wonders without number.

11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see him not:
 He passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

12 Behold, he taketh away, who can hinder him?
 Who will say unto him, What doest thou?

13 If God will not withdraw his anger,
 The proud helpers do stoop under him.

14 How much less shall I answer him,
 And choose out my words to reason with him?

15 **Whom, though I were righteous,
 Yet would I not answer, but
 I would make supplication to my judge.**

16 **If I had called, and he had answered me;
 Yet would I not believe that
 He had hearkened unto my voice.**

17 For he breaks me with a tempest,
 And multiplies my wounds without cause.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath,
 But fills me with bitterness.

E D A E
 19 If I speak of strength, lo,
 He is strong: and if of judgment,
 Who shall set me a time to plead?

20 If I justify myself,
 Mine own mouth shall condemn me:
 If I say, I am perfect,
 It shall also prove me perverse.

21 Though I were perfect,
 Yet would I not know my soul:
 I would despise my life.

22 This is one thing, therefore I said it,
 He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly,
 He will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked:
 He covereth the faces of the judges thereof;
 If not, where, and who is he?

25 Now my days are swifter than a post:
 They flee away, they see no good.

26 They are passed away as the swift ships:
 As the eagle that hasteth to the prey.

27 If I say, I will forget my complaint,
 I will leave off my heaviness,
 And comfort myself:

28 I am afraid of all my sorrows,
 I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.

29 If I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

30 If I wash myself with snow water,
 And make my hands never so clean;

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch,
 And mine own clothes shall abhor me.

32 For he is not a man, as I am,
 That I should answer him, and
 We should come together in judgment.

33 Neither is there any daysman betwixt us,
 That might lay his hand upon us both.

34 Let him take his rod away from me,
 And let not his fear terrify me:

E D A E
 19 If I speak of strength, lo,
 He is strong: and if of judgment,
 Who shall set me a time to plead?

20 **If I justify myself,
 Mine own mouth shall condemn me:
 If I say, I am perfect,
 It shall also prove me perverse.**

21 Though I were perfect,
 Yet would I not know my soul:
 I would despise my life.

22 This is one thing, therefore I said it,
 He destroys the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly,
 He will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked:
 He covers the faces of the judges thereof;
 If not, where, and who is he?

25 Now my days are swifter than a cedar post:
 They flee away, they see no good.

26 They are passed away as the swift ships:
 As the eagle that hastes to the prey.

27 If I say, I will forget my complaint,
 I will leave off my heaviness,
 And comfort myself:

28 I am afraid of all my sorrows,
 I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.

29 If I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

30 If I wash myself with snow water,
 And make my hands never so clean;

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch,
 And mine own clothes shall abhor me.

32 For he is not a man, as I am,
 That I should answer him, and
 We should come together in judgment.

33 Neither is there any umpire between us,
 That might lay his hand upon us both.

34 Let him take his rod away from me,
 And let not his fear terrify me:

E D A E
 35 Then would I speak, and not fear him;
 But it is not so with me.

Chapter 10 05 Mar 2014

Job is weary of life--He reasons with God about his afflictions--He asks, Why hast Thou brought me forth out of the womb?

E D A E
 1 My soul is weary of my life;
 I will leave my complaint upon myself;
 I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

2 I will say unto God,
 Do not condemn me;
 Shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 Is it good unto thee that thou shouldest oppress,
 That thou shouldest despise
 The work of thine hands,
 And shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh?
 Or seest thou as man seeth?

5 Are thy days as the days of man?
 Are thy years as man's days,

6 That thou inquirest after mine iniquity,
 And searchest after my sin?

7 Thou knowest that I am not wicked; and
 There is none that can deliver out of thine hand.

8 Thine hands have made me
 And fashioned me together round about;
 Yet thou dost destroy me.

9 Remember, I beseech thee,
 That thou hast made me as the clay;
 And wilt thou bring me into dust again?

10 Hast thou not poured me out as milk,
 And curdled me like cheese?

11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh,
 And hast fenced me with bones and sinews.

12 Thou hast granted me life and favour,
 And thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

E D A E
 35 Then would I speak, and not fear him;
 But it is not so with me.

Chapter 10 05 Mar 2014

Roice is weary of life--He reasons with God about his afflictions--He asks, Why hast Thou brought me forth out of the womb?

E D A E
 1 My soul is weary of my life;
 I will leave my complaint upon myself;
 I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

2 I will say unto God,
 Do not condemn me;
 Show me wherefore thou contend with me.

3 Is it good unto thee that thou should oppress,
 That thou should despise
 The work of thine hands,
 And shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh?
 Or see thou as man seeth?

5 Are thy days as the days of man?
 Are thy years as man's days,

6 That thou inquires after mine iniquity,
 And searches after my sin?

7 Thou knows that I am not wicked; and
 There is none that can deliver out of thine hand.

8 Thine hands have made me
 And fashioned me together round about;
 Yet thou does destroy me.

9 Remember, I beseech thee,
 That thou hast made me as the clay;
 And wilt thou bring me into dust again?

10 Hast thou not poured me out as milk,
 And curdled me like cheese?

11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh,
 And hast fenced me with bones and sinews.

12 Thou hast granted me life and favor,
 And thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

E D A E
 13 And these things hast thou hid in thine heart:
 I know that this is with thee.

14 If I sin, then thou markest me, and
 Thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15 If I be wicked, woe unto me;
 And if I be righteous,
 Yet will I not lift up my head.
 I am full of confusion;
 Therefore see thou mine affliction;

16 For it increaseth.
 Thou huntest me as a fierce lion:
 And again thou shewest thyself
 Marvellous upon me.

17 Thou renewest thy witnesses against me,
 And increasest thine indignation upon me;
 Changes and war are against me.

18 Wherefore then hast thou brought me
 Forth out of the womb?
 Oh that I had given up the ghost,
 And no eye had seen me!

19 I should have been as though I had not been;
 I should have been carried
 From the womb to the grave.

20 Are not my days few?
 Cease then, and let me alone,
 That I may take comfort a little,

21 Before I go whence I shall not return,
 Even to the land of darkness
 And the shadow of death;

22 A land of darkness, as darkness itself;
 And of the shadow of death,
 Without any order, and
 Where the light is as darkness.

Chapter 11 05 Mar 2014

*Zophar asks, Canst thou by searching find out God?--
 Zophar says that the hope of the wicked will fade away
 as though it had died.*

E D A E
 1 Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
 2 Should not the multitude of words be answered?
 And should a man full of talk be justified?

E D A E
 13 And these things hast thou hid in thine heart:
 I know that this is with thee.

14 **If I sin, then thou marks me, and
 Thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.**

15 **If I be wicked, woe unto me;
 And if I be righteous,
 Yet will I not lift up my head.
 I am full of confusion;
 Therefore see thou mine affliction;**

16 **For it increases.**
 Thou hunts me as a fierce lion:
 And again thou shows thyself
 Marvelous upon me.

17 Thou renews thy witnesses against me,
 And increases thine indignation upon me;
 Changes and war are against me.

18 Wherefore then hast thou brought me
 Forth out of the womb?
 Oh that I had given up the ghost,
 And no eye had seen me!

19 I should have been as though I had not been;
 I should have been carried
 From the womb to the grave.

20 Are not my days few?
 Cease then, and let me alone,
 That I may take comfort a little,

21 Before I go whence I shall not return,
 Even to the land of darkness
 And the shadow of death;

22 A land of darkness, as darkness itself;
 And of the shadow of death,
 Without any order, and
 Where the light is as darkness.

Chapter 11 05 Mar 2014

*Ed Gray asks, Canst thou by searching find out God?--
 Ed says that the hope of the wicked will fade away as
 though it had died.*

E D A E
 1 Then answered Ed Gray from Manti, and said,
 2 Should not the multitude of words be answered?
 And should a man full of talk be justified?

E D A E
 3 Should thy lies make men hold their peace?
 And when thou mockest,
 Shall no man make thee ashamed?

4 For thou hast said, My doctrine is pure,
 And I am clean in thine eyes.

5 But oh that God would speak,
 And open his lips against thee;

6 And that he would shew thee
 The secrets of wisdom,
 That they are double to that which is!
 Know therefore that God exacteth
 Of thee less than thine iniquity deserveth.

7 Canst thou by searching find out God?
 Canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

8 It is as high as heaven;
 What canst thou do?
 Deeper than hell;
 What canst thou know?

9 The measure thereof is longer than the earth,
 And broader than the sea.

10 If he cut off, and shut up,
 Or gather together, then who can hinder him?

11 For he knoweth vain men:
 He seeth wickedness also;
 Will he not then consider it?

12 For vain man would be wise,
 Though man be born like a wild ass's colt.

13 If thou prepare thine heart,
 And stretch out thine hands toward him;

14 If iniquity be in thine hand,
 Put it far away, and
 Let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

15 For then shalt thou lift up
 Thy face without spot;
 Yea, thou shalt be steadfast,
 And shalt not fear:

16 Because thou shalt forget thy misery, and
 Remember it as waters that pass away:

E D A E
 3 Should thy lies make men hold their peace?
 And when you mock,
 Shall no man make you ashamed?

4 For you have said, My doctrine is pure,
 And I am clean in thine eyes.

5 But oh that God would speak,
 And open his lips against you;

6 And that he would show you
 The secrets of wisdom,
 That they are double to that which is!
 Know therefore that God exacts
 Of you less than your iniquity deserves.

7 Canst thou by searching find out God?
 Canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

8 It is as high as heaven;
 What canst thou do?
 Deeper than hell;
 What canst thou know?

9 The measure thereof is longer than the earth,
 And broader than the sea.

10 If he cut off, and shut up,
 Or gather together, then who can hinder him?

11 For he knows vain men:
 He sees wickedness also;
 Will he not then consider it?

12 For vain man would be wise,
 Though man be born like a wild ass's colt.

13 If you prepare your heart,
 And stretch out your hands toward him;

14 If iniquity be in your hand,
 Put it far away, and
 Let not wickedness dwell in your tabernacles.

15 For then shalt you lift up
 Your face without spot;
 Yea, you shalt be steadfast,
 And shalt not fear:

16 **Because you shalt forget your misery, and
 Remember it as waters that pass away:**

- E D A E
 17 And thine age shall be
 Clearer than the noonday;
 You shalt shine forth,
 You shalt be as the morning.
- 18 And you shalt be secure,
 Because there is hope;
 Yea, you shalt dig about yourself,
 And you shalt take your rest in safety.
- 19 Also you shalt lie down,
 And none shall make you afraid;
 Yea, many shall make suit unto you.
- 20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail,
 And they shall not escape,
 And their hope shall be
 As the giving up of the ghost.

Chapter 12 05 Mar 2014

Job says, The souls of all things are in the hands of the Lord, with the ancient is wisdom, and the Lord governs in all things.

- E D A E
 1 And Job answered and said,
 2 No doubt but ye are the people,
 And wisdom shall die with you.
- 3 But I have understanding as well as you;
 I am not inferior to you: yea,
 Who knoweth not such things as these?
- 4 I am as one mocked of his neighbour,
 Who calleth upon God,
 And he answereth him:
 The just upright man is laughed to scorn.
- 5 He that is ready to slip with his feet
 Is as a lamp despised
 In the thought of him that is at ease.
- 6 The tabernacles of robbers prosper,
 And they that provoke God are secure;
 Into whose hand God bringeth abundantly.
- 7 But ask now the beasts,
 And they shall teach thee;
 And the fowls of the air,
 And they shall tell thee:

- E D A E
 17 **And your age shall be
 Clearer than the noonday;
 You shalt shine forth,
 You shalt be as the morning.**
- 18 **And you shall be secure,
 Because there is hope;
 Yea, you shalt dig about yourself,
 And you shalt take your rest in safety.**
- 19 Also you shalt lie down,
 And none shall make you afraid;
 Yea, many shall make suit unto you.
- 20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail,
 And they shall not escape,
 And their hope shall be
 As the giving up of the ghost.

Chapter 12 05 Mar 2014

Roice says, The souls of all things are in the hands of the Lord, with the ancient is wisdom, and the Lord governs in all things.

- E D A E
 1 And Roice answered and said,
 2 No doubt but ye are the people,
 And wisdom shall die with you.
- 3 But I have understanding as well as you;
 I am not inferior to you: yea,
 Who knows not such things as these?
- 4 I am as one mocked of his neighbor,
 Who calls upon God,
 And he answers him:
 The just upright man is laughed to scorn.
- 5 He that is ready to slip with his feet
 Is as a lamp despised
 In the thought of him that is at ease.
- 6 The tabernacles of robbers prosper,
 And they that provoke God are secure;
 Into whose hand God brings abundantly.
- 7 **But ask now the beasts,
 And they shall teach you;
 And the fowls of the air,
 And they shall tell you:**

	E D A E		E D A E
8	Or speak to the earth, And it shall teach thee: And the fishes of the sea Shall declare unto thee.	8	Or speak to the earth, And it shall teach thee: And the fishes of the sea Shall declare unto thee.
9	Who knoweth not in all these That the hand of the Lord hath wrought this?	9	Who knows not in all these That the hand of the Lord hath wrought this?
10	In whose hand is the soul of every living thing, And the breath of all mankind.	10	In whose hand is the soul of every living thing, And the breath of all mankind.
11	Doth not the ear try words? And the mouth taste his meat?	11	Doth not the ear try words? And the mouth taste his meat?
12	With the ancient is wisdom; And in length of days understanding.	12	With the ancient is wisdom; And in length of days understanding.
13	With him is wisdom and strength, He hath counsel and understanding.	13	With him is wisdom and strength, He hath counsel and understanding.
14	Behold, he breaketh down, And it cannot be built again: He shutteth up a man, And there can be no opening.	14	Behold, he breaks down, And it cannot be built again: He shuts up a man, And there can be no opening.
15	Behold, he withholdeth the waters, And they dry up: Also he sendeth them out, And they overturn the earth.	15	Behold, he withholds the waters, And they dry up: Also he sends them out, And they overturn the earth.
16	With him is strength and wisdom: The deceived and the deceiver are his.	16	With him is strength and wisdom: The deceived and the deceiver are his.
17	He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, And maketh the judges fools.	17	He leads counsellors away spoiled, And makes the judges fools.
18	He looseth the bond of kings, And girdeth their loins with a girdle.	18	He looses the bond of kings, And girds their loins with a girdle.
19	He leadeth princes away spoiled, And overthroweth the mighty.	19	He leads princes away spoiled, And overthrows the mighty.
20	He removeth away the speech of the trusty, And taketh away the understanding of the aged.	20	He removes away the speech of the trusty, And taketh away the understanding of the aged.
21	He poureth contempt upon princes, And weakeneth the strength of the mighty.	21	He pours contempt upon princes, And weakens the strength of the mighty.
22	He discovereth deep things out of darkness, And bringeth out to light the shadow of death.	22	He discovers deep things out of darkness, And brings out to light the shadow of death.

- 23 E D A E
 He increaseth the nations,
 And destroyeth them:
 He enlargeth the nations,
 And straiteneth them again.
- 24 He taketh away the heart
 Of the chief of the people of the earth,
 And causeth them to wander
 In a wilderness where there is no way.
- 25 They grope in the dark without light,
 And he maketh them to stagger
 Like a drunken man.

Chapter 13 05 Mar 2014

*Job testifies of his confidence in the Lord and says,
 Though He slay me, yet will I trust in Him, and He also
 will be my salvation.*

- 1 E D A E
 Lo, mine eye hath seen all this,
 Mine ear hath heard and understood it.
- 2 What ye know, the same do I know also:
 I am not inferior unto you.
- 3 Surely I would speak to the Almighty,
 And I desire to reason with God.
- 4 But ye are forgers of lies,
 Ye are all physicians of no value.
- 5 O that ye would altogether hold your peace!
 And it should be your wisdom.
- 6 Hear now my reasoning,
 And hearken to the pleadings of my lips.
- 7 Will ye speak wickedly for God?
 And talk deceitfully for him?
- 8 Will ye accept his person?
 Will ye contend for God?
- 9 Is it good that he should search you out?
 Or as one man mocketh another,
 Do ye so mock him?
- 10 He will surely reprove you,
 If ye do secretly accept persons.

- 23 E D A E
 He increases the nations,
 And destroys them:
 He enlarges the nations,
 And straightens them again.
- 24 He taketh away the heart
 Of the chief of the people of the earth,
 And causes them to wander
 In a wilderness where there is no way.
- 25 They grope in the dark without light,
 And he makes them to stagger
 Like a drunken man.

Chapter 13 05 Mar 2014

*Roice testifies of his confidence in the Lord and says,
 Though He slay me, yet will I trust in Him, and He also
 will be my salvation.*

- 1 E D A E
 Lo, mine eye hath seen all this,
 Mine ear hath heard and understood it.
- 2 What ye know, the same do I know also:
 I am not inferior unto you.
- 3 **Surely I would speak to the Almighty,
 And I desire to reason with God.**
- 4 But ye are forgers of lies,
 Ye are all physicians of no value.
- 5 O that ye would altogether hold your peace!
 And it should be your wisdom.
- 6 Hear now my reasoning,
 And hearken to the pleadings of my lips.
- 7 Will ye speak wickedly for God?
 And talk deceitfully for him?
- 8 Will ye accept his person?
 Will ye contend for God?
- 9 Is it good that he should search you out?
 Or as one man mocketh another,
 Do ye so mock him?
- 10 He will surely reprove you,
 If ye do secretly accept persons.

	E D A E		E D A E
11	Shall not his excellency make you afraid? And his dread fall upon you?	11	Shall not his excellency make you afraid? And his dread fall upon you?
12	Your remembrances are like unto ashes, Your bodies to bodies of clay.	12	Your remembrances are like unto ashes, Your bodies to bodies of clay.
13	Hold your peace, let me alone, That I may speak, and Let come on me what will.	13	Hold your peace, let me alone, That I may speak, and Let come on me what will.
14	Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, And put my life in mine hand?	14	Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, And put my life in mine hand?
15	Though he slay me, Yet will I trust in him: But I will maintain mine own ways before him.	15	Though he slay me, Yet will I trust in him: But I will maintain mine own ways before him.
16	He also shall be my salvation: For an hypocrite shall not come before him.	16	He also shall be my salvation: For an hypocrite shall not come before him.
17	Hear diligently my speech, And my declaration with your ears.	17	Hear diligently my speech, And my declaration with your ears.
18	Behold now, I have ordered my cause; I know that I shall be justified.	18	Behold now, I have ordered my cause; I know that I shall be justified.
19	Who is he that will plead with me? For now, if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.	19	Who is he that will plead with me? For now, if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.
20	Only do not two things unto me: Then will I not hide myself from thee.	20	Only do not two things unto me: Then will I not hide myself from you.
21	Withdraw thine hand far from me: And let not thy dread make me afraid.	21	Withdraw your hand far from me: And let not your dread make me afraid.
22	Then call thou, and I will answer: Or let me speak, and answer thou me.	22	Then call you, and I will answer: Or let me speak, and answer me.
23	How many are mine iniquities and sins? Make me to know my transgression and my sin.	23	How many are mine iniquities and sins? Make me to know my transgression and my sin.
24	Wherefore hideouts thou thy face, And holdest me for thine enemy?	24	Wherefore hideouts you your face, And holds me for your enemy?
25	Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? And wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?	25	Wilt you break a leaf driven to and fro? And wilt you pursue the dry stubble?
26	For thou writest bitter things against me, And makest me to possess The iniquities of my youth.	26	For you write bitter things against me, And make me to possess The iniquities of my youth.

E D A E
 27 Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks,
 And lookest narrowly unto all my paths;
 Thou settest a print upon the heels of my feet.

28 And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth,
 As a garment that is moth eaten.

Chapter 14 06 Mar 2014

Job testifies of the shortness of life, the certainty of death, and the guarantee of a resurrection--He asks, If a man die, will he live again?--Job answers that he will await the Lord's call to come forth from the grave.

E D A E
 1 Man that is born of a woman
 Is of few days, and full of trouble.

2 He cometh forth like a flower,
 And is cut down:
 He fleeth also as a shadow,
 And continueth not.

3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one,
 And bringest me into judgment with thee?

4 Who can bring a clean thing
 Out of an unclean? not one.

5 Seeing his days are determined,
 The number of his months are with thee,
 Thou hast appointed his bounds
 That he cannot pass;

6 Turn from him, that he may rest,
 Till he shall accomplish,
 As an hireling, his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree,
 If it be cut down, that it will sprout again,
 And that the tender branch thereof
 Will not cease.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth,
 And the stock thereof die in the ground;

9 Yet through the scent of water it will bud,
 And bring forth boughs like a plant.

10 But man dieth, and wasteth away: yea,
 Man giveth up the ghost, and where is he?

E D A E
 27 Thou put my feet also in the stocks,
 And looks narrowly unto all my paths;
 Thou sets a print upon the heels of my feet.

28 And he, as a rotten thing, consumes,
 As a garment that is moth eaten.

Chapter 14 06 Mar 2014

Roice testifies of the shortness of life, the certainty of death, and the guarantee of a resurrection--He asks, If a man die, will he live again?--Roice answers that he will await the Lord's call to come forth from the grave.

E D A E
 1 Man that is born of a woman
 Is of few days, and full of trouble.

2 He cometh forth like a flower,
 And is cut down:
 He flees also as a shadow,
 And continues not.

3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one,
 And brings me into judgment with thee?

4 Who can bring a clean thing
 Out of an unclean? not one.

5 Seeing his days are determined,
 The number of his months are with thee,
 Thou hast appointed his bounds
 That he cannot pass;

6 Turn from him, that he may rest,
 Till he shall accomplish,
 As an hireling, his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree,
 If it be cut down, that it will sprout again,
 And that the tender branch thereof
 Will not cease.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth,
 And the stock thereof die in the ground;

9 Yet through the scent of water it will bud,
 And bring forth boughs like a plant.

10 But man dies, and wastes away: yea,
 Man giveth up the ghost, and where is he?

E D A E

11 As the waters fail from the sea,
And the flood decayeth and drieth up:

12 So man lieth down, and riseth not:
Till the heavens be no more,
They shall not awake,
Nor be raised out of their sleep.

13 O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave,
That thou wouldest keep me secret,
Until thy wrath be past,
That thou wouldest appoint me a set time,
And remember me!

14 If a man die, shall he live again?
All the days of my appointed time will I wait,
Till my change come.

15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee:
Thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.

16 For now thou numberest my steps:
Dost thou not watch over my sin?

17 My transgression is sealed up in a bag,
And thou sewest up mine iniquity.

18 And surely the mountain falling cometh to nought,
And the rock is removed out of his place.

19 The waters wear the stones:
Thou wastest away the things
Which grow out of the dust of the earth;
And thou destroyest the hope of man.

20 Thou prevailest for ever against him,
And he passeth:
Thou changest his countenance,
And sendest him away.

21 His sons come to honour,
And he knoweth it not;
And they are brought low,
But he perceiveth it not of them.

22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain,
And his soul within him shall mourn.

Chapter 15 06 Mar 2014

Eliphaz sets forth the disquietude of wicked men--They do not believe they will return out of darkness and be resurrected.

E D A E

11 As the waters fail from the sea,
And the flood decays and dries up:

12 So man lies down, and rises not:
Till the heavens be no more,
They shall not awake,
Nor be raised out of their sleep.

13 **O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave,
That thou wouldest keep me secret,
Until thy wrath be past,
That thou wouldest appoint me a set time,
And remember me!**

14 If a man die, shall he live again?
All the days of my appointed time will I wait,
Till my change come.

15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee:
Thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.

16 For now thou numbers my steps:
Dost thou not watch over my sin?

17 My transgression is sealed up in a bag,
And thou sews up mine iniquity.

18 And surely the mountain falling cometh to nought,
And the rock is removed out of his place.

19 The waters wear the stones:
Thou washes away the things
Which grow out of the dust of the earth;
And thou destroys the hope of man.

20 Thou prevails for ever against him,
And he passeth:
Thou changes his countenance,
And sends him away.

21 His sons come to honor,
And he knows it not;
And they are brought low,
But he perceives it not of them.

22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain,
And his soul within him shall mourn.

Chapter 15 06 Mar 2014

Ray Gardner sets forth the disquietude of wicked men--They do not believe they will return out of darkness and be resurrected.

E D A E
 1 Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,
 2 Should a wise man utter vain knowledge,
 And fill his belly with the east wind?
 3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk?
 Or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?
 4 Yea, thou castest off fear,
 And restrainest prayer before God.
 5 For thy mouth uttereth thine iniquity,
 And thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.
 6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee,
 And not I: yea, thine own lips testify against thee.
 7 Art thou the first man that was born?
 Or wast thou made before the hills?
 8 Hast thou heard the secret of God?
 And dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself?
 9 What knowest thou, that we know not?
 What understandest thou, which is not in us?
 10 With us are both the grayheaded and
 Very aged men, much elder than thy father.
 11 Are the consolations of God small with thee?
 Is there any secret thing with thee?
 12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away?
 And what do thy eyes wink at,
 13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God,
 And lettest such words go out of thy mouth?
 14 What is man, that he should be clean?
 And he which is born of a woman,
 That he should be righteous?
 15 Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints;
 Yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.
 16 How much more abominable and filthy is man,
 Which drinketh iniquity like water?
 17 I will shew thee, hear me; and
 That which I have seen I will declare;
 18 Which wise men have told from their fathers,
 And have not hid it:

E D A E
 1 Then answered Ray Gardner, and said,
 2 Should a wise man utter vain knowledge,
 And fill his belly with the east wind?
 3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk?
 Or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?
 4 Yea, thou cast off fear,
 And restrain prayer before God.
 5 For your mouth utters your iniquity,
 And you choose the tongue of the crafty.
 6 Your own mouth condemns you,
 And not I: yea, your own lips testify against yourself.
 7 Art thou the first man that was born?
 Or were you made before the hills?
 8 Have you heard the secret of God?
 And do you restrain wisdom to yourself?
 9 What do you know, that we know not?
 What do you understand, which is not in us?
 10 With us are both the gray headed and
 Very aged men, much elder than thy father.
 11 Are the consolations of God small with thee?
 Is there any secret thing with thee?
 12 Why does your heart carry thee away?
 And what do your eyes wink at,
 13 That you turn your spirit against God,
 And let such words go out of your mouth?
 14 **What is man, that he should be clean?
 And he which is born of a woman,
 That he should be righteous?**
 15 Behold, he puts no trust in his saints;
 Yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.
 16 How much more abominable and filthy is man,
 Which drinks iniquity like water?
 17 I will show you, hear me; and
 That which I have seen I will declare;
 18 Which wise men have told from their fathers,
 And have not hid it:

	E D A E		E D A E
19	Unto whom alone the earth was given, And no stranger passed among them.	19	Unto whom alone the earth was given, And no stranger passed among them.
20	The wicked man travaileth with pain all his days, And the number of years is hidden To the oppressor.	20	The wicked man travails with pain all his days, And the number of years is hidden To the oppressor.
21	A dreadful sound is in his ears: In prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.	21	A dreadful sound is in his ears: In prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.
22	He believeth not that He shall return out of darkness, And he is waited for of the sword.	22	He believes not that He shall return out of darkness, And he is waited for of the sword.
23	He wandereth abroad for bread, Saying, Where is it? He knoweth that the day of darkness Is ready at his hand.	23	He wanders abroad for bread, Saying, Where is it? He knows that the day of darkness Is ready at his hand.
24	Trouble and anguish Shall make him afraid; They shall prevail against him, As a king ready to the battle.	24	Trouble and anguish Shall make him afraid; They shall prevail against him, As a king ready to the battle.
25	For he stretcheth out his hand against God, And strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.	25	For he stretches out his hand against God, And strengthens himself against the Almighty.
26	He runneth upon him, even on his neck, Upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:	26	He runneth upon him, even on his neck, Upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:
27	Because he covereth his face with his fatness, And maketh collops of fat on his flanks.	27	Because he covers his face with his fatness, And makes collops of fat on his flanks.
28	And he dwelleth in desolate cities, And in houses which no man inhabiteth, Which are ready to become heaps.	28	And he dwells in desolate cities, And in houses which no man inhabits, Which are ready to become heaps.
29	He shall not be rich, Neither shall his substance continue, Neither shall he prolong The perfection thereof upon the earth.	29	He shall not be rich, Neither shall his substance continue, Neither shall he prolong The perfection thereof upon the earth.
30	He shall not depart out of darkness; The flame shall dry up his branches, And by the breath of his mouth Shall he go away.	30	He shall not depart out of darkness; The flame shall dry up his branches, And by the breath of his mouth Shall he go away.
31	Let not him that is deceived trust in vanity: For vanity shall be his recompence.	31	Let not him that is deceived trust in vanity: For vanity shall be his recompense.
32	It shall be accomplished before his time, And his branch shall not be green.	32	It shall be accomplished before his time, And his branch shall not be green.

- E D A E
- 33 He shall shake off
His unripe grape as the vine,
And shall cast off his flower as the olive.
- 34 For the congregation of hypocrites
Shall be desolate, and
Fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.
- 35 They conceive mischief,
And bring forth vanity,
And their belly prepareth deceit.

Chapter 16 07 Mar 2014

*Job speaks against the wicked who oppose him--
Though even his friends scorn him, he testifies that his
witness is in heaven and his record is on high.*

- E D A E
- 1 Then Job answered and said,
- 2 I have heard many such things:
Miserable comforters are ye all.
- 3 Shall vain words have an end?
Or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest?
- 4 I also could speak as ye do:
If your soul were in my soul's stead,
I could heap up words against you,
And shake mine head at you.
- 5 But I would strengthen you with my mouth,
And the moving of my lips
Should assuage your grief.
- 6 Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged:
And though I forbear, what am I eased?
- 7 But now he hath made me weary:
Thou hast made desolate all my company.
- 8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles,
Which is a witness against me:
And my leanness rising up in me
Beareth witness to my face.
- 9 He teareth me in his wrath,
Who hateth me:
He gnasheth upon me with his teeth;
Mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me.

- E D A E
- 33 He shall shake off
His unripe grape as the vine,
And shall cast off his flower as the olive.
- 34 For the congregation of hypocrites
Shall be desolate, and
Fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.
- 35 They conceive mischief,
And bring forth vanity,
And their belly prepares deceit.

Chapter 16 07 Mar 2014

*Roice speaks against the wicked who oppose him--
Though even his friends scorn him, he testifies that his
witness is in heaven and his record is on high.*

- E D A E
- 1 Then Roice answered and said,
- 2 **I have heard many such things:
Miserable comforters are ye all.**
- 3 **Shall vain words have an end?
Or what emboldens you that you answer?**
- 4 **I also could speak as ye do:
If your soul were in my soul's stead,
I could heap up words against you,
And shake mine head at you.**
- 5 **But I would strengthen you with my mouth,
And the moving of my lips
Should assuage your grief.**
- 6 Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged:
And though I forbear, what am I eased?
- 7 But now he hath made me weary:
You hast made desolate all my company.
- 8 And you have filled me with wrinkles,
Which is a witness against me:
And my leanness rising up in me
Bearing witness to my face.
- 9 He tears me in his wrath,
Who hates me:
He gnashes upon me with his teeth;
Mine enemy sharpens his eyes upon me.

	E D A E		E D A E
10	They have gaped upon me With their mouth; They have smitten me Upon the cheek reproachfully; They have gathered themselves Together against me.	10	They have gaped upon me With their mouth; They have smitten me Upon the cheek reproachfully; They have gathered themselves Together against me.
11	God hath delivered me to the ungodly, And turned me over Into the hands of the wicked.	11	God hath delivered me to the ungodly, And turned me over Into the hands of the wicked.
12	I was at ease, but He hath broken me asunder: He hath also taken me by my neck, And shaken me to pieces, And set me up for his mark.	12	I was at ease, but He hath broken me asunder: He hath also taken me by my neck, And shaken me to pieces, And set me up for his mark.
13	His archers compass me round about, He cleaveth my reins asunder, And doth not spare; He poureth out my gall upon the ground.	13	His archers compass me round about, He cleaves my reins asunder, And doth not spare; He pours out my gall upon the ground.
14	He breaketh me with breach upon breach, He runneth upon me like a giant.	14	He breaks me with breach upon breach, He runneth upon me like a giant.
15	I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, And defiled my horn in the dust.	15	I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, And defiled my horn in the dust.
16	My face is foul with weeping, And on my eyelids is the shadow of death;	16	My face is foul with weeping, And on my eyelids is the shadow of death;
17	Not for any injustice in mine hands: Also my prayer is pure.	17	Not for any injustice in mine hands: Also my prayer is pure.
18	O earth, cover not thou my blood, And let my cry have no place.	18	O earth, cover not thou my blood, And let my cry have no place.
19	Also now, behold, my witness is in heaven, And my record is on high.	19	Also now, behold, my witness is in heaven, And my record is on high.
20	My friends scorn me: But mine eye poureth out tears unto God.	20	My friends scorn me: But mine eye pour out tears unto God.
21	O that one might plead for a man with God, As a man pleadeth for his neighbour!	21	O that one might plead for a man with God, As a man pleads for his neighbor!
22	When a few years are come, Then I shall go the way Whence I shall not return.	22	When a few years are come, Then I shall go the way Whence I shall not return.

Chapter 17 07 Mar 2014

Job speaks of the sorrow of death and of the grave in that day when the body returns to the dust.

- E D A E
- 1 My breath is corrupt,
My days are extinct,
The graves are ready for me.
 - 2 Are there not mockers with me?
And doth not mine eye
Continue in their provocation?
 - 3 Lay down now,
Put me in a surety with thee;
Who is he that will strike hands with me?
 - 4 For thou hast hid their heart
From understanding:
Therefore shalt thou not exalt them.
 - 5 He that speaketh flattery to his friends,
Even the eyes of his children shall fail.
 - 6 He hath made me also
A byword of the people;
And aforetime I was as a tabret.
 - 7 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow,
And all my members are as a shadow.
 - 8 Upright men shall be astonished at this,
And the innocent shall stir up
Himself against the hypocrite.
 - 9 The righteous also shall hold on his way,
And he that hath clean hands
Shall be stronger and stronger.
 - 10 But as for you all,
Do ye return,
And come now:
For I cannot find one wise man
Among you.
 - 11 My days are past,
My purposes are broken off,
Even the thoughts of my heart.
 - 12 They change the night into day:
The light is short because of darkness.

Chapter 17 07 Mar 2014

Roice speaks of the sorrow of death and of the grave in that day when the body returns to the dust.

- E D A E
- 1 My breath is corrupt,
My days are extinct,
The graves are ready for me.
 - 2 Are there not mockers with me?
And doth not mine eye
Continue in their provocation?
 - 3 Lay down now,
Put me in a surety with yourself;
Who is he that will strike hands with me?
 - 4 For you have hid their heart
From understanding:
Therefore you shall not exalt them.
 - 5 He that speaks flattery to his friends,
Even the eyes of his children shall fail.
 - 6 He hath made me also
An object of scorn to the people;
Someone whom they spit at.
 - 7 **Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow,
And all my members are as a shadow.**
 - 8 **Upright men shall be astounded at this,
And the innocent shall stir up
Himself against the hypocrite.**
 - 9 **The righteous also shall hold on his way,
And he that hath clean hands
Shall be stronger and stronger.**
 - 10 But as for you all,
Do ye return,
And come now:
For I cannot find one wise man
Among you.
 - 11 My days are past,
My purposes are broken off,
Even the thoughts of my heart.
 - 12 They change the night into day:
The light is short because of darkness.

- E D A E
- 13 If I wait, the grave is mine house:
I have made my bed in the darkness.
- 14 I have said to corruption,
Thou art my father:
To the worm,
Thou art my mother, and my sister.
- 15 And where is now my hope?
As for my hope, who shall see it?
- 16 They shall go down to the bars of the pit,
When our rest together is in the dust.

Chapter 18 08 Mar 2014

Bildad tells of the damned state of the wicked who know not God.

- 1 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
- 2 How long will it be ere
Ye make an end of words?
Mark, and afterwards we will speak.
- 3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts,
And reputed vile in your sight?
- 4 He teareth himself in his anger:
Shall the earth be forsaken for thee?
And shall the rock
Be removed out of his place?
- 5 Yea, the light of the wicked
Shall be put out, and
The spark of his fire shall not shine.
- 6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle,
And his candle shall be put out with him.
- 7 The steps of his strength
Shall be straitened, and
His own counsel shall cast him down.
- 8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet,
And he walketh upon a snare.
- 9 The gin shall take him by the heel,
And the robber shall prevail against him.
- 10 The snare is laid for him in the ground,
And a trap for him in the way.

- E D A E
- 13 If I wait, the grave is mine house:
I have made my bed in the darkness.
- 14 I have said to corruption,
Thou art my father:
To the worm,
Thou art my mother, and my sister.
- 15 And where is now my hope?
As for my hope, who shall see it?
- 16 They shall go down to the bars of the pit,
When our rest together is in the dust.

Chapter 18 08 Mar 2014

Riley Skeen tells of the damned state of the wicked who know not God.

- 1 Then answered Riley Skeen of Ogden, and said,
- 2 How long will it be before
You make an end of words?
Mark, and afterwards we will speak.
- 3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts,
And reputed vile in your sight?
- 4 **He tears himself in his anger:
Shall the earth be forsaken for you?
And shall the rock
Be removed out of his place?**
- 5 Yea, the light of the wicked
Shall be put out, and
The spark of his fire shall not shine.
- 6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle,
And his candle shall be put out with him.
- 7 The steps of his strength
Shall be straitened, and
His own counsel shall cast him down.
- 8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet,
And he walks upon a snare.
- 9 The gin shall take him by the heel,
And the robber shall prevail against him.
- 10 The snare is laid for him in the ground,
And a trap for him in the way.

E D A E

11 Terrors shall make him
Afraid on every side,
And shall drive him to his feet.

12 His strength shall be hungerbitten,
And destruction shall be ready at his side.

13 It shall devour the strength of his skin:
Even the firstborn of death
Shall devour his strength.

14 His confidence shall be
Rooted out of his tabernacle,
And it shall bring him
To the king of terrors.

15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle,
Because it is none of his:
Brimstone shall be scattered
Upon his habitation.

16 His roots shall be dried up beneath,
And above shall his branch be cut off.

17 His remembrance shall
Perish from the earth,
And he shall have no name in the street.

18 He shall be driven
From light into darkness,
And chased out of the world.

19 He shall neither have
Son nor nephew among his people,
Nor any remaining in his dwellings.

20 They that come after him
Shall be astonished at his day,
As they that went before were affrighted.

21 Surely such are the
Dwellings of the wicked,
And this is the place of
Him that knoweth not God.

Chapter 19 08 Mar 2014

Job tells of the ills that have befallen him and then testifies, I know that my Redeemer lives--Job prophesies that he will be resurrected and that in his flesh he will see God.

1 Then Job answered and said,

E D A E

11 Terrors shall make him
Afraid on every side,
And shall drive him to his feet.

12 His strength shall be famished,
And destruction shall be ready at his side.

13 It shall devour the strength of his skin:
Even the firstborn of death
Shall devour his strength.

14 His confidence shall be
Rooted out of his tabernacle,
And it shall bring him
To the king of terrors.

15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle,
Because it is none of his:
Brimstone shall be scattered
Upon his habitation.

16 His roots shall be dried up beneath,
And above shall his branch be cut off.

17 His remembrance shall
Perish from the earth,
And he shall have no name in the street.

18 He shall be driven
From light into darkness,
And chased out of the world.

19 He shall neither have
Son nor nephew among his people,
Nor any remaining in his dwellings.

20 They that come after him
Shall be astounded at his day,
As they that went before were affrighted.

21 Surely such are the
Dwellings of the wicked,
And this is the place of
Him that knows not God.

Chapter 19 08 Mar 2014

Roice tells of the ills that have befallen him and then testifies, I know that my Redeemer lives--Roice prophesies that he will be resurrected and that in his flesh he will see God.

1 Then Roice answered and said,

E D A E
 2 How long will ye vex my soul,
 And break me in pieces with words?

3 These ten times have ye reproached me:
 Ye are not ashamed that ye
 Make yourselves strange to me.

4 And be it indeed that I have erred,
 Mine error remaineth with myself.

5 If indeed ye will magnify
 Yourselves against me,
 And plead against me my reproach:

6 Know now that God hath overthrown me,
 And hath compassed me with his net.

7 Behold, I cry out of wrong,
 But I am not heard:
 I cry aloud, but there is no judgment.

8 He hath fenced up my way
 That I cannot pass, and
 He hath set darkness in my paths.

9 He hath stripped me of my glory,
 And taken the crown from my head.

10 He hath destroyed me on every side,
 And I am gone: and
 Mine hope hath he removed like a tree.

11 He hath also kindled
 His wrath against me, and
 He counteth me unto him
 As one of his enemies.

12 His troops come together,
 And raise up their way against me,
 And encamp round about my tabernacle.

13 He hath put my brethren far from me,
 And mine acquaintance
 Are verily estranged from me.

14 My kinsfolk have failed, and
 My familiar friends have forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine house,
 And my maids, count me for a stranger:
 I am an alien in their sight.

E D A E
 2 How long will ye vex my soul,
 And break me in pieces with words?

3 These ten times have ye reproached me:
 Ye are not ashamed that ye
 Make yourselves strange to me.

4 And be it indeed that I have erred,
 Mine error remains with myself.

5 If indeed you will magnify
 Yourselves against me,
 And plead against me my reproach:

6 **Know now that God hath overthrown me,
 And hath compassed me with his net.**

7 **Behold, I cry out of wrong,
 But I am not heard:
 I cry aloud, but there is no judgment.**

8 **He hath fenced up my way
 That I cannot pass, and
 He hath set darkness in my paths.**

9 **He hath stripped me of my glory,
 And taken the crown from my head.**

10 **He hath destroyed me on every side,
 And I am gone: and
 Mine hope hath he removed like a tree.**

11 He hath also kindled
 His wrath against me, and
 He counts me unto him
 As one of his enemies.

12 His troops come together,
 And raise up their way against me,
 And encamp round about my tabernacle.

13 He hath put my brethren far from me,
 And mine acquaintance
 Are verily estranged from me.

14 My kinsfolk have failed, and
 My familiar friends have forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine house,
 And my maids, count me for a stranger:
 I am an alien in their sight.

	E D A E		E D A E
16	I called my servant, And he gave me no answer; I entreated him with my mouth.	16	I called my servant, And he gave me no answer; I entreated him with my mouth.
17	My breath is strange to my wife, Though I entreated for the children's sake Of mine own body.	17	My breath is strange to my wife Though I entreated for the children's sake Of mine own body.
18	Yea, young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me.	18	Yea, young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me.
19	All my inward friends abhorred me: and They whom I loved are turned against me.	19	All my inward friends abhorred me: and They whom I loved are turned against me.
20	My bone cleaveth to my skin And to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.	20	My bone cleaves to my skin And to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.
21	Have pity upon me, Have pity upon me, O ye my friends; For the hand of God hath touched me.	21	Have pity upon me, Have pity upon me, O ye my friends; For the hand of God hath touched me.
22	Why do ye persecute me as God, And are not satisfied with my flesh?	22	Why do ye persecute me as God, And are not satisfied with my flesh?
23	Oh that my words were now written! Oh that they were printed in a book!	23	Oh that my words were now written! Oh that they were printed in a book!
24	That they were graven with an iron pen And lead in the rock for ever!	24	That they were graven with an iron pen And lead in the rock for ever!
25	For I know that my redeemer liveth, And that he shall stand At the latter day upon the earth:	25	For I know that my redeemer liveth, And that he shall stand At the latter day upon the earth:
26	And though after my skin worms Destroy this body, Yet in my flesh shall I see God:	26	And though after my skin worms Destroy this body, Yet in my flesh shall I see God:
27	Whom I shall see for myself, And mine eyes shall behold, And not another; Though my reins be consumed within me.	27	Whom I shall see for myself, And mine eyes shall behold, And not another; Though my reins be consumed within me.
28	But ye should say, Why persecute we him, Seeing the root of the matter Is found in me?	28	But ye should say, Why persecute we him, Seeing the root of the matter Is found in me?
29	Be ye afraid of the sword: For wrath bringeth The punishments of the sword, That ye may know there is a judgment.	29	Be ye afraid of the sword: For wrath brings The punishments of the sword, That ye may know there is a judgment.

Chapter 20 08 Mar 2014

*Zophar shows the condition of the wicked--He says,
The triumphing of the wicked is short, and the joy of the
hypocrite is but for a moment.*

- | | E | D | A | E |
|----|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said, | | | |
| 2 | Therefore do my thoughts
Cause me to answer,
And for this I make haste. | | | |
| 3 | I have heard the check of my reproach,
And the spirit of my understanding
Caused me to answer. | | | |
| 4 | Knowest thou not this of old,
Since man was placed upon earth, | | | |
| 5 | That the triumphing of the wicked is short,
And the joy of the hypocrite
But for a moment? | | | |
| 6 | Though his excellency mount up
To the heavens, and
His head reach unto the clouds; | | | |
| 7 | Yet he shall perish for ever
Like his own dung:
They which have seen him shall say,
Where is he? | | | |
| 8 | He shall fly away as a dream,
And shall not be found:
Yea, he shall be chased away
As a vision of the night. | | | |
| 9 | The eye also which saw him
Shall see him no more;
Neither shall his place
Any more behold him. | | | |
| 10 | His children shall seek to please the poor,
And his hands shall restore their goods. | | | |
| 11 | His bones are full of the sin of his youth,
Which shall lie down with him in the dust. | | | |
| 12 | Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth,
Though he hide it under his tongue; | | | |
| 13 | Though he spare it, and forsake it not;
But keep it still within his mouth: | | | |

Chapter 20 08 Mar 2014

*Ed Gray shows the condition of the wicked--He says,
The triumphing of the wicked is short, and the joy of the
hypocrite is but for a moment.*

- | | E | D | A | E |
|----|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Then answered Ed Gray from Manti, and said, | | | |
| 2 | Therefore do my thoughts
Cause me to answer,
And for this I make haste. | | | |
| 3 | I have heard the check of my reproach,
And the spirit of my understanding
Causes me to answer. | | | |
| 4 | Know you not this of old,
Since man was placed upon earth, | | | |
| 5 | That the triumphing of the wicked is short,
And the joy of the hypocrite
But for a moment? | | | |
| 6 | Though his excellency mount up
To the heavens, and
His head reach unto the clouds; | | | |
| 7 | Yet he shall perish for ever
Like his own dung:
They which have seen him shall say,
Where is he? | | | |
| 8 | He shall fly away as a dream,
And shall not be found:
Yea, he shall be chased away
As a vision of the night. | | | |
| 9 | The eye also which saw him
Shall see him no more;
Neither shall his place
Any more behold him. | | | |
| 10 | His children shall seek to please the poor,
And his hands shall restore their goods. | | | |
| 11 | His bones are full of the sin of his youth,
Which shall lie down with him in the dust. | | | |
| 12 | Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth,
Though he hide it under his tongue; | | | |
| 13 | Though he spare it, and forsake it not;
But keep it still within his mouth: | | | |

E D A E
 14 Yet his meat in his bowels is turned,
 It is the gall of asps within him.

15 He hath swallowed down riches,
 And he shall vomit them up again:
 God shall cast them out of his belly.

16 He shall suck the poison of asps:
 The viper's tongue shall slay him.

17 He shall not see the rivers,
 The floods, the brooks of honey and butter.

18 That which he laboured for shall he restore,
 And shall not swallow it down:
 According to his substance
 Shall the restitution be,
 And he shall not rejoice therein.

19 Because he hath oppressed
 And hath forsaken the poor;
 Because he hath violently taken away
 An house which he builded not;

20 Surely he shall not feel
 Quietness in his belly,
 He shall not save of that which he desired.

21 There shall none of his meat be left;
 Therefore shall no man look for his goods.

22 In the fulness of his sufficiency
 He shall be in straits:
 Every hand of the wicked
 Shall come upon him.

23 When he is about to fill his belly,
 God shall cast the fury of
 His wrath upon him, and
 Shall rain it upon him while he is eating.

24 He shall flee from the iron weapon,
 And the bow of steel
 Shall strike him through.

25 It is drawn, and cometh out of the body;
 Yea, the glittering sword cometh
 Out of his gall: terrors are upon him.

26 All darkness shall be hid in his secret places:
 A fire not blown shall consume him;
 It shall go ill with him
 That is left in his tabernacle.

E D A E
 14 Yet his meat in his bowels is turned,
 It is the gall of asps within him.

15 He has swallowed down riches,
 And he shall vomit them up again:
 God shall cast them out of his belly.

16 He shall suck the poison of asps:
 The viper's tongue shall slay him.

17 He shall not see the rivers,
 The floods, the brooks of honey and butter.

18 That which he labors for shall he restore,
 And shall not swallow it down:
 According to his substance
 Shall the restitution be,
 And he shall not rejoice therein.

19 Because he hath oppressed
 And has forsaken the poor;
 Because he has violently taken away
 An house which he builded not;

20 Surely he shall not feel
 Quietness in his belly,
 He shall not save of that which he desired.

21 There shall none of his meat be left;
 Therefore shall no man look for his goods.

22 In the fulness of his sufficiency
 He shall be in straits:
 Every hand of the wicked
 Shall come upon him.

23 When he is about to fill his belly,
 God shall cast the fury of
 His wrath upon him, and
 Shall rain it upon him while he is eating.

24 He shall flee from the iron weapon,
 And the bow of steel
 Shall strike him through.

25 It is drawn, and cometh out of the body;
 Yea, the glittering sword cometh
 Out of his gall: terrors are upon him.

26 All darkness shall be hid in his secret places:
 A fire not blown shall consume him;
 It shall go ill with him
 That is left in his tabernacle.

E D A E
 27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity;
 And the earth shall rise up against him.

28 The increase of his house shall depart,
 And his goods shall flow away
 In the day of his wrath.

29 This is the portion of a wicked man from God,
 And the heritage appointed unto him by God.

Chapter 21 09 Mar 2014

Job admits that the wicked sometimes prosper in this life--Then he testifies that their judgment will be hereafter in the day of wrath and destruction.

E D A E
 1 But Job answered and said,
 2 Hear diligently my speech, and
 Let this be your consolations.

3 Suffer me that I may speak; and
 After that I have spoken, mock on.

4 As for me, is my complaint to man?
 And if it were so,
 Why should not my spirit be troubled?

5 Mark me, and be astonished,
 And lay your hand upon your mouth.

6 Even when I remember I am afraid,
 And trembling taketh hold on my flesh.

7 Wherefore do the wicked live,
 Become old, yea, are mighty in power?

8 Their seed is established in their sight with them,
 And their offspring before their eyes.

9 Their houses are safe from fear,
 Neither is the rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not;
 Their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.

11 They send forth their little ones
 Like a flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrel and harp,
 And rejoice at the sound of the organ.

E D A E
 27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity;
 And the earth shall rise up against him.

28 The increase of his house shall depart,
 And his goods shall flow away
 In the day of his wrath.

29 This is the portion of a wicked man from God,
 And the heritage appointed unto him by God.

Chapter 21 09 Mar 2014

Roice admits that the wicked sometimes prosper in this life--Then he testifies that their judgment will be hereafter in the day of wrath and destruction.

E D A E
 1 But Roice answered and said,
 2 Hear diligently my speech, and
 Let this be your consolations.

3 Suffer me that I may speak; and
 After that I have spoken, mock on.

4 As for me, is my complaint to man?
 And if it were so,
 Why should not my spirit be troubled?

5 Mark me, and be astonished,
 And lay your hand upon your mouth.

6 Even when I remember I am afraid,
 And trembling taketh hold on my flesh.

7 Wherefore do the wicked live,
 Become old, yea, are mighty in power?

8 Their seed is established in their sight with them,
 And their offspring before their eyes.

9 Their houses are safe from fear,
 Neither is the rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull breed, and fails not;
 Their cow calve, and casts not her calf.

11 They send forth their little ones
 Like a flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrel and harp,
 And rejoice at the sound of the organ.

E D A E
 13 They spend their days in wealth,
 And in a moment go down to the grave.

14 Therefore they say unto God,
 Depart from us; for we desire not
 The knowledge of thy ways.

15 What is the Almighty,
 That we should serve him?
 And what profit should we have,
 If we pray unto him?

16 Lo, their good is not in their hand:
 The counsel of the wicked is far from me.

17 How oft is the candle of the wicked put out!
 And how oft cometh their destruction upon them!
 God distributeth sorrows in his anger.

18 They are as stubble before the wind,
 And as chaff that the storm carrieth away.

19 God layeth up his iniquity for his children:
 He rewardeth him, and he shall know it.

20 His eyes shall see his destruction,
 And he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleasure hath he
 In his house after him,
 When the number of his months
 Is cut off in the midst?

22 Shall any teach God knowledge?
 Seeing he judgeth those that are high.

23 One dieth in his full strength,
 Being wholly at ease and quiet.

24 His breasts are full of milk, and
 His bones are moistened with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul,
 And never eateth with pleasure.

26 They shall lie down alike in the dust,
 And the worms shall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts,
 And the devices which
 Ye wrongfully imagine against me.

E D A E
 13 They spend their days in wealth,
 And in a moment go down to the grave.

14 Therefore they say unto God,
 Depart from us; for we desire not
 The knowledge of thy ways.

15 **What is the Almighty,
 That we should serve him?
 And what profit should we have,
 If we pray unto him?**

16 **Lo, their good is not in their hand
 The counsel of the wicked is far from me.**

17 **How oft is the candle of the wicked put out!
 And how oft cometh their destruction upon them!
 God distributes sorrows in his anger.**

18 **They are as stubble before the wind,
 And as chaff that the storm carries away.**

19 God lays up his iniquity for his children:
 He rewards him, and he shall know it.

20 His eyes shall see his destruction,
 And he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleasure hath he
 In his house after him,
 When the number of his months
 Is cut off in the midst?

22 Shall any teach God knowledge?
 Seeing he judges those that are high.

23 One dies in his full strength,
 Being wholly at ease and quiet.

24 His breasts are full of milk, and
 His bones are moistened with marrow.

25 And another dies in the bitterness of his soul,
 And never eats with pleasure.

26 They shall lie down alike in the dust,
 And the worms shall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts,
 And the devices which
 Ye wrongfully imagine against me.

E D A E
 28 For ye say, Where is the house of the prince?
 And where are the dwelling places of the wicked?

29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way?
 And do ye not know their tokens,

30 That the wicked is reserved
 To the day of destruction?
 They shall be brought forth
 To the day of wrath.

31 Who shall declare his way to his face?
 And who shall repay him what he hath done?

32 Yet shall he be brought to the grave,
 And shall remain in the tomb.

33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him,
 And every man shall draw after him,
 As there are innumerable before him.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain,
 Seeing in your answers
 Here remaineth falsehood?

Chapter 22 09 Mar 2014

Eliphaz accuses Job of various sins and exhorts him to repent.

E D A E
 1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
 2 Can a man be profitable unto God,
 As he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?

3 Is it any pleasure to the Almighty,
 That thou art righteous?
 Or is it gain to him, that
 Thou makest thy ways perfect?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee?
 Will he enter with thee into judgment?

5 Is not thy wickedness great?
 And thine iniquities infinite?

6 For thou hast taken a pledge
 From thy brother for nought, and
 Stripped the naked of their clothing.

7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink,
 And thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.

E D A E
 28 For ye say, Where is the house of the prince?
 And where are the dwelling places of the wicked?

29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way?
 And do ye not know their tokens,

30 That the wicked is reserved
 To the day of destruction?
 They shall be brought forth
 To the day of wrath.

31 Who shall declare his way to his face?
 And who shall repay him what he hath done?

32 Yet shall he be brought to the grave,
 And shall remain in the tomb.

33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him,
 And every man shall draw after him,
 As there are innumerable before him.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain,
 Seeing in your answers
 Here remains falsehood?

Chapter 22 09 Mar 2014

Ray accuses Job of various sins and exhorts him to repent.

E D A E
 1 Then Ray Gardner answered and said,
 2 Can a man be profitable unto God,
 As he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?

3 Is it any pleasure to the Almighty,
 That you art righteous?
 Or is it gain to him, that
 You make your ways perfect?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee?
 Will he enter with thee into judgment?

5 Is not thy wickedness great?
 And thine iniquities infinite?

6 For thou hast taken a pledge
 From thy brother for nought, and
 Stripped the naked of their clothing.

7 You have not given water to the weary to drink,
 And you have held back bread from the hungry.

E D A E
 8 But as for the mighty man,
 He had the earth; and
 The honourable man dwelt in it.

9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and
 The arms of the fatherless have been broken.

10 Therefore snares are round about thee,
 And sudden fear troubleth thee;

11 Or darkness, that thou canst not see;
 And abundance of waters cover thee.

12 Is not God in the height of heaven?
 And behold the height of the stars,
 How high they are!

13 And thou sayest, How doth God know?
 Can he judge through the dark cloud?

14 Thick clouds are a covering to him,
 That he seeth not; and
 He walketh in the circuit of heaven.

15 Hast thou marked the old way
 Which wicked men have trodden?

16 Which were cut down out of time,
 Whose foundation was overflown with a flood:

17 Which said unto God,
 Depart from us: and
 What can the Almighty do for them?

18 Yet he filled their houses with good things:
 But the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

19 The righteous see it, and are glad:
 And the innocent laugh them to scorn.

20 Whereas our substance is not cut down,
 But the remnant of them the fire consumeth.

21 Acquaint now thyself with him,
 And be at peace:
 Thereby good shall come unto thee.

22 Receive, I pray thee,
 The law from his mouth, and
 Lay up his words in thine heart.

E D A E
 8 But as for the mighty man,
 He had the earth; and
 The honorable man dwelt in it.

9 You hast sent widows away empty, and
 The arms of the fatherless have been broken.

10 Therefore snares are round about you,
 And sudden fear trouble you;

11 Or darkness, that you can not see;
 And abundance of waters cover you.

12 Is not God in the height of heaven?
 And behold the height of the stars,
 How high they are!

13 And you say, How doth God know?
 Can he judge through the dark cloud?

14 Thick clouds are a covering to him,
 That he sees not; and
 He walks in the circuit of heaven.

15 Have you marked the old way
 Which wicked men have trodden?

16 Which were cut down out of time,
 Whose foundation was overflown with a flood:

17 Which said unto God,
 Depart from us: and
 What can the Almighty do for them?

18 Yet he filled their houses with good things:
 But the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

19 The righteous see it, and are glad:
 And the innocent laugh them to scorn.

20 Whereas our substance is not cut down,
 But the remnant of them the fire consumes.

21 Acquaint now yourself with him,
 And be at peace:
 Thereby good shall come unto you.

22 Receive, I pray you will,
 The law from his mouth, and
 Lay up his words in your heart.

E D A E
 23 If thou return to the Almighty,
 Thou shalt be built up,
 Thou shalt put away iniquity
 Far from thy tabernacles.

24 Then shalt thou lay up gold as dust, and
 The gold of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.

25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy defence,
 And thou shalt have plenty of silver.

26 For then shalt thou have
 Thy delight in the Almighty,
 And Shalt lift up thy face unto God.

27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him,
 And he shall hear thee,
 And thou shalt pay thy vows.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing,
 And it shall be established unto thee:
 And the light shall shine upon thy ways.

29 When men are cast down,
 Then thou shalt say,
 There is lifting up; and
 He shall save the humble person.

30 He shall deliver the island of the innocent:
 And it is delivered by
 The pureness of thine hands.

Chapter 23 10 Mar 2014

Job seeks the Lord and asserts his own righteousness--He says, When the Lord has tried me, I will come forth as gold.

E D A E
 1 Then Job answered and said,
 2 Even to day is my complaint bitter:
 My stroke is heavier than my groaning.
 3 Oh that I knew where I might find him!
 That I might come even to his seat!
 4 I would order my cause before him,
 And fill my mouth with arguments.
 5 I would know the words
 Which he would answer me, and
 Understand what he would say unto me.

E D A E
 23 If you return to the Almighty,
 You shalt be built up,
 You shalt put away iniquity
 Far from your tabernacles.

24 Then shall you lay up gold as dust, and
 The gold of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.

25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy defense,
 And you shalt have plenty of silver.

26 **For then shalt you have
 Your delight in the Almighty,
 And Shall lift up your face unto God.**

27 **You shalt make your prayer unto him,
 And he shall hear you,
 And you shall pay your vows.**

28 **You shalt also decree a thing,
 And it shall be established unto you:
 And the light shall shine upon your ways.**

29 **When men are cast down,
 Then you shall say,
 There is lifting up; and
 He shall save the humble person.**

30 He shall deliver the island of the innocent:
 And it is delivered by
 The pureness of your hands.

Chapter 23 10 Mar 2014

Roice seeks the Lord and asserts his own righteousness--He says, When the Lord has tried me, I will come forth as gold.

E D A E
 1 Then Roice answered and said,
 2 Even to day is my complaint bitter:
 My stroke is heavier than my groaning.
 3 **Oh that I knew where I might find him!
 That I might come even to his seat!**
 4 **I would order my cause before him,
 And fill my mouth with arguments.**
 5 **I would know the words
 Which he would answer me, and
 Understand what he would say unto me.**

E D A E
 6 Will he plead against me
 With his great power?
 No; but he would put strength in me.

7 There the righteous might dispute with him;
 So should I be delivered for ever from my judge.

8 Behold, I go forward, but he is not there;
 And backward, but I cannot perceive him:

9 On the left hand, where he doth work,
 But I cannot behold him:
 He hideth himself on the right hand,
 That I cannot see him:

10 But he knoweth the way that I take:
 When he hath tried me,
 I shall come forth as gold.

11 My foot hath held his steps,
 His way have I kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the
 Commandment of his lips;
 I have esteemed the words of his mouth
 More than my necessary food.

13 But he is in one mind,
 And who can turn him?
 And what his soul desireth,
 Even that he doeth.

14 For he performeth the thing
 That is appointed for me:
 And many such things are with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence:
 When I consider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God maketh my heart soft,
 And the Almighty troubleth me:

17 Because I was not cut off
 Before the darkness,
 Neither hath he covered
 The darkness from my face.

Chapter 24 10 Mar 2014

Murderers, adulterers, those who oppress the poor, and wicked people in general often go unpunished for a little while.

E D A E
 6 Will he plead against me
 With his great power?
 No; but he would put strength in me.

7 There the righteous might dispute with him;
 So should I be delivered for ever from my judge.

8 Behold, I go forward, but he is not there;
 And backward, but I cannot perceive him:

9 On the left hand, where he doth work,
 But I cannot behold him:
 He hides himself on the right hand,
 That I cannot see him:

10 But he knows the way that I take:
 When he hath tried me,
 I shall come forth as gold.

11 My foot hath held his steps,
 His way have I kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the
 Commandment of his lips;
 I have esteemed the words of his mouth
 More than my necessary food.

13 But he is in one mind,
 And who can turn him?
 And what his soul desires,
 Even that he does.

14 For he performs the thing
 That is appointed for me:
 And many such things are with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence:
 When I consider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God makes my heart soft,
 And the Almighty troubles me:

17 Because I was not cut off
 Before the darkness,
 Neither has he covered
 The darkness from my face.

Chapter 24 10 Mar 2014

Murderers, adulterers, those who oppress the poor, and wicked people in general often go unpunished for a little while.

E D A E
 1 Why, seeing times are not hidden
 From the Almighty,
 Do they that know him
 Not see his days?

2 Some remove the landmarks;
 They violently take away flocks,
 And feed thereof.

3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless,
 They take the widow's ox for a pledge.

4 They turn the needy out of the way:
 The poor of the earth
 Hide themselves together.

5 Behold, as wild asses in the desert,
 Go they forth to their work;
 Rising betimes for a prey:
 The wilderness yieldeth food for them
 And for their children.

6 They reap every one his corn in the field:
 And they gather the vintage of the wicked.

7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing,
 That they have no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with
 The showers of the mountains,
 And embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast,
 And take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cause him to go naked without clothing,
 And they take away the sheaf from the hungry;

11 Which make oil within their walls,
 And tread their winepresses,
 And suffer thirst.

12 Men groan from out of the city,
 And the soul of the wounded crieth out:
 Yet God layeth not folly to them.

13 They are of those that rebel against the light;
 They know not the ways thereof,
 Nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 The murderer rising with the light
 Killeth the poor and needy,
 And in the night is as a thief.

E D A E
 1 **Why, seeing times are not hidden**
From the Almighty,
Do they that know him
Not see his days?

2 Some remove the landmarks;
 They violently take away flocks,
 And feed thereof.

3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless,
 They take the widow's ox for a pledge.

4 They turn the needy out of the way:
 The poor of the earth
 Hide themselves together.

5 Behold, as wild asses in the desert,
 Go they forth to their work;
 Rising betimes for a prey:
 The wilderness yields food for them
 And for their children.

6 They reap every one his corn in the field:
 And they gather the vintage of the wicked.

7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing,
 That they have no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with
 The showers of the mountains,
 And embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast,
 And take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cause him to go naked without clothing,
 And they take away the sheaf from the hungry;

11 Which make oil within their walls,
 And tread their winepresses,
 And suffer thirst.

12 Men groan from out of the city,
 And the soul of the wounded cries out:
 Yet God lays not folly to them.

13 They are of those that rebel against the light;
 They know not the ways thereof,
 Nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 The murderer rising with the light
 Kills the poor and needy,
 And in the night is as a thief.

E D A E
 15 The eye also of the adulterer
 Waiteth for the twilight, saying,
 No eye shall see me:
 And disguiseth his face.

16 In the dark they dig through houses,
 Which they had marked for themselves
 In the daytime:
 They know not the light.

17 For the morning is to them even as
 The shadow of death:
 If one know them,
 They are in the terrors of
 The shadow of death.

18 He is swift as the waters;
 Their portion is cursed in the earth:
 He beholdeth not the way
 Of the vineyards.

19 Drought and heat consume the snow waters:
 So doth the grave those which have sinned.

20 The womb shall forget him;
 The worm shall feed sweetly on him;
 He shall be no more remembered;
 And wickedness shall be broken as a tree.

21 He evil entreateth the barren that beareth not:
 And doeth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth also the mighty with his power:
 He riseth up, and no man is sure of life.

23 Though it be given him to be in safety,
 Whereon he resteth;
 Yet his eyes are upon their ways.

24 They are exalted for a little while,
 But are gone and brought low;
 They are taken out of the way as all other,
 And cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

25 And if it be not so now,
 Who will make me a liar,
 And make my speech nothing worth?

Chapter 25 10 Mar 2014

Bildad bemoans the lowly state of man and classifies him as a worm.

E D A E
 15 The eye also of the adulterer
 Waits for the twilight, saying,
 No eye shall see me:
 And disguises his face.

16 In the dark they dig through houses,
 Which they had marked for themselves
 In the daytime:
 They know not the light.

17 For the morning is to them even as
 The shadow of death:
 If one know them,
 They are in the terrors of
 The shadow of death.

18 He is swift as the waters;
 Their portion is cursed in the earth:
 He beholds not the way
 Of the vineyards.

19 Drought and heat consume the snow waters:
 So does the grave those which have sinned.

20 The womb shall forget him;
 The worm shall feed sweetly on him;
 He shall be no more remembered;
 And wickedness shall be broken as a tree.

21 He mistreats the barren that bear not:
 And does no good to the widow.

22 He draws also the mighty with his power:
 He rises up, and no man is sure of life.

23 Though it be given him to be in safety,
 Whereon he rests;
 Yet his eyes are upon their ways.

24 They are exalted for a little while,
 But are gone and brought low;
 They are taken out of the way as all other,
 And cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

25 And if it be not so now,
 Who will make me a liar,
 And make my speech nothing worth?

Chapter 25 11 Mar 2014

Riley bemoans the lowly state of man and classifies him as a worm.

E D A E
 1 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
 2 Dominion and fear are with him,
 He maketh peace in his high places.
 3 Is there any number of his armies?
 And upon whom doth not his light arise?
 4 How then can man be justified with God?
 Or how can he be clean that is born of a woman?
 5 Behold even to the moon,
 And it shineth not; yea,
 The stars are not pure in his sight.
 6 How much less man, that is a worm?
 And the son of man, which is a worm?

Chapter 26 12 Mar 2014

Job reproves Bildad's lack of empathy--He extols the power, greatness, and strength of the Lord.

E D A E
 1 But Job answered and said,
 2 How hast thou helped him
 That is without power?
 How savest thou the arm
 That hath no strength?
 3 How hast thou counselled him
 That hath no wisdom?
 And how hast thou plentifully declared
 The thing as it is?
 4 To whom hast thou uttered words?
 And whose spirit came from thee?
 5 Dead things are formed from under
 The waters, and the inhabitants thereof.
 6 Hell is naked before him,
 And destruction hath no covering.
 7 He stretcheth out the north
 Over the empty place,
 And hangeth the earth upon nothing.
 8 He bindeth up the waters
 In his thick clouds; and
 The cloud is not rent under them.

E D A E
 1 Then answered Riley Skeen of Ogden, and said,
 2 Dominion and fear are with him,
 He makes peace in his high places.
 3 Is there any number of his armies?
 And upon whom doth not his light arise?
 4 **How then can man be justified with God?
 Or how can he be clean that is born of a woman?**
 5 Behold even to the moon,
 And it shines not; yea,
 The stars are not pure in his sight.
 6 How much less man, who is a maggot?
 And the son of man, which is a worm?

Chapter 26 12 Mar 2014

Roice reproves Riley's lack of empathy--He extols the power, greatness, and strength of the Lord.

E D A E
 1 But Roice answered and said,
 2 **How have you helped him
 That is without power?
 How save you the arm
 That has no strength?**
 3 **How have you counseled him
 That hath no wisdom?
 And how hast thou plentifully declared
 The thing as it is?**
 4 **To whom hast thou uttered words?
 And whose spirit came from thee?**
 5 Dead things are formed from under
 The waters, and the inhabitants thereof.
 6 Hell is naked before him,
 And destruction has no covering.
 7 He stretches out the north
 Over the empty place,
 And hangs the earth upon nothing.
 8 He binds up the waters
 In his thick clouds; and
 The cloud is not rent under them.

E D A E
 9 He holdeth back the face of his throne,
 And spreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 He hath compassed the waters with bounds,
 Until the day and night come to an end.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble
 And are astonished at his reproof.

12 He deviated the sea with his power,
 And by his understanding
 He smiteth through the proud.

13 By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens;
 His hand hath formed the crooked serpent.

14 Lo, these are parts of his ways:
 But how little a portion is heard of him?
 But the thunder of his power
 Who can understand?

Chapter 27 13 Mar 2014

Job asserts his righteousness--When the wicked are buried in death, terrors will take hold of them.

E D A E
 1 Moreover Job continued his parable, and said,

2 As God liveth,
 Who hath taken away my judgment; and
 The Almighty, who hath vexed my soul;

3 All the while my breath is in me,
 And the spirit of God is in my nostrils;

4 My lips shall not speak wickedness,
 Nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I should justify you:
 Till I die I will not remove
 Mine integrity from me.

6 My righteousness I hold fast,
 And will not let it go:
 My heart shall not reproach me
 So long as I live.

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and
 He that riseth up against me as the unrighteous.

8 For what is the hope of the hypocrite,
 Though he hath gained,
 When God taketh away his soul?

E D A E
 9 He holds back the face of his throne,
 And spreads his cloud upon it.

10 He has compassed the waters with bounds,
 Until the day and night come to an end.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble
 And are astonished at his reproof.

12 He deviated the sea with his power,
 And by his understanding
 He smites through the proud.

13 By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens;
 His hand hath formed the crooked serpent.

14 Lo, these are parts of his ways:
 But how little a portion is heard of him?
 But the thunder of his power
 Who can understand?

Chapter 27 13 Mar 2014

Roice asserts his righteousness--When the wicked are buried in death, terrors will take hold of them.

E D A E
 1 Moreover Roice continued his parable, and said,

2 **As God liveth,
 Who hath taken away my judgment; and
 The Almighty, who hath vexed my soul;**

3 **All the while my breath is in me,
 And the spirit of God is in my nostrils;**

4 **My lips shall not speak wickedness,
 Nor my tongue utter deceit.**

5 **God forbid that I should justify you:
 Till I die I will not remove
 Mine integrity from me.**

6 **My righteousness I hold fast,
 And will not let it go:
 My heart shall not reproach me
 So long as I live.**

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and
 He that rises up against me as the unrighteous.

8 For what is the hope of the hypocrite,
 Though he hath gained,
 When God taketh away his soul?

E D A E
 9 Will God hear his cry
 When trouble cometh upon him?

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty?
 Will he always call upon God?

11 I will teach you by the hand of God:
 That which is with the Almighty will I not conceal.

12 Behold, all ye yourselves have seen it;
 Why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 This is the portion of a wicked man with God,
 And the heritage of oppressors,
 Which they shall receive of the Almighty.

14 If his children be multiplied,
 It is for the sword: and
 His offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

15 Those that remain of him
 Shall be buried in death:
 And his widows shall not weep.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust,
 And prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare it, but
 The just shall put it on, And
 The innocent shall divide the silver.

18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and
 As a booth that the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man shall lie down,
 But he shall not be gathered:
 He openeth his eyes, and he is not.

20 Terrors take hold on him as waters,
 A tempest stealeth him away in the night.

21 The east wind carrieth him away,
 And he departeth: and
 As a storm hurleth him out of his place.

22 For God shall cast upon him,
 And not spare:
 He would fain flee out of his hand.

23 Men shall clap their hands at him,
 And shall hiss him out of his place.

E D A E
 9 Will God hear his cry
 When trouble comes upon him?

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty?
 Will he always call upon God?

11 I will teach you by the hand of God:
 That which is with the Almighty will I not conceal.

12 Behold, all ye yourselves have seen it;
 Why then are you thus altogether vain?

13 This is the portion of a wicked man with God,
 And the heritage of oppressors,
 Which they shall receive of the Almighty.

14 If his children be multiplied,
 It is for the sword: and
 His offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

15 Those that remain of him
 Shall be buried in death:
 And his widows shall not weep.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust,
 And prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare it, but
 The just shall put it on, And
 The innocent shall divide the silver.

18 He builds his house as a moth, and
 As a booth that the keeper makes.

19 The rich man shall lie down,
 But he shall not be gathered:
 He opens his eyes, and he is not.

20 Terrors take hold on him as waters,
 A tempest steals him away in the night.

21 The east wind carries him away,
 And he departs: and
 As a storm hurls him out of his place.

22 For God shall cast upon him,
 And not spare:
 He would fain flee out of his hand.

23 Men shall clap their hands at him,
 And shall hiss him out of his place.

Chapter 28 14 Mar 2014

Wealth comes out of the earth--Wisdom cannot be purchased--The fear of the Lord is wisdom, and to depart from evil is understanding.

- | | E | D | A | E |
|----|--------|---------|----------|--|
| 1 | Surely | there | is | a vein for the silver,
And a place for gold where they fine it. |
| 2 | Iron | is | taken | out of the earth,
And brass is molten out of the stone. |
| 3 | He | setteth | an | end to darkness,
And searcheth out all perfection:
The stones of darkness,
And the shadow of death. |
| 4 | The | flood | breaketh | out from the inhabitant;
Even the waters forgotten of the foot:
They are dried up,
They are gone away from men. |
| 5 | As | for | the | earth,
Out of it cometh bread:
And under it is turned up as it were fire. |
| 6 | The | stones | of | it are the place of sapphires:
And it hath dust of gold. |
| 7 | There | is | a | path which no fowl knoweth,
And which the vulture's eye hath not seen: |
| 8 | The | lion's | whelps | have not trodden it,
Nor the fierce lion passed by it. |
| 9 | He | putteth | forth | his hand upon the rock;
He overturneth the mountains by the roots. |
| 10 | He | cutteth | out | rivers among the rocks;
And his eye seeth every precious thing. |
| 11 | He | bindeth | the | floods from overflowing;
And the thing that is hid
Bringeth he forth to light. |
| 12 | But | where | shall | wisdom be found?
And where is the place of understanding? |
| 13 | Man | knoweth | not | the price thereof;
Neither is it found in the land of the living. |
| 14 | The | depth | saith, | It is not in me:
And the sea saith, It is not with me. |

Chapter 28 14 Mar 2014

Wealth comes out of the earth--Wisdom cannot be purchased--The fear of the Lord is wisdom, and to depart from evil is understanding.

- | | E | D | A | E |
|----|------------|--------------|--------------|--|
| 1 | Surely | there | is | a vein for the silver,
And a place for gold where they fine it. |
| 2 | Iron | is | taken | out of the earth,
And brass is molten out of the stone. |
| 3 | He | sets | an | end to darkness,
And searches out all perfection:
The stones of darkness,
And the shadow of death. |
| 4 | The | flood | breaks | out from the inhabitant;
Even the waters forgotten of the foot:
They are dried up,
They are gone away from men. |
| 5 | As | for | the | earth,
Out of it cometh bread:
And under it is turned up as it were fire. |
| 6 | The | stones | of | it are the place of sapphires:
And it hath dust of gold. |
| 7 | There | is | a | path which no fowl knows,
And which the vulture's eye hath not seen: |
| 8 | The | lion's | whelps | have not trodden it,
Nor the fierce lion passed by it. |
| 9 | He | puts | forth | his hand upon the rock;
He overturns the mountains by the roots. |
| 10 | He | cuts | out | rivers among the rocks;
And his eye sees every precious thing. |
| 11 | He | binds | the | floods from overflowing;
And the thing that is hid
Brings he forth to light. |
| 12 | But | where | shall | wisdom be found?
And where is the place of understanding? |
| 13 | Man | knows | not | the price thereof;
Neither is it found in the land of the living. |
| 14 | The | depth | saith, | It is not in me:
And the sea saith, It is not with me. |

E D A E
 15 It cannot be gotten for gold,
 Neither shall silver be
 Weighed for the price thereof.

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir,
 With the precious onyx, or the sapphire.

17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it:
 And the exchange of it shall not be
 For jewels of fine gold.

18 No mention shall be made of coral,
 Or of pearls:
 For the price of wisdom is above rubies.

19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it,
 Neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

20 Whence then cometh wisdom?
 And where is the place of understanding?

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living,
 And kept close from the fowls of the air.

22 Destruction and death say,
 We have heard the fame thereof
 With our ears.

23 God understandeth the way thereof,
 And he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth,
 And seeth under the whole heaven;

25 To make the weight for the winds;
 And he weigheth the waters by measure.

26 When he made a decree for the rain,
 And a way for the lightning of the thunder:

27 Then did he see it, and declare it;
 He prepared it, yea, and searched it out.

28 And unto man he said,
 Behold, the fear of the Lord,
 That is wisdom;
 And to depart from evil is understanding.

Chapter 29 15 Mar 2014

Job recalls his former prosperity and greatness--He was blessed because of his righteousness, his charity, and his good deeds.

E D A E
 15 It cannot be gotten for gold,
 Neither shall silver be
 Weighed for the price thereof.

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Milford,
 With the precious onyx, or the sapphire.

17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it:
 And the exchange of it shall not be
 For jewels of fine gold.

18 No mention shall be made of coral,
 Or of pearls:
 For the price of wisdom is above rubies.

19 The topaz of Delta shall not equal it,
 Neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

**20 Whence then cometh wisdom?
 And where is the place of understanding?**

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living,
 And kept close from the fowls of the air.

22 Destruction and death say,
 We have heard the fame thereof
 With our ears.

23 God understands the way thereof,
 And he knows the place thereof.

24 For he looks to the ends of the earth,
 And sees under the whole heaven;

25 To make the weight for the winds;
 And he weighs the waters by measure.

26 When he made a decree for the rain,
 And a way for the lightning of the thunder:

27 Then did he see it, and declare it;
 He prepared it, yea, and searched it out.

**28 And unto man he said,
 Behold, the fear of the Lord,
 That is wisdom;
 And to depart from evil is understanding.**

Chapter 29 15 Mar 2014

Roice recalls his former prosperity and greatness--He was blessed because of his righteousness, his charity, and his good deeds.

	E	D	A	E		E	D	A	E		
1	Moreover	Job	continued	his parable,	and said,	1	Moreover	Roice	continued	his parable,	and said,
2	Oh that I were as in months past,					2	Oh that I were as in months past,				
	As in the days when God preserved me;						As in the days when God preserved me;				
3	When his candle shined upon my head,					3	When his candle shined upon my head,				
	And when by his light						And when by his light				
	I walked through darkness;						I walked through darkness;				
4	As I was in the days of my youth,					4	As I was in the days of my youth,				
	When the secret of God						When the secret of God				
	Was upon my tabernacle;						Was upon my tabernacle;				
5	When the Almighty was yet with me,					5	When the Almighty was yet with me,				
	When my children were about me;						When my children were about me;				
6	When I washed my steps with butter,					6	When I washed my steps with butter,				
	And the rock poured me out rivers of oil;						And the rock poured me out rivers of oil;				
7	When I went out to the gate through the city,					7	When I went out to the gate through the city,				
	When I prepared my seat in the street!						When I prepared my seat in the street!				
8	The young men saw me,					8	The young men saw me,				
	And hid themselves:						And hid themselves:				
	And the aged arose, and stood up.						And the aged arose, and stood up.				
9	The princes refrained talking, and					9	The princes refrained talking, and				
	Laid their hand on their mouth.						Laid their hand on their mouth.				
10	The nobles held their peace, and					10	The nobles held their peace, and				
	Their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.						Their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.				
11	When the ear heard me,					11	When the ear heard me,				
	Then it blessed me; and						Then it blessed me; and				
	When the eye saw me,						When the eye saw me,				
	It gave witness to me:						It gave witness to me:				
12	Because I delivered the poor that cried,					12	Because I delivered the poor that cried,				
	And the fatherless, and						And the fatherless, and				
	Him that had none to help him.						Him that had none to help him.				
13	The blessing of him that was					13	The blessing of him that was				
	Ready to perish came upon me:						Ready to perish came upon me:				
	And I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.						And I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.				
14	I put on righteousness,					14	I put on righteousness,				
	And it clothed me:						And it clothed me:				
	My judgment was as a robe and a diadem.						My judgment was as a robe and a diadem.				
15	I was eyes to the blind					15	I was eyes to the blind				
	And feet was I to the lame.						And feet was I to the lame.				

E D A E
 16 I was a father to the poor:
 And the cause which I knew not
 I searched out.

17 And I brake the jaws of the wicked,
 And plucked the spoil out of his teeth.

18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest,
 And I shall multiply my days as the sand.

19 My root was spread out by the waters,
 And the dew lay all night upon my branch.

20 My glory was fresh in me,
 And my bow was renewed in my hand.

21 Unto me men gave ear, and waited,
 And kept silence at my counsel.

22 After my words they spake not again
 And my speech dropped upon them.

23 And they waited for me as for the rain;
 And they opened their mouth wide
 As for the latter rain.

24 If I laughed on them,
 They believed it not;
 And the light of my countenance
 They cast not down.

25 I chose out their way,
 And sat chief, and dwelt
 As a king in the army,
 As one that comforteth the mourners.

Chapter 30 16 Mar 2014

Job is derided by the children of vile and base men--In his afflicted state, he cries to the Lord--Job says that he wept for those in trouble.

E D A E
 1 But now they that are younger than I
 Have me in derision,
 Whose fathers I would have disdained
 To have set with the dogs of my flock.

2 Yea, whereto might the strength
 Of their hands profit me,
 In whom old age was perished?

E D A E
 16 I was a father to the poor:
 And the cause which I knew not
 I searched out.

17 And I brake the jaws of the wicked,
 And plucked the spoil out of his teeth.

18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest,
 And I shall multiply my days as the sand.

19 My root was spread out by the waters,
 And the dew lay all night upon my branch.

20 My glory was fresh in me,
 And my bow was renewed in my hand.

21 Unto me men gave ear, and waited,
 And kept silence at my counsel.

22 After my words they spake not again
 And my speech dropped upon them.

23 And they waited for me as for the rain;
 And they opened their mouth wide
 As for the latter rain.

24 If I laughed on them,
 They believed it not;
 And the light of my countenance
 They cast not down.

25 I chose out their way,
 And sat chief, and dwelt
 As a king in the army,
 As one that comforted the mourners.

Chapter 30 16 Mar 2014

Roice is derided by the children of vile and base men--In his afflicted state, he cries to the Lord--Roice says that he wept for those in trouble.

E D A E
 1 **But now they that are younger than I**
Have me in derision,
Whose fathers I would have disdained
To have set with the dogs of my flock.

2 Yea, whereto might the strength
 Of their hands profit me,
 In whom old age was perished?

E D A E
 3 For want and famine they were solitary;
 Fleeing into the wilderness
 In former time desolate and waste.

4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes,
 And juniper roots for their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among men,
 (they cried after them as after a thief;)

6 To dwell in the cliffs of the valleys,
 In caves of the earth, and in the rocks.

7 Among the bushes they brayed;
 Under the nettles they were gathered together.

8 They were children of fools,
 Yea, children of base men:
 They were viler than the earth.

9 And now am I their song,
 Yea, I am their byword.

10 They abhor me,
 They flee far from me,
 And spare not to spit in my face.

11 Because he hath loosed my cord,
 And afflicted me,
 They have also let loose the bridle before me.

12 Upon my right hand rise the youth;
 They push away my feet, and
 They raise up against me
 The ways of their destruction.

13 They mar my path,
 They set forward my calamity,
 They have no helper.

14 They came upon me as
 A wide breaking in of waters:
 In the desolation
 They rolled themselves upon me.

15 Terrors are turned upon me:
 They pursue my soul as the wind:
 And my welfare passeth away as a cloud.

16 And now my soul is poured out upon me;
 The days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

E D A E
 3 For want and famine they were solitary;
 Fleeing into the wilderness
 In former time desolate and waste.

4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes,
 And juniper roots for their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among men,
 (they cried after them as after a thief;)

6 To dwell in the clefts above the valleys,
 In caves of the earth, and in the rocks.

7 Among the bushes they brayed;
 Under the nettles they were gathered together.

8 **They were children of fools,
 Yea, children of base men:
 They were viler than the earth.**

9 **And now am I their song,
 Yea, I am their byword.**

10 They abhor me,
 They flee far from me,
 And spare not to spit in my face.

11 Because he hath loosed my cord,
 And afflicted me,
 They have also let loose the bridle before me.

12 Upon my right hand rise the youth;
 They push away my feet, and
 They raise up against me
 The ways of their destruction.

13 They mar my path,
 They set forward my calamity,
 They have no helper.

14 They came upon me as
 A wide breaking in of waters:
 In the desolation
 They rolled themselves upon me.

15 Terrors are turned upon me:
 They pursue my soul as the wind:
 And my welfare passeth away as a cloud.

16 And now my soul is poured out upon me;
 The days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

	E D A E		E D A E
17	My bones are pierced in me In the night season: And my sinews take no rest.	17	My bones are pierced in me In the night season: And my sinews take no rest.
18	By the great force of my disease Is my garment changed: It bindeth me about As the collar of my coat.	18	By the great force of my disease Is my garment changed: It binds me about As the collar of my coat.
19	He hath cast me into the mire, And I am become like dust and ashes.	19	He hath cast me into the mire, And I am become like dust and ashes.
20	I cry unto thee, and Thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and Thou regardest me not.	20	I cry unto thee, and Thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and Thou regards me not.
21	Thou art become cruel to me: With thy strong hand Thou opposest thyself against me.	21	Thou art become cruel to me: With thy strong hand Thou opposes thyself against me.
22	Thou liftest me up to the wind; Thou causest me to ride upon it, And dissolvest my substance.	22	Thou lifts me up to the wind; Thou causes me to ride upon it, And dissolves my substance.
23	For I know that thou wilt Bring me to death, and To the house appointed for all living.	23	For I know that thou wilt Bring me to death, and To the house appointed for all living.
24	Howbeit he will not stretch out His hand to the grave, Though they cry in his destruction.	24	Howbeit he will not stretch out His hand to the grave, Though they cry in his destruction.
25	Did not I weep for him That was in trouble? Was not my soul grieved For the poor?	25	Did not I weep for him That was in trouble? Was not my soul grieved For the poor?
26	When I looked for good, Then evil came unto me: And when I waited for light, There came darkness.	26	When I looked for good, Then evil came unto me: And when I waited for light, There came darkness.
27	My bowels boiled, And rested not: The days of affliction prevented me.	27	My bowels boiled, And rested not: The days of affliction prevented me.
28	I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, and I cried in the congregation.	28	I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, and I cried in the congregation.
29	I am a brother to dragons, And a companion to owls.	29	I am a brother to dragons, And a companion to owls.

E D A E
 30 My skin is black upon me,
 And my bones are burned with heat.

31 My harp also is turned to mourning,
 And my organ into the
 Voice of them that weep.

Chapter 31 16 Mar 2014

Job invites judgment so that God may know his integrity--If he has done ill, Job welcomes the penalties for so doing.

E D A E
 1 I made a covenant with mine eyes;
 Why then should I think upon a maid?

2 For what portion of God is there from above?
 And what inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 Is not destruction to the wicked?
 And a strange punishment to
 The workers of iniquity?

4 Doth not he see my ways,
 And count all my steps?

5 If I have walked with vanity,
 Or if my foot hath hasted to deceit;

6 Let me be weighed in an even balance,
 That God may know mine integrity.

7 If my step hath turned out of the way,
 And mine heart walked after mine eyes,
 And if any blot hath cleaved to mine hands;

8 Then let me sow,
 And let another eat;
 Yea, let my offspring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman,
 Or if I have laid wait at my neighbour's door;

10 Then let my wife grind unto another,
 And let others bow down upon her.

11 For this is an heinous crime; yea,
 It is an iniquity to be punished by the judges.

12 For it is a fire that consumeth to destruction,
 And would root out all mine increase.

E D A E
 30 My skin is black upon me,
 And my bones are burned with heat.

31 My harp also is turned to mourning,
 And my organ into the
 Voice of them that weep.

Chapter 31 16 Mar 2014

Roice invites judgment so that God may know his integrity--If he has done ill, Job welcomes the penalties for so doing.

E D A E
 1 I made a covenant with mine eyes;
 Why then should I think upon a maid?

2 For what portion of God is there from above?
 And what inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 Is not destruction to the wicked?
 And a strange punishment to
 The workers of iniquity?

4 Doth not he see my ways,
 And count all my steps?

5 **If I have walked with vanity,
 Or if my foot hath hasted to deceit;**

6 **Let me be weighed in an even balance,
 That God may know mine integrity.**

7 **If my step hath turned out of the way,
 And mine heart walked after mine eyes,
 And if any blot hath cleaved to mine hands;**

8 **Then let me sow,
 And let another eat;
 Yea, let my offspring be rooted out.**

9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman,
 Or if I have laid wait at my neighbor's door;

10 Then let my x-wife grind unto another,
 And let others bow down upon her.

11 For this is an heinous crime; yea,
 It is an iniquity to be punished by the judges.

12 For it is a fire that consumes to destruction,
 And would root out all mine increase.

	E D A E		E D A E
13	If I did despise the cause of My manservant or of my maidservant, When they contended with me;	13	If I did despise the cause of My manservant or of my maidservant, When they contended with me;
14	What then shall I do when God riseth up? And when he visiteth, What shall I answer him?	14	What then shall I do when God rises up? And when he visits, What shall I answer him?
15	Did not he that made me In the womb make him? And did not one fashion us in the womb?	15	Did not he that made me In the womb make him? And did not one fashion us in the womb?
16	If I have withheld the poor from their desire, Or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail;	16	If I have withheld the poor from their desire, Or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail;
17	Or have eaten my morsel myself alone, And the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;	17	Or have eaten my morsel myself alone, And the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;
18	(For from my youth he was Brought up with me, as with a father, And I have guided her From my mother's womb;)	18	(For from my youth he was Brought up with me, as with a father, And I have guided her From my mother's womb;)
19	If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, Or any poor without covering;	19	If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, Or any poor without covering;
20	If his loins have not blessed me, and If he were not warmed With the fleece of my sheep;	20	If his loins have not blessed me, and If he were not warmed With the fleece of my sheep;
21	If I have lifted up my hand Against the fatherless, When I saw my help in the gate:	21	If I have lifted up my hand Against the fatherless, When I saw my help in the gate:
22	Then let mine arm fall from My shoulder blade, and Mine arm be broken from the bone.	22	Then let mine arm fall from My shoulder blade, and Mine arm be broken from the bone.
23	For destruction from God Was a terror to me, and By reason of his highness I could not endure.	23	For destruction from God Was a terror to me, and By reason of his highness I could not endure.
24	If I have made gold my hope, Or have said to the fine gold, Thou art my confidence;	24	If I have made gold my hope, Or have said to the fine gold, Thou art my confidence;
25	If I rejoiced because My wealth was great, And because mine hand had gotten much;	25	If I rejoiced because My wealth was great, And because mine hand had gotten much;
26	If I beheld the sun when it shined, Or the moon walking in brightness;	26	If I beheld the sun when it shined, Or the moon walking in brightness;

E D A E
 27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed,
 Or my mouth hath kissed my hand:
 28 This also were an iniquity
 To be punished by the judge:
 For I should have denied
 The God that is above.
 29 If I rejoiced at the destruction of
 Him that hated me,
 Or lifted up myself when evil found him:
 30 Neither have I suffered my mouth
 To sin by wishing a curse to his soul.
 31 If the men of my tabernacle said not,
 Oh that we had of his flesh!
 We cannot be satisfied.
 32 The stranger did not lodge in the street:
 But I opened my doors to the traveller.
 33 If I covered my transgressions as Adam,
 By hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:
 34 Did I fear a great multitude,
 Or did the contempt of families terrify me,
 That I kept silence, and
 Went not out of the door?
 35 Oh that one would hear me!
 Behold, my desire is,
 That the Almighty would answer me,
 And that mine adversary had written a book.
 36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder,
 And bind it as a crown to me.
 37 I would declare unto him
 The number of my steps;
 As a prince would I go near unto him.
 38 If my land cry against me,
 Or that the furrows likewise thereof complain;
 39 If I have eaten the fruits
 Thereof without money,
 Or have caused the owners
 Thereof to lose their life:
 40 Let thistles grow instead of wheat,
 And cockle instead of barley.
 The words of Job are ended.

E D A E
 27 **And my heart hath been secretly enticed,**
Or my mouth hath kissed my hand:
 28 **This also were an iniquity**
To be punished by the judge:
For I should have denied
The God that is above.
 29 If I rejoiced at the destruction of
 Him that hated me,
 Or lifted up myself when evil found him:
 30 Neither have I suffered my mouth
 To sin by wishing a curse to his soul.
 31 If the men of my tabernacle said not,
 Oh that we had of his flesh!
 We cannot be satisfied.
 32 The stranger did not lodge in the street:
 But I opened my doors to the traveller.
 33 If I covered my transgressions as Adam,
 By hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:
 34 Did I fear a great multitude,
 Or did the contempt of families terrify me,
 That I kept silence, and
 Went not out of the door?
 35 Oh that one would hear me!
 Behold, my desire is,
 That the Almighty would answer me,
 And that mine adversary had written a book.
 36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder,
 And bind it as a crown to me.
 37 I would declare unto him
 The number of my steps;
 As a prince would I go near unto him.
 38 If my land cry against me,
 Or that the furrows likewise thereof complain;
 39 If I have eaten the fruits
 Thereof without money,
 Or have caused the owners
 Thereof to lose their life:
 40 Let thistles grow instead of wheat,
 And cockle instead of barley.
 The words of Roice are ended.

Chapter 32 17 Mar 2014

*Elihu, in anger, answers Job and his three friends--
Elihu says, There is a spirit in man, and the inspiration
of the Almighty gives understanding--He also says,
Great men are not always wise.*

- | | E | D | A | E |
|----|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | So these three men ceased to answer Job,
Because he was righteous in his own eyes. | | | |
| 2 | Then was kindled the wrath
Of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite,
Of the kindred of Ram:
Against Job was his wrath kindled,
Because he justified himself rather than God. | | | |
| 3 | Also against his three friends
Was his wrath kindled,
Because they had found no answer,
And yet had condemned Job. | | | |
| 4 | Now Elihu had waited till Job had spoken,
Because they were elder than he. | | | |
| 5 | When Elihu saw that there was no answer
In the mouth of these three men,
Then his wrath was kindled. | | | |
| 6 | And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite
Answered and said, I am young,
And ye are very old;
Wherefore I was afraid,
And durst not shew you mine opinion. | | | |
| 7 | I said, Days should speak, And
Multitude of years should teach wisdom. | | | |
| 8 | But there is a spirit in man:
And the inspiration of the Almighty
Giveth them understanding. | | | |
| 9 | Great men are not always wise:
Neither do the aged understand judgment. | | | |
| 10 | Therefore I said, Hearken to me;
I also will shew mine opinion. | | | |
| 11 | Behold, I waited for your words;
I gave ear to your reasons,
Whilst ye searched out what to say. | | | |
| 12 | Yea, I attended unto you, and, behold,
There was none of you that convinced Job,
Or that answered his words: | | | |

Chapter 32 17 Mar 2014

*Bill, in anger, answers Roice and his three friends--Bill
says, There is a spirit in man, and the inspiration of the
Almighty gives understanding--He also says, Great
men are not always wise.*

- | | E | D | A | E |
|----|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | So these three men ceased to answer Roice,
Because he was righteous in his own eyes. | | | |
| 2 | Then was kindled the wrath
Of Bill Bavinger of Norman,
The son of an artist:
Against Roice was his wrath kindled,
Because he justified himself rather than God. | | | |
| 3 | Also against his three friends
Was his wrath kindled,
Because they had found no answer,
And yet had condemned Roice. | | | |
| 4 | Now Bill had waited till Roice had spoken,
Because they were elder than he. | | | |
| 5 | When Bill saw that there was no answer
In the mouth of these three men,
Then his wrath was kindled. | | | |
| 6 | And Bill Bavinger of Norman
Answered and said, I am young,
And ye are very old;
Wherefore I was afraid,
And durst not show you mine opinion. | | | |
| 7 | I said, Days should speak, And
Multitude of years should teach wisdom. | | | |
| 8 | But there is a spirit in man:
And the inspiration of the Almighty
Giveth them understanding. | | | |
| 9 | Great men are not always wise:
Neither do the aged understand judgment. | | | |
| 10 | Therefore I said, Hearken to me;
I also will show mine opinion. | | | |
| 11 | Behold, I waited for your words;
I gave ear to your reasons,
Whilst ye searched out what to say. | | | |
| 12 | Yea, I attended unto you, and, behold,
There was none of you that convinced Roice,
Or that answered his words: | | | |

E D A E
 13 Lest ye should say,
 We have found out wisdom:
 God thrusteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not directed
 His words against me:
 Neither will I answer him
 With your speeches.

15 They were amazed,
 They answered no more:
 They left off speaking.

16 When I had waited,
 (for they spake not, but stood still,
 And answered no more;)

17 I said, I will answer.

18 For I am full of matter,
 The spirit within me constraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly is as wine
 Which hath no vent;
 It is ready to burst like new bottles.

20 I will speak, that I may be refreshed:
 I will open my lips and answer.

21 Let me not, I pray you,
 Accept any man's person,
 Neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles;
 In so doing my maker
 Would soon take me away.

Chapter 33 18 Mar 2014

Elihu says, God is greater than man, He speaks to man in dreams and visions, He ransoms those cast into the pit, and He delivers their souls and gives them life.

E D A E
 1 Wherefore, Job, I pray thee,
 Hear my speeches,
 And hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth,
 My tongue hath spoken in my mouth.

3 My words shall be of
 The uprightness of my heart:
 And my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.

E D A E
 13 Lest ye should say,
 We have found out wisdom:
 God thrusts him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not directed
 His words against me:
 Neither will I answer him
 With your speeches.

15 They were amazed,
 They answered no more:
 They left off speaking.

16 When I had waited,
 (for they spake not, but stood still,
 And answered no more;)

17 **I said, I will answer.**

18 **For I am full of matter,
 The spirit within me constrains me.**

19 Behold, my belly is as wine
 Which hath no vent;
 It is ready to burst like new bottles.

20 I will speak, that I may be refreshed:
 I will open my lips and answer.

21 Let me not, I pray you,
 Accept any man's person,
 Neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles;
 In so doing my maker
 Would soon take me away.

Chapter 33 18 Mar 2014

Bill says, God is greater than man, He speaks to man in dreams and visions, He ransoms those cast into the pit, and He delivers their souls and gives them life.

E D A E
 1 Wherefore, Roice, I pray thee,
 Hear my speeches,
 And hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth,
 My tongue hath spoken in my mouth.

3 My words shall be of
 The uprightness of my heart:
 And my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.

E D A E
 4 The Spirit of God hath made me,
 And the breath of the Almighty
 Hath given me life.
 5 If thou canst answer me, set thy words
 In order before me, stand up.
 6 Behold, I am according to thy wish in God's stead:
 I also am formed out of the clay.
 7 Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid,
 Neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.
 8 Surely thou hast spoken in mine hearing,
 And I have heard the voice of thy words, saying,
 9 I am clean without transgression,
 I am innocent; neither is there iniquity in me.
 10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me,
 He counteth me for his enemy,
 11 He putteth my feet in the stocks,
 He marketh all my paths.
 12 Behold, in this thou art not just:
 I will answer thee, that
 God is greater than man.
 13 Why dost thou strive against him?
 For he giveth not account of any of his matters.
 14 For God speaketh once, yea twice,
 Yet man perceiveth it not.
 15 In a dream, in a vision of the night,
 When deep sleep falleth upon men,
 In slumberings upon the bed;
 16 Then he openeth the ears of men,
 And sealeth their instruction,
 17 That he may withdraw man from his purpose,
 And hide pride from man.
 18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit,
 And his life from perishing by the sword.
 19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed,
 And the multitude of his bones with strong pain:
 20 So that his life abhorreth bread,
 And his soul dainty meat.

E D A E
 4 **The Spirit of God hath made me,
 And the breath of the Almighty
 Hath given me life.**
 5 **If thou canst answer me, set thy words
 In order before me, stand up.**
 6 Behold, I am according to your wish in God's stead:
 I also am formed out of the clay.
 7 Behold, my terror shall not make you afraid,
 Neither shall my hand be heavy upon you.
 8 Surely you have spoken in mine hearing,
 And I have heard the voice of your words, saying,
 9 I am clean without transgression,
 I am innocent; neither is there iniquity in me.
 10 Behold, he finds occasions against me,
 He counts me for his enemy,
 11 He puts my feet in the stocks,
 He marks all my paths.
 12 Behold, in this you are not just:
 I will answer you, that
 God is greater than man.
 13 Why do you strive against him?
 For he gives not account of any of his matters.
 14 For God speaks once, yea twice,
 Yet man perceives it not.
 15 In a dream, in a vision of the night,
 When deep sleep falls upon men,
 In slumberings upon the bed;
 16 Then he opens the ears of men,
 And seals their instruction,
 17 That he may withdraw man from his purpose,
 And hide pride from man.
 18 He keeps back his soul from the pit,
 And his life from perishing by the sword.
 19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed,
 And the multitude of his bones with strong pain:
 20 So that his life abhors bread,
 And his soul dainty meat.

E D A E

21 His flesh is consumed away,
That it cannot be seen; and
His bones that were not seen stick out.

22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave,
And his life to the destroyers.

23 If there be a messenger with him,
An interpreter, one among a thousand,
To shew unto man his uprightness:

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith,
Deliver him from going down to the pit:
I have found a ransom.

25 His flesh shall be fresher than a child's:
He shall return to the days of his youth:

26 He shall pray unto God,
And he will be favourable unto him:
And he shall see his face with joy:
For he will render unto man his righteousness.

27 He looketh upon men, and if any say,
I have sinned,
And perverted that which was right,
And it profited me not;

28 He will deliver his soul
From going into the pit,
And his life shall see the light.

29 Lo, all these things worketh God
Oftentimes with man,

30 To bring back his soul from the pit,
To be enlightened with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me:
Hold thy peace, and I will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me:
Speak, for I desire to justify thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me:
Hold thy peace, and
I shall teach thee wisdom.

Chapter 34 18 Mar 2014

*Elihu teaches, God cannot be unjust, commit iniquity,
pervert judgment, or respect persons--Man should bear
chastisement and do iniquity no more.*

E D A E

21 His flesh is consumed away,
That it cannot be seen; and
His bones that were not seen stick out.

22 Yea, his soul draws near unto the grave,
And his life to the destroyers.

23 If there be a messenger with him,
An interpreter, one among a thousand,
To show unto man his uprightness:

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and says,
Deliver him from going down to the pit:
I have found a ransom.

25 His flesh shall be fresher than a child's:
He shall return to the days of his youth:

26 He shall pray unto God,
And he will be favorable unto him:
And he shall see his face with joy:
For he will render unto man his righteousness.

27 He looks upon men, and if any say,
I have sinned,
And perverted that which was right,
And it profited me not;

28 He will deliver his soul
From going into the pit,
And his life shall see the light.

29 Lo, all these things works God
Oftentimes with man,

30 To bring back his soul from the pit,
To be enlightened with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Roice, hearken unto me:
Hold your peace, and I will speak.

**32 If you have any thing to say, answer me:
Speak, for I desire to justify you.**

**33 If not, hearken unto me:
Hold your peace, and
I shall teach you wisdom.**

Chapter 34 18 Mar 2014

*Bill teaches, God cannot be unjust, commit iniquity,
pervert judgment, or respect persons--Man should bear
chastisement and do iniquity no more.*

E D A E
 1 Furthermore Elihu answered and said,
 2 Hear my words, O ye wise men;
 And give ear unto me,
 Ye that have knowledge.
 3 For the ear trieth words,
 As the mouth tasteth meat.
 4 Let us choose to us judgment:
 Let us know among ourselves what is good.
 5 For Job hath said, I am righteous:
 And God hath taken away my judgment.
 6 Should I lie against my right?
 My wound is incurable without transgression.
 7 What man is like Job,
 Who drinketh up scorning like water?
 8 Which goeth in company
 With the workers of iniquity,
 And walketh with wicked men.
 9 For he hath said,
 It profiteth a man nothing
 That he should delight himself with God.
 10 Therefore hearken unto me,
 Ye men of understanding:
 Far be it from God, that
 He should do wickedness;
 And from the Almighty,
 That he should commit iniquity.
 11 For the work of a man
 Shall he render unto him,
 And cause every man to find
 According to his ways.
 12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly,
 Neither will the Almighty pervert judgment.
 13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth?
 Or who hath disposed the whole world?
 14 If he set his heart upon man,
 If he gather unto himself
 His spirit and his breath;

E D A E
 1 Furthermore Bill answered and said,
 2 **Hear my words, O ye wise men;
 And give ear unto me,
 You that have knowledge.**
 3 **For the ear tries words,
 As the mouth tastes meat.**
 4 **Let us choose to us judgment:
 Let us know among ourselves what is good.**
 5 For Roice hath said, I am righteous:
 And God hath taken away my judgment.
 6 Should I lie against my right?
 My wound is incurable without transgression.
 7 What man is like Roice,
 Who drinks up scorning like water?
 8 Which goeth in company
 With the workers of iniquity,
 And walks with wicked men.
 9 For he hath said,
 It profits a man nothing
 That he should delight himself with God.
 10 Therefore hearken unto me,
 You men of understanding:
 Far be it from God, that
 He should do wickedness;
 And from the Almighty,
 That he should commit iniquity.
 11 For the work of a man
 Shall he render unto him,
 And cause every man to find
 According to his ways.
 12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly,
 Neither will the Almighty pervert judgment.
 13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth?
 Or who hath disposed the whole world?
 14 If he set his heart upon man,
 If he gather unto himself
 His spirit and his breath;

E D A E
 15 All flesh shall perish together,
 And man shall turn again unto dust.

16 If now thou hast understanding,
 Hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

17 Shall even he that hateth right govern?
 And wilt thou condemn him that is most just?

18 Is it fit to say to a king,
 Thou art wicked?
 And to princes, Ye are ungodly?

19 How much less to him that accepteth
 Not the persons of princes,
 Nor regardeth the rich
 More than the poor?
 For they all are the work of his hands.

20 In a moment shall they die,
 And the people shall be troubled at midnight,
 And pass away: and
 The mighty shall be taken away without hand.

21 For his eyes are upon the ways of man,
 And he seeth all his goings.

22 There is no darkness,
 Nor shadow of death,
 Where the workers of iniquity
 May hide themselves.

23 For he will not lay upon man more than right;
 That he should enter into judgment with God.

24 He shall break in pieces
 Mighty men without number,
 And set others in their stead.

25 Therefore he knoweth their works,
 And he overturneth them in the night,
 So that they are destroyed.

26 He striketh them as wicked men
 In the open sight of others;

27 Because they turned back from him,
 And would not consider any of his ways:

28 So that they cause the cry
 Of the poor to come unto him,
 And he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

E D A E
 15 All flesh shall perish together,
 And man shall turn again unto dust.

16 If now you have understanding,
 Hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

17 Shall even he that hates right govern?
 And will you condemn him that is most just?

18 Is it fit to say to a king,
 You art wicked?
 And to princes, You are ungodly?

19 How much less to him that accepts
 Not the persons of princes,
 Nor regards the rich
 More than the poor?
 For they all are the work of his hands.

20 In a moment shall they die,
 And the people shall be troubled at midnight,
 And pass away: and
 The mighty shall be taken away without hand.

21 For his eyes are upon the ways of man,
 And he sees all his goings.

22 There is no darkness,
 Nor shadow of death,
 Where the workers of iniquity
 May hide themselves.

23 For he will not lay upon man more than right;
 That he should enter into judgment with God.

24 He shall break in pieces
 Mighty men without number,
 And set others in their stead.

25 Therefore he knows their works,
 And he overturns them in the night,
 So that they are destroyed.

26 He strikes them as wicked men
 In the open sight of others;

27 Because they turned back from him,
 And would not consider any of his ways:

28 So that they cause the cry
 Of the poor to come unto him,
 And he hears the cry of the afflicted.

E D A E
 29 When he giveth quietness,
 Who then can make trouble?
 And when he hideth his face,
 Who then can behold him?
 Whether it be done against a nation,
 Or against a man only:

30 That the hypocrite reign not,
 Lest the people be ensnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God,
 I have borne chastisement,
 I will not offend any more:

32 That which I see not teach thou me:
 If I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

33 Should it be according to thy mind?
 He will recompense it,
 Whether thou refuse,
 Or whether thou choose;
 And not I: therefore
 Speak what thou knowest.

34 Let men of understanding tell me,
 And let a wise man hearken unto me.

35 Job hath spoken without knowledge,
 And his words were without wisdom.

36 My desire is that Job may be
 Tried unto the end
 Because of his answers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin,
 He clappeth his hands among us,
 And multiplieth his words against God.

Chapter 35 19 Mar 2014

Elihu contrasts the weakness of man and the power of God--Our wickedness hurts other men, and our righteousness helps them--Man should trust in the Lord.

E D A E
 1 Elihu spake moreover, and said,
 2 Thinkest thou this to be right,
 That thou saidst,
 My righteousness is more than God's?

E D A E
 29 When he giveth quietness,
 Who then can make trouble?
 And when he hides his face,
 Who then can behold him?
 Whether it be done against a nation,
 Or against a man only:

30 That the hypocrite reign not,
 Lest the people be ensnared.

31 **Surely it is meet to be said unto God,
 I have borne chastisement,
 I will not offend any more:**

32 **That which I see not teach thou me:
 If I have done iniquity, I will do no more.**

33 Should it be according to your mind?
 He will recompense it,
 Whether you refuse,
 Or whether you choose;
 And not I: therefore
 Speak what you know.

34 Let men of understanding tell me,
 And let a wise man hearken unto me.

35 Roice hath spoken without knowledge,
 And his words were without wisdom.

36 My desire is that Roice may be
 Tried unto the end
 Because of his answers for wicked men.

37 For he adds rebellion unto his sin,
 He claps his hands among us,
 And multiplies his words against God.

Chapter 35 19 Mar 2014

Bill contrasts the weakness of man and the power of God--Our wickedness hurts other men, and our righteousness helps them--Man should trust in the Lord.

E D A E
 1 Bill spake moreover, and said,
 2 Think you this to be right,
 That you said,
 My righteousness is more than God's?

E D A E
 3 For thou saidst,
 What advantage will it be unto thee?
 And, What profit shall I have,
 If I be cleansed from my sin?

4 I will answer thee,
 And thy companions with thee.

5 Look unto the heavens, and see;
 And behold the clouds
 Which are higher than thou.

6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou against him?
 Or if thy transgressions be multiplied,
 What doest thou unto him?

7 If thou be righteous,
 What givest thou him?
 Or what receiveth he of thine hand?

8 Thy wickedness may hurt
 A man as thou art;
 And thy righteousness
 May profit the son of man.

9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions
 They make the oppressed to cry:
 They cry out by reason of
 The arm of the mighty.

10 But none saith, Where is God my maker,
 Who giveth songs in the night;

11 Who teacheth us more
 Than the beasts of the earth,
 And maketh us wiser
 Than the fowls of heaven?

12 There they cry,
 But none giveth answer,
 Because of the pride of evil men.

13 Surely God will not hear vanity,
 Neither will the Almighty regard it.

14 Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him,
 Yet judgment is before him;
 Therefore trust thou in him.

15 But now, because it is not so,
 He hath visited in his anger;
 Yet he knoweth it not in great extremity:

E D A E
 3 For you have said,
 What advantage will it be unto you?
 And, What profit shall I have,
 If I be cleansed from my sin?

4 I will answer you,
 And your companions with you.

5 **Look unto the heavens, and see;
 And behold the clouds
 Which are higher than you.**

6 If you sin, what do you against him?
 Or if your transgressions be multiplied,
 What do you unto him?

7 If you be righteous,
 What do you give him?
 Or what receives he of your hand?

8 **Your wickedness may hurt
 A man as you are;
 And your righteousness
 May profit the son of man.**

9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions
 They make the oppressed to cry:
 They cry out by reason of
 The arm of the mighty.

10 But none saith, Where is God my maker,
 Who giveth songs in the night;

11 Who teaches us more
 Than the beasts of the earth,
 And makes us wiser
 Than the fowls of heaven?

12 There they cry,
 But none giveth answer,
 Because of the pride of evil men.

13 Surely God will not hear vanity,
 Neither will the Almighty regard it.

14 Although you sayest you shalt not see him,
 Yet judgment is before him;
 Therefore trust you in him.

15 But now, because it is not so,
 He hath visited in his anger;
 Yet he knows it not in great extremity:

E D A E
 16 Therefore doth Job
 Open his mouth in vain;
 He multiplies words without knowledge.

Chapter 36 16 Mar 2014

*Elihu says, Those who are righteous are prospered--
 The wicked perish and die without knowledge--Elihu
 praises the greatness of God.*

E D A E
 1 Elihu also proceeded, and said,
 2 Suffer me a little,
 And I will shew thee that
 I have yet to speak on God's behalf.
 3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar,
 And will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.
 4 For truly my words shall not be false:
 He that is perfect in knowledge is with thee.
 5 Behold, God is mighty,
 And despiseth not any:
 He is mighty in strength and wisdom.
 6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked:
 But giveth right to the poor.
 7 He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous:
 But with kings are they on the throne;
 Yea, he doth establish them for ever,
 And they are exalted.
 8 And if they be bound in fetters,
 And be holden in cords of affliction;
 9 Then he sheweth them their work,
 And their transgressions
 That they have exceeded.
 10 He openeth also their ear to discipline,
 And commandeth that they return from iniquity.
 11 If they obey and serve him,
 They shall spend their days in prosperity,
 And their years in pleasures.
 12 But if they obey not,
 They shall perish by the sword,
 And they shall die without knowledge.

E D A E
 16 Therefore doth Roice
 Open his mouth in vain;
 He multiplies words without knowledge.

Chapter 36 16 Mar 2014

*Bill says, Those who are righteous are prospered--The
 wicked perish and die without knowledge--Bill praises
 the greatness of God.*

E D A E
 1 Bill also proceeded, and said,
 2 Suffer me a little,
 And I will show you that
 I have yet to speak on God's behalf.
 3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar,
 And will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.
 4 For truly my words shall not be false:
 He that is perfect in knowledge is with you.
 5 **Behold, God is mighty,
 And despises not any:
 He is mighty in strength and wisdom.**
 6 **He preserves not the life of the wicked:
 But giveth right to the poor.**
 7 He withdraws not his eyes from the righteous:
 But with kings are they on the throne;
 Yea, he doth establish them for ever,
 And they are exalted.
 8 And if they be bound in fetters,
 And be holden in cords of affliction;
 9 Then he shows them their work,
 And their transgressions
 That they have exceeded.
 10 He opens also their ear to discipline,
 And commands that they return from iniquity.
 11 If they obey and serve him,
 They shall spend their days in prosperity,
 And their years in pleasures.
 12 But if they obey not,
 They shall perish by the sword,
 And they shall die without knowledge.

	E D A E		E D A E
13	But the hypocrites in heart Heap up wrath: They cry not when he bindeth them.	13	But the hypocrites in heart Heap up wrath: They cry not when he binds them.
14	They die in youth, and Their life is among the unclean.	14	They die in youth, and Their life is among the unclean.
15	He delivereth the poor in his affliction, And openeth their ears in oppression.	15	He delivers the poor in his affliction, And opens their ears in oppression.
16	Even so would he have removed thee Out of the strait into a broad place, Where there is no straitness; And that which should be set on thy table Should be full of fatness.	16	Even so would he have removed thee Out of the strait into a broad place, Where there is no straitness; And that which should be set on thy table Should be full of fatness.
17	But thou hast fulfilled The judgment of the wicked: Judgment and justice take hold on thee.	17	But thou hast fulfilled The judgment of the wicked: Judgment and justice take hold on thee.
18	Because there is wrath, Beware lest he take thee away With his stroke: Then a great ransom cannot deliver thee.	18	Because there is wrath, Beware lest he takes you away With his lightning: Then a great ransom cannot deliver you.
19	Will he esteem thy riches? No, not gold, nor all the forces of strength.	19	Will he esteem your riches? No, not gold, nor all the forces of strength.
20	Desire not the night, When people are cut off in their place.	20	Desire not the night, When people are cut off in their place.
21	Take heed, regard not iniquity: For this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.	21	Take heed, regard not iniquity: For this have you chosen rather than affliction.
22	Behold, God exalteth by his power: Who teacheth like him?	22	Behold, God exalts by his power: Who teaches like him?
23	Who hath enjoined him his way? Or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?	23	Who has enjoined him his way? Or who can say, Thou has wrought iniquity?
24	Remember that thou magnify his work, Which men behold.	24	Remember that you magnify his work, Which men behold.
25	Every man may see it; Man may behold it afar off.	25	Every man may see it; Man may behold it afar off.
26	Behold, God is great, And we know him not, Neither can the number of his years Be searched out.	26	Behold, God is great, And we know him not, Neither can the number of his years Be searched out.

E D A E
 27 For he maketh small the drops of water:
 They pour down rain
 According to the vapour thereof:

28 Which the clouds do drop
 And distil upon man abundantly.

29 Also can any understand
 The spreadings of the clouds,
 Or the noise of his tabernacle?

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it,
 And covereth the bottom of the sea.

31 For by them judgeth he the people;
 He giveth meat in abundance.

32 With clouds he covereth the light;
 And commandeth it not to shine
 By the cloud that cometh betwixt.

33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it,
 The cattle also concerning the vapour.

Chapter 37 16 Mar 2014

Elihu concludes, saying, The Lord controls the laws of nature--God reigns in terrible majesty.

E D A E
 1 At this also my heart trembleth,
 And is moved out of his place.

2 Hear attentively the noise of his voice,
 And the sound that goeth out of his mouth.

3 He directeth it under the whole heaven,
 And his lightning unto the ends of the earth.

4 After it a voice roareth:
 He thundereth with the voice of his excellency;
 And he will not stay them
 When his voice is heard.

5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice;
 Great things doeth he,
 Which we cannot comprehend.

6 For he saith to the snow,
 Be thou on the earth;
 Likewise to the small rain,
 And to the great rain of his strength.

E D A E
 27 **For he makes small the drops of water:**
They pour down rain
According to the vapor thereof:

28 **Which the clouds do drop**
And distill upon man abundantly.

29 **Also can any understand**
The spreadings of the clouds,
Or the thunders of his tabernacle?

30 **See how he scatters his lightning about him,**
And lights up the bottom of the sea.

31 For by them judges he the people;
 He giveth meat in abundance.

32 **He fills his hands with lightning**
And commands it to strike its mark
By the cloud that cometh betwixt.

33 **The thunder thereof shows concerning it,**
The cattle also concerning the methane.

Chapter 37 16 Mar 2014

Bill concludes, saying, The Lord controls the laws of nature--God reigns in terrible majesty.

E D A E
 1 At this also my heart trembles,
 And is moved out of his place.

2 **Hear attentively the noise of his voice,**
And the sound that goeth out of his mouth.

3 **He directs it under the whole heaven,**
And his lightning unto the ends of the earth.

4 **After it thunder roars:**
He thunders with the voice of his excellency;
And he will not stay them
When his voice is heard.

5 **God thunders marvelously with his voice;**
Great things does he,
Which we cannot comprehend.

6 For he saith to the snow,
 Be thou on the earth;
 Likewise to the small rain,
 And to the great rain of his strength.

E D A E
 7 He sealet up
 The hand of every man;
 That all men may know his work.

8 Then the beasts go into dens,
 And remain in their places.

9 Out of the south cometh the whirlwind:
 And cold out of the north.

10 By the breath of God frost is given:
 And the breadth of the waters is straitened.

11 Also by watering
 He wearieth the thick cloud:
 He scattereth his bright cloud:

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels:
 That they may do whatsoever
 He commandeth them
 Upon the face of the world in the earth.

13 He causeth it to come,
 Whether for correction,
 Or for his land,
 Or for mercy.

14 Hearken unto this,
 O Job: stand still,
 And consider the wondrous works of God.

15 Dost thou know when God disposed them,
 And caused the light of his cloud to shine?

16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds,
 The wondrous works of him
 Which is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments are warm,
 When he quieteth the earth
 By the south wind?

18 Hast thou with him spread out the sky,
 Which is strong, and
 As a molten looking glass?

19 Teach us what we shall say unto him;
 For we cannot order our speech
 By reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak?
 If a man speak,
 Surely he shall be swallowed up.

E D A E
 7 He seals up
 The hand of every man;
 That all men may know his work.

8 Then the beasts go into dens,
 And remain in their places.

9 Out of the south cometh the whirlwind:
 And cold out of the north.

10 By the breath of God frost is given:
 And the breadth of the waters is straitened.

11 Also by watering
 He wearies the thick cloud:
 He scatters his bright cloud:

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels:
 That they may do whatsoever
 He commands them
 Upon the face of the world in the earth.

13 He causes it to come,
 Whether for correction,
 Or for his land,
 Or for mercy.

14 **Hearken unto this,
 O Roice: stand still,
 And consider the wondrous works of God.**

15 **Do you know when God disposed them,
 And caused the lightning of his cloud to shine?**

16 **Do you know the balancings of the clouds,
 The wondrous works of him
 Which is perfect in knowledge?**

17 How your garments are warm,
 When he quiets the earth
 By the south wind?

18 Have you with him spread out the sky,
 Which is strong, and
 As a molten looking glass?

19 Teach us what we shall say unto him;
 For we cannot order our speech
 By reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak?
 If a man speak,
 Surely he shall be swallowed up.

E D A E
 21 And now men see not the bright light
 Which is in the clouds:
 But the wind passeth,
 And cleanseth them.

22 Fair weather cometh out of the north:
 With God is terrible majesty.

23 Touching the Almighty,
 We cannot find him out:
 He is excellent in power,
 And in judgment,
 And in plenty of justice:
 He will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore fear him:
 He respecteth not any
 That are wise of heart.

Chapter 38 20 Mar 2014

God asks Job where he was when the foundations of the earth were laid, when the morning stars sang together, and when all the sons of God shouted for joy-- The phenomena of nature show the greatness of God and the weakness of man.

E D A E
 1 Then the Lord answered Job
 Out of the whirlwind, and said,

2 Who is this that darkeneth counsel
 By words without knowledge?

3 Gird up now thy loins like a man;
 For I will demand of thee,
 And answer thou me.

4 Where wast thou when I laid
 The foundations of the earth?
 Declare, if thou hast understanding.

5 Who hath laid the measures thereof,
 If thou knowest?
 Or who hath stretched the line upon it?

6 Whereupon are the foundations
 Thereof fastened?
 Or who laid the corner stone thereof;

7 When the morning stars sang together,
 And all the sons of God shouted for joy?

E D A E
 21 And now men see not the bright light
 Which is in the clouds:
 But the wind pass by,
 And cleanses them.

22 Fair weather cometh out of the north:
 With God is terrible majesty.

23 Touching the Almighty,
 We cannot find him out:
 He is excellent in power,
 And in judgment,
 And in plenty of justice:
 He will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore fear him:
 He respects not any
 That are wise of heart.

Chapter 38 20 Mar 2014

God asks Roice where he was when the foundations of the earth were laid, when the morning stars sang together, and when all the sons of God shouted for joy-- The phenomena of nature show the greatness of God and the weakness of man.

E D A E
 1 Then the Lord answered Roice
 Out of the whirlwind, and said,

2 Who is this that darkens counsel
 By words without knowledge?

3 **Gird up now your loins like a man;
 For I will demand of thee,
 And answer you me.**

4 **Where were you when I laid
 The foundations of the earth?
 Declare, if you have understanding.**

5 **Who put plate tectonics in motion,
 If you know?
 Or who hath stretched the fault lines?**

6 **Whereupon are the foundations
 Of global eustatics fastened?
 Or who laid the corner stone thereof;**

7 **When the morning stars sang together,
 And all the sons of God shouted for joy?**

E D A E
 8 Or who shut up the sea with doors,
 When it brake forth,
 As if it had issued out of the womb?

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof,
 And thick darkness a swaddlingband for it,

10 And brake up for it my decreed place,
 And set bars and doors,

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come,
 But no further: and
 Here shall thy proud waves be stayed?

12 Hast thou commanded the morning
 Since thy days; and
 Caused the dayspring to know his place;

13 That it might take hold of
 The ends of the earth,
 That the wicked might be
 Shaken out of it?

14 It is turned as clay to the seal;
 And they stand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked
 Their light is withholden,
 And the high arm shall be broken.

16 Hast thou entered into
 The springs of the sea?
 Or hast thou walked in
 The search of the depth?

17 Have the gates of death
 Been opened unto thee?
 Or hast thou seen the doors
 Of the shadow of death?

18 Hast thou perceived
 The breadth of the earth?
 Declare if thou knowest it all.

19 Where is the way
 Where light dwelleth?
 And as for darkness,
 Where is the place thereof,

20 That thou shouldest take it
 To the bound thereof,
 And that thou shouldest know
 The paths to the house thereof?

E D A E
 8 **Or who shut up the sea with doors,**
 Before it brake forth filling rift valleys,
 As if it had issued out of the womb?

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof,
 And thick darkness a swaddling-band for it,

10 And brake up for it my decreed place,
 Using gravity and volcanic bars and doors,

11 And said, Hitherto shalt you come,
 But no further: and
 Here shall your proud waves be stayed?

12 Have you commanded the morning
 Earthquakes since your days; and
 Caused the tsunami to know his place;

13 That it might take hold of
 The ends of the earth,
 That the wicked might be
 Shaken out of it?

14 It is turned as clay to the seal;
 And stratigraphy stands as a garment.

15 And from the wicked
 Their light is withheld,
 And the high arm shall be broken.

16 Have you entered into
 The springs of the sea?
 Or have you walked in
 The search of the depth?

17 Have the gates of death
 Been opened unto you?
 Or have you seen the doors
 Of the shadow of death?

18 Have you perceived
 The breadth of the earth?
 Declare if you know it all.

19 Where is the beginning
 Where light dwells?
 And as for dark matter,
 Where is the place thereof,

20 That you should take it
 To the bound thereof,
 And that you should know
 The paths to the house thereof?

	E D A E		E D A E
21	Knowest thou it, Because thou wast then born? Or because the number of thy days is great?	21	Know you it, Because you were then born? Or because the number of your days is great?
22	Hast thou entered into The treasures of the snow? Or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,	22	Have you entered into The treasures of the snow? Or have you seen the treasures of the hail,
23	Which I have reserved against The time of trouble, Against the day of battle and war?	23	Which I have reserved against The time of trouble, Against the day of battle and war?
24	By what way is the light parted, Which scattereth the east wind upon the earth?	24	By what way is the light parted, Which scatters the east wind upon the earth?
25	Who hath divided a watercourse For the overflowing of waters, Or a way for the lightning of thunder;	25	Who has divided a watercourse For the overflowing of waters, Or a way for the lightning of thunder;
26	To cause it to rain on the earth, Where no man is; On the wilderness, Herein there is no man;	26	To cause it to rain on the earth, Where no man is; On the wilderness, Herein there is no man;
27	To satisfy the desolate and waste ground; And to cause the bud Of the tender herb to spring forth?	27	To satisfy the desolate and waste ground; And to cause the bud Of the tender herb to spring forth?
28	Hath the rain a father? Or who hath begotten the drops of dew?	28	Hath the rain a father? Or who hath begotten the drops of dew?
29	Out of whose womb came the ice? And the hoary frost of heaven, Who hath gendered it?	29	Out of whose womb came the ice? And the hoary frost of heaven, Who hath gendered it?
30	The waters are hid as with a stone, And the face of the deep is frozen.	30	The waters are hid as with a stone, And the face of the deep is frozen.
31	Canst thou bind the Sweet influences of Pleiades, Or loose the bands of Orion?	31	Can you connect the chains Of the constellation Pleiades, Or untie the ropes of Orion?
32	Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth In his season? Or canst thou guide Arcturus with his sons?	32	Can you bring out the constellations In their season? Or direct the Big and the Little Dipper?
33	Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven? Canst thou set the dominion Thereof in the earth?	33	Know you the ordinances of heaven? Can you set the dominion Thereof in the earth?
34	Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, That abundance of waters may cover thee?	34	Can you lift up your voice to the clouds, That abundance of waters may cover you?

- E D A E
 35 Canst thou send lightnings,
 That they may go,
 And say unto thee,
 Here we are?
- 36 Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts?
 Or who hath given understanding
 To the heart?
- 37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom?
 Or who can stay the bottles of heaven,
- 38 When the dust groweth into hardness,
 And the clods cleave fast together?
- 39 Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion?
 Or fill the appetite of the young lions,
- 40 When they couch in their dens,
 And abide in the covert to lie in wait?
- 41 Who provideth for the raven his food?
 When his young ones cry unto God,
 They wander for lack of meat.

Chapter 39 16 Mar 2014

*Man's weakness and ignorance are compared with
 God's mighty works--Does man even know how the
 laws of nature operate?*

- E D A E
 1 Knowest thou the time
 When the wild goats of the rock bring forth?
 Or canst thou mark when the hinds do calve?
- 2 Canst thou number the months
 That they fulfil? or
 Knowest thou the time
 When they bring forth?
- 3 They bow themselves,
 They bring forth their young ones,
 They cast out their sorrows.
- 4 Their young ones are in good liking,
 They grow up with corn;
 They go forth, and
 Return not unto them.
- 5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free?
 Or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?

- E D A E
 35 **Can you send lightnings,
 That they may go,
 And say unto you,
 This is the geology?**
- 36 **Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts?
 Or who hath given understanding
 To the heart?**
- 37 **Who can number the clouds in wisdom?
 Or who can stay the condensation of heaven,**
- 38 When the dust grows into hardness,
 And the clods cleave fast together?
- 39 Wilt you hunt the prey for the lion?
 Or fill the appetite of the young lions,
- 40 When they couch in their dens,
 And abide in the covert to lie in wait?
- 41 Who provides for the raven his food?
 When his young ones cry unto God,
 They wander for lack of meat.

Chapter 39 21 Mar 2014

*Man's weakness and ignorance are compared with
 God's mighty works--Does man even know how the
 laws of nature operate?*

- E D A E
 1 Know you the time
 When the wild goats of the rock bring forth?
 Or can you mark when the hinds do calve?
- 2 Can you number the months
 That they fulfill? or
 Know you the time
 When they bring forth?
- 3 They bow themselves,
 They bring forth their young ones,
 They cast out their sorrows.
- 4 Their young ones are in good liking,
 They grow up with corn;
 They go forth, and
 Return not unto them.
- 5 **Who hath sent out the wild ass free?
 Or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?**

E D A E

6 Whose house I have made the wilderness,
And the barren land his dwellings.

7 He scorneth the multitude of the city,
Neither regardeth he the crying of the driver.

8 The range of the mountains
Is his pasture, and
He searcheth after every green thing.

9 Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee,
Or abide by thy crib?

10 Canst thou bind the unicorn
With his band in the furrow?
Or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

11 Wilt thou trust him,
Because his strength is great?
Or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?

12 Wilt thou believe him,
That he will bring home thy seed,
And gather it into thy barn?

13 Gavest thou the goodly wings
Unto the peacocks?
Or wings and feathers unto the ostrich?

14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth,
And warmeth them in dust,

15 And forgetteth that the foot
May crush them, or
That the wild beast may break them.

16 She is hardened against her young ones,
As though they were not hers:
Her labour is in vain without fear;

17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom,
Neither hath he imparted to her understanding.

18 What time she lifteth up herself on high,
She scorneth the horse and his rider.

19 Hast thou given the horse strength?
Hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?

20 Canst thou make him afraid
As a grasshopper?
The glory of his nostrils is terrible.

E D A E

6 **Whose house I have made the wilderness,
And the barren land his dwellings.**

7 **He scorns the multitude of the city,
Neither regards he the crying of the driver.**

8 **The range of the mountains
Is his pasture, and
He searches after every green thing.**

9 Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee,
Or abide by thy crib?

10 Canst thou bind the unicorn
With his band in the furrow?
Or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

11 Wilt thou trust him,
Because his strength is great?
Or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?

12 Wilt thou believe him,
That he will bring home thy seed,
And gather it into thy barn?

13 Gave you the goodly wings
Unto the peacocks?
Or wings and feathers unto the ostrich?

14 Which leaves her eggs in the earth,
And warms them in dust,

15 And forgets that the foot
May crush them, or
That the wild beast may break them.

16 She is hardened against her young ones,
As though they were not hers:
Her labour is in vain without fear;

17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom,
Neither hath he imparted to her understanding.

18 What time she lifts up herself on high,
She scorns the horse and his rider.

19 Hast thou given the horse strength?
Hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?

20 Canst thou make him afraid
As a grasshopper?
The glory of his nostrils is terrible.

E D A E
 21 He paweth in the valley,
 And rejoiceth in his strength:
 He goeth on to meet the armed men.

22 He mocketh at fear,
 And is not affrighted;
 Neither turneth he back from the sword.

23 The quiver rattleth against him,
 The glittering spear and the shield.

24 He swalloweth the ground
 With fierceness and rage:
 Neither believeth he
 That it is the sound of the trumpet.

25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha;
 And he smelleth the battle afar off,
 The thunder of the captains,
 And the shouting.

26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom,
 And stretch her wings toward the south?

27 Doth the eagle mount up at thy command,
 And make her nest on high?

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock,
 Upon the crag of the rock,
 AAnd the strong place.

29 From thence she seeketh the prey,
 And her eyes behold afar off.

30 Her young ones also suck up blood:
 And where the slain are, there is she.

Chapter 40 22 Mar 2014

The Lord challenges Job, and Job replies humbly--The Lord speaks of His power to Job--He asks, Hast thou an arm like God?--He points to His power in the behemoth.

E D A E
 1 Moreover the Lord answered Job, and said,
 2 Shall he that contendeth with
 The Almighty instruct him?
 He that reproveth God, let him answer it.
 3 Then Job answered the Lord, and said,

E D A E
 21 He paws in the valley,
 And rejoices in his strength:
 He goeth on to meet the armed men.

22 He mocketh at fear,
 And is not affrighted;
 Neither turns he back from the sword.

23 The quiver rattles against him,
 The glittering spear and the shield.

24 He swallows the ground
 With fierceness and rage:
 Neither believes he
 That it is the sound of the trumpet.

25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha;
 And he smells the battle afar off,
 The thunder of the captains,
 And the shouting.

26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom,
 And stretch her wings toward the south?

27 Doth the eagle mount up at thy command,
 And make her nest on high?

28 She dwells and abide on the rock,
 Upon the crag of the rock,
 And the strong place.

29 From thence she seeks the prey,
 And her eyes behold afar off.

30 Her young ones also suck up blood:
 And where the slain are, there is she.

Chapter 40 22 Mar 2014

The Lord challenges Roice, and Roice replies humbly--The Lord speaks of His power to Roice--He asks, Hast thou an arm like God?--He points to His power in the behemoth.

E D A E
 1 Moreover the Lord answered Roice, and said,
 2 Shall he that contends with
 The Almighty instruct him?
 He that reproves God, let him answer it.
 3 Then Roice answered the Lord, and said,

E D A E
 4 Behold, I am vile;
 What shall I answer thee?
 I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

5 Once have I spoken;
 But I will not answer: yea, twice;
 But I will proceed no further.

6 Then answered the Lord unto Job
 Out of the whirlwind, and said,

7 Gird up thy loins now like a man:
 I will demand of thee,
 And declare thou unto me.

8 Wilt thou also disannul my judgment?
 Wilt thou condemn me,
 That thou mayest be righteous?

9 Hast thou an arm like God?
 Or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?

10 Deck thyself now with majesty and excellency;
 And array thyself with glory and beauty.

11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath:
 And behold every one that is proud,
 And abase him.

12 Look on every one that is proud,
 And bring him low;
 And tread down the wicked in their place.

13 Hide them in the dust together;
 And bind their faces in secret.

14 Then will I also confess unto thee
 That thine own right hand can save thee.

15 Behold now behemoth,
 Which I made with thee;
 He eateth grass as an ox.

16 Lo now, his strength is in his loins,
 And his force is in the navel of his belly.

17 He moveth his tail like a cedar:
 The sinews of his stones are wrapped together.

18 His bones are as strong pieces of brass;
 His bones are like bars of iron.

E D A E
 4 Behold, I am vile;
 What shall I answer thee?
 I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

5 Once have I spoken;
 But I will not answer: yea, twice;
 But I will proceed no further.

6 **Then answered the Lord unto Roice
 Out of the whirlwind, and said,**

7 **Gird up thy loins now like a man:
 I will demand of you,
 And declare you unto me.**

8 **Will you also disable my judgment?
 Will you condemn me,
 That you may be righteous?**

9 **Have you an arm like God?
 Or can you thunder with a voice like him?**

10 **Deck thyself now with majesty and excellency;
 And array yourself with glory and beauty.**

11 Cast abroad the rage of your wrath:
 And behold every one that is proud,
 And abase him.

12 Look on every one that is proud,
 And bring him low;
 And tread down the wicked in their place.

13 Hide them in the dust together;
 And bind their faces in secret.

14 Then will I also confess unto you
 That your own right hand can save you.

15 Behold now behemoth,
 Which I made with you;
 He eats grass as an ox.

16 Lo now, his strength is in his loins,
 And his force is in the navel of his belly.

17 He moves his tail like a cedar:
 The sinews of his stones are wrapped together.

18 His bones are as strong pieces of brass;
 His bones are like bars of iron.

E D A E
 19 He is the chief of the ways of God:
 He that made him can make
 His sword to approach unto him.

20 Surely the mountains
 Bring him forth food,
 Where all the beasts of the field play.

21 He lieth under the shady trees,
 In the covert of the reed, and fens.

22 The shady trees cover him with their shadow;
 The willows of the brook compass him about.

23 Behold, he drinketh up a river,
 And hasteth not:
 He trusteth that he can draw up
 Jordan into his mouth.

24 He taketh it with his eyes:
 His nose pierceth through snares.

Chapter 41 23 Mar 2014

*The Lord points to His power in the leviathan--All things
 under the whole heaven are the Lord's.*

E D A E
 1 Canst thou draw out leviathan with an hook?
 Or his tongue with a cord
 Which thou lettest down?

2 Canst thou put an hook into his nose?
 Or bore his jaw through with a thorn?

3 Will he make many supplications unto thee?
 Will he speak soft words unto thee?

4 Will he make a covenant with thee?
 Wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as with a bird?
 Or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?

6 Shall the companions make
 A banquet of him?
 Shall they part him among the merchants?

7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons?
 Or his head with fish spears?

8 Lay thine hand upon him,
 Remember the battle, do no more.

E D A E
 19 He is the chief of the ways of God:
 He that made him can make
 His sword to approach unto him.

20 Surely the mountains
 Bring him forth food,
 Where all the beasts of the field play.

21 He lies under the shady trees,
 In the covert of the reed, and fens.

22 The shady trees cover him with their shadow;
 The willows of the brook compass him about.

23 Behold, he drinks up a river,
 And hastens not:
 He trusts that he can draw up
 Jordan into his mouth.

24 He takes it with his eyes:
 His nose pierces through snares.

Chapter 41 23 Mar 2014

*The Lord points to His power in the leviathan--All things
 under the whole heaven are the Lord's.*

E D A E
 1 Can you draw out leviathan with an hook?
 Or his tongue with a cord
 Which thou lets down?

2 Can you put an hook into his nose?
 Or bore his jaw through with a thorn?

3 Will he make many supplications unto you?
 Will he speak soft words unto you?

4 Will he make a covenant with you?
 Will you take him for a servant for ever?

5 Will you play with him as with a bird?
 Or will you bind him for thy maidens?

6 Shall the companions make
 A banquet of him?
 Shall they part him among the merchants?

7 Can you fill his skin with barbed irons?
 Or his head with fish spears?

8 Lay your hand upon him,
 Remember the battle, do no more.

E D A E
 9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain:
 Shall not one be cast down
 Even at the sight of him?
 10 None is so fierce that dare stir him up:
 Who then is able to stand before me?
 11 Who hath prevented me,
 That I should repay him?
 Whatsoever is under
 The whole heaven is mine.
 12 I will not conceal his parts,
 Nor his power,
 Nor his comely proportion.
 13 Who can discover the face of his garment?
 Or who can come to him
 With his double bridle?
 14 Who can open the doors of his face?
 His teeth are terrible round about.
 15 His scales are his pride,
 Shut up together as with a close seal.
 16 One is so near to another,
 That no air can come between them.
 17 They are joined one to another,
 They stick together,
 That they cannot be sundered.
 18 By his neesings a light doth shine,
 And his eyes are like
 The eyelids of the morning.
 19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps,
 And sparks of fire leap out.
 20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke,
 As out of a seething pot or caldron.
 21 His breath kindleth coals,
 And a flame goeth out of his mouth.
 22 In his neck remaineth strength,
 And sorrow is turned into joy before him.
 23 The flakes of his flesh are joined together:
 They are firm in themselves;
 They cannot be moved.

E D A E
 9 **Behold, the hope of him is in vain:**
Shall not one be cast down
Even at the sight of him?
 10 **None is so fierce that dare stir him up:**
Who then is able to stand before me?
 11 **Who hath prevented me,**
That I should repay him?
Whatsoever is under
The whole heaven is mine.
 12 **I will not conceal his parts,**
Nor his power,
Nor his comely proportion.
 13 Who can discover the face of his garment?
 Or who can come to him
 With his double bridle?
 14 Who can open the doors of his face?
 His teeth are terrible round about.
 15 His scales are his pride,
 Shut up together as with a close seal.
 16 One is so near to another,
 That no air can come between them.
 17 They are joined one to another,
 They stick together,
 That they cannot be sundered.
 18 His sneezing flashes forth light,
 And his eyes are like
 The eyelids of the morning.
 19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps,
 And sparks of fire leap out.
 20 Out of his nostrils goes smoke,
 As out of a seething pot or caldron.
 21 His breath kindles coals,
 And a flame goes out of his mouth.
 22 In his neck remains strength,
 And sorrow is turned into joy before him.
 23 The flakes of his flesh are joined together:
 They are firm in themselves;
 They cannot be moved.

E D A E
 24 His heart is as firm as a stone;
 Yea, as hard as a piece
 Of the nether millstone.

25 When he raiseth up himself,
 The mighty are afraid:
 By reason of breakings
 They purify themselves.

26 The sword of him that layeth at him
 Cannot hold:
 The spear, the dart, nor the habergeon.

27 He esteemeth iron as straw,
 And brass as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee:
 Slingstones are turned with him
 Into stubble.

29 Darts are counted as stubble:
 He laugheth at the shaking of a spear.

30 Sharp stones are under him:
 He spreadeth sharp pointed things
 Upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot:
 He maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to shine after him;
 One would think the deep to be hoary.

33 Upon earth there is not his like,
 Who is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth all high things:
 He is a king over all the children of pride.

Chapter 42 23 Mar 2014

Job repents in dust and ashes--He sees the Lord with his eyes--The Lord chastises Job's friends, accepts Job, blesses him, and makes his latter days greater than his beginning.

E D A E
 1 Then Job answered the Lord, and said,
 2 I know that thou canst do every thing,
 And that no thought
 Can be withholden from thee.

E D A E
 24 His heart is as firm as a stone;
 Yea, as hard as a piece
 Of the nether millstone.

25 When he raises up himself,
 The mighty are afraid:
 By reason of breaking
 They purify themselves.

26 The sword of him that lays at him
 Cannot hold:
 The spear, the dart, nor the habergeon.

27 He esteems iron as straw,
 And brass as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee:
 Sling-stones are turned with him
 Into stubble.

29 Darts are counted as stubble:
 He laughs at the shaking of a spear.

30 Sharp stones are under him:
 He spreads sharp pointed things
 Upon the mire.

31 He makes the deep to boil like a pot:
 He makes the sea like a pot of ointment.

32 He makes a path to shine after him;
 One would think the deep to be hoary.

33 Upon earth there is not his like,
 Who is made without fear.

34 He beholds all high things:
 He is a king over all the children of pride.

Chapter 42 23 Mar 2014

Roice repents in dust and ashes--He knows the Lord with all his heart--The Lord chastises Roice's friends, accepts Roice, blesses him, and makes his latter days greater than his beginning.

E D A E
 1 **Then Roice answered the Lord, and said,**
 2 **I know that thou canst do every thing,**
And that no thought
Can be withheld from thee.

E D A E
 3 Who is he that hideth counsel
 Without knowledge?
 Therefore have I uttered
 That I understood not;
 Things too wonderful for me,
 Which I knew not.

4 Hear, I beseech thee,
 And I will speak:
 I will demand of thee,
 And declare thou unto me.

5 I have heard of thee
 By the hearing of the ear:
 But now mine eye seeth thee.

6 Wherefore I abhor myself,
 And repent in dust and ashes.

7 And it was so, that
 After the Lord had spoken
 These words unto Job,
 The Lord said to Eliphaz the Temanite,
 My wrath is kindled against thee,
 And against thy two friends:
 For ye have not spoken of me
 The thing that is right,
 As my servant Job hath.

8 Therefore take unto you
 Now seven bullocks and seven rams,
 And go to my servant Job,
 And offer up for yourselves
 A burnt offering; and
 My servant Job shall pray for you:
 For him will I accept:
 Lest I deal with you after your folly,
 In that ye have not spoken of me
 The thing which is right,
 Like my servant Job.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite
 And Bildad the Shuhite
 And Zophar the Naamathite went,
 And did according
 As the Lord commanded them:
 The Lord also accepted Job.

10 And the Lord turned the captivity of Job,
 When he prayed for his friends:
 Also the Lord gave Job
 Twice as much as he had before.

E D A E
 3 **Who is he that hides counsel**
Without knowledge?
Therefore have I uttered
That I understood not;
Things too wonderful for me,
Which I knew not.

4 **Hear, I beseech thee,**
And I will speak:
I will demand of thee,
And declare thou unto me.

5 **I have heard of thee**
By the hearing of the ear:
But now mine heart knows thee.

6 **Wherefore I abhor myself,**
And repent in dust and ashes.

7 And it was so, that
 After the Lord had spoken
 These words to the heart of Roice,
 The Lord whispered to Ray Gardner,
 I am disappointed with you,
 And with Roice's two other friends:
 For you have not spoken of me
 The thing that is right,
 As has my servant Roice.

8 Therefore take unto you
 And live the gospel,
 And go to my servant Roice,
 And offer up for yourselves
 A broken heart; and
 My servant Roice shall pray for you:
 For him will I accept:
 Lest I deal with you after your folly,
 In that you have not spoken of me
 The thing which is right,
 Like my servant Roice.

9 So Ray Gardner of Cedar City
 And Riley Skeen of Ogden
 And Ed Gray the geophysicist went,
 And did according
 As the Lord commanded them:
 The Lord also accepted Roice.

10 **And the Lord turned the captivity of Roice,**
When he prayed for his friends:
Also the Lord gave Roice
Twice as much as he had before.

E D A E
 11 Then came there unto him
 All his brethren, and all his sisters,
 And all they that had been
 Of his acquaintance before,

 And did eat bread with him
 In his house: and
 They bemoaned him, and
 Comforted him over all the evil
 That the Lord had brought upon him:

 Every man also gave him
 A piece of money, and
 Every one an earring of gold.

12 So the Lord blessed
 The latter end of Job
 More than his beginning:

 For he had fourteen thousand sheep,
 And six thousand camels,
 And a thousand yoke of oxen,
 And a thousand she asses.

13 He had also seven sons
 And three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the first, Jemima;
 And the name of the second, Kezia;
 And the name of the third, Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land
 Were no women found so fair
 As the daughters of Job:
 And their father gave them
 Inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this lived Job an hundred and forty years,
 And saw his sons, and his sons' sons,
 Even four generations.

17 So Job died,
 Being old and full of days.

E D A E
 11 Then came there unto him
 All his brethren, and all his sisters,
 And all they that had been
 Of his acquaintance before,

 And did eat bread with him
 In his house: and
 They bemoaned him, and
 Comforted him over all the evil
 That the Lord had brought upon him:

 Every man also gave him
 Their testimony, and
 Every one a commitment to do good.

12 So the Lord blessed
 The latter end of Roice
 More than his beginning:

 For he had a place Cedar City,
 And new cars and new friends,
 And hundreds of consultants,
 And four companies.

13 He had also five sons
 And five daughters.

14 And he called the name of the first, Paul;
 And the name of the second, Jared;
 And the name of the third, Joshua.

15 And in all the land
 Were no women found so fair
 As the daughters of Roice:
 And their father gave them
 Inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this lived Roice forty years,
 And saw his sons, and his sons' sons,
 Even three generations.

17 So Roice died,
 Being old and full of days.